THE CHRONOLOGY
OF MODERN INDIA
A.D. 1494—1894
THE CHRONOLOGY OF MODERN INDIA

FOR FOUR HUNDRED YEARS FROM THE CLOSE OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

A.D. 1494—1894

BY

JAMES BURGESS


EDINBURGH: JOHN GRANT

31 GEORGE IV. BRIDGE

1913
A WORK of reference containing the principal Fasdi of Indian History from the time when European intercourse and commercial relations began with the East, on the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope near the close of the fifteenth century, has been felt as a desideratum by students and readers. For the earlier history the excellent manual of C. Mabel Duff (Mrs W. R. Rickmers) published 1899, supplied a much felt want, and the present volume forms the complement to that work,—the two forming a continuous chronology of events in India from the earliest times till the present.

About eight years ago materials for the volume were collected from the historical works of Orme, Briggs's Fenishta; Elliot and Dowson, Mill and Wilson, Grant-Duff, Elphinstone, Marshman, Malleson, Kaye, Holmes, Danvers, Phayre, Trotter, and others—too numerous to mention. These were arranged in 1907, but laid aside. In now revising it for the press, much of it has been rewritten and considerably extended.

By writers of the eighteenth and most part of last century, Indian personal and place names were written in every variety of spelling—often in forms now scarcely recognisable. To avoid the confusion of such irregularities, proper names are here represented in general accordance with the system in use in the recent Gazetteers and Maps of the Indian Government and in several recent historical works.

The Index will be found pretty complete, and in it the
names of officers are often stated more fully than in the text, and with their subsequent ranks; to place-names are frequently added the districts in which they are; and occasional differences of spelling are corrected with a few other errata.

Differences in the dates of events are not unfrequent, occurring chiefly in translations of Muhammadan histories,—arising partly perhaps from inattention in computing the European from the Hijra reckoning,—but also from other sources,—and it is difficult to rectify such differences when they amount to a year or more. When careful research is applied to such matters, cases of the kind will in course of time be cleared up; and though none of them are of great importance, they may be corrected when a second edition of this handbook is required.

The book, it is hoped, will be found useful to all students of Indian history as well as to the general reader, and to others engaged in secretarial work.

J. BURGESS.

EDINBURGH,
September 1912.
ERRATUM

Since page 95 was printed off the story of Dr Boughton, repeated in so many works, has been investigated by Mr W. Foster, of the India Office, and the following correction is required.

Page 95, for lines 7-13, read: Jan. Mr Gabriel Boughton, surgeon of the “Hopewell,” had been sent by the Surat Council to Agra as surgeon to Asālat Khān, who aids in obtaining a farmān for Surat from Shābjahān. Later Boughton went to Shāh Shujāʿ, Governor of Bengal, and is said to have saved the life of a favourite of his haram. In reward he was granted a patent to trade throughout Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa free of customs.

Page 92, lines 10-12 from bottom: the dates relative to Dr Boughton are much confused, and this event must have occurred several years later.
THE

CHRONOLOGY OF INDIA

FROM THE CLOSE OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

The purpose of the present work is to enumerate briefly, in the order of time, the historical events connected with the history of India from the closing years of the fifteenth century, when, by the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope in 1487, by Bartholomew de Diaz, and the opening of a direct sea route to the East, the Portuguese began to contend for the exclusive commerce of India. European interest in India was thus stimulated and led to the opening of all the south of Asia to the knowledge and commerce of the West. The enumeration of events is carried down in the following pages from 1492 to the Viceroyalty of the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, 1894.*

At the commencement of the period to be dealt with, viz. 1492, the following were the leading sovereign rulers in India:—

Sikandar Shâh Lodî was Emperor or Sultân of Dehî, having succeeded his father Bahlûl Lodî in July 1489; he ruled till 1510.

Shams-ud-dîn Muzaffar Shâh, a Habshî or Abyssinian slave, had murdered his sovereign, Mahmûd Shâh II., King of Bengal, in 1490, and ruled till 1493.

Ghiyâs-ud-dîn Shâh Khaljî was ruler of Mâlwa, 1475-1500.

* Where native dates are given along with the corresponding European ones, the Muhammadan lunar years from the Hijrat, 16th July 622, are indicated by “H.”; the Hindu years of the Vikrama Samvat, by “V.S.,” of which the epoch is 18th September 57 B.C. in Western India, but in Northern India the year begins seven months earlier—the months being the same; and the Šaka dates are marked “Ś.”; its epoch is 3rd March 78 A.D.—135 years later than the Samvat era.
Mahmūd Shāh I. Baiqara or Bīgara, was the powerful King of Gujarāt, 1459-1511.

ʿĀdil Khān or ‘Alī Shāh Fārūqī ruled in Kāndesh, 1457-1503.

Mahmūd Shāh II. was the Bahmanī King of Kulbarga, in the Dekhan, 1482-1518.

Fath Allah ‘Imād Shāhī had established himself as ruler of Berār in 1485 and reigned till 1504.

Ahmad Nizām Shāh Bahīr defeated Mahmūd Shāh of Kulbarga or Ellichpur, 1490, and assumed independence at Ahmadnagar, ruling till 1508.

Yūzuf ‘Ādil Shāh revolted at the same time and founded the ‘Ādil Shāhī dynasty at Bijāpur; he died in 1510.

Qāsim Barīd Shāh also assumed independence at Bīdar, 1492; he died in 1503.

In the Hindu states at the same period were:

Bika Bhīkhaji, who founded the Bikanīr state in 1488 and ruled till 1504.

Rājamalla, ruler of Mewār, with his capital at Chitor, ruled from 1489 to 1509.

Sūrajmal, Rāja of Mārwār or Jodhpur, ruled from 1489 till 1516.

Chāma Rāja Ārberal was ruler of Mysore (Māisūr) about 1478-1513.

Of Vijayanagar, the history for more than twenty years at this period is confused and uncertain. Narasimba I. appears to have been ruler about this time.

### REIGN OF SIKANDAR II. LODĪ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
A.D. 1493

Bahadur Gilani, Governor of the Konkan, having revolted, is repeatedly defeated by the combined forces of Mahmud Shah Bahmani and Yusuf 'Adil Khan of Bijapur, and was finally slain.

Harir Narayan Deva succeeds his father Balram Deva as second Raja of Sambalpur. He settles the part now called Sonpur on his second son, Madan Gopal.


H. 899. Alaf Khan, ruler of Morasa, rebels, but on the approach of Mahmud Shah Baiqara's army, flees to Ghiyas-ud-din Khalji, who refuses him shelter.

June: Ramazan, H. 899. Zahir-ud-din Muhammad Bubur, sixth in descent from Taimurlang (Tamerlane), succeeds his father 'Umar Shaikh Mirza in the government of Farghana.

Husain Shah Sharqi in attempting to recover his kingdom from Sikandar Lodhi is defeated, and seeks refuge at the court of 'Ala-ud-din Purbi of Bengal.

June: Shawwal, H. 900. Bubur besieges the rebel Ibrahim Saru at the fort of Asfera in Farghana, and receives his submission.

John Cabot seeks to discover a North-West Passage to India.

Ahmad Nizam Shah Bahri, first of the Nizam Shahi dynasty of the Dekhan (1490), founded the city of Ahmadnagar as his capital, which was completed in two years.

Saka 1417. Aniruddha wrote a commentary on the Bhavvatikarana of Satananda.

H. 901. Mahmud Shah Baiqara of Gujarat marches against Idar and Bagar levying a heavy tribute. He pardons his revolted chief Alaf Khan.

H. 902. Muhammad, King of Kashmir, is seized by the rebel zamindars and imprisoned by his cousin, Fath Khan, who assumes the title of king.

According to Baretto de Rezende, the Portuguese now prepare for an expedition to India.

Hieronymo de Santo Stephano, a Genoese, visits Burma.
H. 903. Ahmad, son of Muhammad Shâh Bahmani, marries a daughter of Yûsuf 'Adil Shâh of Bijâpûr.

H. 903. Bâbur succeeds to his uncle’s kingdom of Samarqand, but holds it only for one hundred days.

July 8. Vasco da Gama, with three or four ships, sails from Belem. Nov. 22, doubles the Cape, and on the voyage suppresses a mutiny on board.

H. 904. Dastûr Dinâr, the governor of Kulbarga, aspires to independence of Bijâpûr, but after several actions with the Bijâpûr army, is killed in battle.

Maulâna Hairâni, author of Bahram-wa-Nahid, the Manâzîra Arz-wa-Samâ, the Manâzîra Shama'-wa-Parmanâ, and the Manâzîra Sikh-wa-Murgh, dies.

H. 904. Yûsuf ‘Adil Khân formulates a partition treaty for the division of the Dekhan kingdoms: Kulbarga and Sâgar are brought under Bijâpûr rule.

‘Adil Khân Fârûqi of Kândesh, refusing tribute to Gujarât, is compelled by the army of Mahmûd Shâh to pay the arrears due.

Husain Shâh of Bengal reduces Orissa and invades Assam as far as Kâmrûp. His son Dânyâl, left to complete the settlement of the country, is cut off from supplies, and, attacked by the Râja, perishes with his army.

Jan. 11. Vasco da Gama leaves Natal; March 2, reaches Mozambique; April 14, is hospitably received at Malindi; May 29, anchors at Kâppâtt, and on the 27th at Pantalâyini Kollam, off Calicut; May 28, received in audience by the Zamorin, but harshly treated by the Moorish traders. Diogo Diaz and other Portuguese detained as prisoners in Calicut, for which Da Gama detains eighteen natives on board. The agent having been released, Da Gama sets sail (August 28) with six of the hostages still on board. He reached Lisbon in September 1499.

H. 905. Budhan, a Brahman of Katân near Lucknow, asserts that "the religions of both Muslims and Hindus, if acted upon with sincerity, are equally acceptable to God." Challenged by the Muslim doctors, he refuses to apostatise, and is forthwith executed.
Narasa, Nāyyaka of Madura—till 1500—subordinate to Narasimha, the first of the second dynasty of Vijayanagar.

Mahmūd Baiqara invades Āsīrgarh to enforce tribute from 'Ādil Khān Fārūqī, who sends the tribute.


V.S. 1556: July 21. Nāgarī (near Chitor) inscription of the Guhila Rājamalla, son of Kumbhakarna of Mēdapāta (Mewār), and his wife Śrīngaradevi, daughter of the prince Yodha, son of Rānamalla of Marusthali (Mārwār), dedicating a pond.

Ś. 1421: Nov. 14. An inscription in the Viśvanātha temple at Tenkāsī mentions this as the 20th year of King Jatilavarman Parākrama Pāndya Kulasēkhara.


H. 905. Husain Shāh, King of Jaunpur, dies in Bengal, whither he had fled in 1494.

Aug. 27: Safar 1, H. 906. Asghar, Governor of Dehli, revolts, but submits to Sikandar Lodi at Sambhal, and is imprisoned.

Sept. 13. Pedro Alvarez Cabral, with thirteen ships and a rich cargo, arrives at Calicut; a treaty is concluded and a factory established, which was soon after destroyed by the Māppillas, and fifty persons massacred, whereupon Cabral bombards Calicut. Seizing ten of the Zamorin’s ships, he sails for Cochin. December, a factory is established and a peaceful alliance made with the Cochin Rāja.

Nov. 17: Rabi II. 14, H. 906. Nāsir-ud-dīn of Mālwa puts his brother ‘Alā-ud-dīn to death, and assumes the government. Some days later his father Ghiyās-ud-dīn Khaljī, after a reign of thirty-two years, is found poisoned. Three provincial governors revolt, but are overpowered. He reigned till 1511.

Tenna, Nāyyaka of Madura till 1515.

Works in the Persian language now first composed by Hindus, especially a Hindu poet calling himself ‘Barhaman.’

March 26: Ramazān 6, H. 906. Sikandar Lodi marches from Sambhal on Dholpur and takes the fort. Entering Gwāliar he receives deputies from Rāja Mān Singh

March. Juan de Nueva Castilla, sent from Portugal with four vessels, arrives at Cannanor. At Cochin they sink a Moorish fleet, and depart with rich cargoes of spices and cloth.

Bihārī Lāl,—“the Thomson of India,”—a Hindi poet of the Court of Jaypur, flourished: author of Satsai.

Pope Alexander VI. grants to the Portuguese king a Bull constituting him “Lord of the Navigation, Conquest, and Trade of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, and India.”

Feb. 10 (according to Correa, March 25). A fleet of ten ships under Vasco da Gama leaves Portugal. A settlement is arranged with the Kolattiri and Cochin, but the Zamorin remains hostile. Da Gama loots a Moorish pilgrim vessel and puts the crew and pilgrims to death, defeats and burns the Calicut fleet; and, Dec. 28, sails for Europe.

H. 908. A Muhammadan confederacy, under Mahmūd Shāh Bahmanī, marches towards Vijayanagar and forces the Hindus to pay tribute and surrender Raichūr and Mūdkal to Bijāpur.

Yūsuf ʿĀdil Shāh introduces the Muslim Shīʿah doctrines, but shows a wise tolerance towards those of the Sunnī persuasion.

Juan de Nueva Castilla returns to Portugal, discovering St Helena on the way, May 21, 1502.


March 31. The Zamorin of Calicut, with an army of 50,000, marches to Repelim (Edlapalli) to expel the Cochin Rāja Tirumumpara who, with the resident Portuguese, retires to Vypīn or Bayāpin island.

Sept. 2. Alphonso de Albuquerque arrives at Cochin. The Calicut garrison after a battle evacuates Cochin; Tirumumpara is re-established and a factory founded. This is the first European fortress in India. Factories are next established at Kollam (North Quilon) and St Thomé.
REIGN OF SIKANDAR II. LODI

1503

H. 909. Sultān Sikandar II. transfers the capital of the Empire from Dehli to Agra.

Sept. 6: Rabi‘ I. 14, H. 909. ‘Ādil Khān Fārūqī (called Mīrān Ghānī), King of Kāndesh, dies. His brother, Dā‘ūd Khān, succeeds, and, supported by Mālwa, provokes war with Ahmad Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, who declines battle.

Ludovico di Varthema (Lewes Vertomannus) of Rome, travels from Palikat to Tenasserim, and mentions Armenian and Nestorian Christians resident at Pegu.

1504

Jan. 12. The Portuguese fleet sails from Cochin, leaving a factor and a priest. Francisco de Albuquerque concludes a treaty with the Zamorin, broken by the seizure of a Calicut boat. Jan. 25, Alphonso de Albuquerque sails. Feb. 5, his cousin Francisco sails with cargo, but is lost on the way home. Duarte Pacheco beats off an attack on the fortress by the Zamorin.

Bābur, driven from Transoxiana, invades Kābul and takes the city, which he holds for twenty-two years.

Qāsim I. of Bīdar dies, and is succeeded by his son, Amīr Barīd I. He deprives Mahmūd Shāh Bahmanī of all power, and rules till 1538. Yūzūf ‘Ādil Khān also throws off allegiance to Mahmūd Shāh.

H. 910. ‘Ālā-ud-dīn ‘Imād Shāhī succeeds his father, Fath-Allah of Berār; till about 1529.

Naroji succeeds his uncle, Bikaji or Bhīkhaji of Bikanīr; but dying the same year, is succeeded by his brother, Lankharanji.

Sept. 14. A fleet of fifteen sail under Lope Suarez, sent by King Manuel, arrives at Cochin, having intimidated the Zamorin at Calicut by a two days' bombardment.

Ś. 1427: Aug. 25. Sanskrit inscription at Devulpalli records that Imādi Nrisimha ruling at Penugonda, son of Nrisimharāy, granted the village to a Brāhman on the occasion of a lunar eclipse.

1505

June 4: Muharram 1, H. 911. Qutlugh Nigar Khānum, Bābur's mother, a descendant of Changez Khān, and who accompanied him on most of his wars, dies.

H. 911. Sikandar Lodī Afgān spoils several Hindu Rājas. His army, attacked at Chinur, is saved by the bravery of Dā‘ūd Khān and Ahmad Khān.
A.D. 1505

Fath Khān of Kashmir is defeated and driven from his capital by the ex-King, Muhammad, but returns with an army and recovers the throne.

July 6: Safar 3, H. 911. During the reign of Sikandar Shāh Lodī, Agra is devastated by a terrible earthquake.

Lope Suarez burns the town of Cranganor.

March 25. A fleet of twenty-two sail, under Dom Francisco de Almeida, leaves Portugal to consolidate the Indian and other Eastern conquests. Oct. 24, the fleet arrives at Cochin with the new Viceroy. Cochin is made the seat of government, and forts erected at Anjidiya Cannanor and Kollum. The Moors put to death all the Quilon factors, for which their ships are burnt.

H. 911. Sayyid Muhammad, son of Mīr Sayyid Khān of Jaunpur, claiming to be the "Imām Mahdī," dies. His disciples are the Ghair-Mahdvis—a sect which still exists.

1506

H. 911. Muhammadan invasion of Vijayanagar from Bidar. In an action at Diwali the Hindus are victorious, driving back the enemy.

March 16. Lorenzo de Almeida concentrates his ships at Cannanor against the fleet of the Zamorin, and defeats the combined fleet of Turkish and Moorish allies. Lorenzo sails south, and reaches Ceylon, where a treaty is concluded.

April 18. Da Cunha leaves Lisbon with Alphonso de Albuquerque as Viceroy elect. He visits the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, where some captains mutiny and proceed straight to India. He now defeated the Zamorin, founded and fortified a settlement at Goa; then sailed to the Straits of Malacca, and took the city in Feb. 1510; reduced the Molucca and Banda islands, and in 1514 reduced Ormuz, the chief port in the Persian Gulf. Thus in twelve years he had acquired for Portugal all the chief trading ports from the Cape to China—extending to 12,000 miles of coast.

H. 912. Dilshād, vazīr of Jām Nandā of Sindh, conquers Uchh.

Jahāngir, Bābur's brother, revolts, is subdued and pardoned.

H. 912. Hanumangarh or Bhatner, reduced by Sikandar.

In Bābar's absence Muhammad Husain Mirzā is proclaimed King of Kābul. Bābar on his return attacks and captures the Mirzā.

April 27. De Brito besieged in Cannanor by the Kolattiri, the Zamorin and the Moors, but a fleet under Da Cunha arrives from Europe and raises the siege. Peace is concluded.

May 28: Muh. 16, H. 913. Sikandar reduces Awantgarh or Ontgīr fort, and leaves for Agra.

H. 913. Narwar besieged by Sikandar Lodi, aided by Jalāl Khān, Governor of Kālpī, and taken after a year's siege; mosques and a college built.

Sept. : Jumāda II., H. 913. Bābur marches against Hindustān, drives off booty from the Afghāns, and returns to Kābul. Asked to become King of Qandahār, he is treated treacherously, but defeats the Qandahār force at Khattak.

Fath Khān is expelled a second time by Muhammad from Kashmir.

H. 913. Ahmad Nizām Shāh supports the claims of ʿĀlam Khān Fārūqī to the throne of Kāndesh, but is compelled to desist by the King of Gujarāt.

A combined fleet of Turks and Gujarātis, under Malik Ayāz, the Amīr-ul-Umarā, Governor of Dīū, attacks the Portuguese off Chaul, each side claiming the victory.

Nov. 27. Almeida, with the fleet, destroys Ponnānī, the Zamorin's port.

Dec. 6. The Portuguese fleet sails for Europe.

V.S. 1564. Rise of the Katuka sect of the Jains.


H. 914. Ahmad Nizām-ul Mulk Bahri, Sultān of Ahmadnagar, dies. His son, Burhān Nizām Shāhī, succeeds, at the age of seven: till 1554.

Nov.: Rajab, H. 914. Mahmūd Shāh, Baiqara of Gujarāt, proceeds to Nandarbar to depose the putative ʿAdil Khān Fārūqī in favour of ʿĀlam Khān, son of Hasan Khān, which is accomplished without bloodshed.
H. 914. A large fleet prepared in Egypt, under Mir Husain, having on board 500 Mamlûks and the Zamorin’s ambassador. Mayimama Mârakkâr, engages the Portuguese fleet at Chaul, The Commander, Lorenzo de Almeida, and his crew are killed. Nov. 12. His father, Francisco de Almeida, in revenge, sends a fleet which burns some Calicut ships and arrives at Cannanor on Nov. 25. Dec. 12, the fleet pursues Mir Husain and enters Dâbhol on Dec. 30. He takes the town and massacres the inhabitants.

Dec. 14. Albuquerque, the Viceroy, is unable to eject Almeida. Both send despatches under this date to Dom Manuel.

Jan. 5. The Portuguese fleet sails from Dâbhol. Jan. 21, lands at Mâhîm. Feb. 3, engages and defeats the Musalmana fleet under Mir Husain in the harbour of Dîû. March 8, Almeida enters Cochin in triumph. Albuquerque is now a prisoner. Oct. 29, Dom Fernando Coutinho arrives from Portugal with orders to instal Albuquerque as Governor-General, and (Nov. 5) he is proclaimed Viceroy at Cochin.

Feb. 24. Krishna Deva Râya succeeds Narasa or Vîra Nara-simha at Vijayanagar.

Râjamalla or Raimal Rânâ of Mewâr dies. His son, Sanga Rânâ or Sangrâm Singh I., succeeds.

H. 915. Bâbur takes under his protection his cousin the historian, Haidar Mirzâ Doghlât, son of the Amîr of Kâshghâr.

Ṣ. 1431. A Hampe inscription records that Krishna-deva gave the village of Singenayankanahalli to the temple of Virupâksha.

Jan. 4. Albuquerque and Coutinho arrive at Calicut, burn the Zamorin’s palace, and destroy the place; but the natives rallying, Coutinho is attacked in the palace and killed, with eighty men, and Albuquerque escapes with a wound. He then withdraws with the fleet to Cochin.

H. 916. Yüsuf 'Ādil Khān of Bijāpur dies. Ismā'īl 'Ādil Shāh, his son, succeeds, and successfully resists the efforts of Amīr Barīd to reduce Bijāpur. He rules till 1534.

Sikandar II. Lodī of Dehli acknowledges the independence of Gujarāt.

Aug. 6: Jumāda I. 1, H. 916. Dā'ūd Khān of Kāndesh dies. Ghazni Khān succeeds, but after two days is poisoned by the minister, Malik Hissām-ud-dīn. 'Ālam Khān, a relative, is raised to the throne, but 'Ādil Khān III. Fārūqī is everywhere acknowledged.

Imād-ul-Mulk of Berār, induced to march on the Nizām Shāhī dominions, is defeated at Ranuri by Burhān Nizām Shāh's army.

Friar Luiz sent as ambassador to Vijayanagar, to seek help against the Zamorin.


April 30: Safar 1, H. 917. Kamāl Khān plots against Ismā'īl 'Ādil Shāh. The Queen-mother discovers the plot and secures his assassination, and defeats an attack on the palace at Bijāpur.

Bābar turns his attention to India, having lost Samarqand.

May 2: Safar 3. Nāsir-ud-dīn Khalji dies, and Mahmūd Shah II., third son, ascends the throne of Mālwa. His eldest son heads a revolt induced by his father's scandalous conduct, but being defeated, fled to Dehli. Mahmūd ruled under various vicissitudes till 1531.

June. In order to ruin Muslim trade with China, Albuquerque strikes at Malacca, and takes the city on July 26, slaughtering the natives. A fort called "A Famosa" is erected, and rebellion crushed. Dec., Albuquerque leaves Malacca, but loses rich booty by shipwreck.

Khusru Turk, a Persian Shī'ah, invested with the estate of Belgaum and the title Azad Khān.

Nov. 23: Ramazān 2, H. 917. Mahmūd Shāh I. (Baiqara) of Gujarāt, dies after a reign of fully fifty-two years. His son succeeds as Muzaffar Shāh II., crowned at Ahmadābād, Dec. 9 (Ramazān 17), till 1526.

The Bijāpur forces under Fūlād Khān prepare to reconquer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>Goa, which is invested all winter. Help from Cochin saves the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V.S. 1568. Rūparshi of the Mālasavada Jainā Gotra forms the Nāgapuriya branch of the Lampāka sect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>Jan. Albuquerque’s return to Cochin arrests an incipient revolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. 918. Qult Qutb-ul-Mulk, Tārāfdār of Talingana, assumes independence, and makes Muhammadnagar (Golkonda) his capital, taking the title of Qult Qutb Shāh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. 918. Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujarāt, on an expedition against Mālwa, is diverted from his object by the rebellion of the Bhīmrāja of Ídar, who had defeated ‘Ain-ul-Mulk, Governor of Nahrwālah. On Muzaffar’s arrival at Morāsa the Rāja takes flight; his lands are plundered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sept. 10. An expedition to reduce Makka commenced, but abandoned for an attack on Banestarim which capitates in October. An ambassador from Goa is favourably received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ś. 1434. A KuppēḻŪ copper-plate records that Krishnarāya gave the new village Timmalāpura or Tirmalāpura to Timmarāya, astrologer of Rattihalli and Kod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td>Feb. 10. Dom Garcia de Noronha reports the Zamorin of Calicut willing to make peace. An embassy is unsuccessful, but the Zamorin is poisoned by his brother, who concludes peace and grants a site for a factory, which was at once erected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. 919. Muzaffar II. of Gujarāt ravages Ídar, and having made peace with Bhīmarāja continues his march into Mālwa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar marches against Udayagiri, a hill fort in Nellor, and wages successful war against the King of Orissa. He is defeated at Pangul by Qult Qutb Shāh, who takes Rājkonda, Devarkonda, Kovilkonda, and Ghanpura.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Krishnasvāmi temple at Vijayanagar built by Krishna Deva. The temple of Hazāra Rāmasvāmi is begun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bettada Chāma Rāja, King of Seringapatam: till 1552.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug. Two attempts by the Portuguese on Aden fail, and Albuquerque returns to Goa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec.: Shawwāl, H. 919. Prince Sāhīb Khān of Mālwa, besieged in Mandū by Mahmūd II. of Mālwa, flees to Gujarāt,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
thence to Āsr. The Prince of Chanderi supports Mahmūd’s cause against that of Shihāb-ud-dīn’s son Makhsūs.

H. 919. Bābur marches on Qandahār, but concludes a peace with Shāh Beg Arghūn and returns to Kābul. Shāh Beg prepares to retreat to Sindh.


Sept. 20: Ś. 1435. A Sanskrit and Kanarese inscription records that Krishnarāya of Vijayanagara (1510-1529), at Sankalapura, granted the village to a temple of Ganapati.

H. 920. Bhīmarāja of Īdar, who had plundered the Pātan district and defeated ‘Ain-ul-Mulk at Morāsa, dies. His son, Bihār Mal, succeeds him, but is deposed by his cousin, Rāja Mal, aided by Rānā Sangrām of Mewār. Muzaffar II. of Gujarāt sends Nizām-ul-Mulk, governor of Ahmadābād, to oppose the latter.

Jan. Ambassadors from Pegu and Siam request Albuquerque for trade with Malacca. March: an embassy sent by the Portuguese to Khambay in Gujarāt, which is well received, but fails to gain permission for a fort at Dīū.

July. Attempts made by Albuquerque to plant a factory at Ormuz. He exacts tribute.

Renewed disputes arise between the Portuguese and the Bijāpūr governments.

The Bijāpūr troops defeat the combined forces of Golkonda, Ahmadnagar and Berār at Allapūr, near Bijāpūr. Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani and his son Ahmad taken prisoners.

Dec.: H. 920. Shāh Beg Arghūn sends a force from Sūvī into Sindh, which takes the villages of Kākān and Bāghbān.

Ś. 1436. Kanarese inscription on a column at Ellamma temple at Ugargol, near Saundatti, records the finishing of the upper storey over the mandapa of west door by the Nāyyaka of Śrī Krishna.


Duarte Barbosa travels in India—visits Vijayanagar, 1504-15.
A.D. 1515

April 1. The Portuguese occupy Ormuz and develop trade. Pedro de Albuquerque appointed governor.

June 23: Ś. 1437. Krishnarāya Deva's general, Sālva Timma, takes the fortress of Kondavīḍ, defeating the King of Orangal.

Narasa Pillai, Nāyakka of Madura: till 1519.

H. 921. Bābur again lays siege to Qandahār, but his army being weakened by fever, he again makes peace and returns to Kābul.

The Jews at Cranganor put to death many Muḥammadans and lead to their own extirpation from the Malabar Coast.

V.S. 1572. Rise of the Pāśachandra sect of the Jains.

Sept. 8. Don Lope Soarez de Albergaria arrives at Goa as governor, appointed on account of slanders against Albuquerque.


1516

Feb. 8. Lope Soarez conducts an expedition to Aden, but fails to reduce it; returns to Goa in September, with a loss of 800 men.

An expedition to China is undertaken by Perez, a Portuguese, who is driven by storms to Bengal.

Jorge de Brito's tyranny at Malacca causes revolts, which are put down by force.

H. 922. Sikandar Lodī promised the fortress of Ranthambhor by two plotters, fails to obtain it, and retires to Agra.

Peace and alliance concluded between Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar and the King of Orissa or Orangal.

Bābur, for the third time, besieges Qandahār, and Shāh Beg Arghūn sues for peace, agreeing to surrender the city in the following year to Bābur's officers, and Bābar returns to Kābul. In H. 923 Shāh Beg, as arranged, surrendered Qandahār.

H. 923. Muzaffar II sends an expedition against Rāja Mal who attacks ʿIdar and kills Zāhir-ul-Mulk, the governor. Muzaffar restores Bihār Mal.

Nov. 18: Zī-l qaʿda 4, H. 923. Muzaffar Shāh lays siege to Mandū in the interests of Mahmūd Khaljī of Mālwa, who was powerless against the Hindu Medīnī Rāi. Mahmūd had fled to Gujarāt.
Nov. 21: Zil qa‘da 7, H. 923. Sikandar II. Lodi dies. Ibrahim II. Husain, his eldest son, succeeds, but at the instigation of the Lodi chiefs, his brother, Jalal Khan, to whom Jaunpur had been granted, sets up a royal establishment there.

June. Perez makes a fair voyage to the China Islands.

Fernao de Alcaceva is sent to Goa as Surveyor of Revenues. Dissensions cause him to return.

The Portuguese governor concludes a treaty with the Queen of Quilon (Kollam), and a new factory is erected.

John de Sylveyra enters the port of Chittagong, and the Arakanese invite the Portuguese to trade with them.


Jan. 7: Zil hijja 14, H. 923. Ibrahim Husain Lodi imprisons his brothers in Hansi fort for the rest of their lives. Jalal Khan, deserted by his supporters, flees to Gwalior and is sent a prisoner to the king, who orders his death.

H. 924. Muzaffar Shah II. marches into Malwa to overawe the minister Medini Rai who quits Dhar. On Feb. 2: Safar 2, Mandu is taken and Malwa restored to Mahmud Khalji.

H. 924. Man Singh, Raja of Gwalior, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Vikramajit.

Shah Beg Arghun prepares for the conquest of Sindh.

H. 924. Hindal Mirza, son of Babur and brother of Humayun born.

Sept. 8. Diogo Lopes de Sequeyra arrives at Goa as governor. Soarez makes an expedition to Ceylon, with soldiers and artizans. Sept. 18: He arrives at Point de Galle, obtains tribute and a site for a fortress, which when completed is put in charge of Joao de Sylveyra.

The Portuguese factory at Malacca besieged by the King of Bintang for twenty days. The Portuguese attack and take Fort Muar.

Albuquerque is recalled, and the Portuguese power in the East from this time begins to decline.
A.D. 1518
Dec. 18: Zīl hijja 4, H. 924. Mahmūd Shāh II. Bahmanī of Kulbarga dies. His son, Ahmad II., succeeds as a mere pensioner of Amir Barīd, and reigns two or three years.

1519
Jan.-March: Safar, H. 925. Bābar takes possession of the countries on the further side of the Indus. Overrunning the Panjāb, he chastises the Gakkhrs and returns to Kābul.
H. 925. Ambassadors from Persia arrive at the Bijāpūr court. Ismā'īl 'Ādil Shāh defeated before Raichūr by the Vijayanagar troops.
Kuru Kuru Timmappa, Nāyyaka of Madura; till 1524.
'Alā-ud-dīn Husain of Bengal dies, his son Nāsir-ud-dīn Nasrat Shāh succeeds; till 1532.
Andrea Correa concludes a treaty with the King of Pegu, and reduces the Kings of Bintang and Pacem.
Sept. Tangasseri fort at Kollam is secretly completed and fortified.


1520
H. 926. Bābar marches a third time on Hindustan, attacking the Afghāns on the route. Sialkot submits, Sayyidpur is taken, but hearing of an invasion from Qandahār on Kābul, Bābar returns and lays siege to Qandahār.
Rānā Sangrām defeats Mubāriz-ul-Mulk in Idar, takes Ahmadnagar, and returns to Chitor.
War breaks out between Krishna Deva Rāya, of Vijayanagar, and Ismā'īl 'Ādil Khān, who was defeated at Raichūr, and that fort and others are captured by the Hindus. (Castanheda places this defeat 1520, Ferishta in H. 927, corresponding chiefly to 1521, Nuniz says May 1522.)
Ruy de Mello, Governor of Goa, on the defeat of 'Ādil Khān of Bijāpūr, annexes part of the mainland opposite Goa.
Fort Thomas at Tangasseri is besieged by the Muhammadans.
H. 926. Mirān Muhammad Shāh I. succeeds 'Ādil Khān III. of Kāndesh; till 1535.
Sept.: H. 926. Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujarāt advances against Sangrām Singh, Rānā of Chitor; encamps at Harsīl, Dec., he
appoints Malik Ayāz to the command. He then proceeds with Kiwām-ul-Mulk and defeats the Rānā at Dhamolah; afterwards Malik Ayāz and Kiwām-ul-Mulk lay siege to Mandasor.

H. 927. Shāh Beg Arghūn overruns Sindh and takes possession of Thattā, where he defeats and slays Daryā Khān, the adopted son of Jām Nandā. Jām Fīruz flees, but afterwards submits, is pardoned and given the government of half of Sindh. Shāh Beg next takes Sistān and then proceeds to Bhakkar.


Feb. 21. The Portuguese governor Sequeyra sails to attack Dīū, but fails to storm it.

March. De Brito besieged for five months in the Portuguese fortress at Colombo; a relieving force helps to rout the besiegers. Peace is arranged.


Malik Ayāz, sent to avenge the depredations of the Chitor Rānā, quarrels with the Gujarāt nobles. On a threatened attack, a submissive message from Sangrām Rānā is sent to Muzaffar.

Nāsir-ud-dīn Nasrat Shāh of Bengal breaks the treaty of Bar and invades Tirhūt, kills the Rāja and appoints his son-in-law, ‘Alā-ud-dīn, governor. Hajipur and Mongīr were also subdued.

Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar constructs the great dam and channel at Korragal, also the Basavanna channel.

An expedition to Sumatra undertaken by Jorge de Albuquerque, who storms Pachim, restores a friendly Rāja, and erects a fort. An attack on Bintang is repulsed, the Portuguese losing heavily.

Dec. 22. Dom Duarte de Menezes takes office as Governor at Goa. Sequeyra being recalled owing to complaints of the conduct of the Portuguese to trading vessels.

H. 927. Khondamīr begins the Ḥabīb-us-Siyār, a more comprehensive history than the Rauṣat-us-Safā of his father, Mirkhond. Born at Harāt about 1475. He left it because of the disturbed state of the country in 1527, and was patronised by Bābur, and died in 1535; he was a prolific writer.
July 18: Sha‘bān 23. H. 928. Shāh Beg Arghūn leaves Pāyandah Muhammad Turkhān in charge of Bhakkar, he dies at Agham, on his way to invade Gujarāt. His eldest son, Husain Shāh, succeeds, and defeats Jām Fīrūz who had headed a rebellion in Thattā.

Dābhol is made tributary to the Portuguese; and Malik Ayāz is compelled to quit Chaul. Revolts at Ormuz are occasioned by the insolence of the Portuguese officials.

The Portuguese abandon their fort at Pacem.

H. 929. ‘Alā-ud-dīn Shāh Bahmanī deposed by Amīr Barī, and soon after murdered. His brother, Wālī Allah Shāh, raised to the throne; till 1525.

H. 929. Muzaffar II. of Gujarāt prepares to advance against Chitorgarh, but the Rānā’s son having come with the stipulated elephants and tribute, the expedition is given up.

Saluva Timma, Krishna Deva’s minister, invades the Goa mainland, but is checked at Phonda.

April. The Portuguese confirm Ismā‘il ‘Ādil Shāh in possession of the Goa mainland.

H. 930. Ismā‘il ‘Ādil Shāh goes to war with his brother-in-law, Burhān Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, who appeals to Bīdar and Gəwilgarh for help.

Portuguese expeditions to Malacca, Pahang, Java, and Banda are attended with loss. They establish a strong fort at Cranganor, which they enlarged in 1565.

H. 930. Muzaffar II. of Gujarāt rebuilds and fortifies Morāsā. Jan. Heytor da Sylveira becomes master of Aden, which is made an open port for Portuguese vessels. The king maltreats a crew and seizes the cargo.

H. 931. The Ahmadnagar Confederacy is defeated by the Bijāpūr army.

H. 931. Prince Bahādur of Gujarāt visits Dungārpur, Chitor, and Dehli, and takes up his residence with Ibrāhīm Lodi. A plot is formed to raise him to the imperial throne, Ibrāhīm being now in disfavour.

Bettada Chāma Rāja of Maisur dies. His three sons divide his
possessions, the youngest Chāma Rāja the Bald, obtaining Fort Puragarh, afterwards called Mahishāsur (Mysore).

Kattāyamā Kamayya Nāyyaka of Madurā; till 1526.

H. 931. Shāh Husain Arghān, appointed by Bābur to the affairs of Multān, invades Multān and captures Uchh. Mahmūd Langāh marches against him, but is assassinated, and his son, Husain Langāh II., succeeds. A peace is arranged by Shaikh Bahā-ud-dīn, but Shāh Husain after a siege of fifteen months takes Multān, in H. 932.

Sept. 25. Vasco da Gama, Conde de Vīdigueyra, arrives at Calicut as Viceroy, to supersede Menezes. He appoints able officers and reorganises the administration.

ʿĀlam Khān Lodī, a son of Sultān Bahlūl Lodī, who had taken refuge in Gujarāt (H. 930), returns to Dehli and raises an insurrection against his nephew, Sultān ʿIbrāhīm, is defeated and flees to Bābur at Kābul, who made use of him in preparing to invade India.

Dec. 24. Vasco da Gama dies at Cochin. The Royal Despatch is found to appoint Dom Henrique de Menezes as successor, with Lopo Vaz de Sāmpayo as interim governor.

H. 932. Wali-Allah Shāh is poisoned by the minister Amīr Barīd, who places his nephew, Kalim-Allah Shāh, on the throne—the last of the Bahmans of Kulbarga; he dies next year.

Feb. The Zamorin attacks the Portuguese factory at Calicut, on which Menezes attacks and storms Ponnānī, burns the ships at Calicut, and destroys the native settlements and shipping at Dharmapattam and Mahē. From June 13 till Oct. 31 the Zamorin besieges the Calicut fort, which is abandoned.

Many of the Malay kings make peace with the Portuguese.


Jan.: Rabi II., H. 932. Bābur blockades and captures the fort of Malwat (Malot). April 19, at Pānpāt he totally defeats
Ibrāhīm, who was slain, and founds the Mughal dynasty in Hindustan, otherwise known as the Gurgānī Chagatai dynasty.

Feb. 21. Dom Henrique de Menezes, Governor at Goa, dies at Cannanor. Lope Vaz de Sampayo acts, pending the arrival of the next nominee. Goa, Cochin, and Cannanor are fortified against an expected Turkish invasion. At Tidor, Dom Garcia Henriques, by disarming and firing the town to settle disputes, brings the Portuguese into disrepute. On Dec. 31 a Spanish ship arrives there, and the Spaniards join the natives in expelling the Portuguese.

March 15: Jumāda II. 2, H. 932. Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujarāt dies. April 4: His son, Sikandar Shāh, succeeds, but is murdered by ‘Imād-ul-Mulk. May 26, Sha‘bān 14, when his youngest brother, Nāsir Khān, ascends the throne as Mahmūd II. He in turn is deposed, and succeeded on Aug. 22, Zīl qa‘da 14, by his elder brother, Bahādūr Shāh. (Firishta gives different dates.)

May 10: Rajab 28. Bābur enters Agra and takes up his residence in the palace.

H. 932. Multān is taken, after a fifteen months’ siege, by Husain Arghūn of Thattā, acting for Bābur, and becomes a dependency of Dehli.

Chinnāppa Nāyyaka of Madura, till 1530. Jaytsinghji of Bikhanir succeeds his father Lankaranji; till 1545.

Jan. 6: Rabī‘ II. 3, H. 933. Humāyūn joins Bābur at Agra, and proceeds against Rānā Sangrāmī of Chitor; the main army following, the Rānā is defeated on March 16: Jumāda II. 13. An insurrection in the Doāb is put down by Bābur’s army: Chandwār and Etāwa are captured.

Jan.: Rabī‘ II. Ishāq, son of Malik Ayāz, suspected of intrigue with the Portuguese, is expelled from Dīū by Bahādūr Shāh.

Feb. 28. Pedro Mascarenhas, Governor-elect of Goa, returning from Malacca, is wounded at Cochin and imprisoned at Goa, Lope Vaz refusing trial. Arbitration is resorted to, and on Dec. 26 Lope Vaz de Sampayo is acknowledged governor.

H. 933. ‘Alā-ud-din, ‘Imād Shāh of Berār, recovers Fort Patri, which is retaken by Burhān Nizām Shāh and destroyed.
The Kândesh and Berâr armies inflict a defeat on the Ahmadnagar troops near the Godâvari.

The Gujarât fleet defeated by the Portuguese off Chaul.

Robert Thorne, an English merchant resident in Spain, asserts the practicability of a north-west passage to India. His attempt and six others in the succeeding reigns fail.

Chaitanya, a revivalist and mystic in Bengal, held to be an incarnation of Krishna, dies.

Jan. 29: Jumâda I. 7, H. 934. Chanderi fort besieged and taken by Bâbur, the Râjputs devoting themselves to death. He then crosses the Ganges in face of the Afgâns, and settles the country.

A Portuguese expedition, bound for Sanda, is driven on the Bengal coast, the leader and crew being captured and enslaved.

Sept.: Muharram, H. 935. Bâbar receives the submission of Ranthambor fort from Bikramâjit, Rânâ Sangrâm’s son.

Sept. 19: Muharram 4. Bâbur receives the historian Khondamîr, who henceforth accompanies the Emperor on his journeys.

Oct. 15. Lope Vaz de Sampayo takes Porca (Purakkat), defended by the natives.

The Portuguese side with Nizâm-ul-Mulk against Bahâdur Shâh. Chaul is strengthened and the Gujarât fleet pursued, and in an action off Bândra 73 out of 80 Gujarât ships are captured.


H. 936. Ismâ’il ‘Âdil Shâh attacks and captures Amir Barîd, minister of Bîdar, but afterwards restores him to his country. Mûdkal and Raichûr capitulate after a three months’ siege.

H. 936. Bahâdur Shâh destroys Ahmadnagar. Burhân Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar bestows the title of ‘Peshwâ’ on a
Brāhman called Kunwar Sain; henceforward Hindus acquire great influence in the Nizām-Shāhi government.

Daryā Imād Shāh succeeds his father, ‘Alā-ud-dīn, in Berār.

Nov. Nuno da Cunha arrives in India as governor with orders to send Lope Vaz de Sampayo in custody to Europe. Nov. 18: Sampayo sails from Cannanor.

The Molucca Islands transferred from Spain to Portugal for a large sum.

HUMĀYŪN

Dec. 26: Jumāda I. 6, H. 937. Bābur dies near Agra, and Humāyūn, his son, succeeds at the age of twenty-two; till 1539.

1531

H. 937. War breaking out between Gujarāt and Mālwa, Bahādur captures Mandū, the capital, with Mahmūd Khaljī and his seven sons, whom he puts to death (March 28) to prevent their rescue, and annexes Mālwa. The Portuguese meanwhile attack Dīū, but are repulsed by the garrison (Feb. 16). Bahādur defeats the Dekhan forces, and concludes peace.

Achyuta Rāya succeeds Krishna Deva Rāya at Vijayanagar.

Feb. 7 With a large armament Nuno da Cunha takes Syāl or Syālbet, on the coast of Kāthiāwār, by the sword. Feb. 16, he attacks Dīū, but finds it impregnable. He leaves Antonio de Saldanha with sixty ships to plunder the Khambay ports, and on the way south he destroys Balsār, Tārāpur, Kelva-Māhim, and Agāshi.

March. The Portuguese drive the natives from Mangalor and Daman. The commander of Chaul, defeated by a Gujarāt force, is deprived of office. The Portuguese are driven by the natives from Ternate.

H. 937. Turks arrive in Gujarāt, under Mustafa Rūmī, and Bahādur assigns them a dwelling at Dīū. Several Lodi chiefs find refuge at Bahādur’s court, which offends the Emperor Humāyūn. Oct., Bahādur conquers and garrisons the Bāgar country.

Ratnasimha Rānā succeeds his father, Sangrām of Udaypur; till 1532.

Ayyakarai Vavyāppa, Nāyyaka of Madura; till 1535.
Tabang Shëwti ascends the throne of Burma at the age of sixteen.

H. 938. Ismâ'îl 'Ādil Shâh defeats Bûrbân Nizâm Shâh at the Bîjâpûr frontier. This battle was called the victory of the sons of Râjputas and foreigners, and was the last engagement fought between Bîjâpûr and Ahmadnagar.

Oct., the fort of Rîvadanda at Chaul is begun by permission of the governor.

H. 938. Bahâdur Shâh of Gujarât marches into Mâlwa, obtains possession of Mandû, reduces Bhilsâ and restores the Muslim belief.

May 10: Ramazân 30. Raisîn fort besieged; Silhadî Purbîya agrees to become tributary and accept Islâm, but his brother, Lakshman Sen, holds out; and the Râjputas put the women to the johâr and devote themselves to death in battle.

H. 939. Humâyûn's brother, Kâmrân Mirzâ, invades Kashmir, but is repulsed with loss. Kashmir is invaded and devastated by the Tartars.

Nasrat Shâh of Bengal sends Mulk Murjan to make a treaty with Bahâdur Shâh.

Sher Khân, now master of Bihâr, obtains possession of the fortresses of Chunâr and Rohtâs.

Ganga Râo of Mârwâr or Jodhpur dies. His son, Mâldev, succeeds, and regains Ajmîr and Nâgor with other conquests; till 1584.

Ratnasimha of Mewâr dies in an encounter with the Prince of Bûndî. His brother, Vikramâditya, succeeds; till about 1535.

The Portuguese under Da Cunha burn all the towns from Bassein to Târâpur, and levy contributions from Thânâ and Bombay.

Nuno da Cunha takes Bassein from a garrison of 12,000 men, and razes the fortifications, and an attempt is made to take Daman.

Humâyûn's campaigns in Mâlwa and Gujarât.

March 24: Sha'bān 27, H. 939. Bahādur Shāh raises the siege of Chitor on payment of tribute. He withholds his allegiance to Humāyūn.

March 27: Ramazān 1, H. 939. A Kalna inscription records the building of a Jāmī Masjid in the time of ʿAlā-ud-dunyā-waddīn ʿAbul Muzaffar Firūz Shāh, the king, son of Nasrat Shāh, the king.

April. Orders arrive at Goa that all commanders of forts shall be sworn by the Governor-General.

Aug.: Muharram 940. Humāyūn repaired the old fort of Indraprastha, and called it Dīmpanah, making it his royal residence.

H. 940. Muhammad Zamān Mirzā, and his son, Ulugh Mirzā, revolt, and are defeated at Bhojpur.

Conspiracies occur at Ternate, ending in the murder of Gonzalo Pereira: Tristão de Ataide succeeds as governor, but no improvement in Molucca results.

Farīd Khān, an Afghān chief, separates from Humāyūn, and begins an anti-Mughal movement, assuming the title of Sher Khān.

Aug. 27: Safar 16, H. 941. Ismāʿīl ʿĀdil Shāh of Bijāpūr dies. His son, Mallū ʿĀdil Shāh succeeds, but on account of his vices is blinded and deposed after six months.

Tabeng Shwēti, the Burmese king, attacks the Peguans, takes the capital, and on the death of Takarwutbi, 1539, becomes king.

H. 941. The Portuguese obtain permission to erect a fort at Dīū. They take Swally and Daman. A treaty is made with Bahādur Shāh, also with Humāyūn, who is promised an armament against Sher Khān. The Zamorin of Calicut, after being defeated in six battles, ceases hostilities.

The Humāyūn-nāma, the last work of Khondamīr, written.

March 25: Ramazān 20, H. 941. Bahādur Shāh, defeated by the Emperor Humāyūn’s army, flees to Mandū. His followers are plundered and dispersed. Aug., Humāyūn carries the hill fort of Chāmpānīr, but his officers left in charge quarrel, and occasion the evacuation of Mālwa and Gujarāt by the Mughals.

H. 941. Mallū ʿĀdil Shāh is deposed and blinded for his vices. Ibrāhīm, his younger brother, is seated on the throne; he pro-
motes Dekhanis to the exclusion of foreigners. Disputing the succession to the Vijayanagar throne, he is defeated by the Hindūs.

H. 942. Muhammad of Kashmir dies. Prince Ibrāhīm is acknowledged king, but is expelled, the two ministers, Malik Achchi and ʿAbedul Mākri, being rivals for power.

Anarchy in Mewār on the death of Vikramāditya, whose bastard brother, Banbīr, usurps authority, till 1537.

Viśvanātha Ayār, Nāyyaka of Madurā, till 1544.

The fort of Vārivene on the Indus retaken from the Mughals by the Portuguese. Kalyān is taken from Bijāpūr.

Nuno da Cunha brings about a compact between Bahādur Shāh and Nizām-ul-Mulk; and on Oct. 25 himself concludes a treaty of peace and commerce with Bahādur.

H. 943. The imperial troops in Bihār defeat a Bengal army at Bihār fort. The young king, Jalāl, flees to Gaur. Chunār fort captured by Sher Khān, who makes himself master of Bihār.

The Portuguese attack and take Cranganor, and build a fort. A citadel built at Dīlā is cut off from the town by a wall erected by Bahādur.

Feb. Dom João Pereira defeats Sulaimān Āghā at Rachol, and is besieged for ten days.

March. Nuno da Cunha builds a fort at Bassein.

July. The Portuguese defeat the army of Asad Khān, the Bijāpūr minister, but are besieged and accept the terms offered, viz., their lives to be spared on the demolition of the fortress.

H. 943. Bahādur Shāh remonstrates against the encroachments of the Portuguese, and in the negotiations at Dīlā, at an interview on the admiral's ship on Feb. 14: Ramazān 3, as he was leaving, a scuffle arises among the Gujarāt followers and Portuguese, in which both Bahādur Shāh and Manuel da Sousa are drowned. Nuno da Cunha obtains certificates from the chief men of Dīlā approving his action.

Mīrān Muhammad Khān Fārūqī of Kāndesh is called to the throne of Gujarāt, but dies suddenly, Zīl qa’dā 14: April 24. The courtiers raise Bahādur's nephew, Mahmūd Shāh, son of Lattī Khān, to the throne of Gujarāt. ʿImād-ul-Mulk and Daryā Khān
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Act as regents and advisers. Miran Muhammad’s brother, Miran Mubarak Khan II., succeeds to the government of Kandesh.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H. 944. The Afghans invade and capture Hajipur, the promised help from the Portuguese not arriving, Mahmud Shah of Bengal flees to the Mughal camp at Chunar.

Uday Singh II., son of Singram Singh, ascends the throne of Mewar in succession to the usurper Banbir.

The Zamorin, assisted by Pate Marakkar, a wealthy merchant, makes sporadic attacks on the Portuguese and also on the King of Ceylon.

Goa is made an episcopal see by Pope Paul III., and put under the Metropolitan of Funchal. The first bishop was Dom Francisco de Mela. The Portuguese found a settlement at Hugli near the old site of Sattgaon.

Nov. 28: Ś. 1459. An inscription on a temple of Visvanatha at Tenkaqi shows this to be the third year of Jatilavarman Konermaikondan Srvallabha Pandy.

Jan. 8: Sha‘bân 15, H. 944. Humâyûn lays siege to Chunar fortress and takes it from Sher Khân, who drives Mahmûd Shâh of Bengal from Gaur.

Feb. 15. Martin Affonso defeats a fleet under Pate Marakkâr at Bandala, rescues Portuguese prisoners, and captures twenty-three barques. He raises the siege of Colombo, where the king’s brother, Madûnâ Pandar, was in revolt.

April 6: Zîl qa‘da 6. Gaur fort is now taken after a four days’ siege, by Khawâs Khân, Sher Khân obtaining Rohtâs fort from the Râja; it is afterwards invested by Humâyûn.

Rise of the Kuch Bihar kingdom under Bisa.

H. 945. Mahmûd Shâh of Bengal dies at Khalgâon. Humâyûn leaves Jahângir Quli Beg as Governor of Bengal.

An attempt by the Portuguese to place a fortress at Chittagâon results in the capture of fourteen of their company, on which Nuno da Cunha burns several towns.

Sept. A Turkish expedition arrives to exterminate the Portuguese in India, and bombards Diu for twenty days. The expected arrival of a new Viceroy and fleet causes the armada to retire on Nov. 25.
Jumāda I 1, H. 945. A Persian inscription of Tilbegampur commemorates the erection of a wall and aqueduct in the time of Humāyūn by Mahātadittu, son of Bādshāha the Khatri, with the help and approval of Shujā-ud-dīn Amīr Faqīr ‘Alī Beg Bahādur.


Oct. Guru Nānak (born 1469), founder of the Sikh religion, dies at Kartāṛpur in the Jalandhar Doáb, and Angad or Lakanā, his disciple, succeeds as second Guru.

Jan. Nuno da Cunha leaves Indiā, and dies on the way to Europe.

The new Viceroy, Dom Garcia de Noronha, visits Dīū, and on Feb. 26 concludes a treaty with Khwāja Zafar, granting Mahmūd Shāh two-thirds of the revenue. The peace of Dīū causes hostilities elsewhere to cease.

June 26: Safar 9, H. 946. Humāyūn, retreating for Agra from Mongir, is intercepted and defeated by Sher Shāh at Chapar Ghāṭ near Baksār. Kāmrān and Hindal reconciled with Humāyūn in face of the common enemy.

H. 946. Sher Khān proclaims himself King of Bengal and assumes the name of Farīd-ud-dīn ‘Abul Muzaffar Sher Shāh.

Jahāngīr Qult Khān defeated by Jalāl Khān and Hāji Khān, and soon afterwards killed.

. Pegu falls before Tabeng Shwētī, and the Talaing king is driven out.

Jan. A treaty is concluded by the Portuguese with the Zamorin for thirty years. Trade facilities and support in time of war are provided. Treaties are also concluded with the Kings of Bijāpūr and Ahmadnagar.

April 3. The Viceroy, Dom Garcia de Noronha, dies. Dom Estevāo da Gama succeeds. Burhān-ul-Mulk attempts to recover Bassein, but is defeated by Ruy Lorenzo de Tavora at Baylam. Da Gama treats with Mahmūd III., who had besieged Bassein but failed to take it, and Da Gama obtains half the customs receipts instead of one-third as formerly.

SHER SHAH AFGHAN

April 3: Zīl qa’da, H. 946. Humāyūn again invades Bengal,
and on the desertion of Sultān Mirzā determines to give battle to Sher Shāh. He is defeated at Kanauj, May 17: Muharram 10, H. 947, and retires on Lāhor. Oct., he fails to assert his authority in Sindh, and escapes to Persia as an exile.

H. 947. Sher Shāh ascends the throne of Dehli, and seizes all Humāyūn’s possessions. He subdivides Bengal into provinces.

Ibrāhīm of Kashmir dies. His eldest son, after a reign of three months, is expelled by Humāyūn’s general, Haidar Mirzā Doghlat, who captures Śrīnagar in November.

Martaban sacked by the Burmese under Tabeng. (The record of Pinto gives 1543-4.)

Būrān Nizām of Ahmadnagar takes from Gujārāt the forts of Kanāla and Sangaza or Sānḵshi.

Jan. A Portuguese expedition leaves Goa for Suez, and on the way several cities are sacked, and ships captured.

July. The fleet arrives at Goa. This year a Portuguese galleon with cargo is captured by the French off the Azores.


H. 941. Khizr Khān, Governor of Bengal, deposed by Sher Shāh at Gaur. Bengal divided into districts, each under an Amir, under the amin Qāzi Fazīlāt.

Tabeng Shwēti defeats a Shāh army and lays siege to Prome, which he captures in June following.

The Lubbu-t Tawārīkh of Yahyā bin ʿAbd-ul Latīf written.

Jan. An expedition sent from Goa to the Red Sea: meeting a hostile reception at Suakin, it returns to Goa in May.

Jan. 25. Sher Shāh at Dehli devotes himself to the establishment of unity in his dominions, dividing them into 116,000 fiscal unions, each governed by five officials.

May 6. Francis Xavier lands at Goa as the first Jesuit missionary.

June. Prome captured by Tabeng Shwēti; the royal family is massacred and a Burmese officer left in charge.

A.D. 1542
H. 949. Būrḥān Nizām Shāh, taking advantage of dissensions between Ibrāhīm ʿAdil Shāh and his minister Asad Khān, invades Bijāpūr; but peace is brought about through the King of Berār. Sādāśiva succeeds Achyuta Rāya of Vijayananagar. His power is nominal, Rāma Rāya with his brothers, Tirumala and Venka-tādri, ruling the state. July 27, earliest epigraphical date for his reign.

Sept. Martin Affonso da Sousa succeeds Estevão da Gama as governor. He reduces the pay of the soldiers, and compels the Queen of Bhatkal to pay tribute. The entire customs of Ormuz are relinquished by the king.

A Portuguese expedition to China discovers Japan.

1543
H. 950. Sher Khān captures Raisīn Fort; after promising the commander, Pūran Mal, the son of Sīlhabī, that the Hindu garrison should be allowed to march out with their arms and property, Sher Shāh attacked them, and in a desperate contest they were all slaughtered.

July 9. Humāyūn, having failed in a second attempt on Sindh, leaves for Qandahār, and thence for Persia in December, leaving Akbar with Mīrzā ʿAskarī at Qandahār.

Sept. 2: H. 950. Qulī Qutb Shāh of Golkondā murdered, it is supposed, at the instigation of his son Jāmshīd, who ascends the throne. Būrḥān Nizām Shāh enters into alliance with Vijayananagar and Golkondā against Bijāpūr, while Rāma Rāja attacks Raichūr.

1544
H. 951. Humāyūn is hospitably received by Shāh Safawī Tahmāsp of Persia, and, though forced to profess the Shiʿāh religion, he obtains an army to reconquer Hindustan.

H. 951. Sher Shāh invades Mārwār, and takes Chitor, Nāgor, and Ajmir.

1545
March 21: Muharram 7. 952. Humāyūn's army reaches Qandahār, which, as promised, is given to the Persians. After the departure of the Persian army, it is retaken. Nov. 15: Ramazān 10, Kābul is taken, and Akbar recovered. Mīrzās ʿAskarī and Hindīl join Humāyūn, and Kāmrān flees to Sindh.
May 24: Rabī‘ II. 12. Sher Khān killed by an explosion at Kālinjar. Salīm or Jalāl Khān supplants his brother in the succession, and assumes the title of Islām Shāh.

H. 952. Muhammad Khān Sūr appointed Governor of Bengal and North Bihār under Salīm Shāh Sūr, but assumes royalty as Bahādur Afgān.

Mahmūd Shāh III. of Gujarāt enforces the Muhammadan law so strictly that persecution of the Hindus arises.

Prince ‘Abdullah ‘Ādil Khān, discovered in a plot to displace his brother, Ibrāhīm, at Bijāpūr, flees to Goa. The Portuguese take up his cause, but abandon it and return him to Ibrāhīm in exchange for Salsette and Bardes.

Sept. 1. Dom João de Castro, with a fleet of six sail, arrives at Goa to succeed Martin Afonso de Sousa.

Friar Vincent of the Franciscan Order commences a mission at Cranganor among the Syrian Christians. Failing in this, he is assisted by the Viceroy and Bishop of Goa in erecting a college, but the native Church refuses to recognise the orders of the students ordained there.

Nov. 4. By a treaty with the Spaniards, Tidor is regained for the Portuguese, the Spaniards receiving Ternate.

Nov. 20: Ramazān 17. ‘Imād-ul-Mulk Malik Jiū, on a pilgrimage to Makka, is cruelly assassinated at Surat by Khudāwand Khān Rūmī.

Feb. 26. Ibrāhīm ‘Ādil Khān concludes a treaty with the Portuguese, providing for the custody of ‘Abdullah and exemption from duty on horses and spices.

H. 952. Obstinate rebellion shown to Salīm Shāh Sūr by Khwājas Khān, a partisan of his brother ‘Ādil. The rebellion crushed, ‘Ādil flees from Agra to Bihār.

June 24. Khwāja Zafar, defeated in a plot to seize Dū, is killed. His son, Rūmī Khān, continues the attack till Nov. 10, when his army is routed in three actions.

Renewed incursions made by the Portuguese on the coast towns of Gujarāt, towns and ships being burnt.
April 11. The Portuguese governor, having settled Diū, returns to Goa, and finding Salsette and Bardes still occupied by the Bijāpūr troops, proceeds to eject them. Treaties are now concluded with the Kings of Vijayanagar (Sept. 19) and Ahmadnagar (Oct. 6), constituting a triple league against Bijāpūr.

April 27. Kāmrān finally quits Kābul. He is joined at Bāmiyān by some adherents, raises an army and takes Gori.

H. 953. Shujā'at Khān, Governor of Mālwa, revolts, and is defeated by Salim Shāh.

Many converts to Romanism made in Ceylon by Antonio del Padrou, first Commissary of St Francisco in India.

Gabriel de Ataide, a Portuguese priest, digging the foundations for a church at the little Mount, Mailapur, professed to find a cross stained with the blood of St Thomas. The place was occupied by the Order of the Pelerino about 1551.

The Portuguese defeat the King of Achīn, Sumatra, in a naval battle.

Aug. 17. Kāmrān is defeated in Badakhshān and induced to surrender. Humāyūn is reconciled to his brothers. Kāmrān consents to retire to Makka, but returns to his nobles. Oct. 5, Humāyūn returns to Kābul.

The Burmese are checked in an attack on the Siamese capital, Yuthia (Ayodhya). King Tabeng Shwētī is assassinated. Bureng Naung—"Branginoco" in the Portuguese narratives—succeeds.

May 22. A large fleet arrives at Goa, with extension of office for Dom Joã o de Castro, who, however, dies on June 6, and Garcia da Sa, third on the Succession Patent, succeeds.

Aug. 6. Eleven ships bring the first Dominican Friars to India; a convent founded at Goa.

Aug. 22. Ibrāhīm ʿĀdil Khān, after his coast towns were again destroyed by the Portuguese, is constrained to make a contract with them, promising help should a Turkish fleet be sent to India.

Sept. 17. The Queen of Bhatkal agrees to pay tribute, and not to harbour pirates.

Mahmūd Shāh of Gujarāt concludes a peace with the Portuguese much in their favour.
H. 955. Shaikh 'Alai, founder of the Māhdi sect, after raising great disturbances, dies under scourging at Agra.

H. 956. Humāyūn invades Balkh, but is compelled to retreat, his return to Kābul being harassed by the Usbaks.

Jan.: Muharram. Asad Khān, minister of Bijāpūr, dies.

July. Garcia da Sa dies. Aug. 11, Jorge Cabral succeeds as sixteenth governor at Goa. The Zamorin and the chief of the pepper district defeat the Portuguese and the Cochin Rāja at Bardela.

H. 957. Humāyūn loses Kābul, but recovers it from Kāmrān and restores order.

Jāmshīd Qutb Shāh of Golkonda dies. His son, Ibrāhīm, succeeds.

Mīrzā Haidar Doghlāt, ruler of Kashmir, killed by conspirators.

Nov. The Zamorin, with eighteen princes, invades Cochin. The Viceroy forbids an attack, and allows the army to retreat.

Nov. Dom Affonso da Noronha arrives at Goa as Viceroy; with him the Viceroy's powers are curtailed, and a council constituted to advise and assist in the administration.

In Ceylon the Portuguese lose 800 men in defending the Kings of Kotta and Kandy. The Viceroy visits Ceylon, ostensibly to relieve the friendly King of Sitawakka, but really to capture his treasure.

Jan. 14: Muh. 6, 958. Shaikh Abul-Fazl, the historian, born.

H. 958. Kashmir is divided into three principalities, Nāzak being pageant king over all.

Khawās Khān, a partisan of 'Ādil Shāh, the brother of Salīm Shāh, is murdered by Tāj Khān Kararānī, Governor of Sambhal, in order to ingratiate himself with Salīm Shāh.

War again breaks out between Bijāpūr and Ahmadnagar. Burhān Shāh with Rāma Rāja puts to flight the Bijāpūr army. Raichūr and Mādkal are taken from Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh.

Chamba territory ravaged by the Portuguese in revenge for the detention of the homeward bound fleet. Maskat lost to the Portuguese, also Ormuz town.

Nov. 19: Zīl qa'da 21. Hindāl Mīrzā killed in a night attack
upon Humâyūn by Kāmrān, near the Khaibar pass. Hindāl's
daughter, Raqīa Sultāna, is given in marriage to Akbar, to whom
was also given command of his uncle's troops.

H. 959. Nāzak Shāh of Kashmîr deposed a second time; his
son Ibrāhīm is raised to the throne, under the control of
Daulat Chak, but Ghāzi Khān joined by other nobles raises
civil war.

March 4. Angad, the second Sikh Guru dies, having nominated
as his successor his disciple and servant, Guru Amardās. He
lived at Govindvāl and built a well there, dying in 1574.

Timma Rāja Wodeyar II. Appanna succeeds to the throne
of Seringapatam and province of Maisur.

Aug. 15. Gil Fernandez de Carvalho, with an expedition
fitted out at his own cost, drives off the Turkish fleet from Ormuz.
Luiz de Camoens, the poet, arrives at Goa and becomes a
soldier.

Dec. 2. Francis Xavier, Jesuit missionary to India, dies
near Macao. Canonised at Goa 1622.

The Portuguese burn the chief towns of the “Pepper Country,”
whereupon the chief sues for peace. The natives at Diū are
ordered to leave and the castle is demolished. Diogo de Noronha
is beaten back with loss.

Seven are later driven into Surat.

Sept.: Ramazān, H. 960. Kāmrān surrendered by Ādam
Gakhar to Humâyūn and blinded, on account of his repeated
disturbances. He obtained permission to go to Makka, where
he lived for three years, dying Oct. 1557.

H. 961. Islām Shāh Sūr dies at Gwāliar. His son Firūz is
murdered by his cousin, Mubāriz Khān son of Nizām Khān Sūr,
who succeeds under the title of ‘Abul Muzaffar Muhammad Shāh
‘Ādil, but proves a weak ruler.

Muhammad Khān Sūr Gauriah, Governor of Bengal, throws
off his allegiance to Muhammad Shâh. (The date is also given as Nov. 21, 1554: Zīl hijja 26, H. 961.)

Bûrhan Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar dies. His son Husain, with the help of foreigners and Abyssinians succeeds, driving out the rival claimant ‘Abdul-Qâdir.

Feb. 16: Rabî’ I. 13, H. 961. Mahmûd Shâh III., of Gujarât, poisoned by Bûrhan, a menial, who, after putting the chief nobles to death, attempts to ascend the throne. He is cut down by ‘Imâd-ul-Mulk, and Ahmad Khân, a supposed descendant of Ahmad Shâh I., is made king.

Feb. A further fruitless Portuguese expedition to the Red Sea under Manuel de Vasconcellos.

A great earthquake in Kashmir destroys the town of Jadra with most of its inhabitants, and changes the course of the Jailam or Vya at Dampor.

H. 962. Sultân Haidar of Kashmîr invites Humâyûn to become king. The army refuses and Humâyûn returns to Kâbul.

Dec.: Safar 962, he begins his march to recover Hindustân.

Rebellions of the nobles under Muhammad Shâh ‘Adîl, who divide the empire of Hindustan, and he flees to Chunár.

Sept. 23. Dom Pedro de Mascarenhas arrives at Goa as Viceroy.

**IBRÂHÎM KHÂN SÛR AND SIKANDAR SHÂH III.**

March 29: Jumâda I. 6, H. 962. Muhammad Shâh ‘Adîl of Delhi is defeated by his cousin and brother-in-law, Ibrâhîm Khân Sûr, who assumes royalty at Delhi. May: Jumâda II. Ibrâhîm Khân Sûr is defeated by Ahmad Khân, another cousin of Muhammad Shâh ‘Adîl, who assumes the title of Sikandar Shâh, and obtains possession of both Delhi and Agra.

June 22. On the arrival of Humâyûn’s army, under Bârîm Khân, Sikandar Shâh is defeated at Sarhind.

**HUMÂYÜN RESTORED.**


H. 962. Shâh Husain Arghûn, of Sindh, who had succeeded his father Shâh Beg Arghûn, in 1524, dies childless, and with him ended the Arghûn dynasty. Mahmûd, Governor of Bhakkar,
and Mirzâ Ísâ Tarkhân, Governor of Thattâ, both set up as Kings of Sindh, and are frequently at strife. Shâh Ísâ Tarkhân died in 1567.

Ghâzi Khân and his party, having overcome in the contest with Daulat Chak, depose Íbrâhîm Khân of Kashmir, blind him, and raise his brother Ísmâ‘îl to the throne. Daulat Chak is seized and his eyes put out by Ghâzi Khân.

Baz Bahâdur, governor of Mâlwa, is crowned Sultân, and the state becomes independent.

H. 962. Muhammad Shah of Bengal is killed in an action with Muhammad Shâh Âdil of Dehli, with the help of his general, Hîmû at Chapparghâatta, near Kâlpû. The Bengal army retire to Jhusi, and raise Khîzr Khân to his father’s throne with the title of Bahâdur Shâh. Nara Nârayan becomes Râja of Kuch Bihâr.

June 16. Dom Pedro de Mascarenhas dies at Goa, and is succeeded by Francisco Baretto as nineteenth viceroy.

The Queen of Olala (Ullâla), 2 miles south from Mangalore refuses tribute to the Portuguese; they ravage her territory and exact tribute by force.

Insurrections break out in Ceylon, many of Xavier’s converts being put to death. The Portuguese attack and take Pandalu.

Prince ‘Abdullah (“Meale Khan”), with the Viceroy’s aid, claims the title of King of Bîjâpûr. He promises the Konkan to the Portuguese with one million revenue, but is defeated by Íbrâhîm Âdil Shâh and imprisoned.

June 1: Ś 1477. An inscription at Gangaikondân gives this as the twenty-fourth year of King Mâravarman Sundarâ Pândya III.

AKBAR.

Jan. 28: Rabî‘ I. 15, H. 963. Humâyûn dies, the result of a fall on the palace stairs. Feb. 14: Rabî‘ II. 2, Akbar, at the age of fourteen, succeeds; Bairâm Khân exercising the regency. Sulaimân Bakhsh, Akbar’s cousin, occupies Kâbul, but is forced back to Badakhshân; Hâkim Mirzâ, Akbar’s half brother, made nominal ruler of Kâbul, under the guardianship of Mun‘îm Khân, with his mother Mah Chuchak Begam.
May: Rajab. Shaikh Muhammad Ghaus, of Gwalior, retires from the Dehli court.

July: Ramazan. Sikandar Sür, after six months’ siege in Mankot, sends his son ʿAbdul Rahman to Akbar with terms of capitulation.

Feb. 14: Rabīʿ II. 2, H. 963 Akbar introduces the Fasli or “harvest” year—a solar year for revenue and other civil purposes, instead of the usual Muhammadan lunar year, but dating from the Hijri year 963. The Fasli year 963 began with the lunar month Āświn, Sept. 10, 1555, and corresponds to the Hindu luni-solar Samvat, from which, if 649 be subtracted, the Fasli year is found. In Orissa the era termed Vilāyati san commences from the 1st of the solar month Āświn, Sept. 8, 1555; hence it corresponds with the Hindu solar years of the Śaka reckoning, but beginning with Āświn. The Bengali san 963 began with 1st Vaiśākh, Śaka 1479, or March 27, 1556, and follows the Śaka reckoning, with a difference of 417 years.

The Zamorin of Calicut appeals to Bijāpūr and Ahmadnagar for help against the Portuguese.

Miguel Rodrigue Coutinho carries on war with Bijāpūr, and destroys many seaports. An auxiliary force is sent to Sindh, but arriving at Thatta after peace was concluded, demands expenses. This being refused, Baretto plunders the city for eight days, returning to Chaul with the richest spoils ever captured in Asia. Dābhol is next reduced and plundered. The hill fort of Asheri and the station of Manor on the Vaitarnā river captured by the Portuguese.

Nov. 5: Muharram 2, H. 964. Akbar, with Bairam Khān, defeats Himū, the general of Muhammad Shāh ʿĀdil, at Pānīpat, who is taken prisoner and beheaded.


H. 964. Sultān Muhammad Shāh ʿĀdil, having been betrayed by his brother-in-law, Ibrāhīm Khān Sūr, had fled to Chunār, and is defeated and slain in battle at Surājgarh, near Mongīr, by Bahādur Shāh of Bengal and Sulaimān Qirānī of Orissa. He had ruled at Dehli for eleven months. ʿĀdil’s son assumes the title of Sher Shāh at Chunār.
Rebellion of Jagdev Rāo in Golkonda, who joins the Rāja of Vijayanagar; strenuous efforts are made by the Hindus to recover Pāŋgal, Kovilkonda, Ganpura Dewarkonda, Indrakonda, and Kondapalli.

H. 965. Ibrāhīm ʿĀdīl Shāh of Bijāpūr dies. His son, ʿAlī, succeeds.

The Bijāpūr army, after several defeats by the Portuguese, sue for peace.

Pope Paul V. makes Goa a metropolitan see, promoting the second bishop, Juan de Albuquerque to be first archbishop; and at the same time sets up the Inquisition at Goa.

Dom Duarte d'Eça is deposed by the people of Ternate (Ternati), owing to his cruelty to their king and queen.

H. 965. Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh engages to assist the Bijāpūr king against Ahmadrāgar, but withdraws his troops from the siege.

Akbar has now succeeded in re-establishing the Mughal power.

Baretto, requesting permission to build a fort at Chaul is refused, and brings up a force of 4,000 men. The king sues for peace, and engages not to fortify the place.

Sept. Dom Constantino de Braganza succeeds Baretto as twentieth Viceroy of Portuguese India.

H. 966. ʿAlī ʿĀdīl Shāh and Rāma Rāja of Vijayanagar invade the Ahmadrāgar territories. Husain Nizām Shāh retires to Paitan. Much land is ravaged, but peace is purchased, Sultān ʿAlī ʿĀdīl Shāh ceding Etgir and Bagrakot, Qutb Shāh ceding Kovilkonda, Pāŋgal and Gantūr to Rāma Rāja.

Anthony Wilkinson, a servant of the Russia Company, crosses the Caspian into Persia, and opens a considerable trade for Eastern produce.

Viśvanātha, son of Nāgama Nāyakka of Madura, is recognised as an independent sovereign. He enforces the cession of Trichinopoly from the Chōla Rāja; died 1563.

Daman fortress occupied by the Portuguese Viceroy, who confirms the customs to the neighbouring King of Sarceta.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1559</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luiz de Mello de Silva again ravages the Malabar coast, and puts the inhabitants of Mangalore to the sword. A punitive expedition loses three ships and 400 men. A large federation of Malabar chiefs is defeated. Bahrein island attacked by the Turks, but a relieving force compels the siege to be raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Portuguese become stringent in the enforcement of their pass rules, confiscating all ships and massacring crews not producing the pass. The rice trade falls into their hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochin is made a bishopric; Dom Jorge Temudo, first bishop, is afterwards translated to Goa as third archbishop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1560</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 4. A treaty signed with the inhabitants of the Laccadive islands, which become tributary to Portugal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By this year the Portuguese entirely dominate the coast of the Konkan. Bulsar and Vypin are also secured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March: Jumāda II., H. 967. Akbar, tired of the tyranny of Bairam Khān, assumes the management of State. Sept., revolt of Bairam Khān, who is defeated and pardoned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. 968. Sher Khān II., attempting to conquer Jaunpur, is defeated by the imperial general, ‘Alī Qulī Khān, Khān Zamān, who withholds the emperor’s share of the spoils, and rebels but with his brother, Bahādur Khān, is afterwards defeated and slain, July 7, 1567. Adham Khān, who aspired to independence in Mālwa, submits in May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goa made an archbishopric; Dom Juan de Albaquerque, the second bishop, being made Metropolitan and Primate of all the Indies. The first Inquisitors also arrive to suppress the Jews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Viceroy lands at Jafnapatam to replace the rightful king. His usurping brother, however, is confirmed in his government, and the Viceroy barely escapes a treacherous attack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chingiz Khān cedes Daman fort and the coast to the Vaitarnā to the Portuguese, who send him a defending force against Adham Khān, his brother-in-law, at Surat. Daman is strongly garrisoned by the Portuguese.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H. 968. Bāz Bahādur, who had assumed independence in Mālwa in 963, is defeated at Sārangpur by Adham Khān. May 8: Shāban 21, Akbar moves thither in person, and receives the tribute of the Mālwa nobles.

Akbar annexes Mulakot and Nāgor, and transfers them to another Hindu family.

April 21: Sha'bān 5. Ahmad Shāh II. of Gujarāt is found assassinated. I'timād Khān raises to the throne a youth under the title of Muzaffar Shāh III.

Chingiz Khān is defeated at Daman, and Qadam Khān, his brother-in-law, repudiates the cession of Daman to the Portuguese. He is captured and beheaded. His successor makes peace, and is left in possession of Surat.

Sept. Dom Francisco de Coutinho Conde de Redondo succeeds Dom Constantino de Braganza as Viceroy at Goa.

Bāz Bahādur collects forces and invades Mālwa but is defeated by Pir Muhammad Khān, and flees to Mīrān Shāh of Kāndesh. Pir Muhammad then sacks Burhānpur and massacres the inhabitants, but is defeated by Bāz Bahādur who for a time recovers his kingdom.

Feb. A large ship from Achkīn is boarded by Portuguese sailors: both ships take fire and the Portuguese are saved by another vessel.


H. 970. Hābīb of Kashmir is deposed by Ghāzi Chak, and civil war follows.

Husain Nizām Shāh and Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh march against the allied forces of Bijāpūr and Vijayanagar, but lose heavily.

Ahmadnagar again besieged by Rāmirāja, but floods prevent its capture. Peace is concluded.

Sept. Renewed assaults made on Daman under Sidi Meriam, who is defeated.
Dec. The Viceroy personally ratifies the treaty with the Zamorin of Calicut.

Vasco da Sa at Amboyna estranges the goodwill of the people. They appeal for help to the neighbouring rulers, and ships are sent for their relief.

H. 971. ‘Abdullah Khan revolts in Málwa; defeated by Akbar he flees to Gujarāt. The ‘Uzbek nobles in the imperial army resent his fate and rise in rebellion.

H. 971. Ghāzi Chak of Kashmir abdicates in favour of his brother, Husain Shāh Chak, but repenting, collects a force to dethrone him. This being dispersed without an action, the old king is compelled to retreat to Zainpur.

Jalāl Shāh of Bengal dies. A son succeeds, but is murdered by Ghiyās-ud-dīn, who usurps the government. Sulaimān Karārānī, governor of South Bihār, ousts the usurper with the help of his brother Tāj Khān, on whose death the seat of government is removed from Gaur to Tāndā.

Viśvanātha Nāyakka of Madura dies. His son, Periya Krishnappa, succeeds.

Bureng Naung, King of Pegu (1551-81), attacks Yuthia, the Siamese capital. Three Portuguese ships are taken and the Yuthia king surrenders and is carried away a captive, while his eldest son, in March 1564, is made a tributary king.

Revolts at Amboyna and Ceylon suppressed by the Portuguese generals Henrique da Sa and Diogo de Mello.

Cæsar Frederick, a Venetian merchant, travels via Persia to Kambay. He describes Kambay and Ahmadābād.

Jan.: Jumāda II, H. 971. Attempted assassination of Akbar at Dehli by Koka Fūlād, a slave of Sharaf-ud-dīn Husain.

Feb. 12. The King and Grandees of the Molucca Islands execute a deed by which they cede to the King of Portugal and his successors all rights and seigniorage of the same.

Cannanor is now hostile, and the treaty broken. A protest meets with no reply, and the Malabar War begins.

1564

March: Sha'bân H. 977. ‘Abul-Ma‘âli, who had taken refuge with Mirzâ Muhammad Hakîm at Kâbul, from Nâgor, aspires to the sovereignty of Kâbul, murders the queen-regent Mah Chuchak Begam, and acts as regent. Mirzâ Sulaimân of Badakhshân, Hakîm’s uncle, defeats and kills him in battle, May 13: Shawwâl 1, leaving Ahmad ‘Alt as vazîr at Kâbul. Hakîm dismisses the latter, and is chased out of Kâbul. He invades the Panjâb.

The King of Zimme flees before Bureng Naung of Pegu, who with Indians and Portuguese proceeds to Labong. (Nov.), Zimme submits.


June 7: Zîl qa‘da 7, H. 972. Husain Nizâm Shâh dies, and Murtaza Nizâm Shâh I., a minor, succeeds under the guidance of his mother, Khunza Sultânâ, for the first six years of his reign.

Akbar removes the jîṣya or poll-tax on Hindus instituted by Sikandar Lodi.

Vîra Châma Râja Wodeyar becomes independent in the province of Mysore.

H. 973. Khânuz Zamân, prime minister of Kasmîr, attacks the palace; his scheme for sovereignty being frustrated, he is subsequently executed.

Râju, the tyrant of Ceylon, attempts to starve out Kotta and Colombo. Jorge de Mello invades the râja’s territory and discovers a planned night attack. He defeats the Singhalese, who retire to Sittawakka.

1566

H. 974. Mirzâ Muhammad Hakîm, Akbar’s half-brother, is incited to invade the Panjâb, and takes Lâhor. In Nov.: Jumâda I., Akbar leaves Agra with a force, whereon Hakîm returns to Kâbul. The Mirzâs—Ulugh Mirzâ and Shâh Mirzâ, nephews of Muhammad Sultân Mirzâ, a kinsman of Bâbar—revolt in Sambhal, and are joined by their uncles Ibrâhîm Husain Mirzâ and Muhammad Husain Mirzâ; they are overpowered and confined at Sambhal, but escape in 1567.
A.D. 1566
Husain Shâh Chak of Kashmir blinds his nephew and rival, Ahmad Khân. The ex-king, Ghâzi Khân, dies.


João de Souza threatened at Daman by 3,000 Mughal horse; on the arrival of a relief force they abandon their camp and treasure.

After incessant warfare and slaughter of Malabarese, the King of Cannanor sues for peace, which is granted by the Portuguese.

1567
Jan. 4. The Portuguese Viceroy, Antonio de Noronha, lands at Ullâla, whose queen is forced, after an assault, to increase her tribute and pay a sum of money. A fort “San Sebastian” there is completed in March.

The Portuguese at Amboyna are reinforced by Gonzalo Pereira with twelve ships. The inhabitants put the friendly peoples of Atire and Tavira to the sword.

Cæsar Frederick visits the court of Vijayanagar.

June 9: Zîl hija 1, H. 974. The Khân Zamân ‘Alî Quî Khân and his brother, Bahâdur Khân, who had rebelled in Hâkîm Mirzâ’s interest, are defeated at Mankarwâl by Akbar. They are killed in the battle and the ‘Uzbak revolt quelled in July: Muharram, H. 975.

On Akbar’s marching to subdue Mâlwa, the Mirzâs escape from Sambhal and gain Mâlwa, but leave it to Akbar’s generals and escape to Bharoch in Gujarât, where they seek the protection of the governor. Chingiz Khân is assassinated: the Mirzâs invade Kândesh and Gujarât, each securing a district.

H. 975. ‘Îsa Tarkhân of Thattâ dies. His son, Muhammad Bâqî, establishes himself and owns the sovereignty of Akbar; till 1585.

H. 975. Sulaimân Kararânî of Bengal and Bihâr subdues Orissa and assassinates Sultân Ibrâhîm. Mukand Deva, the last King of Orissa, is defeated and killed.

‘Alî ‘Ādîl Shâh’s minister, Kishwar Khân, invades Ahmadnagar. At first successful, he is defeated with loss at Dhârur.

Tirumala Râja, brother of Râma Râja of Vijayanagar, retires to Penugonda, his brother, Venkatâdri, establishing himself at Chandragiri.
Aug. 22: Ś. 1489. A Tamil inscription at Tenkāsi gives this as the fifth year of King Jatilavarman Srivallabha Ativarāma.

Feb. 4: Sha'bān 5, 975. The third sack of Chitorgadh, the hill fortress and capital of Mewār. Defended against Akbar's great army by the princes of the Rājput clans, headed by Pattā of Kailwā and Jaymal of Bednār, a prolonged and brave struggle was maintained; but the walls being breached, it is said about eight thousand women of all ranks, including nine queens and five princesses, became a holocaust in jauhar, and the garrison flung themselves upon the besiegers, sword in hand, and perished, whilst thousands of the inhabitants were massacred by the victors, and the buildings of the city wrecked.

Taufal Khān, minister in Berār, usurps that throne from the child king, Burhān 'Imād Shāh, whom he subsequently imprisons at Parnālā.

H. 976. Feuds arise in Kashmir between the Hanīft and Shīa'h sects.

Brāmahin, tributary King of Siam, throws off the suzerainty of Burma.

Oct. A force from Burma sacks Yuthia, which after four months' siege offers to surrender. This is refused, and the city falls in Aug. 1569.

Tirumala, the third of the "tyrant brothers," murders Sadāśiva and seizes the throne of Vijayānagar.

Oct. Dom Luiz de Ataide, Conde de Atouguia, arrives as twenty-fourth Viceroy at Goa.

The King of Ternate is treacherously murdered by Martim Affonso Pimentel, acting under the orders of his uncle Mesquita, the commander. His successor rouses the neighbouring princes against the Portuguese.

Ś. 1508. A Sanskrit and Kanarese inscription at Karkala records the charter of a Jaina temple granted by King Immādi Bhairava.

March 22: Shawwāl 3, H. 976. Akbar takes the hill fort of Rantambhor from Rāja Surjan Rāl, who capitulates and is allowed to march out unmolested.

In July, Safar H. 977. Kālinjar fort capitulates.

Akbar sends an embassy to Kashmir, but executes the ambassadors on their return for instigating the murder of certain holy men. He also refuses to marry the daughter of Husain Shāh Chak, who soon after dies of grief.

‘Alī Shāh Chak succeeds to the throne of Kashmir.

Murtazā Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar takes over the administration of state from his mother, and marches to attack the Bijāpur general: he attacks and takes Dhāurur.

The Portuguese attack the Kolis of the Konkan, and establish a stockaded fort at Sāyvānī, on the Vaitarnā river.

Rustam Khān, besieged in Bharoch by the Mughals, is relieved by the Portuguese, but refuses to become tributary. Fort Pernel captured and razed.

Luiz Camoens the poet returns to Lisbon, his friends at Goa paying his debts.

Nov. The Viceroy, Dom Luiz de Ataide, leaves Goa, reduces Honāwar, burns the town and garrisons the fort. Barcelor is next reduced, the Kings of Tolar and Cambolin are spared on promise of increased tribute.

Bāz Bahādur of Mālwa is overpowered by Akbar’s generals, and Mālwa becomes a province of the empire. Bāz Bahādur afterwards joined Akbar, and became an officer of 2,000 cavalry.

Jan. The Nizām sends Farhat Khān to besiege Chaul which holds out till July, when a treaty is agreed to.

From Basseīn an attack is made by the Portuguese on Kalyān, the suburbs of which are burnt.


A combination of native princes of Bijāpur, Ahmadnagar, and the Zamorin formed against the Portuguese. An attack is made by the Bijāpur army on Goa, which is besieged till Dec. 17, when a treaty is concluded between the King of Bijāpur and the Viceroy, Dom Luiz de Ataide.
June 28. The Ahmadnagar forces attack Chaul, which was defended by Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas; after several unsuccessful attacks, a treaty is concluded.

The King of Achín, the fourth member of the confederacy against the Portuguese, fails in his attempt upon Malacca.

July 8-9: Safar 14-15, H. 979. The Zamorin of Calicut besieges the fort of Chāliyam or Jaliat, and captures it from the Portuguese on Oct. 30: Jumāda II. 10, and destroys the fort.

Chāma Rāja Wodeyar Bola succeeds Timma Rāja as Rāja of Maisur; till 1576.

Sept. 6. Dom Antonio de Noronha arrives as Viceroy. Orders are sent to divide the colonies into three, the portions to be designated India, Monomotapa, and Malacca. Distraction of energies follows and wars continue till 1580.

The Portuguese attack Dābhol, but Khwāja ‘Alī Shirāzi, having allowed them to land, put upwards of 150 of them to death.

Oct. The King of Achín attacks Malacca, which is reduced to extremities, when the enemy is beaten off by Tristão Vaz de Veiga.

Dec. A Mughal force having seized Kambay, the Portuguese defend Bassein and Daman.

H. 980. The Mirzās return to Gujarāt, and make common cause against Iʿtmād Khān, who invites Akbar to take over Gujarāt.

Sept. 1: Rabīʿ II. 22. Akbar marches to Pātan, and on Rajab 14 formally receives the crown from Muzaffar III.

Rāi Singh succeeds Kalyān Singh at Bikanir, which becomes an important Mughal principality.

H. 980 ‘Alī Shāh Chak receives an embassy from Dehli, and proclaims Akbar Emperor of Kashmir.

Sulaimān Shāh, Kararānī of Bengal dies. His son, Bāyazīd, succeeds, but shortly after is killed by the Afghāns; his younger brother Dāʿūd seizes the kingdom.

Further risings of the Mirzās bring Akbar to Gujarāt: he captures Bharoch and Surat. Dec., Akbar attacks Ibrāhīm Husain
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1572</td>
<td>Mirzā at Sarnāl in a desperate encounter, and the Mirzā escapes in the darkness and flees towards Agra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Udaysingh of Mewār dies in exile. His son, Pratāp Rānā, succeeds, and establishes himself at Komalmer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1573

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. 981</td>
<td>Dā'ūd Shāh succeeds his brother Bāyazīd as King of Bengal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>About this time Udaysingh succeeds Māldeva as Rāja of Mārwār and acknowledges Akbar's suzerainty. His sister, Jodhbāī, is married to Akbar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periya Krishnappa of Madura dies, and his son, Periya Virappa, succeeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sept. Pereira, ordered to Malacca to crush the Queen of Joparra's army, refuses for want of adequate equipment and returns to Lisbon. Jorge de Castro, by command from Portugal, is tried for having delivered the Chāliyam fort to the Zamorin. He is found guilty and beheaded, while others equally guilty are rewarded. In 1574 a commission appointing him to another post arrives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tristão Vaz de Veiga appointed commander at Malacca.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1574

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. 982</td>
<td>Akbar having reduced the province of Bhakkar exclusive of the fort, the ruler, Mahmūd Khān, resolves at length to give it up to Akbar, but dies before the latter's emissary, Giesū Khān, arrives. Akbar thus becomes master of Upper Sindh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 14: Amardās, the third Sikh Guru, died, having appointed his son-in-law, Rāmdās, to the Guruship. On a site granted by Akbar, he restored an old tank which he called Amritsar, in the middle of which he built the temple of Harmandar (temple of Hari); the town was at first called Rāmdāspur—now Amritsar. He lived till 1581.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dā'ūd Khān of Bengal takes the field against Akbar's generals. Mun'im Khān, whilst besieging Pātna, is followed by Akbar,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and they take the fort of Hājipur. Aug. 11: Rabī' II. 21, Dā'ūd Khān escapes to Orissa. Mun'im Khān receives the title of Khān Khānān, and is made Governor of Bengal and Bihār; he makes Gaur his capital, but dies Oct. 12, 1575.

Tulsi Dās, the Marāthi poet, begins his poem, the Rāma-Charita Mānas, founded on the Rāmāyana.


Tirumala, King of Pennakonda, is succeeded by his second son, Śrī Ranga II.

Oct. 14: Rajab 9, H. 983. Mun'im Khān Khān Khānān dies at Gaur, and most of his army is carried off by the unhealthy climate. Husain Qulī Khān, Governor of the Panjāb, is transferred to Bengal; but before he reaches his new government Dā'ūd Shāh and his Afghāns again invade Bengal.

Rāja Todar Mal sent to Gujarāt by Akbar to make a revenue settlement. Wajih-ul-Mulk appointed first minister. Mirzā Khān is second Mughal Viceroy in Gujarāt, till 1577.

The Achīnese, on the point of taking Malacca, fall into a panic and retire.

The Portuguese lose hold of the Moluccas, owing to the maladministration of their commanders. Ternate is surrendered to a combination of native powers.


July 12: Rabī' II. 15, H. 984. Husain Qulī Khān appointed Governor of Bengal; defeats Dā'ūd Khān’s army at Rājmahal. Dā'ūd is imprisoned and executed: with him ends the line of independent Bengal kings.

Mirān Muhammad Khān of Kāndesh dies. His son being a minor, his brother, Rāja ‘Alī, succeeds.

H. 984. Great mosque at Fathpur Sikrī finished.

Vīra Chāma Rāja of Maisur dies childless. Bettada Wodiyar, grandson of Chāma Rāja I., succeeds.
A.D. 1576

Portuguese affairs at Amboyna critical. Conspiracies formed against Sancho de Vasconcellos, resulting in the death of many Portuguese.

Dom Lorenço de Tavara, Viceroy-elect, dies on the voyage out. Dom Diego de Menezes, next on the Succession patent, takes office as twenty-eighth Viceroy.

Malik Tokan Thānadār of Dābhol murders the Portuguese officers at his house. Dom Hieronymo de Mascarenhas, who had absent himself, returns to Goa, where a punitive expedition is organised.

March 31: Muharram 11, H. 985. Muhammad Hakīm Mirzā invests Lāhor: on Akbar's approach he returns to Kābul.

This year the Muslim creed (kalīmah) disappears from the national coinage and liturgy.

Shihābud-dīn Ahmad Khān succeeds I'timad Khān as third Viceroy of Gujarāt till 1583.

Further efforts made against Malik Tokan of Dābhol. ‘Alī ‘Ādil Shāh again sues for peace.


H. 986. ‘Alī Khān Chak of Kashmīr is killed by a fall from his horse. His son, Yusuf Khān, succeeds, and puts to death his uncle Abdāl Chak. Revolts occurring, he flees to Hindustan.

Rohtās fortress surrenders to the Khān Jahān, Governor of Bengal.

Rāja Wodeyar usurps the throne of Maisur.

Aug. 4. In an ill-fated expedition to Africa the Portuguese king, Sebastian, is defeated, and slain in the battle of Alcazar Kivēr. This event completes the downfall of Portuguese empire in the East.

Aug. Dom Luiz de Ataide arrives at Goa as Viceroy for the second time.

H. 987. Husain Qulī Beg, Khān Jahān, Governor of Bengal, dies. Muzzafār Khān Turbaṭ is appointed his successor. During the Khān Jahān's governorship Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa with Katak were re-annexed to the empire.
Malik Tokan still troublesome at Dābhol. A Portuguese expedition defeats a Malabarese, Turkish, and Muslim fleet.

H. 987. Akbar sends a force to re-establish Yūsuf Khān on the throne of Kashmir. Lohar Chak, son of Abdāl, the rival ruler, is blinded.

Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh takes Kondavid and other forts on the Vijayanagar frontier.

April 4. Thomas Stephens S.J., leaves Lisbon, and arrives at Goa, Oct. 24. He is thus the first Englishman to visit India. Died at Goa 1619.

John Huygen Linschoten, a Frieslander, arrives at Goā in the train of the archbishop: in thirteen years he amassed much information on almost every branch of inquiry. His Voyage was translated into English in 1598.

Sir Francis Drake landed at Ternate, and traded with the ruler of the island. Subsequently he landed in Java, and thence returns to England, via the Cape of Good Hope.

The question of the relation of the head of the State to spiritual affairs agitated at the Mughal court. Akbar favours an eclectic theism, and the convocation decrees that the emperor may pronounce a final award in doctrinal controversy provided no opposition to the Qurān is offered.

Jan. 31. Henry I. of Portugal dies. The Eastern possessions fall into Spanish hands. Holland begins to trade directly with the East.

April: Safar, H. 988. ‘Alī ‘Ādil Shāh of Bijāpūr murdered. Ibrāhīm succeeds. (Ferishta dates this in 987.)

Owing to Muzaffar Khān's exactions a rebellion in Bengal breaks out under Bābā Khān Qāqshāl, who takes Gaur, and kills the governor, Muzaffar Khān, at Tāndā in April: Rabi' I. Bengal again becomes independent.

H. 988. Certain nobles of Kashmir become disaffected, assemble in Tibet, and march on Kashmir, but are seized, and the leaders mutilated.

July. Todar Mal disunites the rebels, and restores Bihār.

Oct. English merchants make a representation to the Lords in Council, requesting the queen's license for six ships to trade to Indian and Chinese ports.
Jan.: Zī-1 hijja, H. 988. Masʿūm Farankhūdī, Governor of Oudh, rebels, and is defeated by Todar Mal's troops.

March 3. Rāmdās, the fourth Sikh Guru, dies, and his son, Arjun-mall, succeeds, the Guruship now becoming hereditary. Arjun collected the materials of the Granthā, the sacred code of the Sikhs; he changed the offerings to the Guru into a regular tax. He died 1606.


H. 989. Yūsuf Shāh of Kashmīr receives ambassadors from Akbar, and later sends his son Ya'qūb, on a visit with presents to the Dehli court.

Muẓaffar Shāh of Gujarāt, a pensioner at Akbar's court since 1573, raises a rebellion in concert with Sher Khān Fūlādī.


Sept. 3. Fernāo Telles de Menezes, appointed governor at Goa, administers the oath of allegiance to King Philip II. of Spain. Sept. 16, Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas Conde de Santa Cruz enters Goa as twenty-first Viceroy. Squadrons sent to Malabar, Coulete, and Capocate (Kāppātt), to put down piracy.

Daman again threatened by the Mughals, and the King of Sarceta gives trouble, but eventually offers submission.

Nov. Bweng Naung of Burma and Pegu dies. After his death, Pegu again separates from Burma.

The first Turkey and Levant Company, for purposes of trade to the East, is formed in London.

H. 990. Aʿzam Khān, Governor of Bengal, sows dissension among the rebel chiefs and restores the emperor's authority, quietly taking possession of Tānda.

The rent-roll of Todar Mal divides Bengal into 19 Sarkārs and 682 Mahāls.

The Portuguese at Ormuz, besieged by the King of Lara, are permitted to march out, but are put to the sword by the natives.
Fernão de Miranda’s marines mutiny for prize-money; proceeding to Daman, they compel the division of booty, and receive ten crowns each. Miranda next demolishes Castalette and extirpates a race of pirates. On the way home the Portuguese fleet encounters three or four English vessels.

An expedition against the Kolis in the N. Konkan results in the submission of their chief.

H. 991. The Afghāns, under Qutlū Khan Lohānt, rise in Orissa. Shaikh Fārid-ud-dīn Bukhāū deputed to treat with them; he nearly perishes by Qutlū’s treachery, and renews the war. The Afghāns are driven into the forests.

Feb.: Muharram. Muzaffar Shāh takes Ahmadābâd, defeats the relieving army of Shihāb-ud-dīn and Itīmād Khān, the new governor. He captures Baroda and Bharoch.

Mirzā Khān, Khān Khānān, fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1590.

Dom Antonio de Noronha destroys the temples in Salsette. In retaliation, the natives wreck the churches and perpetrate atrocities. Promiscuous slaughter is carried out by Gomez Yanez de Figueyredo; and new churches are erected.

March 8: John Newberrie, citizen and merchant, along with Ralph Fitch, William Leedes, and James Story leave London in the “Tyger.” Oct. 5, they are imprisoned at Bahrein, shipped to Goa, and liberated on Dec. 22, on bail of 2,000 ducats. Linschoten now at Goa.

Jan. 29: Muharram 15, H. 992. Muzaffar Shāh defeated at Sarkhej by Mirzā Khān; he flees to Khambay and is again defeated at Rājpīpla.

H. 992. Yūsuf Shāh Chak, hearing of a proposed visit of Akbar, according to Ferishta, wishes to escort him to Kashmir, but is prevented by his nobles. Akbar deputes a force to conquer the country, and Haidar Chak, the son of Yūsuf, is defeated by Akbar.

March: Rabi‘ I. Shahbāz Khān Kambū appointed Governor of Bengal.

H. 992-3. Ghafūr Khān (Kufo Khān), son of Mallu Khān of Bijāpūr, aspires to the throne. James Lopez Bayam, a
| A.D. 1584 | Portuguese in the service of Bijapur, arrives at Goa and blinds the prince, Ghafur Khan, in conformity with an arrangement made with him at Bijapur.  


The Zamorin arranges terms with Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas, whereby his people can trade as far as Gujarât.  

The King of Cochin, owing to his favour for the Portuguese, causes revolts. In the tumult Giles Yanez Mascarenhas is killed.  

August. Dom Duarte de Menezes appointed thirty-second Viceroy. His first official act is to effect a pacification of Cochin.  


Ibrâhîm 'Adil Khan co-operates with the Portuguese for the reduction of the Nâyyak of Sangameswar and his pirates. Rustam Khan and Dom Heirome de Mascarenhas constrain the Nâyyak to sue for peace. His lands are given to another Nâyyak.  

April 5. Ralph Fitch and his companions escape from Goa and travel through India, reaching Fathpur Sikri on Sept. 28.  

July 16: Sha'bân 16, H. 993. Mirzâ Muhammad Hakim, Akbar's brother, dies at Kâbul, and Râja Bhagwândâs and his son Mân Singh, are sent to Kâbul to take charge of the province.  

Ruy Gonçalves de Camara, uncle of the Viceroy, entrusted with an expedition to Ponnâni to erect a fort. The Zamorin delays permission, but is bribed to grant a site.  

Further revolutions at Ternate and Tidor. The Portuguese fleet is also defeated at Ormuz.  

| 1586 | Feb. 25: Rabî' I. 5, H. 994. Râja Bîrbal, who was also the Kab-râî or poet laureate, and 8,000 Mughals, slain by the rebellious Yûsufzâis in Badakhshân. Todar Mal and Mân Singh restore order, but contests are soon resumed. |
Pratāp Rānā, in one campaign, recovers Mewār, exclusive of Chitor, Ajmir, and Mandalgarh. He establishes his capital at Udaypur, which gives the kingdom its name.

H. 995. Yaʿqūb Shāh becomes King of Kashmir, his father being detained at Dehli. Akbar sends another force, to which the king submits, and in 1587 he is enrolled among Akbar’s nobles, and Kashmir becomes a province of the empire.

Dom Hierome Coutinho brings orders from Portugal for the establishment of a Court of Chancery at Goa.

Aug. Rāja Singha attacks the Portuguese at Colombo: after a prolonged siege, the Portuguese assume the offensive, and plunder the cities of Balikot, Berberi, and Belligām.

The Portuguese fleet, under Pedro Vello, defeated by the Johor fleet: renewed disturbances at Malacca. The King of Achiń, his Queen, family, and nobility murdered by his general. Reinforcements from Goa and Cochin arrive in August, and Johor falls before an assault.

This year the English and Portuguese vessels engage on the high seas.

H. 995. Shabbāz Khān, Governor of Bengal, superseded by Ważīr Khān, who dies the same year at Tānda.

The Jesuit missionaries, who succeeded Vincent at Cranganor, establish a Syriac college at Chennam or Ambalkotta, a few miles inland, in which the Syriac language was taught, but the Syrian Christians refused to accept their authority, and ultimately withdrew from the centres of Portuguese influence.

The Portuguese trade with India now handed to an association called “Campanha Portugueza das Indias Orientas,” which proves profitless and short-lived.

Dec. The “San Philippe,” a large carrack, captured by Sir Francis Drake near the Azores. Its cargo, valued at £108,049, displays the resources of India, also the type of vessel used by the Spaniards.

H. 995. Jauhar begins the Tazkīrat-ul Waḥīdat. This history covers the period from Humāyūn’s accession to his return from Persia.
Jan.: Safar, H. 996. The Shi'ah Mulla Ahmad of Thatta is murdered by Mirzâ Fülâd Beg Barlâs, for reviling the first three khâlifs, he is condemned to death by the emperor.

Jan. Râja Singha makes another attack on Colombo, but is repulsed. The Portuguese devastate the west coast of Ceylon, and Colombo is strengthened.


May. Dom Duarte de Menezes dies, and Manoel de Sousa Coutinho, second on the succession patents, succeeds as governor.

June 5: Rajab 18. Murtaza Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar (according to the Jâma ul-Hind) is poisoned by his son, Mirân Husain, who succeeds. Other accounts say he was suffocated about Rabî‘ I, 8, H. 997 or Jan. 15, 1589. Mirân rules with such cruelty and oppression that after ten months the minister, Mirzâ Khân, secures his imprisonment.

The Raushânas, a fanatical sect in Terah, under Jalâla Raushâni, are defeated at Bangash by Kumâr Mân Singh. They continue, however, to give trouble till 1600.

H. 997. Mîrzâ ‘Aziz Kokah, Governor of Mâlwa, transferred to Gujarât. An indecisive battle fought with the Jâm of Nawânagar.

March 6. Ralph Fitch visits Ceylon from Bengal. Sails March 11.

March 28: Jumâda I. 11. Mirân Husain Nizâm Shâh of Ahmâdnagar assassinated, and Ismâ‘îl, his nephew, is raised to the throne, the power being vested in Jamâl Khân, who defeats an army under Salâbat Khân from Berâr.


H. 998. Mân Singh, Governor of Bihâr, subdues the Zamindar of Hâjipur, and is appointed Governor of Bengal, with the title of Râja.

Muhammad Qulî Qutb Shâh moves his capital from Golkonda to Haidarâbâd or Bhâgnagar.
The Levant Company made an expedition by land to India, and much information was obtained which proved highly useful in the subsequent establishment of Indian commerce.

A society of English merchants petition Queen Elizabeth for permission to voyage to India.

Jan. 10. Four ships leave Goa, of which two are lost, and one stranded and burnt at the Azores by the English, while the fourth, the "Madre de Dios," is taken by the English, Aug. 3. Her cargo, estimated at £150,000, is "divided among the adventurers, whereof Her Majesty was the chief"; valuable information regarding Indian trade is obtained.

Feb.: Rabī‘ II., H. 999. Akbar despatches an army under Mirzā Khān, Khān Khānān, for the reduction of Sindh.

Ismā‘il Qulī Khān, sixth Viceroy of Gujarāt for a few months. Soon succeeded by Mirzā ‘Azīz Kokaltāsh, till 1592.

Jamāl Khān, minister at Ahmadnagar, defeats the Bijāpūr army, but is killed in a battle with Burhān, father of the young king, Ismā‘il. Burhān secures his son and ascend the throne as Burhān Nizām Shāh II., till 1594.

Portuguese authority re-established in East Africa by an expedition from Goa.

Sept. The navigator, John Davies, sails from Plymouth for India, but only reaches Madeira.

Akbar orders a compilation of Muhammadan history up to the year 1000. The Ṭarikh-i-Alfi is thereupon begun, the chief labour devolving upon Maulāna Ahmad, son of the Qāzi of Thattā.

May. Mathias de Albuquerque arrives to succeed Manoēl de Sousa Coutinho as governor. The latter perishes on the way home, the ship and cargo being lost. Between 1579 and 1591, twenty-two Portuguese vessels are lost owing to extreme size or heavy cargo.

H. 1000. Muzaffar III., betrayed to the Mughals by the Rāja of Kachh, is placed in custody, but commits suicide at Dhrol.

Nov. 3: Muharram 26. Mirzā Jānī Beg of Thattā is attacked
by Akbar's general, 'Abdul Rahim Khan, and defeated, but holds out for some months, and finally capitulates.


The kings of Jaffnapatam and Kandy are declared enemies by the Portuguese for their persecution of the Christians. Andre Furtada reduces the Coromandel coast and captures a fleet off Manar. The king and his son are put to death, a younger son being spared and restored to the kingdom.

A private mercantile expedition under James Lancaster: all ships lost.

**March-April**: Jumada II, H. 1000. Dilawar Khan, having taken service with Burhan Nizam Shah, returns to Bijapur on the invitation of Ibrahim Adil Shah, but is imprisoned and blinded.

April. The Portuguese at Chaul besieged by the troops of Ibrahim Nizam Shah, and liberated only by help from Bassein and Surat.

A final revolt against Akbar's government in Kashmir is quelled.

Mirza Jian Beg Tarkhan of Sindh acknowledges fealty to the emperor and is admitted a noble, and receives a command, Sindh becoming annexed to the empire.

H. 1001. Raja Man Singh suppresses a rebellion of Qutlugh Khan Afsan in Orissa.

Further rebellions in Ceylon result in the instalment of Vimala Dharma, a former partisan of Portugal, as King of Kandy. He holds Kandy for twelve years.

**March 24**: Rajab 1, H. 1001. Mirza Aziz Kokah, summoned from Gujarath to court, departs without leave for Makka: Prince Murad is made Governor of Gujarath with Sadiq Muhammad Khan as minister. Mirza Shahrukh is appointed Governor of Malwa.

Some rebel chiefs of Ahmadnagar sack Burhanpur, and, dispersed by Raja Ali Khan of Kandesh, seek refuge with Akbar. Akbar prepares to invade the Dekhan, but is restrained by deputies and offerings from Raja Ali.

Ibrahim II. of Bijapur invades and reduces Maisur now under Venkatadri Naayyak.


Oct. 17: Muharram 21, H. 1002. Ambassadors from the Dekhan report the refusal of the kings to acknowledge Akbar’s supremacy. Prince Dânyâl is sent south with an army which is soon transferred to Mirzâ Khân, Khân Khânân.

Five ships arrive at Goa under Dom Luiz Coutinho, who brings the “Bull of the Crusade,” Francisco de Faria being commissary.

The ship “Cinque Llagas” is captured by the English and burnt, twelve survivors being taken to England.

Cornelius Houtman makes inquiries in Portugal as to Indian trade.

H. 1002. Nizâm-ud-dîn Ahmad Bakhshî writes the Tabakât-i Akbarî, a general Muhammadan history from H. 367 to 1001.

H. 1002. Qulîj Khân, a distinguished Persian, is appointed Governor of Kâbul.

April. A Portuguese trading ship from China to Goâ is blown up off the Malabar coast to prevent capture by the Malabar galliots. August 1. Furtado, in revenge, captures three Calicut ships, securing rich booty. He then defeats the entire Malabar fleet.

Sept. 4. The Portuguese defeat the Ahmadnagar army at Chaul creek and obtain the fort of Korlai (“Il Morro” in Portuguese histories).

Sept. 25. Muharram 10, H. 1003. Akbar sends Shaikh Farîd Bashi-ul-Mulk with other Amîrs to effect the conquest of Sawâlik; Jammu fort is surrendered and the country is settled under Qâzi Hasan. Qandahâr is subjugated and the Mughal empire consolidated over all Hindustan or north of the Vindhyas and as far as Kâbul and Qandahâr.

H. 1003. Bahâdur, son of Muzaffar III. of Gujarât, stirs up rebellions, but is crushed by Sûrâsingh.

Birth of Shâhjî Bhonsla, son of Mâloji Bhonsla, a silâbdâr, or armoured soldier, in the Ahmadnagar service, and father of Sivâjî.

A great meeting held at Amsterdam, when it is resolved to send a fleet to India at an early date.

Nov. 11: S. 1651. Inscription in the temple of Vâdipura-Pârsvanâtha at Anhilvâd, containing a patâvâldî or succession list of the Jaina high priests of the Brihat-Kharatara gachchha.
A.D. 1594

William Barents, a Dutchman, endeavours to discover a north-west passage to Eastern Asia.

A.H. 1003. Mirzā Muzaffar Husain is prevailed upon to surrender Qandahār to Akbar. Shāh Beg Arghūn is sent to take possession of it.

April 2. Four ships under Cornelius Houtman leave from the Texel, Holland, for India via the Cape, and remain away two and a half years.

April 28: Shaʿbān 18, H. 1003. Burhān Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar dies. Ibrāhīm his son and successor is killed in battle against the King of Bijāpur in August: Zī-ı hijja. Ahmad II., a reputed relative, is raised to the throne but soon after expelled, and on Sept. 30: Muharram 25, H. 1004, Bahādur Shāh, infant son of Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh, is placed on the throne, with Chānd Bibī, widow of ‘Alī ʿĀdil Shāh of Bijāpur, his great-aunt, as regent.

Kuch Bihār annexed to the Dehli empire by Lakshman Nārāyan Rāja.

Zain Khān Kokah Governor of Kābul for the second time.

Sūraj Singh Rāja of Jodhpur is appointed deputy-governor of Gujarāt.

H. 1004. Prince Murād leaves Gujarāt for the Dekhan on the invitation of Miyān Munji, the Dekhani minister of Ahmadnagar.


Dec. 25. Prince Murād and the Mughal army appear before Ahmadnagar. The city and the town of Burhānābād are sacked, and the fort of Ahmadnagar invested but bravely defended by Chānd Bibī and the assailants compelled to raise the siege.

A fort at Salor erected by the Dominicans: plots are formed to kill the soldiers and friars, but are frustrated.

Friar Alexis de Menezes succeeds Friar Matheus as Archbishop of Goa.

March 11: Rajab 1, H. 1004. Ahmadnagar fort attacked, and bravely defended by Chānd Bibī, acting for her grand-nephew, Bahādur Nizām Shāh. Overtures are made by Murād, and a treaty is signed by which Berār is ceded to the Mughals. Bahādur
is crowned and Muhammad Khān appointed minister. He acquires such power that troops from Bijāpūr are required to assert Chānd Bibī’s authority. The Mughals from Berār make further incursions into the Nizām-Shāhī dominions: On Dec. 27: Jumāda I. 17, a battle is fought at the Godāvari. The Mughals sack Ahmadnagar and Burhānābād.

The Muslims erect a fort at Pādapam and thence attack the Portuguese at Thāna in Salsette.

John van Linschoten writes an account of his researches in India.

July 11. Cornelius Houtman lands at Sumatra, having left the Texel on Feb. 2nd.

Private venture of Sir Robert Dudley’s three ships under Captain B. Wood—never again heard of.

H. 1004. ‘Abdul Qādir Badāoni, author of the Tarikh-i-
Badāoni or Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, dies.

H. 1005. The Tarikh-i-Haqī, a Muhammadan history, is compiled by Shaikh ‘Abdul Haqq—born 1551, he died 1642, H. 1052.

Jan.: Jumāda II., H. 1005. The Mughal army under the Khān Khānān defeats the combined armies of the Dekhan; Prince Murād and the Khān Khānān differ regarding the campaign.

Pratāp Rānā of Udaypur dies. Amara Rānā his son succeeds.

May. Dom Francisco da Gama, Conde de Vidigueyra, assumes office as thirty-fifth Viceroy during the century at Goa.

Mar Abraham, the bishop of the Syrian Christians, dies at Angamāle.

Katula, King of Orissa, having plundered a Patani temple, the people rise and slay his son and 2,000 others. Akbar subdues Orissa.

H. 1006. Shaikh ‘Abul Fazl supersedes the Khān Khānān as general.

Further coalitions are formed in Ceylon against the Portuguese. In May 1, Dom João Dharmapāla of Ceylon dies without heirs and the King of Spain is proclaimed sovereign of all Ceylon except Jafna and Kandy.

The pirate Kunhāli Marakkār, with secret support from the
Zamorin, preys upon the Malabar shipping. Dom Luiz da Gama destroys many parāos, killing the crews.

Two Dutch vessels engage with six Portuguese ships. After eight days the Dutch abandon one vessel, and the other is wrecked on the Pegu coast.

To hasten the fortifications of Bassein, Ayres de Silva de Mello is sent as superintendent.

March 14: S. 1654. An inscription at Rohtās records the repairing the palace of Māna during the governorship of Śrīdhara in the time of Mahārājadhīrāja Mānasimha, the work being done by Madabala Bhatta.

1598

H. 1006. Akbar leaves the Panjāb for the Dekhan, to supervise personally the imperial army.

Alexis de Menezes, Archbishop of Goa, visits Malabar, having been commissioned by Pope Clement VIII., in a Brief of 27th Jan. 1595, to bring the Church there into conformity with the Latin rite.

The Zamorin joins the Portuguese in an attack on the Kūnhāli Marakkār pirate’s fortress on the Kotta or Putupattanam river mouth. A night attack is planned for May 3, but the attacking armies, failing to co-operate, are defeated in detail. A second attack also repulsed; Kūnhāli is attacked by land and sea.

Strong forts are erected by the Portuguese for the conquest of Kandy and Uva: an army of 20,000 is required for the reduction of Kandy.

The Lisbon fleet is unable to sail this year, an English fleet blocking the Tagus.

The Dutch under Van Nec reach India and establish trade at Amboyna and Baroda.

April 13: S. 1654. An inscription at Sādadi of the reign of the Mahārānā Amarāsimha of Mewār.


After further fighting the Kūnhāli Marakkār surrenders to the Portuguese, on condition that his life should be spared. He is conveyed to Goa and there beheaded. His fortress is demolished.

June 20 to 26. Menezes holds the Synod of Diamper or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1599</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Udayampur—for which he had just previously ordained a majority of the members and had prepared the Decrees to be passed to bring the native Christian Church into entire obedience to that of Rome, whilst the Raja of Cochin was terrorised to oblige his Christian subjects to conform to the Decrees. The union was short-lived.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H. 1008. Akbar arrives at the Narbadā, and proceeds to Bharānpur. A force is sent under Prince Dānyāl and the Khān Khānān to subdue Ahmadnagar, where Chānd Bībī was besieged by her former minister, Nihang Khān. While negotiating a peace with the Mughals Chānd Bībī is killed by the soldiery in the palace.

The stronghold of Āsūr is taken by an imperial force and Bahādur Khān Fārūqī becomes a pensioner at Dehlī.

Bengal again revolts and comes almost totally under Afghān control.

Sept. 22. Merchants of London meet to discuss the Indian trade question and an "Association of Merchant Adventurers" formed. Oct. 16, Queen Elizabeth's consent signified, but political considerations with Spain prevent the immediate despatch of the expedition.

John Mildenhall is sent on an embassy to Akbar. He went by sea to Aleppo and travelled through Armenia, Persia, and Afghānīstān, reaching Agra in 1603.

1600

May 13: Shawwāl 28, H. 1008. The Dekhan, Berār, Kāndesh Mālwa and Gujarāt are placed under the rule of Prince Dānyāl.

Mirzā 'Azīz Kokah is appointed Viceroy of Gujarāt for the third time.

Jalāl-ud-dīn Raushānī, the Afghān chief, defeated and slain at Ghazni by Zain Khān Kokah whom Akbar now recalls to Lāhor.

Aug.: Safar, H. 1009. Ahmadnagar stormed and captured by the Mughals, the King Bahādur Nizām Shāh and royal family being sent to Gwāliar fort as State prisoners.

The King of Jafnapatam, having assisted the King of Kandy, is brought to submit to the Portuguese without bloodshed.

Ayres de Saldanha arrives in autumn as governor at Goa.

Dec. 31. Queen Elizabeth grants the first Charter to a Corporation of "Governor and Company of Merchants of London
trading to the East Indies”—enabling them to trade for fifteen years. The Corporation is to be conducted by a chairman and twenty-four directors, to be chosen annually.

Feb.: Sha‘bān, H. 1009. Prince Salīm fails in an attempt to seize Agra: he takes possession of Oudh and Bihār, assumes the title of king and secures the local treasury. He returns to Allahābād and becomes reconciled to his father.

Feb. 13. Five ships under Captain Lancaster start from Woolwich and sail from Torbay, May 2. Friendly relations established at Achin in Sumatra, and a factory at Bantam in Java, in both which places they left factors; returned to England Sept. 1603.

The Dutch are driven by André Furtado from Amboyna and Sunda.

The Portuguese obtain a footing in Arakan. The king, Meng Rājā (Salīm Shāh, the “Xīlimixa” of the Portuguese), appoints Philip de Brito or Nicote his agent at Syriam. He seizes the port, defeats his former master, is chosen King of Pegu, and accepts the country in the name of the King of Portugal.

May 18. François Pyrard de Laval leaves St Maloes for Goa, where he remains many years, meeting there Spaniards, Italians, Germans, Flemings, three French, a few English—the last, prisoners of the Portuguese.

Francisco Roz, professor in the Jesuit college at Chennam, was consecrated first Romish bishop of the Syrian Church, and in 1605 styled Archbishop of Cranganor. He lived at Pārūr, and died there, Feb. 18, 1624.

S. 1523. Copper-plate inscription of Venkata I. of Vijayanagara granting the village of Vilāpāka, also named Jvaraharlingasamudra, to a Brāhman.

March 29: Admiral Spilbergen arrives near Battikaloa in Ceylon with three Dutch ships, and obtains permission to build a fort, Sept. 2, he sails and captures three Portuguese vessels, which he presents to the Singalese king.

Aug. 12: Rabī’ I. 4, H. 1011. Abul Fazl, Akbar’s minister, murdered at the instigation of Salīm. Akbar tacitly permits the murderer Narsing Deo’s lands to be ravaged. Akbar adds the title “King of the Dekhan” to his other royal titles.
Mutta Krishnappa, Nāyyaka of Mādurā, assumes royal titles; died 1609.

The kings of Arakan and Taungu attack Syria but are defeated by Paul del Rego Pinheiro: the Taungu prince is taken prisoner—ransomed 1604.

The Dutch East India Company formed out of a number of small companies.

H. 1011. The Rausat-āt-Tāhirin, a general history, is written by Tāhir Muḥammad bin ʻImād-ud-dīn Ḥasan bin Sūltān ʻAlī bin Ḥāfīz Muḥammad Ḥusain Sabzwārī.

Jan. 6. An expedition for the discovery of “Grand Cathay” leaves Akbar’s court under B. Benedict Goes, accompanied by two Greeks and an Armenian.

The Dutch, with a large fleet, attempt to oust the Portuguese from Mozambique and blockade Goa. The struggle between the two nations begins and the Dutch gradually acquire most of the Portuguese possessions.

The English capture a Portuguese ship in Malacca: settle a “house of trade” at Bantam, and arrive home in September.

H., 1012. Disturbances in Persia enable Akbar to seize Qandahār, and Shāh Beg Arghūn is appointed governor.

Shāh Abbās sends to Golkonda an ambassador, Oghzlu Sūltān, who is magnificently entertained by the king.

Mildenhall, a London merchant, reaches Agra, having left England in 1599 travelling overland. The Portuguese Jesuits traduce the English nation to Akbar, and Mildenhall remains at Akbar’s court till 1606 when he obtained promises of arrangements for English trade.

H. 1013. Rāja Mān Singh resigns the governorship of Bengal and comes to the capital to organise a plot in favour of the succession of his nephew, Sūltān Khusro, Jahāngīr’s eldest son.

March i: Š. 1525. A Kanarese and Sanskrit inscription on the Jaina colossus at Venūr records its dedication as Bhujabalīn or Bhāhubalīn, by Timmarāja, brother of Prince Pāndya and son-in-law of Rāyakuvāra.

The King of Arakan with the King of Taungu attack
De Brito (‘Nikote’), but they are defeated. By his outrages
De Brito offends the Talaings and takes prisoner Prince Meng
Khamaung, son of the King of Taungu, who is carried to Syria.
A second attack is made by land and sea, and the Portuguese
fleet is worsted, but they fail to capture Syria, and the King
of Arakan pays 50,000 crowns for the release of the prince.

H. 1013. Prince Dānyāl receives the submission of Malik
‘Ambar, and espouses a daughter of Ibrāhīm ʿĀdil Shāh.

May. Dom Martin Affonsa de Castro arrives at Goa as Viceroy.

King James I, by granting licence to Sir Edward Michelborne
and others to trade in the East, encroaches on the East India
Company’s monopoly.

Henry IV. grants a charter to a French East India Company,
but it fails and is soon after dissolved.

Second voyage of the English Company to Amboyna under
Sir H. Middleton.

The Dutch establish factories in Southern India.

April 20: Zīl hijja 1, H. 1013. Prince Dānyāl dies at
Burhānpur.

Mirzā ʿAbdurrahīm, Khān Khānān, Governor of Ahmadnagar,
unable to dispossess Miyān Manju and Malik ‘Ambar, comes
to an agreement with them.

Nyaung Rām Meng, King of Burma, dies, and is succeeded by
his son, who takes the title of Mahādhammā Rāja. Great
slaughter of the Portuguese at Dianga in Arakan.

JAHĀNGĪR.

Oct. 25: Jumāda II. 12, H. 1014. The Emperor Akbar dies
after a reign of 51 lunar years 9 months, aged 64 lunar years
11 months. Prince Salīm assumes the government as Nūr-ud-dīn
Muhammad Jahāngīr.

Rāja Mān Singh Kachhwāhā submits to Jahāngīr and is
reappointed Governor of Bengal; but soon after (H. 1015) he
is recalled and sent to quell disturbances at Rohtās in Bihār.

Nov. Husain Khān Shāmlū of Harāt, on Akbar’s death,
besieges Qandahār, bravely defended by Shāh Beg Khān Arghūn, and Mirzā Ghāzī Beg is sent to relieve it, when Shāh ‘Abbās ordered the siege to be raised.

Feb. Ternate fort and city, held by a garrison of Dutch and natives, is besieged and taken by Da Cunha. Tidor also captured and reannexed.

April 15. Zī-īl hijja 8, H. 1014. Prince Khusro with a few followers from Agra, recruits and plunders in Lāhor district, is defeated at Bhaironwāl on the Bīās; and June 10: Safar 3, H. 1015, is brought captive before his father and imprisoned.

Arjun, the fifth Sikh Guru, charged with aiding in Khusro’s rebellion, suffers death. He had nominated his son, Hargovind, as sixth Guru. He was the first to arm the Sikhs and took a bloody revenge on those Muhammadans whom he thought had led to his father’s death. He died in 1638.

May. The Viceroy leaves Goa, and on Aug. 17 engages the Dutch, but divides his fleet into two parts, one of which—of five galleons under Nuno Pereira—is totally defeated by the Dutch on Oct. 22. The Viceroy dies of grief: again, the Dutch capture three ships and blockade Goa, to prevent the return of the Portuguese fleet to Lisbon.

Sept. 12: Jumādā I. 9, H. 1015. Qutb-ud-dīn Khān (Shaikh Khūbū) is appointed Sūḥbadār of Bengal in addition to Bihār. He is ordered to send Sher Afkan ‘Alī Qulī Istajīlā, the husband of Nūr Jahān, to the court; Sher Afkan refuses to go, and in an encounter at Bardwān, Qutb-ud-dīn attacks Sher Afkan, who is wounded by him, and both die of their wounds.


Robert de Nobilibus, a Jesuit missionary and eminent Sanskrit and Tamil scholar, preaches at Madura, and founds a mission there in 1624.

H. 1016. Qulij Khān is appointed nominal Viceroy of Gujarāt, Mirzā ‘Azīz continuing to act. Shaikh Farīd-i-Bukhārī is appointed eleventh viceroy with the title of Murtazā Khān.

Third voyage of the English Company, under Keellinge, Hawkins, and D. Middleton. Hawkins goes straight to Surat,
leaving his ship with instructions to proceed to Bantam; he travels
to Agra in 1609.

1607

H. 1016. Jahāṅgīr Qulī Khān Lālah Beg is appointed Governor
of Bihār and Bengal, but dies the following year.

June 14: Safar 18, H. 1016. Jahāṅgīr visits Kābul and
appoints Shāh Beg Khān Arghūn Governor of Kābul in addition
to Qandahār, with the title of Khān Daurān, and orders him to
prepare a financial settlement for the whole of Afghānīstān except
Hārāt. He resigned the office in H. 1027, and died in 1029,
aged ninety lunar years.

Malik ‘Ambar, the Habshī, conciliates Murtazā Nizām Shāh
of Ahmadnagar and removes the seat of government to Junnar.

H. 1016. Mahābat Khān sent with a force against Amara
Singh Rānā of Udaypur; and the Khān Khānān Mirzā ‘Abdur-
rahīm, with Prince Parwiz as nominal commander, under
the guidance of Āsaf Khān and others, are sent to settle matters in
the Dekhan.

Fath Khān, an Afghān, obtains possession of Dīanga, 20
miles south of Chittagāon and of Sanda, and becomes active
against the Portuguese pirates.

The English fleet this year is lost on the way to India.

1608

H. 1017. Mīrzā ‘Azīz Kokah, Governor of Gujārat, his son,
Jahāṅgīr Qulī Khān, being deputy.

Shāh ‘Alā-ud-dīn Islām Khān, Governor of Bengal till H. 1022.
Amara Rānā of Udaypur defeats the imperial army at Dewir.

The Burmese king, Mahādhammā Rāja, destroys Syriam and
drives the Portuguese from his kingdom. Escaping to the Ganges
delta, they live by piracy. Fath Khān Afghān is killed in an
attempt to withstand them at Sandwīp. Prome is retaken by
Mahādhammā Rāja, the Burmese king, after an investment
of eight months.

Aug. Capt. William Hawkins of the "Hector" lands at Surat
as envoy with letters to Jahāṅgīr, and proceeds to Agra.

Sept. The Portuguese Northern fleet threatens to burn the
city of Surat and shipping if the English are not sent away.

Oct. 5. After losing her long-boat and twenty-seven men,
the "Hector" leaves for Bantam.
H. 1018. Khān Jahān is sent to the Dekhan where the war had taken an unfavourable turn. At Mulkāpur the imperial army loses heavily in a battle with Malik 'Ambar, now virtual master of the Dekhan.

Malik 'Ambar invades Gujarāt, plunders Surat and Baroda, and retires. A force is now stationed at Rāmnagar as a protection to the Gujarāt provinces.

March. Sebastian Gonzales seizes Sandwīp and two other islands, in defiance of the Rāja of Bakla. Gaining command of the Arakanese fleet he plunders the villages on the Arakan river. A peace is concluded, but Gonzales shows such treachery that the king impales the former's nephew then a hostage.

March. André Furtado de Mendoça succeeds as governor at Goa,—the viceroy elect, the Conde de Feyra, having died on the voyage. Sept. Ruy Lourenço de Tavora succeeds as viceroy.

H. 1018. The brother of the King of Golconda, Mirzā Muhammad Khudābanda, rebels, but is seized and imprisoned; he dies in 1611.

Muttu Vīrappa succeeds Krishnappa as ruler of Madura till 1623.

Captain Keelinge establishes the English factory at Bantam.

April. Capt. Hawkins arrives at Agra from Surat as envoy to Jahāngīr. He is opposed by the Portuguese Jesuits, but speaking Turki he gains the favour of the emperor, who appoints him to the command of 400 horse. The Portuguese and Muqarrab Khān of Surat, however, malign the English and their offers, and Hawkins leaves Agra, Nov. 1611.

May. A second Charter granted to the East India Company by James I., constituting them a corporate body for ever, but reserving to Government the power of dissolving them on three years' notice.

Sept 5. The English ship "Ascension" wrecked at Gandāvī, her crew arriving at Surat.

Spain recognises the right of Holland to trade with India.

The Dutch build a fort at Palikat, 24 miles north of Madras, which they name Geldria, their earliest settlement in Southern India.
May 8: Safar 14, H. 1019. Pātna seized and occupied by a fictitious Sūltān Khusro, at the head of a Rājpūt throng. The governor, Afzal Khān, marches on Pātna and defeats the pretender, who is put to death, May 15: Safar 21.

H. 1019. Malik 'Ambar, formerly minister at Ahmadnagar, founds a new capital Kharkā (now Aurangābād), and recovers the Ahmadnagar and Berār districts.

The Golkonda army unsuccessfully attempt to invade the Hindu territory of Bastar.

Rāja Wodiyar seizes Seringapatam from the Vijayanagar viceroy Tirumala, and founds the Māisur State.

Nāṭsheng, King of Taungu, becomes tributary to Burma, thus breaking faith with Philip de Brito (Nicote).

Troubles at Chaul occur between the native inhabitants and Portuguese. The native town is fired, but the Portuguese are driven off with heavy loss. Among the dead are Antonio Furtado de Mendoça and Gonzalo de Abreu.

Dom Hierome de Azevedo, commander at Colombo, captures and burns Kandy. The king surrenders on treaty and places two sons in the hands of the Franciscans to be brought up as Catholics.

The King of Burma subdues Nāṭsheng, King of Taungu, who becomes tributary, and breaks faith with De Brito.

The Dutch settle at Palikat.


Jahāngīr marries Nūr Jāhān, widow of Sher Afskān.

The Afgāns in Bengal under 'Usmān Khān rebel, and refuse obedience to the Mughal ambassador sent to conciliate them.

Capt. Hippon of the “Globe” attempts unsuccessfully to open trade at Palikat and at Peddapalli Arjampatnam, 36 miles from Masulipatam, where a factory was established ten years afterwards: the name was changed to Nizāmpatam in 1679. The “Globe” visits Masulipatam and starts an agency.

A United (second) French East India Company is formed.

Sept. 26. Sir Henry Middleton arrives off Surat. The
Portuguese obstruct his landing. Khwāja Nāsar, Governor of Surat, is deprived of office by Jahāngīr, and imprisoned on the "Peppercorn" by Middleton.

Nov. 2. Capt. Hawkins leaves Agra, after two years' residence at the Mughal court.

Jan. 12. Shaikh Hassan Muqarrab Khān, the Governor of Gujarāt, alleging orders from Jahāngīr, commands the English merchants to leave Surat: Feb. 12, the ships leave Swally.


March 12: Muharram 9, H. 1021. The imperial army under Shujā'at Khān, defeats the Afgāns in Bengal, and 'Usmān Lohānī is killed. Shujā'at Khān arrives at Dhāka (Safar 16) with prisoners.

March 12. Jahāngīr grants a farmān permitting the English to establish factories at Surat, Gogha, Ahmadābād, and Khambay; thus Surat forms the first established settlement of the English in India.

March. The King of Kandy makes a formal alliance with the Dutch.

The E.I. Company becomes a Joint Stock Company.

Amara Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, is defeated by Mahābat Khān; the Rānā, however, continues independent.

Malik 'Ambar forces the imperial army under 'Abdullah Khān to retreat.

Meng Rādzagyī, King of Arakan dies; his son, Meng Khamauing, succeeds, and determines to punish Sebastian Gonzales, a Portuguese pirate at Sandwīp.

De Brito, along with the King of Martaban, leads an army to Taungu, imprisons Nāthsheng the vassal king, plunders the city, burns the palace and retires.

Sept. 5. The Portuguese attack two English ships off Surat and capture two men. Sept. 30. Captain Best captures a large Gujarāt ship.

Oct. 21. Treaty signed by Capt. Best and Shaikh Sufī, Governor of Ahmadābād, regulating English trade with Gujarāt,—confirmed by Mahdī Ja'far, the Governor of Gujarāt.
Oct. 28. A Portuguese fleet from Goa joins the frigates at Surat. The "Dragon" engages them on Oct. 29 and 30. Again from Nov. 22 to 27, Capt. Best gains a signal victory against superior odds, which leads to the resumption of negotiations between the English and Jahāngīr and to the final establishment of the Surat factory.


H. 1021. The Țūrīkh-i-Khān Jahān Lodi of Nīmat-ulla is completed.

The Danish East India Company formed at Copenhagen.


The English establish a factory at Firando in Japan.

April. Mahādhammā Rāja, King of Burma, overlord of the King of Taungu, the victim of De Brito's violence, to punish him, blockades Syriam by sea and land, and after thirty-four days De Brito sues for peace, but receives no reply and the town is taken: he captures and impales De Brito and kills 700 defenders. A fleet on its way to assist, hearing of the disaster, returns.

The Portuguese garrison at Karanjā Fort, in revenge for the murder of their commander, put the natives to the sword. The town and district are ravaged by Sampayo e Cunha. Ruy Frière de Andrade drives off the native besiegers from Manora and Agāshi. Antonio Pinto de Fonseca arrives from Lisbon as "Visitor and Proveditor" of the forts in India.

Aug. 21: Rajab 5. H. 1022. Shaikh Islām Khān, Governor of Bengal, dies at Dhākā (Dacca). His brother, Qāsim Khān, succeeds.

Nov. The factors Aldworth and Withington start on a tour of the Gujārāt markets. Dec. 15. They leave for Lauribandar on the Indus, are imprisoned by Rājputs, and only reach Surat April 2, 1615.
A.D. 1614

A. H. 1023. Amara Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, submits to Prince Khurram, is restored to his state, and his son, Karan, is raised to a high command under Jahāngīr.

April 2: Safar 21, H. 1023. Jahān Ārā Begam, the beautiful, accomplished, and heroic daughter of Shāh Jahān, born. She shared her father’s imprisonment in the fort of Agra, 1658, till his death in 1666.

Rāja Mān Singh of Amber dies at Bīdar in the Dekhan.

Venkatapati Rāya of Vijayanagar, the capital of which was now Chandragiri, dies. His nephew, Rāma Deva III., called Chikka Rāya, succeeds, but is soon deposed, and compelled to murder his family and take his own life.

The Portuguese Viceroy sends ambassadors demanding the expulsion of the Dutch from Bījāpūr. The Zamorin of Calicut with the King of Paru attempts to seize Cranganor; the King of Paru is overpowered and the Zamorin and King of Cochin conciliated.

The Portuguese Viceroy prepares a powerful fleet and armourment for the destruction of four English ships which had arrived at Surat on Oct. 12. On the way Bharoch, Gogha, and Patan are plundered and burnt. Dec. 23. The Viceroy’s fleet anchors near the English vessels. Slight skirmishes occur on Dec. 27 and 28. On Dec. 29 the English fleet move to Swally.

Mildenhall, the London merchant, again in Agra. He dies by poison soon after.

The History of the Muhammadan dynasties by Muhammad Qāsim Firishta is written and called Gulshan-i-Ibrāhīmi and also Naaurus Nāma.

1615

Jan. 14 and 19. The Portuguese with an augmented fleet attack the four English ships at Surat, and are again driven off. The Nawāb now refuses overtures from the Portuguese and on his departure receives Downton with respect.

Feb. 7. Mr Edwardes, the English Company’s agent, presented to Jahāngīr. He obtains a general and perpetual farmān for trade in the Mughal dominions.

The imperial troops suppress the rebellion of Aḥdād the Afgān, who had long held out in the mountains of Kābul. A victory in the Dekhan is gained by Shāh Jahān over the
united armies of Malik 'Ambar and the Kings of Bijāpūr and Golkonda.

April. Withington arrives at Ahmadābād after a fruitless attempt to reach the Indus, where English ships, he heard, were at anchor. Sir Robert Shirley's ship had sailed for Sumatra two months before Withington set out to find her.

June 7. A treaty concluded between the Portuguese and Jahāngīr, the main object being the expulsion of the English and Dutch. Spain and Portugal, hitherto separate as regards colonial commerce, unite against their rival.

July. Louis XIII. of France grants letters patent to a (third) French Company to trade to the Indies under the joint auspices of two contending parties.

Aug. Sultān Khurram appoints his favourite, Zulaqār Khān, to succeed Muqarrab Khān as Governor of Surat. Sultān Khurram avowedly favours the Portuguese. Sept. Zulaqār Khān concludes a treaty with the Portuguese Governor of Daman.


Oct. Aldworth, the English factor, dies at Ahmadābād: Kerridge succeeds till 1623.

Oct. 3. A Portuguese expedition for the conquest of Arakan enters the Arakan river under Dom Francisco de Menezes. Oct. 15, the Rāja, aided by some Dutch vessels, makes an indecisive attack. Nov., the pirate Gonzales of Sandwip joins him, and on Nov. 15 a contest takes place in which Menezes is killed, and the enterprise is then abandoned.

A Portuguese squadron defeats an Achinese fleet at Malacca, but is in turn defeated by some Dutch vessels. A native settlement and fort at S. Thomé are compelled to capitulate to the Portuguese.

The finances of Portuguese India being unsatisfactory, commands and high positions are put up for sale. This causes general dissatisfaction.

The Surat factors, at the suggestion of Richard Steel, attempt to open up trade with Persia.
Jan. 10. Sir Thomas Roe, received by Jahāngīr in "Darbār," March 26, presents to Jahāngīr his nineteen articles of Amity, Commerce, and Intercourse, regarding which some concessions are granted in September, but not full assent.

Feb. Capt. Keelinge constitutes Surat as the head English factory in the Mughal's dominions.

Feb. 28. A courtmartial held on board the "Charles" in Swally Roads on Gregory Lellington for the murder of Henry Barton, gentleman—the earliest judicial proceeding on record of the English in India.

March 8. Capt. Keelinge having been invited to the Zamorin's camp at Calicut, concludes a treaty with him against the Portuguese to regain Cranganor. March 10, his ships sail, leaving ten factors who found the English settlement at Calicut, but meet with ill-treatment from the natives.

H. 1025. Prince Khurram (Shāhjahān) declared heir apparent, and sent to the Dekhan to reconquer the territory alienated by Malik 'Ambar.

April 27. Sir Thomas Roe writes to the Rev. William Lescke, chaplain at Surat factory—the earliest extant reference to a Company's chaplain. Henry Lord leaves one of the ships to be chaplain on shore. He becomes an authority on the literature, cosmogony, and mythology of the native races, and is author of "A Discoverie of the Sect of the Banians."

Rohan, one of the ten Banda isles, is ceded to the British.

In Ceylon, Manuel Mascarenhas, with a Portuguese and native army, marches against the King of Kandy, burns all in the way to Babule, and returns to Sufragam. The people at Tompane are put to the sword.

Aug. 2. Van den Broeck, first Dutchman to attempt trade at Surat, is favourably received, but not permitted to establish a factory.


Two ships, under Beaulieu and De Nets, leave France for the Indies.

The first Danish ship arrives in India, and is wrecked off Tranquebar. Tranquebar with land 5 miles in length by 3 miles
broad is acquired at a rent of 4,000 rupees per annum, paid to the Rāja of Tanjor.

The Ma‘āsir-i-Rahimī, or Memoirs of ‘Abdur Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān, and of the illustrious nobles and poets of Akbar’s court, completed. ‘Abdul Bāqī, the author, died about 1642.

March: Rabī‘ I., H. 1026. Prince Khurram enters the Dekhan, and detaches the Bijāpūr king from the confederacy, whereon Malik ʿAmbar makes peace on the part of the Nizām Shāh, restores Ahmadnagar and the reconquered territory. On Oct. 11: Shawwāl 11, the prince returns to Mandū, where he receives the title of Shāhjahān.

March. A triple expedition from Goa to Ceylon secures submission at Sufragam, Alikur, and Butale. Peace concluded with the King of Pandar. A Singhalese, Nikapeti, personates the late king, and rallies the people, but is put to flight by the Portuguese.

Rāja Wodiyar of Maisur dies, having reunited under his rule the lands divided by Bettada Chāma Rāja. His son, Chāma Rāja, succeeds, and acquires new districts.

An ambassador from Siam offers the Portuguese Martaban port and a site for a fort. Friar Francisco returns with him to arrange terms of treaty.

Dom João de Coutinho, Conde de Redonde, succeeds Dom Hierome de Azevedo as Viceroy. War at Mangalore now in progress. The district is put under Portuguese control. Bunguel fort is seized, and the town burnt by a native force. Aniques, in revenge, attacks Ullāla, but has to retire with loss.

May 24. King James I. grants to Sir James Cunningham of Glengarnock letters patent under the Great Seal of Scotland, appointing him, his heirs, and assigns to be governors, rulers, and directors of the Scottish East India Company. This patent was subsequently assigned by Sir James Cunningham to the London Company.

July 10. A Dutch ship is wrecked on the coast near Surat; the merchants are allowed to dispose of the cargo in the city. This proves the beginning of Dutch trade in Gujarāt. A factory is established also at Ahmadābād.
Second "Joint Stock" of the E. I. Company formed at London amounted to £1,600,000.

Dec. Tom Coryat, the author of "Coryate's Crudities," dies at Surat.

Jan. English factories in the Mughal's dominions now number five: Agra, Ahmadābād, Burhānpur, Bharoch, and Surat. Those in East India were: Masulipatam and Peddapoli (Nizāmpatam). These were controlled from Bantam.

Luiz de Brito e Mello and Dom Francisco de Miranda Anriques, with 180 men and 60 slaves, killed by a Canarese force under Venkata Nayyak.

An embassy is sent by the Portuguese to Jahāngīr, who removes the disabilities on the fleet, and forbears to make war on Daman and Diū as contemplated.

On the Tartar invasion of China, a Portuguese force is despatched from Goa to aid the Mandarins.

An expedition to Ceylon against the Madune, undertaken by Constantine da Sa e Noronha, results in the overthrow of the natives and the death of the Prince of Uva. The King of Jafnapatam, suspected of complicity, is captured, whereon the Madune also capitulates.

Aug. On the representations of a Dutchman, Marcellis de Boschhauwer, it is resolved to found a Danish colony in Ceylon. The "Oeresund" is sent under another Dutchman, Roelant Crape, to intimate to the King of Kandy that a fleet followed. Attacked on the Coromandel coast by Andrea Botelho da Costa, he is driven ashore at Tanjor, where the Nayyak receives him. Nov., the main fleet under Gule Gjedde leaves.

Sept.: Ramazān, H. 1027. Jahāngīr leaves Gujārāt, after a sojourn of nearly a year.

Sept. Sir Thomas Roe leaves Ahmadābād for Surat, having obtained farmāns sufficient to set the English on a better footing in India than either the Portuguese or the Dutch.

Disputes arise between the Dutch and English companies for exclusive trade with the Spice Islands. The Dutch E.I. Co. complain to King James of England of the interference of the London Co. with the natives of Bantam and the Spice Islands. In reply the London Co. instance the violence and oppression
experienced from the Dutch at Bantam, Tidor, Polarûn, and Amboyna.


Nov. 19. The remaining five ships of a fleet under John Jourdain and Sir Thomas Dale arrive at Bantam and find the position of the English in the Bandas almost desperate owing to the attitude of the Dutch. Nov. 28., a large Dutch ship, the "Black Lion," captured by the English and held as a hostage for the redress of English grievances. She is accidentally destroyed by fire; and the Dutch in revenge destroy the English factory at Jakkatra (Batavia). Dec. 23., an indecisive action between the fleets takes place.

Capt. Shillinge of the "Ann" obtains a trading grant from the Governor of Mokha.

H. 1028. Shâh Beg, Khân Daurân resigns the government of Afghanîstân, and is appointed to Thatta, but resigns the same year owing to the ill-feeling of Āsaf Khân: he gets Khushâb Pargana as pension.

Jan. 22. Sir Thomas Dale, the English commodore, besieges the Dutch fort at Jakkatra, but abandons the siege on the intimation of the Panjaram that the fort must be delivered to him.

Feb. 17. Sir Thomas Roe returning, sails from Surat.

April 16: S. 1675. Šatruñjaya Jaina inscription of the reign of Jahâṅgîr.

April 22. The E. I. Co.'s fleet under Capt. Jonas Lancaster sails to Achîn and concludes a commercial treaty with the chief.


July 17. The "Treaty of Defence" to prevent disputes between the English and Dutch companies is ratified, by which the English are allowed to share in the pepper trade of Java and in that of Palikat, and to hold a third of the Molucca and Banda trade. But strife continues as bitterly as ever.
July 26. Capt. Jourdain with the “Hound” and “Sampson” is overmatched by three Dutch vessels under Coen, and is about to surrender when killed. Oct., Robert Bonner, whilst waiting at Tiku in the “Dragon” for Pring, is surprised and mortally wounded—the “Dragon” is taken and three other pepper-laden ships compelled to surrender. Dec. 10. Pring sails from Masulipatam for Tiku.

At Jaffnapatam the Portuguese recognise the usurper Changli Kumāra, but are attacked and blockaded for a month in the church and pagoda. Luiz Texeira brings a relief force, having perpetrated revolting atrocities on the march. Nov., the Nāyyak of Tanjor attempts to gain the kingdom, but is defeated. The son of the late king adopts the Roman Catholic religion, and makes over his kingdom to the Portuguese.

Oct. 2. Three French ships under Beaulieu leave Honfleur to trade with Java.


The Danish fleet under Gyedde arrives at Ceylon, but the King of Kandy refuses to implement his promises made to the supposed ambassador Boschhauwer. They proceed to India.

Dec. Prince Khurram, afterwards Shāhjahān, leaves Kashmir to command the imperial forces against Malik ‘Ambar, the Habsbī diwān of Ahmādnagar.

S. 1675. Satrunjaya inscription of Jassvanta, son of the Yāma Satrusālya the Jām of Nawānagar.

Sūraj Singh of Jodhpur dies in the Dekhan and is succeeded by his son Gaja Singh.

H. 1629. Malik ‘Ambar again revolts against the Mughals. In a battle gained by the latter, Shāhji Bhonsla Marātha distinguishes himself.

July 3. Robert Hughes, agent at Agra, arrives at Pātna to establish an agency there. Shaikh Hasan Muqarrab Khān, Governor of Bihār, receives him graciously and secures a house for him. Sept., on the arrival of John Parker trade is commenced in obtaining cotton and silk.

Nov. The Danes, Crape and Gyedde, succeed in gaining from
Raghunāth Nāyyaka of Tanjor the cession of the port of Tranquebār. A fort is built and Hendrik Hess is left in charge with twenty of a garrison.

Dec. 28. The English East India Company's ships defeat a Portuguese fleet of twenty-one sail under Admiral Ruy Frère, attacking them near Jask in Persia. The English commodore, Capt. Shillinge, is mortally wounded.

The Persians seek the assistance of the English against the Portuguese aggressions: James I. writes in March to Shāh ʻAbbās thanking him for past favours and requesting the continuance of protection.

H. 1030. Disturbances are renewed in the Dekhan: Shāhjāhān defeats Malik ʻAmbar, whereupon the Marāthās desert to the Mughals, and their leaders obtain posts of distinction.

March. Pātna is devastated by fire. The English factors with their goods are saved, but their house is burnt.

Muqarrab Khān is transferred from Bihār to Agra, and is succeeded as governor by Prince Parwīz, who evicts the factors from their house to accommodate part of his retinue. The Pātna factory, owing to the expense of transit, is relinquished and the factors move to Agra.

April 29. Dom Affonso de Noronha is appointed Viceroy at Goa. Of ten ships which leave Lisbon, nine are driven back. The Indian fleet founders, except one ship; and to resuscitate the ruined navy, large subsidies are exacted.

Karna Rānā succeeds Amara Rānā of Udaypur.

Nov. 15: Muharram 1, H. 1031. Kāngra fort capitulates to the imperial troops.

Nūr Jāhān withdraws her support from Shāhjāhān and betroths her daughter to Shahryār.

Nov. On the capture of Qandahār by Shāh Abbās of Persia, Shāhjāhān refuses to proceed for its recapture, whereon his jāgīrs and troops are transferred to his brother Shahryār.

The Dutch take Bahia. In spite of an existing treaty of defence the Dutch expel the English from Bantam.

Jan. 22. The English fleet anchor off Ormuz, and, for the first time, assist the Persians in expelling the Portuguese.
Jan. 26: Rabī‘ I. 13, H. 1031. Sultān Khusro dies in the Dekhan—strangled, according to the *Ma‘āsir Qutb Shāhī*, by a man named Raza, under orders from Shāhjāhān.

Feb. 1. Ruy Frière surrenders at Kishm. Feb. 9, the English and Persians attack Ormuz, which surrenders on May 22: the Portuguese population are sent to Maskat. The English resign their share in the capture for a moiety of the customs of the port of Gombrūn and certain commercial privileges in the Persian Gulf.

May 9: Jumāda II. 27. Shāhjāhān proclaims himself Emperor of Hindustān, marches on Dehlī, whence, on defeat, he flees to the Dekhān. Defeated again by Parwīz and Mahābat Khān, he rallies at Golconda and invades Orissa, whose governor, Ahmad Beg, retreats. Shāhjāhān captures Bardhwān, and recruits his army.


Shāh ‘Abbās again captures Qandahār, which remains in possession of Persia till 1637.

Aug. 27. The English withdraw their factory from Palikat.

James I. authorises the E.I. Company to chastise all English persons residing in India, who should commit misdemeanours.

Sept. Dom’ Francisco da Gama, Conde de Vidigueira, Viceroy of Portuguese India till 1627.

Meng Khamaung of Burma dies. His son succeeds as Thiri Thudhammā Rāja, till 1638.

Jan. 1623. Three English and four Dutch ships blockade Goa unopposed till March.

Feb. 17. The Dutch in Amboyna, under Harman van Speult, seize Capt. Towerson with nine Englishmen of the factory, nine Japanese, and a Portuguese sailor; they are accused of conspiring to expel the Dutch garrison—tortured at their trial, they are summarily executed. For this inhuman act the Dutch were afterwards compelled by Cromwell to pay £3,615 to the relatives of the sufferers. The two nations had jointly shared in the pepper
trade of Java, but now the Dutch monopolise the trade of the Archipelago till 1793.

H. 1032. Shāhjāhān marches from the Dekhan for Agra. His army, under Dārāb Khān, son of ‘Abdul Rahīm Khān Khānān, is defeated at Bīltuchpur. He then retires to Mandū, and Prince Parwīz and Mahābat Khān are sent after him, and the latter gets many of his followers to desert. Shāhjāhān crosses the Narbadā, burns the boats, and occupies Āsīrgadh and Burbānpur; the Khān Khānān then deserts, and Shāhjāhān escapes into Golkonda territory.

Tirumala Nāyyaka succeeds Vīrappa of Madura. He discontinues the nominal allegiance hitherto paid to Vijayanagar.

June. King James I. and the Duke of Buckingham claim a share of the prize money taken at Ormuz, and pending negotiations detain the East India fleet in arrest at Tilbury. The Company compound, by paying £10,000 to the duke, and are ordered to pay £10,000 to the king.

Thomas Rastell succeeds Kerridge as President of the Surat factory, till 1626.

Oct. 23. Tulsi Dās, Marāthi poet, dies (some say 1624).


1624

Saif Khān (Muhammad Safi) seventeenth Viceroy of Gujarāt, acting till 1627.

July 29. Capt. Swan takes possession of Lagundi in the Sunda Straits.

The English Company obtains permission to punish its servants by martial as well as municipal law, i.e., is invested with powers of government.

The English, owing to the Dutch opposition, withdraw nearly all their factories from the Eastern Archipelago, Java, Siam and the Malay peninsula. Some of the factors and agents settle on the island of Lagundi.

H. 1033. Shāhjāhān invades Orissa, defeats the Governor of Bengal at Terriagarhi, and masters the province. Defeated
by the imperial army, he sends his family to Rohtās, and retreats to the Dekhan, H. 1034.

Oct.-Nov. Malik 'Ambar joins Shāhjahān in the siege of Burhānpur. The siege, however, is raised.

About this time, the Jesuits, under Robert de Nobili, establish their mission in Madura.

The Danes oppose English trade in Tanjor. Tranquebār becomes the property of the King of Denmark, to whom the Company owed money.

H. 1034. Shāhjahān offers submission to his father and is pardoned. His sons, Dārā Shikoh and Aurangzīb, are sent to court as hostages.

Feb. The English obtain a grant of ground from the Rāja of Venkatagiri for a settlement at Ārmugam or Dugarājapatnam, 35 miles north of Palikāt. Dutch persecution follows them thither.

May 31. The English Company's servants abandon Lagundi Island in the Sunda Straits owing to its unhealthiness, and return to Batavia.

Kotā State is severed from Būndi, and becomes a rājaship under Mādhū Singh.

The Portuguese revenue at Goa and in Bengal is materially decreased by smuggling.


The Dutch are said to have first settled in Bengal this year, their factory being at Chinsura. Harman van Speult, Governor of Batavia, is appointed Dutch Governor at Surat.

Mahābat Khān incurs the hatred of Nūr Jāhān, and is summoned to court. He complies, but arrives with 5,000 Rājputs.

March: Jumāda II., H. 1035. Mahābat Khān, intrigued against by Nūr Jāhān, siezes the emperor at his camp on the Jehlam. The following day Nūr Jāhān, in an attempt to recover her husband, is defeated with great loss and joins him in captivity for six months.
H. 1035. Malik 'Ambar Habshi dies in the eightieth year of his age, and is succeeded by his son Fath Khān as minister in the Dekhan.

Sept. By means of Nūr Jahān’s scheming Jahāngīr is rescued at a muster of her contingent.

Mahābat Khān is pardoned on releasing 'Asaf Khān, Nūr Jahān’s brother, and is sent against Shāhjahān who is again in rebellion, and owing to desertions in his army has fled from Ajmir to Thatta. Mahābat Khān having again come to a rupture with the emperor, Shāhjahān passes through Gujārāt to the Dekhan, and is there joined soon after by Mahābat.

H. 1036. Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr dies. Muhammad his son succeeds.

Nov. 17. Sir Thomas Herbert visits Goa. Nov. 29, touches at Swally, and is hospitably received at Surat—his "Travels" published 1634. Mr Wyld succeeds Thomas Rastell as President of the Surat factory.

H. 1036. The Anfa'-ul-Akhbār of Muhammad Amīn is finished.

Van Speult, Dutch general at Surat, coerces the English to join in an expedition against the Portuguese at Mokha and Bombay. Van Speult dies off Mokha, and his successor refuses assistance to form an establishment in Bombay.

H. 1036. Nawāb Fidāī Khān is appointed Governor of Bengal.

May 6. 'Āvājī, son of Shāhjī Bhonsla, born at śivānur, Junnar. Dom Francisco de Brito, Bishop of Cochin, succeeds the Conde de Vidigueira as Viceroy at Goa. Vexatious charges are raised on his return against De Vidigueira.

In consequence of the necessities of the State, orders are issued limiting the appointment-dowries of Portuguese orphan girls to three years. Monastic institutions ordered to be reduced.


Nov. 8: Safār 28, H. 1037. After a reign of 22 lunar years 8 months and 15 days, Jahāngīr dies in camp at Rājaur on his way from Kashmir to Lāhor, at the age of sixty. 'Asaf Khān, while favouring Shāhjahān, puts forward Dāwar Bakhsh, son of Prince Khusro. Shahryār, favoured by Nūr Jahān, is also proclaimed
king. Their forces meet near Lāhor, when Shahryār's troops are routed.

Feb. Jumāda I., H. 1037. Prince Dāwar Bakhsh, his brother Garshasp, Prince Shahryār, with the sons of Prince Dānyāl, are put to death. (Elphinstone says Dāwar escaped to Persia.)

SHĀHJAHĀN.

Feb. 14: Jumāda II. 8, H. 1037. Shāhjāhān arrives at Agra, and ascends the throne.

March. ‘Asaf Khān, their maternal grandfather, removes Dārā Shikoh and Alamgīr from the care of Nūr Jahān and sends them to their father at Lāhor.

Khān Jahān Lodi, Governor of the Dekhan, gives up Bālaghāt to the Nizām-ul-Mulk, and himself aspires to independence at Mandū. On submission, however, he is received at court.

Mahādhammā Rāja of Burma dies—the result of an obscure conspiracy. A brother of the late King Thado-dhammā Rāja overcomes a rival faction and succeeds.

The King of Kandy declares war on the Portuguese in consequence of the erection of a fort at Battikaloa. Francisco de Noronha defeats the Singhalese, and enters, burns and destroys the city.

Sept. 27. Masulipatam factory abandoned by the English, owing to the oppression of the native governor, for Dugarāja-patnam where a factory built and named Armugam now mounted twelve guns.

The English president and council at Batavia move to Bantam, letters having been exchanged between King Charles I. and the King of Bantam.

Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas, viceroy-elect, is forced to return to Lisbon after sailing. The Conde de Linhares is now nominated Viceroy.

April 5. Shāhjāhān grants an additional farman to the English at Surat, authorising them to make reprisals on the Portuguese ships within his dominions.

Oct 5. The London Company's Charter is renewed with the
additional right to export £80,000 per annum in silver and £40,000 in gold.

Nov.: Rabi' I., H. 1039. A'zam Khan, with an imperial army, pursues Khan Jahan Lodhi to the Dekhan. The King of Bijapur holding aloof, and the King of Ahmadnagar being defeated after an unsuccessful action near Bir, Khan Jahan takes flight to the Panjab.

Shahji Bhonsla, son of Jadav Rai, joins A'zam Khan, and receives a command in the imperial army.

The Portuguese envoy at Achin is imprisoned, and Malacca invested. In September a fleet leaves Goa, anchoring at Malacca, Oct. 22. After several encounters, the Portuguese rout the besiegers finally on Dec. 4. Botello, after repelling a Dutch attack, is killed by the blowing up of the enemy's vessel at Jakkatra (Batavia).


1630

H. 1039. The rains of 1629 having failed in the Dekhan, famine and pestilence break out, during which war is prosecuted with Murtaza Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar.

March 15. A Company of Commerce is established by the Portuguese in imitation of the English and Dutch, but it is a total failure, not one private individual supporting it. Abolished in 1633.

Dom Constantine de Sa e Noronha, preparing to attack Uva, now the seat of the Singhalese government, is deserted by the native soldiers and killed in the rising. Colombo is besieged, and great misery suffered by the townspeople.

Sept. 30. A letter from the Surat factors to the Agra factors of this date is the earliest extant document in the Record Office.

Sept. The Portuguese fleet, under Dom Francisco Coutinho, attacks the English ships off Swally, the English having the advantage. Frequent skirmishes follow and an attempt is made to fire the English ships, which, however, succeed in landing their cargoes.

The presidency at Bantam is now reduced to an agency subordinate to Surat. Rice and sugar-cane supersede pepper as articles of cultivation.
Dec. 28: Jamāda I. 23, H. 1040. Naṣtri Khān invests Kandahār in Nānder district; Telingana, is held by Sadik, son of Yāqūṭ Khudāwand Khān, for 4 months 19 days. Captured May 16, 1631: Shawwal 15.

The King of Spain decrees to admit foreigners into the Portuguese Indian Service on the same terms as their own countrymen. The people of Surat object to put in force the terms of the Anglo-Spanish Treaty of Nov. 15.

The Dutch at Surat, to weaken the connection between the English and the Mughal government, depress the E.I. Co.'s stock and credit by selling the European goods at a great loss, and giving high prices for Indian goods; thus rendering the markets impracticable.

H. 1040. The Ma'āsir-i-Jahāngīrī of Mirzā Kāmgār Khān is begun.

Feb. 3: 'Rajab 1, H. 1040. Khān Jahān Lodi and his followers cut to pieces 40 miles from Kālinjar by an advance guard of the imperial army under Mādhu Singh, son of the Hārā chief of Būndī.

March: Sha'bān. Two forces, under Allah Yār Khān and Bahādur Kambū, are sent by Qāsim Khān, Governor of Bengal, to extirpate the Portuguese at Hūglī.

Murtazā Nizām Shāh, threatened by 'Asaf Khān and the imperial army, liberates Fath Khān, but Nizām Shāh is put to death by the latter and Nizām Shāh's son, Husain, a lad of ten, is raised to the throne.

June 17: Zi-l qa'ḍa 17, H. 1040. The Empress Arjumānd Bānu Begam, called Nawāb 'Aliā Begam and Mūmtāz Mahall, dies at Būrhānpur on the birth of a daughter.

H. 1040-1041. Muhammad 'Ādil Shāh of Bijāpūr, having thrown off his allegiance, is besieged by Yāmīn-ud-daula ('Asaf Khān). The besieged hold out till distress and scarcity necessitate the withdrawal of the imperial army.

The Portuguese obtain from the Queen of Gersappa the island of Kamboli and the fort of Basrūr ("Bracalor") in South Kanara.

The Portuguese Viceroy reports on the threatening attitude of the Jesuit priests who had, at Tutikorin and Travankor,
established fortified defences at their own expense and had waged war against Portuguese sea captains, besides holding treasonable communication with Dutch and natives.

The third joint stock of the London Co. formed, amounting to £420,700.

Great famine in Gujarāt, known as the Satiāsio Kāl, or famine of Samvat 1687.

Jan. 5. Dom Jorge de Almeida renews the campaign in Ceylon: and by a series of victories by sea and land becomes master of the forts of Manieravare, Sufragam, Malvana, Kalutara, and Matara.

Feb.: Sha'bān, H. 1061. Shāhjahān orders Qāsim Yār Khān to destroy the Portuguese settlement at Hūglī, because natives were forced to Catholicism.

June 19: Zīl-hijja 2. The Mughals under Qāsim's son 'Ināyat-ullah and Allah Yār Khān attack the Portuguese at Hūglī. They are hemmed in by a bridge of boats farther down the river. Sept. 30: Rabi' I. 14, H. 1042. Hūglī is carried by storm after three and a half months' siege, and 10,000 men, women, and children are killed and 4,400 of both sexes taken prisoners.

Oct.: Rabi' I., H. 1042. Qāsim Khān, Governor of Bengal, dies. A'zīm Khān succeeds.

Sher Khān, Governor of Gujarāt, dies. Islām Khān is appointed nineteenth Viceroy with Khwāja Jahān as minister. The government of this province becomes lax and Bāqīr Khān succeeds as twentieth Viceroy till 1633.

Rāfī Singh of Bikanir dies, and Karan his son succeeds.

Gālnā fort (Nāsīk district) is surrendered by the governor, Mahmūd Khān, to the emperor's representatives, in expectation of a large reward. He had first intended to deliver it to Shāhujī Bhōnsla.

Shāhjahān orders the destruction of Hindu temples recently begun, and seventy-six are razed at Benares.

In Portuguese India the monks flourish amid the destitution of the army. The soldiers become monks and of 1,500 men sent out only 500 are found for service.

Nov. The English factors at Armugam obtain a ūrūmān from
the King of Golkonda, authorising them to re-establish their factory at Masulipatam and remitting the former heavy duties.

March 13: Ramazān 1, H. 1042. Mahābat Khān, Khān Khānān invests Daulatābād fort, which in spite of several efforts of Shāhji Bhonsla to relieve it, is finally surrendered by Fath Khān, June 28: Zīl hijja 19. Fath Khān becomes a pensioner of the emperor and Husain Nizām Shāh is imprisoned at Gwāliar.

March 22. John Norris, agent at Masulipatam, resolves to send two merchants to Bengal to settle a factory. April 6, William Bruton with the party leaves Masulipatam, landing at Harishpurgarh. They are attacked by the Portuguese, but rescued by the natives. May 3. Permission is obtained from the Nawāb of Malkandi to trade duty free “off or on the shore in the country” of Orissa. Mr Cartwright travels on to Bālāsor, leaving a party to build a factory at Hariharpur.

April 15. The Portuguese and Singhalese conclude a treaty, dividing the kingdom into three—the Portuguese to hold Battikaloa and to decide on war and peace. The security of the Portuguese in India generally is now more uncertain than ever.

July 18: Muharram 11, H. 1043. The Christian prisoners from Hüglī brought before the emperor. Some accept Islām and are liberated; most, refusing, are cast into prison.

The Portuguese Viceroy of Goa reports to the king the arrival of French vessels in Indian seas. The Dutch obstruct Portuguese trade at Malacca.

May 30: Zīl hijja 3, H. 1043. Mahābat Khān, having failed to take Parendā (Naldurg district), is recalled, and the command vested in Khān Daurān and Khān Zamān, but they fail, and retreat.

H. 1044. Jahār Singh Bundelā and his son, Bikramājit, rebel. The latter, defeated at Ashta by Khān Zamān, joins his father in Dhāmūnī. The imperial troops attack Ürchhā which, on Nov. 22: Jumāda II. 2: is carried by escalade. Jahār retreats to Chaurāgarh where, by an explosion, ‘Alī Ashgar and 300 men of the imperial army perish. Jahār again escapes, but, with his son, is subsequently killed by the Gonds.

H. 1044. The peacock throne of DEHILI finished; it cost seven years’ work and 100 lakhs of rupees,
Feb. 2. Shāhjahān grants a farrān to the English Co. to trade in Bengal, the ships to call at Piplī alone. This is the earliest permission given to the English to enter the Ganges. Mr Norris, sent from Masulipatam to open trade at Piplī, reports that all kinds of provisions for supplying the Coromandel factories can be purchased in Bengal.

The Bantam factory is restored to the rank of a presidency and the agencies on the Coromandel coast and in Bengal made subordinate to it.

An English factory established at Vīrabāsaram, Godāvarī district. It was withdrawn in 1662, re-established in 1677 and abandoned 1702.

Jan. 20. An armistice is concluded between the English and Portuguese by which the English are allowed access to the Portuguese ports in India, the agreement being made at Goa between the Conde de Linhares and Mr Methwold, president of the E.I. Co. The English plant a settlement at Cochin whence pepper is for the first time exported direct to England.

Owing to want of vessels at Goa, the English ship “London” is chartered by the Portuguese for a voyage to China, the people of Goa eagerly contributing cargo. The English contrive to do some trade on their own account and promise to return the next year.

Sept. 28. Alamgīr Aurangzīb is appointed to supreme command of the forces sent against Jājhār Singh Bundelā, chief of Úrchhā.

Nov.: Jumādā I., H. 1045. Shāhjahān wages successful war against Ahmadnagar and Golkonda but fails to reduce Bījāpūr.

Aʿzam Khān appointed Viceroy of Gujārat, defeats and makes tributary Kānji, a Koli robber.

Venkatāpati Rāya of Vijayanagar leagues with the Portuguese for the expulsion of the Dutch from Palikat, but on two occasions fails to co-operate.

Nov. Pedro da Silva arrives at Goa as Viceroy, till 1639.

Dec. 12. Charles I. gives a licence to a rival trading association under Sir William Courten and Endymion Porter, one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, to trade to India for five years, in violation of the Company’s charter. The E.I. Co.’s servants in India ordered not to assist the “interlopers.” Captain Weddell
and Nathaniel Mounteney of Courten's Association receive permission to trade with the Portuguese.


March. Antonio Telles, in pursuit of thirteen Dutch vessels, is driven by storms to Bombay, the Dutch running to Dabhol. Further fights occur between Portuguese and Dutch vessels.

April 13: Zil qa'da 6. The Khan Zamun invests and takes Kolhapur: other successes against Shahji are gained.

May 10: Zil hijja 3. Shahjahun having made treaties with the Dekhan kings, Prince Aurangzib is appointed Governor of the Dekhan, and on July 25 proceeds to headquarters at Daulatabad.

June 4. Khan Dauran takes Kalyan fort. Others capitulate and 2,000 Bijapuris are defeated near Bidar, June 27. The forts of Udgir and Usar are besieged.

June. Mr Methwold, president of the Surat factory, enters into a convention with the Portuguese Viceroy, the English being permitted to build two pinnaces at Bassein, and two at Daman for the protection of the local trade.

Sir William Courten's vessels seize and plunder five junkos from Surat and Dib. The Mughal authorities, not comprehending the distinction between these and the Company's agents, imprison the president and council of Surat. The president is released on a ransom of Rs. 170,000. Oct., five of Courten's vessels arrive at Goa.

H. 1046. Shahjahun endeavours to introduce the revenue system of Todar Mall into Maharashtra, and with it the revenue or Fasli year which commenced with the current Hijra year. The year was solar, beginning when the sun enters Margashirsh, about 5th June; but it has been altered in Madras first to 13th July and in last century to 1st July.

Jan.-Feb. Goa is again besieged by the Dutch, and naval fights recur. The Dutch obtain permission from the Bijapur government to erect a fortress at Vingorla, but the permission is soon after withdrawn.
Jan. 25. Mr Methwold, in a letter to the Viceroy at Goa, repudiates connection with Courten's Association. The Viceroy fails to comprehend the distinction and orders negotiations to be broken off. Captain Weddell, now the leading instrument of Courten's, fixes agencies at Goa and Battikalooa, obtains a grant for a factory at Achín, and fixes one at Rājapur.

April 27: Zīl hijja 1, H. 1046. Aurangzīb returns from the Dekhan with the Nizām-ul-Mulk of Ahmadnagar who is placed in captivity at Gwāliar, where other two Nizāms were already imprisoned.

May 19. Alamgīr Aurangzīb is married to a daughter of Shah-nawāz Khān; his brother, Dārā, is married to his cousin Nādira the same day.

June. Charles I., in spite of strong representations from the London Company, issues a new grant to Courten's Association, confirming former privileges. Letters are addressed prohibiting the old Company's ships from trading at any ports where Courten or his agents had established trade.

Chāma Rāja of Maisur dies. His uncle, Immadi Rāja, succeeds, but is poisoned by the minister after eighteen months' reign.

H. 1047. 'Alī Mardān Khān, Persian Governor of Qandahār, gives up the town to Shāhjāhān's army. He is appointed Amīr-ul-Umarā and subsequently made Governor of Kābul and Kashmīr.

H. 1047. ʻAẓīm Khān recalled from the government of Bengal, and censured for laxity of administration, but appointed Governor of Allāhābād. Islām Khān Mashhādi appointed Governor of Bengal. Shāhjī Bhonsla, ordered by Shāhjāhān, enters the Bijāpūr service and proceeds to Maisur as second under Randhula Khān.

Oct. 26. The Dutch again blockade Goa till Nov. 26, when they sail to Bassein to destroy the shipbuilding there.


Jan. 4. A further fight off Goa results in the loss of two Dutch ships and one Portuguese.

Jan. 8. The Dutch, requested by the Singhalese to help in
ousting the Portuguese, send three ships under Willem Jacobszoon Koster. The Portuguese are defeated near Kandy by Rāja Singha, all being killed except seventy, who are taken captive. May 11, a joint Dutch and Singhalese force attacks Battikaloa, whose commander capitulates on May 18.

S. 1694. Rāja Gaj Singh Rāthor, of Mārwār, killed in Gujarāt. Jaswant Singh, his second son, succeeds, Amara being passed over on account of his violent disposition.

H. 1047. The Magh chief of Chittagāon seeks the protection of Shābjahān, and is acknowledged as a vassal of the empire, H. 1048. The Assamese invade Bengal, but are defeated by Islām Khān, who follows into Assam and subdues Kuchh Bihār. On his return he finds orders to return to court. Nawāb Saif Khān, deputy for Prince Shuja', succeeds him.

Feb. 25. Prince Aurangzīb, having invaded Baglāna, besieges the Rāja in Mulher, who offers terms, which are accepted, and the fort evacuated June 14. The subjugation of the district is completed July 16.

March 10. Guru Hargovind dies, having nominated his grandson, Har-rāi, as seventh Sikh Guru; he died in 1660.

Ranadhirā Kanthirava Narasa Rāja succeeds Immadi Rāja Wodeyar in Māsur, and avenges the death of the former ruler.

The Bijāpūr army attack and take Bangalor: Kempe Gauda, the ruler, receives Magadi instead.

An English pirate, having committed acts of robbery on three Portuguese vessels at Dūn, a punitive expedition is despatched. The English at Surat refuse satisfaction, whereon English property at Goa is seized, and Portuguese cargo refused to English ships.

Nov. 15. Goa again blockaded by the Dutch ships till February, when they sail to Ceylon.

Courten’s Company opens an agency at Kārwar.

William Tremlen, president of the Surat factory, till 1644.

Dec. 1: Rajab 13, 1048. ‘Alī Mardān Khān received at Lāhor, and appointed Governor of Kashmir.

March. Śrī Ranga Rāyal Rāja of Chandragiri grants permission, through Ayappa Nāyyak of Chingalpat, to Francis Day, chief of the settlement at Ārmugam, to build a fort at Madraspatnam, afterwards called Chennapatnam by the natives.
April 29: Zīl hijja 25, H. 1048. The foundations of the fort at the metropolis of Shāhjahanābād are laid—completed May 13, 1648: Rabi‘ I. 24, H. 1058.

H. 1049. Sūltān Shujā‘ made Governor of Bengal; Bihār is separated and placed under command of Shāista Khān.

May. Thomas Ivy arrives from Bantam to take charge of the coast factories.


Nine Dutch ships sail up Goa river, and burn, unopposed, three Portuguese galleons. This is the first direct attack of the Dutch.

Aug. 13. An ambassador from the Nāyyak of Madura promises the fort called "Uthear," undertakes to build churches and to aid the Portuguese.

Aug. The Dutch take Battikaloa and Trinkomalī.

Dec. 29. Muhammad Sūltān, eldest son of Aurangzīb, born at Mathurā. He died at Gwāliar, 1665.

Feb. Messrs Cogan and Day leave Ārmugam and arrive at Madraspattanam where on March 1 Fort St George is begun, and finished April 23, St George's Day. The settlement is called Chennapattanam, after the Nāyyak's brother.

H. 1050. The Jām of Nawānagar withholds tribute and sets up a mint. A‘zam Khān forces payment with an army and orders the mint to be closed. The Jām complies.

Dr Boughton introduces two English agents to Prince Shujā‘, Governor of Bengal, who gives encouragement to trade and permits factories at Bālāsor and Hūglī.

Feb. 19. The combined Dutch fleets capture Fort Negambo, Ceylon, but sustain a defeat at Galle. March, joined by Rāja-singha II., King of Kandy, the Dutch take Galle; the fortress of St Iago is stormed on March 13. A relieving force under Dom Antonio Mascarenhas retakes the fort on Nov. 8.

May. The Dutch, under instructions from Van Dieman of Batavia, invest Malacca. July, a fleet from the King of Johor
joins in the blockade, which continues five months. This ends the Portuguese trade in the Archipelago.

June. The chief of Gondwâna is subdued by Aurangzib.

Sept. 20. João da Silva Tello de Menezes, Conde de Aveiras, arrives as Viceroy. He reports home on the existing wretched state of Portuguese India.

Dec. 15. The Portuguese recover their independence at home, crowning the Duke of Braganza as João IV. at Lisbon.

Dec. 24. Manrique, an Augustinian friar, arrives at Agra and proceeds thence to Lâhor.

Charles I. compels the Company to sell to the crown on credit all their store of pepper; this he resells for ready money to merchants. These grievances make it impossible for the Company to raise a joint stock as contemplated.

Jan. 14. A general assault by the Dutch on Malacca causes the final downfall of the Portuguese there.

June 12. A treaty signed between Portugal and the Netherlands for the safeguarding of Dutch and Portuguese ships bound for the East.


Jagat Singh, son of Vâsû, Râja of Kângra rebels, and an expedition is sent into his territory; Nûrpûr, Mû, and other forts are taken, and at length Târâgarh surrenders, and Jagat Singh submits.

H. 1052. A'zam Khân, having made enemies in Gujarât, is traduced to the emperor and deprived of office. Mirzâ 'Isâ Târkhân, Governor of Surât, is appointed twenty-fourth Viceroy. He introduces the system of levying revenue in kind, called "Bhâgvati."

Oct. 12. King Venkatâpati of Vijayanagar (or Chandragiri) dies and his nephew, Šrî Ranga Râyal, is, after much dispute, acknowledged king, Oct. 29.

Oct. 17. The Dutch fleet again off Goa. The Portuguese are continuously molested both in India and Ceylon.

Nov. 3. Francis Day sends a letter from Bâlâsor to the Company advising the retention of Bâlâsor as a trading station. First direct despatch from Bengal.
Richelieu founds a new Company for trading to the Indies. This Company directs its energies to the development of Madagascar.

Dec. An edict is passed opening trade with India to all Portuguese subjects.

March. The Portuguese Commissioners refuse to observe the armistice proclaimed in Europe, and hostilities with the Dutch are renewed.

June: Rabī‘ II., H. 1053. Aurangzib announces his intention of withdrawing from the world as a recluse, and is deprived of his government of the Dekhan, and of his honours and income. Khān Daurān Bahādur Nasrat Jang succeeds. Later, on the intercession of his sister, Jahān Ārā Begam, he is restored to favour and to his former rank.

A commissary, Peter Borel, sent from the Dutch at Batavia to Goa to negotiate a treaty of peace with the Portuguese against the English: the cession of Ceylon to the Dutch being the basis of the projected treaty, the negotiations are broken off and the blockade of Goa renewed.

Dec. 22. A Dutch fleet appears off Galle, where the Portuguese were already besieged. An engagement results in a victory for the Dutch.

Jan. 3. Negambo fortress is taken by the Dutch from the Portuguese.

H. 1054. ‘Alī Mardān Khān, with Murād Bakhsh, the emperor’s fourth son, makes a successful invasion to recover Balkh and Badakhshān and to chastise Tardī ‘Alī Katghan. The army returns and little results from the expedition.


The Bijāpūr conquest of Maisur is now complete, and a province formed out of the districts of Bangalor, Hoskot, Kolar, Dod Ballapur, Chitaldurg, and Sira.

July 10. The Court of Directors institute an inquiry into the conduct of Andrew Cogan, agent at Madras, for the building of Fort St George.
Francis Breton appointed president of the Surat factory, till his death in 1649.

Nov. 10. The treaty of 1641 between the Dutch and Portuguese recognised at last at Goa. In accordance with this, Ceylon is parcelled out into provinces.

The fifth (or Colbert's) French East India Company is formed.

Jan. Mr Gabriel Boughton, surgeon of the "Hopewell," sent to Agra by the Surat Council as surgeon to Shāhjāhān. He succeeds in saving the life of the emperor's favourite daughter, Princess Jahān Ārā Begam, who had been severely burnt. In reward he is granted a patent for his countrymen to trade throughout the empire free of customs; this privilege was extended to the E.I. Company.

Feb. 27: Zīl hijja 29, H. 1054. Prince Aurangzīb is appointed Viceroy of Gujarāt, Mu'izzul Mulk remaining as minister. This period is marked by disputes between the Hindus and the Musalmins.


Sept. 10. Dom Philippe Mascarenhas, the newly appointed Viceroy, arrives at Ceylon and remains there a year.

The Tāj Mahāl at Agra completed by Shāhjāhān, as the tomb of Arjumānd Bānu Begam Mumtāz Mahal, who died in 1631.

Nov. 15. A Kaul is granted by Śrī Ranga to the English factors at Madras, freeing them from customs and granting them the administration of the town.

Cogan's conduct as Company's agent at Madras is vindicated.


Dec. 30. Dom Philippe Mascarenhas is installed as Viceroy at Goa.

The Prince insists on returning to India. Sa'dullah Khan replaces him as governor, settles the province, and returns Sept. 16: Sha'bân 5, H. 1056.

April 30. The Japanese embassy leaves Goa, and winters at Macao.

Siváji Bhonsla obtains possession of the strong fort of Torná, pretending to hold it for Bijâpûr, but fortifies in his own interest the neighbouring hill of Mhorbudh.

The Golkonda forces take Chandragiri and Chingalpat. Sri Ranga Râyal flees to the protection of Sivappa Nâyyaka of Bednûr who gives him the government of Sakrâyapatna in Kadûr district of Kûrg.

July 31. Emmanuel Barradas, Ethiopian scholar, dies at Goa.

The King of Portugal orders a policy of conciliation towards the native princes who may be induced to fight the Dutch; the Maldive chief signs a treaty of vassalage to Portugal.

Jan. A great famine in Madras.

Jan. 31: Zî-1 hijja 24, H. 1056. Prince Aurangzîb appointed Governor of Balkh and Badakhshãn provinces. Feb. 20: Muharram 15, H. 1057, he leaves for his province, then overrun by Uzbaks under 'Abdul 'Aziz. April, he reaches Kâbul, and proceeds towards Balkh, is opposed by the Uzbaks and Alamâns, but arrives June 4, and defeats the armies of 'Abdul 'Aziz Khân, the son of the dispossessed King Nâzar Muhammad. Nâzar Muhammad Khân fails to get help in Persia. Shâhjahân at length abandons his conquest. Sept. 14, Aurangzîb is recalled, leaves Chalkai, and returns to Kâbul pursued by attacks of the Uzbaks. Oct. 3: Ramazân 4, 1057 H., Balkh province is transferred to Nâzar Muhammad.

Shâista Khân appointed twenty-eighth Viceroy of Gujarât, till 1648.

Siváji usurps his father's jâgîr, and begins predatory expeditions by which he obtains possession of several forts.

Shâh Shujâ' recalled from Bengal. Aitkad Khân, a younger brother of Shâista Khân, is put in his place, and Shujâ' is appointed Governor of Kâbul.

Courten's Company, by coining counterfeit pagodas and reals at Madagascar, brings the English in India into disrepute.
July 26. The embassy from Goa to Japan arrives at the island of Cavallo, and meets with opposition, but is allowed to depart peaceably, though with nothing accomplished.

The Dutch establish trade at Sadras.

H. 1057. The Pādshāhnāma or Ṭārīkh-i Shāh-Jahānī Dāhsāla, of Muhammad Amin Kaswīnī, comprising the history of the first ten years of Shāhjahan’s reign is finished, and dedicated to the emperor.

March 3. Two Amsterdam merchants leave Genoa to trade, peaceably, if possible, in India. At Madagascar quarrels ensue as to command: a captain is put in irons, and the voyage continued. Pepper taken in at the Malay Peninsula, but not paid for.

Śivājī revolts openly against the Bijāpūr government, and takes possession of the northern Konkan, making Kalyān his capital.

Thada Dhammā, Rāja of Burma, dies. Bengtale, surnamed Grāhtāpdaraga, succeeds.

Aug. 16. The Arabs besiege and take Maskat, the last stronghold of the Portuguese on the Persian Gulf.

At Macao the Portuguese governor is put to death by the natives. His successor refuses to take up the appointment.

Bengal silk introduced into the English Company’s investments. The communications of the year are kept secret: no despatches sent owing to civil war and depression of trade.

H. 1058. Sultān Dārā Shikoh is appointed twenty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt.

Dec. 26: Zīl hijja 10, H. 1058. Shāh ‘Abbās II. of Persia arrives before Qandahār and invests the city. Aurangzīb despatched with an army, but prevented by snowstorms from reaching it.

Feb. 7-13. The Dutch under Maetsuycker land infantry at Manappadu, seize the pagoda of Tiruchendūr, eject the Portuguese from Tutikorin and sack the town.

Feb. 25: Safar 12, H. 1059. The Persians recover Qandahār from Daulat Khān the Mughal governor.

May 25: Jumāda I. 12. Aurangzīb with his army arrives
before Qandahār, but from lack of engines and provisions, after an indecisive battle with the Persians, Shāhjahān withdraws his forces and leaves for Hindustan, Oct. 26: Ramazan 8.

Prince Shujā‘ is again made Governor of Bengal.

The Bijāpur government seizes Shāhji Bhonsla as a hostage for Śivāji, who appeals to Shāhjahān. Shāhji is released, but his son renews his policy of aggression.


Oct. 28. The E.I. Co. petition the Council of State for an Act of Parliament in support of the East India trade, specifying their losses by Courten’s Association. Nov. 10, the Assada Merchants propose to unite with the London Company. Nov. 2, this Union is accomplished, but only two ships are sent to India this year.

The Venetian physician Manucci arrives at Agra and resides at the court for forty-eight years, compiling memoirs of the Mughal sovereigns.

S. 769: Feb. 22. Inscription at Katmandū of Jayapratāpamalladeva, son of Lakshminrisimha, son of Hariharasimha, recording the dedication of a temple built “for the sake of” two queens, Rupāmatī and Rājāmatī.


Dec. 14. In the instructions to the Bālāsor factors, Mr Boughton, surgeon, is mentioned as likely to procure from the Prince, Shāh Shujā‘ a farmān to “outstrip the Dutch in point of privilege and freedom.”

The King of Golkonda and the Nawāb Mirzā Mulī cease to ask for trading passports, thus showing that the Portuguese power was no longer formidable.


July 1: Rajab 12, H. 1061. An expedition is appointed to
proceed from Kashmir to Tibet to subdue a rebel, Mirza Jan, and to capture Fort Skhardu. Aug. 15, Shabban 27, intelligence of the success of this expedition received. Tibet annexed to the Dehli empire.

An English factory at Huglt is established: Bridgeman and Stevens are the first factors.

Capt. Jeremy Blackman appointed president of the Surat factory and ordered to make a survey of all Surat dependencies. Private trade disallowed, but increased privileges obtained from the Mughal court by Mr Davidge.

The Dutch abandon St Helena, which is taken possession of by the English.

May 16: Jumada II. 3, H. 1062. Prince Aurangzib and Jamdat-ul-Mulk Saaadulla Khan arrive before Qandahar and invest the fortress. Shajahahn reaches Kabul, April 14; but after a siege of two months and eight days Shajahahn withdraws the army and retires to Hindustan.

Dara Shikoh, Governor of Gujaratt since 1648, is succeeded by Shaiista Khan.

June 14. The fort on the island of Kamboli invested by Sivappa Nayyak of Bednur—a regular siege begun on Sept. 6.

August. Cromwell declares war on the Dutch for their oppression of the English Company and for other reasons.

Sept. 6. Dom Vasco de Mascarenhas, Conde de Obidos, takes office as Viceroy at Goa.


Chandri Phul, ancestor of the chiefs of Patiila, Jhind, and Nabha, dies.


Mr Aaron Baker first agent for the Madras settlement.

The Council at Madras remonstrate against the Court’s order to discontinue the Fort St George fortifications, as the Dutch had strengthened theirs at Palikat.
Jan. 15. A third Portuguese fleet arrives before Kamboli, and takes on board the garrison, leaving the fort dismantled.

H. 1063. Dāra Shikoh sent with a large force against Qandahār. All efforts failing to take it, a retreat is begun, Oct. 7: Zī-lqā‘da 15.

Mutiny breaks out among the Gujarāt troops.

Oct. 15. The Portuguese Viceroy is deposed by revolutionaries led by Dom Braz de Castro, who usurped the office for nearly two years.

An English factory, previously established at Lucknow, is abandoned. Trade at the other factories suspended on account of the war with the Dutch.

Fort St George, Madras, which had previously been subordinate to the chief at Bantam in Java, is raised to a presidency, though possessing only a garrison of twenty-three men. Mr Aarōn Baker, the agent, is made first Governor.

The English lose four ships to the Dutch in the Persian Gulf.


March. The Dutch, defeated by the Portuguese at sea, lose Kalutara, in Ceylon, and retire upon Galle.

April 5. The war between England and Holland terminated by the Treaty of Westminster, Articles 27 and 30 of which provide that compensation be awarded for losses in the East sustained by the English. Aug., the Dutch agree to restore Polarūn, pay an indemnity of £85,000 to the London Company, and £3,615 to the heirs of the Amboyna sufferers.

Aug. 12. Muhammad ‘Ādil Khān marches with an army against Goa and Bardes, but is forced to retire. Oct., a further attempt made on Salsette. Sarzora is taken, but news arriving of the Portuguese general’s approach on Rachol; peace is concluded in December.


S. 1710. Rāja Rānā Singh succeeds his father, Jagat Singh, at Udaypur.
A.D. 1654

Murād Bakhsh appointed twenty-ninth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1657.

Nov. Colombo besieged by the Dutch, but not taken. Dec. 10., a similar attempt on Kalutara fails. Dec. 16., the Dutch defeat the Portuguese at Bentota.

The Syrian Christians of Malabar, having asked the Jacobite Patriarch for a Metran, Ahattala or Theodore, a Syrian, is sent. On landing at Mālapur, he is seized by the Portuguese and sent to Goa, where he is burnt as a heretic.

The civil establishment at Fort St George reduced to two factors, and its military force to ten soldiers.

The trade of India thrown open for three years. The "Merchant Adventurers’ Company" formed.

1655

March. The Portuguese in Ceylon defeat Rāja Singha’s troops, and drive them to Kandy.

The proprietors of the Third and Fourth Joint Stocks and of the United Stock Co. petition Cromwell, each claiming the exclusive right to Polartin and the £85,000 claimed from the Dutch. Pending a decision, the money is vested in trustees.

H. 1065. Aurangzīb intrigues with Mīr Jumla, minister at Golkonda, for the downfall of ‘Abdullah Qutb Shāh.

Aug. 23. Dom Rodrigo Sobho de Silveira, Conde de Sarzedos, assumes office as Viceroy, and apprehends the usurper, Dom Braz de Castro, together with his chief adherents.

Sept. 1. The Company’s United Joint Stock stood thus:—
Debit £29,271. 19s. 4d. Credit £185,589. 7s. Nathaniel Wyche is appointed president of the Surat factory in succession to Capt. Jeremy Blackman.

Job Charnock arrives in India, and obtains employment under the E.I. Co. in Bengal.

1656

Jan. 3. Dom Rodrigo da Silveira dies at Goa, perhaps from poison. Jan. 14, Manuel Mascarenhas Homem is elected Viceroy by the States. The Succession Patents added that Francisco de Mello e Castro and Antonio de Sousa Coutinho were to be joint-governors. The next Viceroy dying on the voyage out, the Commission hold office till June 14, 1661.

Jan.: Rabī’ I. 20, H. 1066. Aurangzīb makes a treacherous
attack on Golkonda. 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh flees to the fortress of Golkonda, whence he agrees to the terms imposed, April 25: to give one of his daughters in marriage to Sultān Muhammad, with dowry and territory, to pay a kāror of rupees, and to become tributary.

April 16: Jumāda II. 22 H. 1066. Allāmī Saʿādulla Khān dies.

April. Shāh Shujāʿ grants letters patent to the English E.I. Co. to trade duty free in Bengal and Orissa.

May 7. Colombo, besieged by the Dutch, now attacked. May 12, the Portuguese evacuate the town.

Chinsura factory established by the Dutch.

Mr Revington appointed president of Surat factory.

The Koh-i-nūr diamond found at Kolhāpur on the Krishnā and presented by Mīr Jumla to Shāhjahān.

Nov.: Muḥarram, H. 1067. Muhammad ‘Ādil Shāh of Bījāpūr dies. His son ‘Alī's succession disputed, and a Mughal force sent to occupy the country.

Nov. Streynsham Master arrives at Surat with his uncle, George Oxinden.

Introduction of the San-i-jalus, "year of the reign," in the Southern Konkan—a solar year, though following Hijra reckoning, and running on from this date.

Pope Paul IV. having sent a commission of four Discalceat Carmelites to inquire into the Jesuits' dealings in Malabar, two of them arrive at Surat and proceed to Malabar, and after the death of the Jesuit archbishop in 1659 they were left in possession of the mission, one of them being appointed Vicar Apostolic: died 1689.

1657


Jan. 27. Upon petition alleging that evil had resulted from the open trade, the Council of State in England decide that the East India trade should be carried on by the Company or a
United Joint Stock, exclusive of all others. Feb. 10, Cromwell confirms this decision, rejecting the arguments of the Merchant Adventurers for open trade, and grants a new charter for seven years. The Merchant Adventurers depress the Fort St George trade. The Company withdraw the Bengal factories. At Bantam the Dutch bribe the servants of the London Company to desert: the station, however, is kept on.

The E.I. Co. begin attempting to settle permanently at St Helena.

Jan. 11: Nepāla Sam. 778. Inscription at Kātmāndū of Mahārājādhirāja Jāyapratāpamalladeva, composed by the king himself, recording the presentation to the temple of the king’s weight in gold, silver, and pearls, together with 100 horses.


April. Aurangzīb prosecutes war with Bijāpūr, reaches Zafarābād Bīdar, April 10, and Kalyānī May 14, which is captured Sept. 22, and a hasty peace with Bijāpūr is arranged.

Prince Sulaimān Shīkoh and Prince Sultān Muhammad sent to Gwāliar by Aurangzīb, and killed by slow poison.

May 10: Sha‘bān 6. The city of Karkalu, in Assam, taken by Khān Khānān after five months’ siege.

Mokand Singh succeeds to the throne of Kotā.

May. Śivājī commits his first acts of hostility on the Mughals, plundering Junnar and partially looting Ahmadnagar.

Zīl hijja 1067. Shahjahān’s illness recalls Aurangzīb to Aurangābād. Dārā Shīkoh takes the defensive against him. Shujā‘ marshes on Agra, but is defeated by Sulaimān, Dārā’s son, and returns to Bengal. Prince Morād Bakhsh proclaims himself emperor, kills ‘Alī Naqi, his minister, but afterwards joins Aurangzīb, and marches against Jaswant Singh, leader of the imperial troops.

Sept. 25. Manoel Mascarenhas Homem, Governor at Goa, dies, and Francisco de Mello e Castro and Antonio de Sousa Coutinho govern by commission.

The Rājasekhara Vīlasa, a poem by the Lingayat author, Shadakshara Deva, written.

Feb. Dutch forces under Rijklof van Goens occupy Tuticorin;
Manār surrenders on Feb. 22; Jafnapatam yields on April 27, a relieving squadron being defeated on March 23.

April. Mokand Singh of Kotā and three brothers fall in defence of Shāhjahān at the battle of Ujjain. Kishor Singh survives and ascends the throne.

April 25: Rajab 22, H. 1068. Princes Aurangzib and Murād Bakhsh defeat the imperial army under Jaswant Singh at Dharmatpur, near Ujjain, and march to meet their elder brother, Dārā Shikoh.

Khān Muhammad, minister-at Bijāpur, assassinated.

June 8: Ramazān 7, H. 1068. Aurangzib and Murād Bakhsh defeat Dārā Shikoh at Samūgarh (Fathābād), between Agra and Dholpur, and Dārā flees by Agra and Dehli to Lāhor. Aurangzib enters Dehli, June 11. Shāhjahān is made prisoner in the fort. June 23, Aurangzib and Murād Bakhsh proceed after Dārā. At Mathurā, July 5, Aurangzib proposes to celebrate Murād's accession to whom he had hitherto sworn allegiance, fills him drunk, seizes and fetters him and sends him to prison in Salimgarh fort, but afterwards transfers him to Gwāliar where he was put to death, Dec. 25, 1660.

AURANGZĪB 'ĀLAMGIR.

July 30: Zīl qa'da 1, H. 1068. Aurangzib openly assumes the government at Dehli and is formally proclaimed as 'Ālamgīr.

The Bengal settlements put under the Presidency of Fort St George (Madras), the agencies at Kāsimbazar Bālāsor and Pātna being subordinate to that at Hūglī. Surat the chief presidency.

Cromwell, without consulting the Company, grants a licence to Mr Rolt to export on his own account three mortars and 20,000 shells to Col. Rainsford at Surat. The Company petition the Protector to prohibit this illicit trade and direct the Surat Council to seize and dispose of the articles.

The fort and palace at Shāhjahānābād (New Dehli) completed.

Sept. Hájjī Khalfā dies—author of Fazlaka, the Kashf-uz-Zunān, and a chronology.

Sept. Aurangzib on reaching Lahor learns that Dārā had proceeded by Multān to Bhakkar in Sindh and thence to Gujarāt;
but hearing that his elder brother, Sultân Shujâʿ, was advancing on Agra, he left an officer to besiege Bhakkar and hurried back.

Sept. A Portuguese plot to murder the Dutch and recapture Negapatam is discovered and frustrated.

Har-râi with his Sikhs joined Dârâ Shikoh when he came to the Panjâb, but when Dârâ was beaten he withdrew to Kîratpur, sending his eldest son Râm-râi with an apology to Aurangzîb, who retained him as a hostage.

Jan. 15: Jumâda I. 1, H. 1069. Shâh Shujâʿ with his Bengal army is defeated by Aurangzîb at Khajwâ about 30 miles west of Allahâbâd. Feb. 2, Shujâʿ's governor gives up Allahâbâd, and Shâh Shujâʿ returns to Bengal.

Dârâ Shikoh is acknowledged emperor in Gujarat, but after a desperate contest lasting for two days, March 22 and 23, at Ajmir, he is defeated by Aurangzîb, and flees to Ahmadâbâd, but finds the gates shut against him. He then crosses into Sindh and seeks help from Malik Jiwân the Barozai chief of Shâdar, who betrays him and his son Sipahr to Aurangzîb's foster-brother, Bahâdur Khân. They were sent to Aurangzîb, and Dârâ was put to death in prison, Zîl hijja 21, 1069, by order of the emperor.

June 8: Ramazân 17. Prince Muhammad Sultân leaves Mîr Jumla at Râjmahâl, and goes over to his uncle, Shâh Shujâʿ, but returns Feb. 19, 1660, to Mîr Jumla's camp.

Later, Sultân Shujâʿ flees with his family to Arakan; the king, Sinda Thudhammâ, on the refusal of Shujâʿ to give him a daughter in marriage, attacks him, takes the prince prisoner, and drowns him in a sack. His sons are put to death, while his wife and two daughters commit suicide.

Jaswant Singh appointed thirty-second Viceroy of Gujarât, till 1662.

Sept. A Bijâpûr army under Afzal Khân sent to Wâl. Šivâjí temporises, and treacherously murders Afzal Khân. Panhâlâ is surrendered and thence Šivâjí captures the neighbouring forts. Dec., Rustam Zamân's army from Bijâpûr is defeated at Panhâlâ.

Sir Thomas Chamber, Governor of Madras, gives a kaul to Pedda Näyyak, who undertakes to guard Chennapatnam (Madraspatnam). Twenty peons form the force.
The forts on the Malabar coast are made subordinate to Surat. Kanthirava of Maisur dies childless, and Doddà Deva Ràja, grandson of Chàma Ràja Bola, succeeds. He adds to his kingdom by conquests from Madura and Bednûr.

Tirumala Nàyyak of Madura dies. His son, Virappa, succeeds.

Jan.: Jumâda I., H. 1070. Shàista Khân, Amûr-ul-Umarà, marches from Aurangbâd against Šivâjí, who had plundered Ràjpûr and Dabhôl. March 14: Rajab 1, the imperial army occupies Seogàw, where Šivâjí loots their baggage. The army takes Šivapùr and Poona.

Chàkân is invested and taken after five months’ siege. Purenda surrendered by its commander, Ghalib, without fighting.

The three powers of the Southern Konkan—Bijâpûr, the Siddis of Janjirà, and the Sàwants of Wàdî—unite against Šivâjí.

Sept. Šivâjí, after four months’ siege in Panhâlà fort by the Bijâpûr army under Siddi Johâr, escapes to Ràngna by a pretended surrender.

H. 1071. Mîr Jumla Mu’azzam Khân appointed Governor of Bengal, stops the English saltpetre trade, but again admits it.

The canons at Goa contest the archbishopric, and armed conflicts ensue.

July. Negapatam capitulates to the Dutch under Joan van der Laan. The Portuguese are completely expelled from Ceylon.

Nov. The States General order the Governor-General of Batavia to cede Polårûn to the London Company. The Governor of Banda under secret orders destroys all the spice trees in the island.

Guru Har-rài, the seventh Sikh Guru, dies at Kîratpur, having nominated his second son, Harkîsan, as his successor,—the eldest being kept at Dehli by Aurangzìb as a hostage. Some accounts place this at a later date. Harkîsan died about 1664.

Jan. 13: Jumâda I. 11, H. 1071. Sulaimân Shikoh given up to Aurangzìb by the Ràja of Šrinagar. He with his brother, Sipahr, and the young son of Muràd are put to death at Gwàliar.

Jan. ‘Ali’-‘Adîl Shàh of Bijâpûr regains most of the forts taken by Šivâjí, who, however, continues war against the Siddis
Feb. Sir Edward Winter takes office as agent at Fort St George. The factory at Hugli is threatened by Mir Jumla, in consequence of the agent’s having seized a native junk as security for the recovery of debts.

H. 1071. ‘Abdul Nabi, Governor of Mathurā, builds the great mosque in that city.

April 3. Charles II. grants a new charter “for ever,” confirming former privileges and authorising the E.I. Company to make peace or war with any non-Christian prince or people, to erect fortifications, maintain armies, administer justice, and to have the right of sending unlicensed persons to England.

May. The King of Burma with his family captured by the Prince of Prome and drowned in the River Hkyengdweng. The Prome prince takes the title of Mahapawara Dhamma Raja.

June 23. The marriage treaty between Charles II. of England and Catherine of Braganza is signed, by which Bombay island is ceded to the English as part of the dowry of the Infanta Catherine on her marriage with Charles II., but its occupation withheld for four years on various pretences.


H. 1072. Mir Jumla invades Kuch Bihār, and the Raja taking flight, he occupies the capital, Nov. 20: Rabī’ I. 27; he re-names it Alamgirnagar and proceeds to Assam.

Dec. 14: Rabī’ II. 21. Murād Bakhsh is put to death at Gwāliar.

Dec. The Dutch take Quilon or Kollam; they agree to reinstate the Cochin Raja and afford him protection from the Portuguese, who, however, repel an attack upon the town.

Jan. 15. Cranganor, after fifteen days’ siege, is assaulted and taken by the Dutch in a desperate assault; most of the churches and other buildings destroyed; and the Portuguese soldiers were taken back to Europe.

Feb. The Dutch take Kollam and attack Cochin, put the Nāyars to flight and capture the queen. After a month they raise the siege, but renew it in October, when the Portuguese
surrender. Their possessions in India are now reduced to Goa and Dīū.

March 27: Sha'bān 6, H. 1072. Ghargānw, the capital of Assam, taken by Mīr Jumla. The natives harass the cavalry's movements and cut off supplies. Nov.: Rabi' I., Mīr Jumla renews the campaign in Assam and the Rāja flees to the hills.


H. 1072. Śivāji conquers Sāwantvādī. The Sāwants, after seeking protection at Goa, are restored by Śivāji whose tributaries they become.

Sept. 18. The English fleet, under the Earl of Marlborough and Sir Abraham Shipman, arrive at Bombay and demand the cession of the island and dependencies. The Portuguese governor raises technical difficulties, and offers to retain Bombay for the English till he should receive authority from Portugal. The troops, refused a landing at Surat, are landed at Anjīdīvā.

Sept. 29. Antonio de Mello e Castro arrives at Bombay as Portuguese governor.

Sir George Oxinden succeeds Mr Andrews as “president and chief director of Surat factory and all other factories” in the north parts of India. His salary to be 250 rupees per mensim, with a yearly gratuity of 2,000 rupees as a compensation for private trade: till 1669.

Oct. 6. The East India Company are forced to surrender their African trade to a new African Company.

Jan. 7. A treaty between the Dutch and Portuguese at Cochin is signed, providing terms of surrender of the town, artillery, &c., disposal of the native population and the removal of unmarried Portuguese to Europe.

Jan. 16: Jumādā II. 6, H. 1073. The Rāja of Assam submits to Mīr Jumla.

March 14. Publication of the Treaty of Peace between the States General and Portugal of Aug. 6, 1661, in terms of which Cannanor and Cochin are claimed by the Portuguese, but no redress is found.

The Dutch expel all European Romish priests, and Alexander
de Campo, a native, is consecrated Bishop of the Indo-Syrian Church: he died 1676.

March 28. Charles II. of England solicits the protection of the King of Bantam for his subjects there. A fortified station ordered for Polarun.

March 31: Ramazan 2. Mir Jumla dies at Khizarpur in Kutch Bihār. Šāista Khān, his successor, is permitted to govern by his deputy, Dāʿūd Khān, till 1664.

April. Šāista Khān occupies Poonā, which is, however, secretly entered by Šivāji at night (April 9), when Šāista Khān is wounded and one of his sons cut to pieces.

Aug. 16. The King of Portugal issues orders to the Viceroy to cede Bombay. Nov. 23, Charles II. issues a commission to Sir Abraham Shipman to take over Bombay from the Portuguese.

The Dutch still refuse to cede Polarun, under secret orders from Europe. British trade at Bantam suffers in consequence.

English factories attempted at Pātna, Kāsimbazar, and Bālāsor are ordered to be discontinued and purchases and sales made at Hūgli only. Major F. Willoughby appointed governor of the island of Palarun at a salary of £50 per annum for five years.

Jan. Šāhjī Bhonsla, father of Šivāji, is killed by a fall in hunting.

Jan. 15: Jumāda II. 15, H. 1074. Šivāji plunders Surat. The English hold out in the factory under Sir George Oxinden with such courage that Aurangzib grants exemption from a portion of the customs exacted from traders of other nations.

Šivāji assumes the title of Rāja. With his reign begins the Rāj-ābhishēk era of the Marāthās.

Feb. 8. The King of Portugal enjoins obedience to the Bombay treaty.

On the death of Rānmalji, Jām of Nawānagar, disputes ensue, and his brother, Rāi Singh, is defeated by Qutb-ud-din; Nawānagar is captured and annexed by the Mughals.

Aug. 1. Mr Mathias Vincent, chief of the Bay of Hūgli factory, comes out as factor at £20 per annum.

Job Charnock appointed chief of Pātna factory.
Aug. Śivājī’s fleet captures Mughal ships bound for Mokha: he plunders the pettah of Ahmadnagar. Oct., he defeats the Bijāpūr army, which had broken the truce of 1663.

Oct. Sir Abraham Shipman, with about 300 soldiers, perishes at Anjīdivāla, the Portuguese refusing to comply with the treaty, his secretary, Humphrey Cooke, is compelled to accede to a treaty drawn up by the Goa governor, by which only Bombay, without any of its dependencies, is handed to the English.

Har-kisan, the Sikh Guru, being summoned to Dehli, he died there of small-pox, but had indicated Tēg-bahādur of Bakāla as his successor. He took up his residence at Mākhovāl on the Satlaj, since called Ānandpur. He lived for a time in seclusion at Pātnā.

A French East India Company, “Compagnie des Indes,” formed under the ministry of Colbert. Eight armed vessels fitted out under command of Hubert Hugo, a Dutch pirate.

Jan. 17. A Commission leaves Goa to carry out the decision of the Court regarding the cession of Bombay, which takes place Feb. 18. The Portuguese levy heavy imposts on boats passing Karanja and Thāna. Sir Humphrey Cooke, governor, resists the demand.

Gregory, the first Jacobite Metran or Bishop of the Syrian Christians, arrives in Malabar and is welcomed by the Dutch: he died 1672.

Feb. Śivājī attacks the English factory at Kārwār, and exacts a contribution of £112.

March. The survivors of the troops at Anjīdivāla are ordered to Fort St George.

March 25. The Dutch at length cede Pōlarūn to the English, but in so desolated a condition as to render it unproductive for eight years.

H. 1075. Rāja Jaisingh, Kachhwāha, sent to the Dekhan with Dīler Khān, invests Rājgarh and Kondāna forts, held by Śivājī, who is induced to offer submission and is promised a mansāb, or military rank, in the imperial army; he surrenders June 22. July, Śivājī enters the camp of Dīler Khān and in Dec. co-operates with the Mughals against Bijāpūr.

Aug. Mr George Foxcroft arrives at Madras as Governor of
AURANGZIB 'ALAMGIR.

1665

Fort St George. Sept. 16, the ex-governor, Sir Edward Winter, makes an armed attack, imprisons Foxcroft, his son, and Mr Jeremy Sam Brooke, second in Council, under the accusation of their having uttered seditious and treasonable expressions against the king's government. He reassumes the agency and keeps the governor under restraint in the fort, till Aug. 22, 1668.

1666

Jan. 5. The Goa Viceroy complains to the King of Portugal of alleged excesses committed by the English in Bombay.

Jan. 8: Rajab 2, H. 1076. Bijāpūr invested by Rāja Jāisingh and Diler Khan with the help of Śivāji. Several forts are captured.

Feb. 2: Rajab 26, H. 1076. Shāhjahān, having lived seven years as a prisoner of Aurangzib, attended by his daughter, Jahānārā, dies at Dehli in his seventy-fifth year.

The Mughals under Šāista Khan take Chittagōn by siege. It is annexed to Bengal and named Islāmābād. Sangrāmnagar is captured and renamed Alamgirnagar.

Śivāji and his son, Sambhāji, are called to the Mughal Court, ungraciously received by Aurangzib and kept in restraint. Aug. 31: Safar 29, H. 1077. Śivāji escapes, arriving at Rājgarh in December.

Sept. 2-6. The Company's saltpetre and pepper warehouses, under the Exchange, are destroyed by the Great Fire in London.


Nov. 5. Sir Gervase Lucas arrives at Bombay, sent out by the king, as governor, and imprisons the acting governor, Humphrey Cooke, secretary to the late Sir A. Shipman, for extortion and peculation.

The Dutch seize and reoccupy Pollarūn, ceded by treaty to the English.

1667


Mr Walter Hooke chaplain at Madras.

H. 1077. Muhammad Amīn Khan, son of Mīr Jumla, appointed Governor of Kābul.
A.D. 1667

June 5: V.S. 1724. Stone inscription at Rāmnagar of King Hridayeśa and his wife Sundaridevi, enumerating the kings of Mandala from Yādavārāya.

June 25. Sir George Oxinden obtains from Aurangzēb a farman reducing the customs payable by the English at Surat from 3 to 2 per cent.

Jay Singh retires from Bijāpur and Golkonda. July 20: Muharram 28, H. 1078, he dies at Burhānpūr: said to have been killed by his son Kirat Singh, to whom Aurangzēb had promised the succession. Rām Singh succeeds to the throne of Jaypur, but is ordered to Gāwahati in Assam where he remains till 1675, H. 1086.

July 31. Polarrūn ceded to the Dutch by the treaty of Breda.

Sultān Mu‘azzam succeeds Jay Singh as Sūbahdār of the Dekhan and comes to terms with Śivājī, who receives, through the prince, the title of Rāja, confirmation of the mansab for Sambhājī, and a jāgīr in Berār.

Dec. 24. A French ship under M. Caron, with a Persian, Markara, on board, lands at Cochin and is well received.

1668

H. 1078. Śivājī obtains an army from ‘Abdullah Qutb Shāh for the recapture of certain forts now in the hands of the Bijāpur king. He takes Sātāra, Pānḥālā, and other forts, and occupies Rājgarh.

Jan. 24. The Court of Directors grant permission to the Hūgli factors to establish a factory at Dacca (Dhākā).


May 14: Zīl hijja 1. Samajī, a town near Thatta, destroyed by earthquake.

May. ‘Abd-ul Nabi, Governor of Mathurā, killed in the battle of Sahora, fought with a local rebel.

Aug. 22. Mr Foxcroft released and reinstated for one year in the governorship of Madras by a Commission under Sir William Langhorne.

Sept. 23. Bombay transferred by Charles II. to the E.I. Company "in free and common soccage, as of the manor of East Greenwich on payment of an annual rent of £10 in gold
on 30th September in each year.” Sir George Oxinden first Governor of Bombay. Humphrey Cooke, ex-governor, concerts with the Goa Jesuits for an attack on Bombay, but is proclaimed a traitor.

The Court of Directors orders the agent at Bantam to send home by their ships 100 lbs. weight of the best tea: the first mention of it in their accounts.


The French Company’s president, M. Caron, founds a “Comptoir” or agency at Surat. This place being found unsuited for a head establishment, Trinkomali is seized from the Dutch but is retaken by them.

Jan. 22. Twenty charges brought against Henry Young, the Company’s first Deputy-Governor of Bombay. 13th Nov., he is deported to England, and Mr James Addams, with five Commissioners, succeeds.

April: Zi‘l qa‘da, H. 1079. Aurangzib’s persecution of Hinduism begins at Thatta, Multan, and Benares.

Aurangzib concludes an agreement with ‘Ali ‘Adil Shāh of Bijāpur. Śivāja, who has established a military government, compels Bijāpur and Golkonda to pay tribute. The Dekhan is now tranquil for two years.

For the administration of the new presidency of Bombay, a central authority is formed at Surat, consisting of a President and Council of eight, five to reside in the presidency. Two courts of judicature established at Bombay.

July 14 Sir George Oxinden dies at Surat, and the Hon. Gerald Aungier succeeds him. Five commissioners manage affairs at Bombay till Matthew Gray is appointed Deputy-Governor.

By concession from Shāista Khān, Governor of Bengal, the E.I. Co. obtain the privilege of bringing their ships up to Hūgli for the purpose of loading. A pilot establishment is instituted at Hūgli and a pinnace built. Thus originated the Bengal Pilot Service.
Sept. 21. Monsieur C. Deylon, a French doctor, arrives at Surat—author of *A Voyage to the East Indies*.

De Graaf, a Dutch surgeon, arrives in Bengal.

St Helena regularly colonised under Captain Stringer, the captains of the twenty-two regular Indiamen touching to act as members of Council.

Dec. 5. The Persian, Markara, obtains a *farmān* from 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh, permitting the French Company to trade duty free in Golkonda, and to erect a factory at Masulipatam.

An English factory is founded at Madakkara Island near Cannanor.

The Dutch capture St Thomé from the Portuguese.

Fort St George is besieged by the local Nāyyak, but the siege is raised by command of the Nawāb.

Jan. 6. Dr C. Deylon leaves Surat with orders to remove the French factory from Beliapatam (Valarpattanam) to Telicherry.

Establishment of a mint and a military establishment at Bombay sanctioned.

Sir William Langhorne, Bart., Governor of Madras, till Jan. 27, 1678.

Feb.: Ramazān, H. 1080. Aurangzīb orders the destruction of the great temple of Keśava Deva or Krishna at Mathurā, built by Bīr Singh Bundelā of Uṛchha, in the reign of Jahāngīr, at a cost of thirty-three lākhs,—and a mosque to be erected on the site.

H. 1080. The Afghāns defeat Muhammad Amīn Khān, son of Mīr Jumla, and proclaim their independence under a native chief.

The Dutch ships from Europe this season number fifty-two.

March. Śivājī takes Purandhar; Māhuli, Karnala, and Lohagad are captured but Janjira holds out, Siddī Yāqūt becoming a Mughal vassal.

Oct. 3. Śivājī, with 15,000 men, plunders Surat, where the English factory was successfully held by Streynsham Master; Śivājī levies tribute and returns to the Dekhan, passing through a Mughal army with his booty.

Oct. The first collision of the Portuguese and Marāthas takes
place off Daman, when a Maratha fleet captures a large Portuguese ship, losing twelve of their own vessels.

H. 1081. Aurangzib, outwitted by Śivājī, renews the war. Diler Khān is sent to the Dekhan.

Virappa Nāyyaka of Madura dies. His son, Chokkanātha Nāyyaka, succeeds.

The King of Golkonda grants a kaul, by which the Company agrees to pay 1,200 pagodas (4,200 rupees) as rent for Chennapatnam (Madras) town and fort.

A second Danish East India Company formed at Copenhagen.

This year the outward investment of English bullion and goods to India is £303,500.

Jan. Śivājī's general, Moro Pant Pingla, takes, with other forts, Aundha, Patta, and Sāler.

Feb. 14. The King of Kanara writes offering sites at Barcelor, Honāvar, and Mangalore for Portuguese factories, with stipulations regarding fortification and proselytising. A treaty is concluded.

H. 1081. Mahābat Khān sent to the Dekhan with 40,000 men, acting independently of Mu'azzam's authority. Bahādur Khān, Khān Jahān, sent as Viceroy.

Mahārāja Jaswant Singh, thirty-fifth Viceroy of Gujārat, till 1674.

March 29. Mr Dacres, agent at Bantam, makes an agreement with the king that the Company should pay in lieu of all duties 4,000 rials per annum, import and export to be free.

May 22. Luiz Mendoza Furtado de Albuquerque, Conde de Lavradio, takes office at Goa as Viceroy.

Māhāpāwāra Dhammā Rājā of Burma dies. His son Narawara, succeeds, but dies within the year. A junior member of the family is made king, with the title of Śrī Pawāra Mahādhammā Rājā. The empire begins to decline.

Oct. M. de la Haye arrives at Surat: later is opposed in his attempt to establish a French factory, by the Dutch in the bay of Trinkomali.

Flacour, a French agent, travels from Tellicherry to Seri ngapatam to establish a factory.
An Englishman, Mr Boucher, captured by Kota pirates, and, refusing ransom, is killed.

Jan. Sir William Langhorne, agent at Fort St George, in succession to Mr Foxcroft.

H. 1082. Diler Khān and his army lay siege to Sāler, but are defeated in the field by Śivāji. Many Mughals join the Marātha standard. Śivāji's attack on Salsette repulsed by the Portuguese.

A new Hindu sect arises, who, believing they are invulnerable, march on Dehli, causing great commotion, against whom the emperor proceeds and suppresses them.

H. 1083. 'Abdul Qutb Shāh of Golkonda dies. 'Abul Hasan, his son, succeeds.

Dodda Deva Rāja of Maisur dies. Chikka Deva Rāja succeeds. He represses feudal and quasi-independent rights, forcing his nobles to reside at Seringapatam: he also establishes a joint postal and police service in his country. His taxes on the ra’iyat cultivators proving vexatious, they refuse to till the fields, at the instigation of the Jangam priests, 700 of whom are entrapped and massacred at Nanjangad in one day.

June. Streynsham Master returns to England, remaining till 1676.

June 7. Gerald Aungier arrives at Bombay as governor. Dec., he makes proposals to the Portuguese Viceroy regarding friendship, observation of the international treaty and free trade. The Goa Viceroy in sending home the text of these proposals, advises the Prince Regent not to agree to them.

The French, under Admiral de la Haye, attempt unsuccessfully to plant a settlement at Point de Galle. They capture and garrison Trinkomali, which, however, immediately surrenders to the Dutch.

July 25. Meliapur (S. Thomé) is taken from the Dutch by the French.

Friar Matthew de St Joseph, a Carmelite monk, having the friendship of the Dutch governor, H. A. D. van Rheede, founds the first Carmelite establishment at Chetiata, a few miles from Cochin.

Dec. 15. 'Alī 'Ādīl Shāh II. of Bijāpūr is struck with paralysis, and dies a few days after. Khawās Khān, regent, despite his
promises to the king, pursues a selfish policy. A child, Sikandar 'Adil Shâh, succeeds.

Jan. H. 1083. The Afghans having set up a king, Aurangzib sends his son, Muhammad Sultan, against them. This war is carried on for two years, after which a very imperfect settlement is made.

Feb. 20. A Dutch fleet, under Rickhoff van Goens, appears off Bombay, and remains between Bombay and Surat, but makes no demonstrations.

H. 1083. Khan Jahân defeated at Mâlkhed by the Bijâpur general Bahîlûl.

March 14: 26 Zîl qa'da. Certain insurgents of Narnal and Mewât, called Satnâmîs or Mondhis, are defeated after a fierce combat by a royal army under Ra'd-ândâz Khan.

March. Shivâji assembles a force at Vishâlgarh, a detachment of which, under Anâjî Dattu, recovers Panâhâla, the main body plundering Hubli. The English are solicited for help both by Shivâji and the Siddi, but preserve strict neutrality. May, Mr Nichols, on behalf of the English, endeavours to obtain compensation from Shivâji for losses sustained at Râjapur and Hubli, but Shivâji denies liability.

Aug. The Dutch besiege the French settlement of St Thomé. Aug. 22, the Dutch fleet of fourteen sail attacks the English Company's homeward bound ships off Pettipoly or Nizâmpatnam: takes two of the ships and sinks one: the remainder retire to Madras.

Sept. Shivâji reduces Sâtâra fort. Other forts capitulate. 'Abdul Karîm, a Bijâpur general, is intercepted by Pratîp Râo Gujar, who grants him leave to return to Bijâpur.


Oct. The Bombay Government, alarmed at the presence of the Siddi of Janjira at Karanjâ, send a petition and presents, whereupon the Siddi withdraws his fleet.

St Helena recovered from the Dutch by Capt. Munden; Dec. 16, is granted by Charles II. to the E.I. Company. The Court appoints Capt. Field to be governor.

The outward bound fleet from England divided into three squadrons under an Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral,
M. François Caron, recalled to France, leaves Admiral de la Haye and M. Baron in charge of the French interests in the East.

H. 1084. Muhammad Amīn Khān, son of Mr Jumla, appointed thirty-sixth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1678.

Feb. Pratāp Rāo, Śivāji’s general, is killed by the Bijāpūr army in an attack on Panhālā; but the Marātha horse, under Hasāji Mohita, Hambir Rāo, defeat the Bijāpūris immediately after.

April 6. Śivāji concludes a treaty with the English at Rāiri, agreeing to pay 10,000 pagodas (35,000 rupees) for losses inflicted at Rājapur; other clauses refer to the planting of factories, and restoration of the Company’s vessels wrecked on the Malabar coast.

April. Sir Josiah Child first appointed one of the twenty-four “Committees” at the India House, subsequently obtains great influence in the direction of the E.I. Co.’s affairs.

April. The English presidency at Surat establish a factory at Dharamgāon in Kāndesh.

June 6. Śivāji is crowned Mahārāja, Mr Henry Oxinden from Bombay being present. June 12, Śivāji grants privileges of trade to the English Company. He sends Moro Pant Pīngla to Kālyān to exact chaubh from the Portuguese at Bassein.

Karna Singh of Bikanir dies. His son, Anup Singh, succeeds. This prince is also ruler of Bijāpūr and Aurangābād.

July 16. Aurangzīb arrives at Hasan Abdāl in the Panjāb to watch events on the north-west frontier, and remains a year and a half.

July 16. Gerald Aungier ratifies his Convention with the people of Bombay, who (Nov. 12, 1672) had “thought fit . . . to propose to pay 20,000 xeraphins (about £1,400) per annum to the Hon. Company,” the present property-holders to be permanently secured in their possessions.

Sept. 5. The Dutch take St Thomé from the French and cede it to the King of Golconda; the French agent, François Martin, purchases Pondichéry from Sher Khān, the Governor of Jinjī.

AURANGZIB 'ALAMRIG. 119

A.D. 1674 who had encouraged the men to revolt, is deported to England. Capt. Langford succeeds as commandant.

1675 H. 1085. Raja Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur is sent to command the Mughal forces in Afgânîstân. Kâbul is henceforward governed by nominees of the Dehli court.

Moro Pant, alleging aggressions by Diler Khân the Mughal general, retakes Aundha and Patta. Hasâji Mohita, Hambir Râo, the Senâpati, levies contributions in the Bharoch district.

July 12. The English Court of Directors regulate the status and pay of their servants, with the successive titles of writers, factors, merchants, and senior merchants. The civil servants are recommended to acquire some knowledge of military duties.

Nov. 13. Teg Bahadur, ninth Sikh Guru, captured at Rupar on the Satlaj, and imprisoned and tortured to make him become Muslim—an attendant Sikh at his request kills him. His son, Govind, becomes tenth and last Guru, and begins a religious war against Muhammadans and Aurangzib.

Dec. Mr Nichols is appointed judge at Bombay.

The Malabar rajas so oppress the English factors on the coast that two frigates are employed to enforce the observation of treaties. The Râjapur factory is withdrawn.

A tobacco monopoly is established at Goa.

1676 April. Disputes occur between the English at Bombay and the Portuguese, originating in the protection given to a Malabar vessel pursued by Portuguese. An affray follows at Bândra in which Sergeant Sutherland is killed. The Portuguese land a force at Bândra but no action ensues.

Śivâji sets out for the conquest of the Karnatik and forms an alliance with Qutb Shâh at Haidarâbâd against the Mughals.

June 9. Siddî Qâsim, Governor of Janjira (Danda Râjpuri) and head of the armada against Śivâji, allowed to winter at Bombay.

July 7. Mr Streynsham Master arrives at Fort St George to succeed Sir William Langhorne as governor. July 31, leaves for a tour of inspection among the Bengal factories, visiting Masulipatam Bâlâsor, Kâsimbazar, Hûglî (which is made headquarters of the Bengal trade), and receives accounts of the trade
of Pātna and Mālāda. At Mālāda the settlement of a factory is sanctioned. 

Oct. 15. The King’s Letter (28 Charles II.) authorises the Company to establish a mint at Bombay to coin “rupees, pice (paisa), and budgrooks (pāf?).”

Oct. 17. The president of Surat directs the removal from Bombay of all “vagabond padrees” (monks) to Chaul or elsewhere.

Nov. Mr Streynsham Master and a Commission consult at Kāsimbazar for the better regulation of trade in Bengal.

M. Franç. Martin, French agent, obtains permission from Sher Khān to train native soldiers for defence. Three hundred are employed at Pondichéri in a combined military and industrial capacity.

Dec. 5: Shawwāl 8, H. 1087. Sultān Muhammad, eldest son of Aurangzīb, dies.

Jan. 27. Mr Streynsham Master, Governor of Madras till July 3, 1681.

March. Śivāji crosses the Krishnā at Karnāl, and takes Jīnjī fort. His army lays siege to Velor, which surrenders in Sept. Sivāji recovers his father’s jagīr in Maisur and levies chauth and sardesmukhi.

Diler Khān with the Bijāpūr army under ‘Abdul Karīm invades Golkonda.

March. In consequence of complaints by the British of their bad treatment by the Portuguese, Charles II. writes to the Portuguese Viceroy.

March 22. The Surat Council send instructions for the settlement on favourable terms for eminent Baniyas at Bombay.

April 21. Mr White, agent at Bantam, and the principal servants of the London Company are murdered by Javanese.

Dec. 13, Charles II. writes to the king demanding that justice be done to the murderers.

H. 1087. Shāista Khān, at his own request, recalled from Bengal to Dehli, and appointed Governor of Agra. Nawāb Fidā’ī Khān, ‘Azim Khān, succeeds as Governor of Bengal.

May 7. Siddī Sambal and Siddī Qāsim permitted by the Surat
Council to winter at Bombay on condition of giving no offence to the British Government there.

May 7. The Governor of Madras writes to Shāista Khān threatening the removal of the English from Bengal unless they receive better treatment.

The Court of Directors confers discretionary powers on President Aungier to employ force if necessary in his transactions with native princes.

June 30. Gerald Aungier, President of Surat and Governor of Bombay, dies. The Honble. Thomas Rolte, previously agent at Gombrūn, succeeds at Surat, and Mr Henry Oxiden at Bombay. Retrenchments and reduction of salaries resolved upon.


Oct. 30. Dom Pedro de Almeida, Conde de Assumar, succeeds Luiz de Mendoza Furtado de Albuquerque, Conde de Lavradio, as Viceroy at Goa.

Dec. 14: Shawwāl 18, H. 1088. Aurangzib, thinking his son, Muhammad Sultān, is not to be trusted, causes him to be poisoned when about thirty-eight years old.

Jan. 'Abdul Karīm, regent at Bijāpur, dies. Masa'ud Khān succeeds. Many cavalry men, dismissed from the army, join the Mughals or Marāthas.

Jan. 27. The Portuguese Viceroy, Dom Pedro de Almeida, leaves Goa for Mozambique, where he dies, March 22, 1679.

Śivājī comes to terms with his half-brother, Venkājī, who promises to pay a sum of money, to divide their father's jewels, and to share the revenue of the territory: on these conditions Śivājī allows him to retain Tanjor, and restores the jagīr districts.

May 1: Rabī' I. 9, H. 1089. Nawāb Fidār Khān, 'Azīm Khān, Governor of Bengal, dies. Prince Muhammad 'Azīm, third son of Aurangzib, succeeds and continues the campaign against the Assamese.

Muhammad Amin Khān appointed thirty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1683.

The English factors at Dhākā receive from Sultān ‘Azīm, on payment of 21,000 rupees, a nishān, or grant of free trade in Bengal.

Sir William Langhorne recalled from Madras on a charge of having given undue advantages to a native merchant for a consideration. Streynsham Master appointed governor.

A troop of horse ordered for Bombay, the captain’s pay not to exceed £120.

Dec. 15. A treaty of commerce and alliance is concluded between the Portuguese and the King of Kanara. Besides the erection of factories the king authorises the building of Roman Catholic churches at Mirzeo, Chandor, Bhatkal, and Kalyān.

Jan. 3. The Court of Directors appoints Mr Job Charnock to be chief of Kāsimbazar and second in council at Hūgli.

Jan. 14: Zil hijja, H. 1089. Aurangzīb spends seven months in quelling Rājput revolts. Khān Jahān Bahādur is left to complete the arrangements made with the Rānā of Udaypur, who, however, again revolts. Prince Akbar, sent to chastise the Rānā, is won over to the Rājputs and leads an army against his father. Many Rājputs desert, and Akbar flees to the Marāthās.

Jan. 20. The Portuguese Viceroy writes to the Prince Regent of England complaining against the English at Bombay, for impeding navigation of the salt ships of Bassein, exacting dues, assisting Arabs with ammunition, and permitting the erection of mosques and temples, and suggesting that a nominee of each country make terms of residence more exact.

March - April: Safar, H. 1090. Aurangzīb re-enacts the imposition of the jizya or capitation tax on non-Muslims. A letter to Aurangzīb protesting against the tax is variously ascribed to Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur, to Subha Singh, to Rāj Singh, and to Śivājī.

Aug. 1, he starts on a tour among the Bengal factories. Retrenchments are ordered.


Diler Khān is ordered to besiege Bijāpūr. Śivāji, to divert this army, plunders the Mughal provinces. Sept., Śivāji, defeated by the Mughals, retires to Rāiри, but, Nov.-Dec., resumes his devastations in Berār and Aurangābād.

Oct. 5: Sha‘bān, 1090. Aurangzīb arrives at Ajmir to control the war in Rājputāna; and Mu‘azzam is called from the Dekhan.

Oct. 12. Sultān A‘zam leaves Dhākā to co-operate against the Rājputs, and is despatched with an army against Udaypur. Shaista Khān is reappointed Governor of Bengal.


Oct. 18. Śivāji’s admiral, Daulat Khān, takes possession of Khanderi island. The English, with the Siddi of Janjira, after attempting to dislodge them, occupy Underi.

Nov. 14. Job Charnock accepts the chiefship of Kāsimbazar, but, delaying at Pātna to supervise the saltpetre output, he inconveniences the Hūgli and Fort St George agents, and is appointed (Dec. 13) second at Hūgli.

Instructions are sent to Bombay local government to make Bombay presidency pay its expenses by levying duties on the houses in the island.

The English factory at Kārwar withdrawn in consequence of the exactions of local chiefs. It is restored in 1682.

Feb. Udaypur being occupied by the imperial troops, and hundreds of temples destroyed, Aurangzīb visits the scene.

April 14: Rabī‘ I, 14, H. 1091. Śivāji dies at Rājgarh. May, Rāja Rām, his second son, is placed on the throne, but a faction in favour of Sambhājt, the elder son, prevails, and Rāja Rām is imprisoned in Rājgarh. June, Sambhājt makes his entry into Rājgarh and is acknowledged Rāja, with Moro Pant as Peshwa.

July 8. The English factors in Bengal, having solicited an imperial fārmān to replace the successive orders from the governors, receive this fārmān with much ceremony at Hūgli.

Shaista Khān enforces the payment of the jīṣya in Bengal.
The Christians refuse to pay, the Dutch and English sending a present of horses to the Nawâb.

July 15: Jumâda II. 17. Rânâ Râj Singh of Udaypur makes a treaty with Prince Muhammad A'zîm. His title of Râja is acknowledged, and he tenders the districts of Mândil, Pûr, and Badhanar in lieu of the jîzyâ.


Oct. 27. Pedda Venkatâdri having been compelled to make restitution for debts due to the Madras merchants, many calico dyers go on strike and take up a mutinous attitude at S. Thomé. Nov. 29, a proclamation to the ringleaders is issued, on which, the chief Mukwais being imprisoned, the rest submit and return.

Capt. Keigwin, with a small reinforcement, is sent to Bombay at six shillings a day, and with the third place on the Council.

Jan. 5. The Court of Directors orders the dismissal of Streynsham Master, Governor of Fort St George. July 3, he is succeeded by Mr William Gypsum, till July 25, 1687.


June 1. Prince Akbar arrives at Pâligarh and receives protection from Sambhâjî, now at Panhâlá. The faction in favour of Râm Râja fails to win him to their cause.

Sept. 15. Aurangzîb and his army leave Ajmir, and march in three divisions against the Marâthâs.

Sambhâjî comes under the influence of a Brahman called Kalusha, and imprisons the Peshwâ Moro Pant.

Surat again ordered to resume the rank of a presidency: Sir John Child (brother of Sir Josiah) sent out as president.

Bombay trade retarded by the occupation of Underi and Khanderi islets by Sambhâjî's troops, and by the obstruction of the Portuguese. Mr Smith sent out to Bombay as Assay Master and Mint Master at a salary of £60 per annum.

Sept. 12. Francisco de Tavora, Conde de Alvor, succeeds the Commission of Three as Viceroy at Goa.
S. 1737. Rānā Raj Singh of Udaypur dies. Jaysingh succeeds and makes a treaty with Aurangzib, ceding three districts as mulct for having aided Akbar's rebellion.

Rāo Bhāo Singh of Būndī dies. Anurād Singh, grandson of his brother Bhīm, succeeds.

Sept. 15. Aurangzib leaves Ajmir for the Dekhan, and reaches Burhānpur, Nov. 23, for the capture of Prince Akbar.

Nov. 14. Bengal constituted an agency separate from Fort St George. The London Company send out Mr Hedges as agent at Hūgli and governor of their settlements in Bengal.

1682


April. The London Company secures from the Privy Council the continuation of their monopoly.


July 17. The Company's Commission of Nov. 14, 1681, received, by which the Bengal agency is made a presidency, independent of Madras.

July. Great inundations of the sea threaten Madras: the Directors insist that constant expenses must be defrayed by local taxation. Mr Gyfford is compelled to levy a small monthly tax on all householders, but it is not enforced till 1686.

The Company's ship “Johanna” with £70,000 in bullion, lost.

July 24. William Hedges assumes charge of the factories at Hūgli. Oct. 14, proceeds to Dhākā to obtain redress for abuses occasioned by the native traders, but finds the Nawāb Shāista Khān indifferent to the Company's trade, and he returns to Hūgli in Dec.

Aug. The Company's settlers expelled from Bantam by the Dutch, as allies of the young king. The old king is also expelled, and the factors retire to Batavia.

Aug. Dādājī Raghunāth Deshpānde, Sambhājī's general, repulsed at Janjīra. The Siddis continue to make inroads. Oct., Sambhājī, with his fleet, defeated in the Thāna river by the Siddis, and begins hostilities upon the Portuguese at Karanjā for their neutrality, and makes overtures to the English at Bombay.
S. 1738. Jagjivandās, founder of the Satnāmī sect of Vaishnavas, born at Sardaha, 40 miles east of Lakhnow; died in 1761.

H. 1094. Prince Muhammad Muʿazzam's army traverses the Konkan unopposed, but suffers severely from scarcity, Sambhājī stopping the Ghāts and intercepting the grain ships. The army retreats, fighting, to Ahmadnagar.

Feb. 1. Mr Hedges despatches personally the merchant ships from Bālāsor, visits the Nīlgiri Rāja (Orissa), and arranges for a saltpetre go-down at Bālāsor.

March 26. Mr Hedges and Council dismiss Francis Ellis on a charge of bribery: he appeals against the dismissal, as beyond their powers, he being fifth of Council at Hūgli. April 23, Rāi Bulchand, a native trader, lays information against Job Charnock before Hedges and advises his dismissal. May 28, Messrs Douglas, Nedham, and Littleton dismissed the Company's service for negotiations with "interlopers."

June. Sambhājī attacks Chaul, but fails to take it. Oct., the Portuguese Viceroy with a mixed army invades Sambhājī's territory, inflicting extreme barbarities. Nov. 10, Phonda besieged by the Portuguese who, on the arrival of Sambhājī, retire with a loss of 1,200 men, and all camp equipage and ammunition.

Mukhtār Khān appointed thirty-eighth Viceroy of Gīyarāt till 1686.

Aug. 15. Charles II., by a new Charter, authorises the Company to exercise Admiralty jurisdiction in the country to enable them to seize interlopers' vessels. Dr. St John, Deputy Governor of Bombay, appointed judge with a salary of £200 per annum, and diet at the governor's table.

Aug. 23. The Company's agent and Council of Bantam, now in the possession of the Dutch, retire from Batavia to Surat. Benkūlen, in Sumatra, is fortified.

English factories established at Telicherry, also at Kadālūr Vizagapatam and at Konimer (Kunitėdu) in South Arkat.

François Martin purchases the village of Pondichéri from the Rāja of Vijayapur.

Mr Bowcher and Mr Petit, two of the English Company's servants, cause depression of trade at Surat by encouraging interlopers.
Dec. The Company's inland Bengal trade being hampered by the exactions of the native governors, a plan is formed to gain possession of Chittagāon as a sea-port.

Dec. 21. Mr Hedges dismissed from his charge at Hūgli for opening and detaining a despatch to Sir Josiah Child in London, and other misconduct. Mr Gyfford, Governor of Madras, directed to control Bengal also, and is there from Aug. 8, 1684, till Jan. 26, 1685, Mr Elihu Yale acting for him at Madras. John Beard to be agent after the termination of Mr Gyfford's visit to Bengal.

Dec. 27. Capt. Richard Keigwin, in consequence of army retrenchments at Bombay, seizes and imprisons Mr Ward, deputy governor, with some members of Council, and holds the fort in the king's name till Nov. 19, 1684. This revolt was the origin of the first Secret Committee, to inquire into the cause of the outbreak.

Jan. 31. Sir John Child arrives at Bombay with three ships, but fails to reduce the revolt under Capt. Keigwin to order, his crews refusing to act against the mutineers.

March. Charles II. stops an armament about to proceed to Java to reinstate the English factors: a Commission is appointed to adjust claims, consisting of Lords Sutherland, Clarendon, Rochester, and Middleton, with Huth. Heinzius of Delf, John Goes of Leyden, Isaac Vanden Hawel, and Adrigan de Borssele Vander Hoge, Senator.

H. 1095. War with 'Abul Hasan Qutb-ul Mulk of Golkonda, carried on by Prince Mu'azzam and Khān Jahān. Haidarābād is plundered, and the king flees to Golkonda fort, whence he makes submission and peace is concluded.

May. Sir Thomas Grantham takes possession of Hippin's Island in the Straits of Sunda: he touches at Bantam, but finding the factors had left, sails for Malabar.

July. The Court of Directors intimate their desire to concentrate trade at Bombay, and to withdraw it from Surat.

July 17: Shā'bān 4, H. 1095. Aurangzēb starts for the conquest of Biṭāpūr now invested by Prince A'zam. The latter is accused of treasonable negotiations with the Biṭāpūrīs, and becomes estranged from his father.

July 17. Hedges is advised of his dismissal from the E.I. Co.'s
service. Beard is to succeed as agent: Gyfford of Fort St George to be made President of the Coromandel and Bengal settlements. Sept. 1, Gyfford calls an inquiry into Hedges’s alleged misconduct. Sept. 23, Hedges leaves the factory and lodges in the Dutch quarter. Dec. 26, he embarks for home via Maskat.

Sanda Thudhammā Rāja of Arakan dies: his son, Thiri Thuriya Dhammad Rāja, succeeds. Internal disorders are prevalent during his reign, the kings of Arakan becoming the prey of their foreign guards.

Sept. 15. Capt. Keigwin having negotiated a treaty with Sambhājī for free trade in the latter’s dominions, intimates his allegiance in a letter to Charles II. Nov. 11, Sir Thomas Grantham, Vice-Admiral and King’s Commissioner, lands at Bombay and promises an amnesty to the rebels. Nov. 19, the fort and island formally delivered to Sir Thomas Grantham and by him transferred to Dr. St John as King’s Judge. Mr Zinzan appointed deputy governor.

The Rānī of Attingal (of the Travankor family) grants a sandy spit of land at Anjengo to the English Company. She permitted the fort to be erected in 1690.

Eruma Varma Perumāl succeeds as twenty-fourth Prince of Travankor, till 1717.

Ranga Krishna Muttu Virappa Nāyyak of Madura succeeds Chokanātha Nāyyak, his mother, Mangamāl, being regent.

June 4: Rajab 1, H. 1096. Aurangzīb reaches Sholāpur, in an effort to subdue the Dekhan. Bījāpūr is closely invested by Ghażī-ud-din Khān.

Śivāji’s troops, eluding Khān Jahān, he allies himself with Golkonda, and (Oct.) captures Bharoch,—Prince Akbar believed to be the instigator if not the leader of this expedition.

H. 1097. Shāista Khān lays further disabilities on the English in Bengal, scourges Mr Job Charnock, their agent at Kāsimbazar, boycotts the factory, and incites Aurangzīb to displeasure against them.

In consequence of Mughal exactions at Surat, the seat of British Government in India is moved to Bombay. Sir John Child appointed “Captain-General and Admiral of all the Company’s Forces by Sea and Land in the north parts of India
from Cape Comorin to the Gulf of Persia"; Sir John Wyborne
appointed Vice-Admiral and Deputy Governor. Martial policy
is in force at Bombay and Surat till 1690. The English factory
at Masulipatam is discontinued.

Jan. In consequence of peremptory orders from England, Mr
Littleton at Madras collects the tax of nine fanams for every great
house, and six fanams for every small house, when a tumult arose
and shops were closed.

April 12: King James II., by Charter, grants permission to
build a mint at Madras.

July: James II., in answer to an application, issues a proclama-
tion withdrawing British subjects from the service of native powers.

July 9: Prince Mu‘azzam is sent against Golkonda; defeats
the Qutb-Shāhī army at Mālkhed, and Golkonda is occupied;
the king, ‘Abu’l Hasan, agrees to pay a large sum in money and
jewels, Oct. 29; and sacrifices his Brahman minister, putting him
to death, March 26, 1686.

Prince A‘zam is sent against Bijāpūr, but is reduced to great
strait until Ghāzi-ud-dīn Khān succeeds in provisioning his camp.

July 13: Aurangzīb moves in person from Sholāpur on Bijāpūr,
whose king, Sikandar ‘Ādil Shāh, capitulates. Oct. 28: Zāl qa‘da 30,
Sikandar imprisoned at Daulatābād and dies about 1700.

Shujā‘at Khān, Kartalāb Khān, thirty-ninth Viceroy of Gujarāt,
till 1703. A great famine prevails in Gujarāt.

Ten ships, under Admiral Nicholson, sent to check the
arbitrary exercise of power of the Mughals on the English in
Bengal. Oct. 28: an affray between three English soldiers and
a few peons at Hūglī leads to an action in which the Nawāb’s
troops are defeated. Hūglī is cannonaded by the Admiral’s ships
and 500 houses burnt. The Nawāb seizes the Pātna factory.

Nov. 14: Aurangzīb, from Bijāpūr, reaches Sholāpur, and on
Dec. 8 leaves for Kulbarga and Bidār.

Dec. 15: Francisco de Tavora leaves Goa for Portugal. Dom
Rodrigue da Costa succeeds as Viceroy.

Dec. 20: The President, Mr Job Charnock, and Council quit
Hūglī for Sutānātī or Chatānātī, 26 miles down the river, now
the northern quarter of Calcutta.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1686</td>
<td>The reduction of Chittagong by the English squadron considered inadvisable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1687</td>
<td>Jan. The Danish fleet appears off Bombay; March 24, the commander requested to draw off, trade being obstructed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. 8: Rabi' I. 25, H. 1098. Aurangzeb invests Golkonda. Many actions between the Mughals and 'Abu'l Hasan's army take place. Prince A'zam takes command of the army, and through treachery the fortress is taken. Oct. 1: Zil qa'da 24, 1098, 'Abul Hasan Qutb Shāh is sent a prisoner to Daulatābād, where he dies about 1114 H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. After several quarrels with Aurangzeb’s officers, a Mughal army and vessels, under 'Abdul Samad Khan, are sent to expel the English from Bengal. Mr Charnock and the English retreat to Ingeli (&quot;Hidgley&quot; in Charnock's letters), plundering Tānna on their route. They sack and burn Bālāsor. Many die from pestilence, and after overtures for peace made by the Nawāb, a treaty is concluded Aug. 16, by which the English are allowed to return to their factories: the 3½ per cent. duty is abrogated, and factories and magazines are sanctioned at Ulubāria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 2: Rabi' II. 17, H. 1098. Prince Muhammad Mu‘azzam is unjustly charged with treacherous conduct during the sieges of Golkonda and Bijāpūr, and is arrested with his sons. He was not released for seven years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 2: Sir John Child and the Surat Council arrive at Bombay, which is now constituted a presidency with extended powers, being made supreme over all the E.I. Company's establishments in India. Owing to trade obstruction, negotiations follow with the Mughal Governor of Surat. A provisional arrangement is made with Mr Harris, agent, by Mukhtār Khan, a newly appointed governor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>July 25: Mr Elihu Yale succeeds Mr Gyfford (dismissed) as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 3, 1692. The English and Portuguese compete for the possession of St Thomé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An English settlement made at Benkūlen, in Sumatra, and a farmān is obtained for the sole government of it. York fort built.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pondichéri is established by the French.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H. 1099. Aurangzib takes possession of Bijäpūr and Golkonda, seize Sambhājī’s Mysore jagīr and appoints Ghāzī-ud-dīn as Governor of the Dekhan.

Feb. An army under Muhammad Sadik enters the Karnātak: the Marāthās retire from Conjivaram to Paliār. The Mughals occupy Panamali and Wandavāsh. Plundering follows, but no action between the armies.

H. 1099. Prince Akbar leaves the court of Sambhājī for Persia—dies at Garmsir 1706.

The Siddi of Janjira attacks Bombay and besieges the fort for some months.

June: By a contract with the Directors of the English Company, Armenians are encouraged to reside within the English settlement at Madras.

Oct. Capt. Heath, sent out by the Directors to intimidate the Mughals, arrives in Bengal and reopens hostilities. Nov. 29, lands at Bālāsor with the Company’s servants and goods. The English factory is burnt by the governor, and two of the Company’s servants taken prisoners. Heath captures a battery of thirty guns, and burns the town. Dec. 13: in spite of the Court’s recommendation to the contrary the fleet sails for Chittagāon.

The French E.I. Co. acquires Chandranagar by grant from Aurangzib.

A Mayor and Corporation are established at Madras.

Dec. 26: The new Surat governor imprisons the factors Harris and Gladman till April 4, 1690, orders the sale of the Company’s goods, and offers a reward to anyone capturing Sir John Child, dead or alive.

Muhammad Qāsim writes the Alamgirnāma, containing the history of the first ten years of Aurangzib’s reign.

Jan. Capt. Heath of the “Resolution” finds Chittagāon too strong to take. The English state their grievances to the Nawāb at Dhākā, and attempt negotiations with the King of Arakan, but Capt. Heath does not wait an answer. Feb. 13: leaves Arakan with the Bengal Governor and Council, arriving at Madras on March 4.

The Mughals, enraged at the defiant attitude of the English,
seize and murder the English factors with Mr Stables, their chief, at Vizagapatam and Masulipatam.

H. 1100. Plague breaks out in the royal camp at Bijapūr. The camp moves to Aklāj on the Nīrā.

Feb. 14: Siddī Vāqūt Khān lands at Sewrī and takes possession of Mazagāon fort, Māhim and Ston, abandoned by the English. He remains till September, but the English only regain possession June 22, 1690.

March 3: Sambhājī and his Brahman minister, Kabkalās, captured (Dec. 28, 1688) by Muqarrab Khān, at his pleasure-house at Sangameshwar in the Ghāts, are brought before Aurangzīb at Talāpūr, when, refusing to accept Islām, they are cruelly tortured and put to death with Sambhājī’s favourite, Kabkalās or Kālūsāh, March 14. Rāja Rām is acknowledged successor to his brother Sambhājī.

Shuṣṭā’at Khān quells a mutiny among the Ahmadābād troops. Shāista Khān resigns the province of Bengal, and Nawāb Ibrāhīm Khān, son of ‘Alī Mardān Khān, succeeds.

Oct. 28: Muharram 15, H. 1101. Rāigarh fort, invested by the imperial troops, is betrayed by a discontented Marātha, Sūryaji Piral. Sambhājī’s infant son Śivaji (called Sāhu) with his mother Yesubāī, are taken to the Mughal camp.

Nov. 5: The “Chandos” arrives at Madras with news of William of Orange’s accession to the English crown. The king and queen are proclaimed.

Dec. 10: Sir John Child sends Messrs Welldon and Navarro, with a merchant, Miyān Nizāmi, to Bijapūr to solicit from Aurangzīb protection for their subjects and shipping.

The servants of the E.I. Company determine to make Calcutta their headquarters.

H. 1101. Rāja Rām, Sambhājī’s brother, now regent, proceeds to Jinji, where he is proclaimed Rāja, his chief adviser being Prahlād Nirajī, under the new title of Pritinidhi.

Amanat Khān, with the title of I’timad Khān, is appointed Governor of Surat.

Feb. 4: Sir John Child, Governor of Bombay, dies, and Mr Bartholomew Harris from Surat is appointed governor, and Mr Cook, deputy governor.
Feb. 27: The Bombay envoys obtain a farmān from Aurangzīb, which reduces the presidency to a degraded status. April: on the arrival of the farmān at Surat, the Company’s servants are released.

June 22: In terms of the Mughal treaty, the Siddi removes his troops from Bombay. The English reoccupy Mahīm, Māzanāon and Sīfān. A plague left by the troops destroys the remainder of the Bombay army, only thirty-five surviving.

June 26: Miguel de Almeida succeeds Dom Rodrigue da Costa as Governor at Goa. A treaty effected by Antonio de Brito, General in the Straits, secures freedom of trade and religion at Ormus.

Aug. The Dutch and English fleets jointly attack the French fleet in Madras Roads and drive it to Bengal.

Aug. 24: Mr Charnock and Council, with factors and an escort of thirty, arrive at Châtānāt, on invitation of Nawāb Ibrāhīm Khān.

Devapattan or Tegnapatam, near Kadalūr, is purchased by Governor Mr E. Yale from Rām Rāja for the English for 32,000 rupees, and Fort St David erected there. The Rānī of Attingal permits the erection of a fort at Anjengo by the English factors.

Dec. 28: Mr Elihu Yale, Governor of Madras, having rendered service by supplying ammunition to Zulfiqār Khān, obtains a farmān confirming the English in possession of Vizāgapatam and all their settlements in Golconda and Jīnji territory.

Rām Rāja is besieged in Jīnji by Zulfiqār Khān Nasrat Jang, and afterwards by Kām Bakhsh, who intrigues with Rām Rāja and is sent back, Zulfiqār Khān continuing the siege till 1698.

The interlopers, now banded together as an Association, apply to Parliament for trading powers: the prorogation of Parliament stops further proceedings.

H. 1100. Mūswī Khān or Fīrat, poet and critic, dies.

Jan. 9: Dom Miguel de Almeida, Governor at Goa, dies. Dom Fernando Martim Mascarenhas de Lancastre and Luiz Gonçalves Cotta succeed; the latter dying in June is succeeded by the Archbishop Fra Augustinho da Annunçiação.

Feb. A ship belonging to Surat is seized and plundered by a European pirate: the Surat governor in consequence places
A.D. 1691

a guard on the English factory, but removes it, the pirate proving to be a Danish vessel.

April 27: The English factors in Bengal obtain a new *farmān* from Aurangzib, granting liberty of trade in Bengal on payment of 3,000 rupees in lieu of custom.

H. 1102. The Jāts rebel near Agra and plunder a caravan. Āghā Khān is killed in investing one of their strongholds. Khān Jahān Kokultāsh recalled for inability to quell previous riots.

Sayyid Shāhji, leader of the Matiāh and Momnā sects—followers of the Ismā‘īliāh Imāms—ordered to be sent to court by Aurangzib on the charge of heterodoxy, commits suicide. His followers seize Bharoch fort and put the governor to death. The succeeding governor, Nazar ‘Alī Khān, invests the fort and defeats the Momnās—most of them being slain.

Sept. The Dutch, in order to curtail their expenditure, surrender Chetwai to the Zamorin of Calicut.

Dec.: Żīl qa‘da, H. 1102. Prince Muhammad Mu‘azzam Shāh Alam, is released from imprisonment and restored to favour.

The House of Commons, after hearing the claims of the London Company and those of the “Association for participating in Indian Trade,” refers the matter to the king.

H. 1103. Rām Rāja rescued by the Marāthās and acknowledged Rāja. Large forces under Santāji Ghorpade and Dhanāji Jādhav are gathered. Rāmchander Pant takes Wār from the Mughal fāujdār, and Parnālā fort is seized by Parshurām Trimbak.

Zulfiqār Khān, accompanied by Prince Kām Bakhsh, again lays siege to Jīnjī. The Marāthās defeat the besieging army. Many Mughals take refuge at Madras. Dec., the Governor of Madras in return obtains a *kaul* from Vazīr Asad Khān and Nawāb Zulfiqār Khān for the suburbs of Egmor, Parsawākkam and Tandayārpet.

Thān, headquarters of the predatory Kāthis, stormed by the Gujarāt Viceroy, Shujā‘at Khān. Disturbances break out in Mārwār under Durgadās Rāthod. The Viceroy alienates the chief landowners from their leader, who is expelled from Mārwār.

H. 1004. Aurangzib, at the instance of the Turkish Sultan, prohibits the sale of saltpetre to Christians, its use in the manufacture of gunpowder for the destruction of Muhammadans being
A.D. 1692

objection to. The East India Company's servants in Bengal are thus kept from their chief source of commerce.

Trade at Surat and Bombay weakened by interlopers, English pirates, and "permission ships." The Mughal authorities are irritated with the Company's servants.

Oct. 11: War having been declared between the English and French, the "Elizabeth" is captured by four French sail 50 leagues from Bombay.

Oct. 13: Nathaniel Higginson succeeds as Governor of Madras, Mr Yale being dismissed for having relinquished the West Coast or Sumatra trade.

Dec. 13: Sir John Goldesborough takes office at Madras, as "Commissary General and Supervisor of the Company's affairs in India." He confirms President Higginson in the government.

An Attorney-General sent to Madras for the better regulation of the Company's interests.

1693

Jan. 10: Job Charnock, president of the Bengal factories, and founder of Calcutta, dies in the settlement at Chatanatī.

H. 1104: Santājī Ghorpade, the Marātha general, harasses the Mughal camp at Brahmapuri, also defeats Ismā'īl Khān and Rustam Khān near Sātāra. Other Mughal defeats follow.

Vijaya Ranga Chokanātha Nayyak succeeds his father, Ranga Krishna Muttu Virappa Nayyak at Madura; Mangamāl, grandmother of the infant Nayyak, acts as regent.

March: Zulfiqār Khān, now before Jinjī, seeks to borrow 100,000 pagodas from the Madras Council. Mr Higginson sends a present, but declines to lend the sum asked. An attack on Madras feared.

April: A mutiny occurs at St Helena, in which the Governor, Capt. Johnson, is killed.

May 28: Dom Pedro Antonio de Noronhas, Conde de Villa Verde, succeeds as Viceroy at Goa, which had been governed by a Commission for two years.

June 13: Sir John Goldesborough proceeds to Fort St David or Tegnapatam, where the Dutch had landed ordnance and military stores. He commences the erection of works, and fixes the bounds of the English settlement. Aug. 12: he arrives at Chatanatī, and orders the transference of Mr Ellis to Fort
St George, appointing as governor Mr Eyres, chief of the Dhākā factory.

Aug. A Dutch fleet appears before Pondichéri. Sept. 8, François Martin demands a parley, and capitulation terms are wrested from him. The French quit Pondichéri. It was restored by the Treaty of Ryswick, 1697.

Governor Higginson and the Bishop of St Thomé dispute regarding the exercise of ecclesiastical authority within the English boundaries.

The Nāyyak of Punamal disputes the cession of the villages granted in 1692. The Vazīr of Aurangzīb grants them anew.

The Company's Charter forfeited in consequence of failing in the payment of 5 per cent. levied on all Joint Stock companies.

Oct. 1: William III. grants a new Charter to the East India Company, confirming all their former privileges, but obliging them to comply with alterations the king might in future think proper to make. The Company enter into an obligation to export £150,000 of British manufactures. The right of the king to grant a Charter is denied by Parliament. Nov. 11: an additional Charter granted for augmenting the Company's stock, for defining their term, and specifying the qualifications of Proprietors to vote at the General Courts. The Court of Directors warn the presidents of the renewed activity of interlopers.

H. 1105: Prince Kāmbakhsh arrested for suspected treason at Jīnjī; the generals, Jumdat-ul Mulk and Zulfiqār Khān, come under Aurangzīb's displeasure.


May 10: President Harris of Surat dies. Daniel Annesley succeeds, and as Deputy-Governor of Bombay. May 17, Sir John Gayer is appointed governor.

Khāft Khān, the Muhammadan historian, visits the English residency at Bombay.

June: The trade embargo in Bengal removed from the European nations.

June: A fortified English settlement at Anjengo is sanctioned
by the Rānī of Attingal, on payment of ground-rent. The Dutch obstruct the building of the fort.

Dr Blackwall of Fort St David bribed by the Mughals to betray the fort. This treason discovered, Blackwall is arrested and taken to Madras, where he makes full confession.

Capt. White of the interloping ship "Henry," obtains a trading pass through the Dutch and French at Surat from the Mughal governor, and so lowers the Company's credit.

Sept. 29: An additional Charter granted to the Company for rendering the application of cash subject to the orders of a general Court, and providing that any eight adventurers, possessed of £1,000 stock each, might require a general Court to be held.

H. 1106: Qāsim Khān, the Mughal general, forced into Dhanderi fort and besieged a month by Santāji Ghorpade. His successor, Rūhullāḥ Khān, capitulates. Santāji defeats a relieving force under Himmat Khān.

The "Ganj-i Sawāī," a Mughal ship, fires on an English vessel, the "Fanny" (Capt. Avery), but is captured. Aurangzib orders the English factors at Surat to be imprisoned, Bombay fort to be besieged by Siddī Yāqūṭ Khān, and Madras to be attacked by the land army. ‘Īsā Qullī, the Company's vaktīl, prevents the accomplishment of these orders, but the Europeans are forbidden to hoist flags, carry arms and use palanquins.

On the imprisonment of the English factors at Surat, the Dutch apply to the emperor for the exclusive trade, offering to clear the sea of pirates and convoy the pilgrims to Makka. The request is refused.

Prince Muʿazzam, Shāh ‘Alam, liberated after seven years' close imprisonment.

Aug.: Muharram, H. 1107. A great flood occurs on the Bīhmā, where Aurangzib's camp was pitched, 12,000 lives and much property lost.

Subā Singh, a zamīndār, unites with an Aflāḥī, Rahīm Khān, for the destruction of the Rājā of Burdwan, whose son, Jagat Rāj, lays his complaint against the governor, and a force is called out against the insurgents, who take possession of Hūglī.

The Mughals continue to harass the Portuguese in all their
settlements. The Viceroy bribes the Mughal courtiers to advocate peace, by offering facilities for obtaining ammunition and cannon.

The Governor of Madras solicits the King of Burma for protection for traders, and receives encouragement to settle in the Burmese dominions.

June 26: The Parliament of Scotland passes an Act enabling the king to constitute a Scottish Company with powers to trade to Africa and the Indies, with extensive privileges.

Sir T. Cook, Chairman and Governor of the London Company, committed by the Commons to the Tower, for refusing to give an account of the money spent in bribes.

The homeward bound fleet of Indiamen is seized by the French off the coast of Galway.

The port of Calicut ravaged by the pirate, Capt. Kidd.

H. 1107: Subhān Rāf writes the Khulāsatu-t Tawārīkh.

H. 1107: ‘Alī Mardān Khān attacks Santāji Ghorpade at Kavarpāk near Jīnjī, but is routed, taken captive and released on ransom. The Marāṭhās beat in the Mughal outposts in every direction, and make overtures to Prince Kāmbakhsh.

Anurād Singh of Būndī dies, and Budh Singh succeeds.

The English, Dutch, and French in Bengal side with the Nawāb against the Rāja of Burdwān and the rebels. The Nawāb gives the factors liberty "to defend themselves." This leads to the erection of the original Fort William at Govindpur, Calcutta. The Dutch assist in retaking Hāgīr; the rebels flee to Sātgāon and make progress in Western Bengal.

Feb. Surat threatened with an attack of Marāṭhās, who, under Rām Rāja, had approached to Nandarbār. Active preparations ward off the assault.

June: An indecisive engagement takes place off Vingorla between seven Dutch and five French ships.

June 27: The Mughal Governor of Surat orders the release of the Surat president, Mr Annesley, and council, but trade remains restrained.

Sept. On the appearance of five pirates in the Red Sea under English colours, all European vessels are prohibited from entering Surat.
Sept. 2: The Portuguese conclude a treaty of peace with the Zamorin, providing for the erection of a church at Calicut, and the reimbursement of losses sustained through Moorish depredations. The Zamorin engages not to trade with the enemies of the Portuguese.

Sept. 30: A great storm at Bombay.

The crews of the Company's ships "Mocha" and "Josiah" mutiny, murder their officers, and turn pirates.

March: The Bengali rebels capture the Dutch and English factories at Maldā. Prince 'Azīm-ush Shān, grandson of Aurangzib, was appointed by him Governor of Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa, superseding Ibrāhīm Khān, whose son is ordered against the rebels, and defeats them at Rājmāhāl in May. The prince, 'Azīm-ush Shān, assuming command, the rebels again collect.

H. 1109: Husain 'Alī Khān, a Mughal general, attacks the Marāthās near Tālner, is wounded and captured. The Marāthās extort 140,000 rupees from the people of Nandarūr and Tālner.

March: An encounter takes place between the Portuguese Indian fleet and pirates, the Viceroy stating that the crews were chiefly English. In view of the alarming increase of piracy, Sir John Gayer recommends an application to the king for authority to try and condemn pirates in India.

March 16: A Company of Commerce established at Goa, but ceases to exist in 1701, on the loss of Mombasa.

Durgādās Rāthod, in whose charge were the children of Prince Akbar, becomes reconciled to the emperor, and personally restores the children to their grandfather.

Zulfīqār Khān suspecting Prince Kāmbakhsh of intrigue with the Marāthās, sends him to the royal camp, where he is released. Zulfīqār Khān is now compelled to press the siege of Jīnjīt.

The Jankamīr of Vepery attempts to collect land customs on goods going to Madras.

Aug. 16: The Portuguese Viceroy concludes a treaty with the King of Sunda to regulate trade and permit the introduction of the Catholic Church into his kingdom.

The Dutch, ordered to reduce military expenditure, are no longer formidable.
The English interlopers bribe the Nawāb of Bengal to permit free trade.

Nov. The Rānī of Attingal sends a force to eject the English factors as pirates from Anjengo.

Jan. 2: Mr Walsh, agent of the E.I. Co., arrives in ʿAzīm-ush Shān’s camp to solicit restitution of property and free trade in Bengal. In July some privileges are obtained and permission to purchase from Prince ʿAzīm the villages of Govindpur, Sutānatt, and Kālikata as a zamīndārī. At Govindpur Fort William is built and becomes the seat of government.

Feb. 17: Shaʿbān 6, H. 1109. Jinjī fort is taken by Zulfiqār Khān after eight years’ siege, Rām Rāja’s escape to Vishālgadh being connived at; thence he went to Sātāra which becomes his capital.

Santāji Ghorpade incurs the ill-will of the general Dhanājī Jādhav, is pursued and at last assassinated while bathing, by Nāgujī Manai, a former Marātha Sardār now in the imperial service. (Khāfī Khān dates this in 1105.)

April 1: The Dutch East India Company permit twelve Carmelite monks and one bishop to reside at Cochin, but exclude all other European missionaries of whatever order or nation.

Durgādās Rāthod, on the death of Iʿtimād Khān, is made Governor of Mirtha district.

May 13: The court dismisses Samuel Annesley, president at Surat, suspecting him of obstructing the Company’s trade to his own interest—recalled to the service 1709.

The Bengal rebels kill Khwāja Anwar, Prince ʿAzīm’s counsellor, and attack the royal camp, but are defeated with the loss of their leader, Rahīm Shāh.

Bengal is made independent of Fort St George or Madras.

July 7: Mr Thomas Pitt made Governor of Madras: to be for twelve months independent of Sir John Gayer the Commissary-General. His orders are to limit the settlements on the coast to Madras, Fort St David, and Vizāgapatam; to administer justice; and to act against interlopers.

Sept. 20: Antonio Luiz Gonçalves da Camara Coutinho
arrives at Goa as Viceroy in succession to Dom Pedro Antonio de Noronha.

Capt. Kidd, the pirate, forms the privateers into squadrons and blockades the coast. The Mughal lays an embargo on the entire European trade in Surat.

Money being required by the English Government to prosecute the war with France, the private merchants outbid the London Company in the offer of a loan; a Bill is introduced in their favour and is carried by ten votes. The new Company is called the "English Company" in contradistinction to the "London" E.I. Co.

Sept. 3: The English Company is chartered, each subscriber to be a separate trader. Sept. 5: it is incorporated as a joint stock company. The old Company avail themselves of the permission of corporations to become holders of stock, and subscribe £315,000 to the funds of the new Association.

The London Company—ordered to cease trading in three years—now allows its servants, as an encouragement, to trade privately in jewels.

Dec.: Jumādā II., H. 1110. The Mughal army arrives before Sātārā and opens a heavy fire.

In the new Charter provision is made for the maintenance of one minister in every garrison or superior factory and to instruct the "Gentoo" (Hindus) in the Protestant religion.

At Madras all the former stations are resolved to exclude the new Company's servants.

Mr Eyre, agent at Chatānât, returns to England. Mr John Beard, jun., succeeds.

Jan. Sir John Gayer is compelled by the Mughal Governor of Surat to give security to make good all future robberies by pirates. Daniel Annesley, president of Surat, dismissed, and Stephen Colt succeeds.

Jan. Commodore Warren, furnished and provisioned by the new Company, leaves Portsmouth with a fleet of four sail to extirpate the pirates in the Indian seas.

March: The English Company employ Mr Papillon to negotiate a coalition between the two Companies. This is found to be
Jan. 22: Sir N. Waite lodges a complaint with the Mughal Governor of Surat, demanding that the factors of the London Company be imprisoned for insults shown to Sir William Norris acting for the new E. India Company. The governor refusing to interfere, Sir W. Norris orders Sir John Gayer, his wife, and two members of Council to be seized.

Jan. 27: Sir W. Norris leaves Surat and on April 28 obtains an audience of Aurangzib at Panhālā. A farmān is obtained for the three presidencies but no real advantage is derived. Nov. 5, he leaves for Surat but is detained on the way by Ghāzi-ud dīn Khān, the minister.

Feb. 8: The Court of Directors disapprove of the intemperate conduct of Sir Nicolas Waite, and advise commercial rivalry rather than assumption of authority. The Surat governor's son, by order of Aurangzib, seizes Sir John Gayer, his wife, President S. Colt, and others, and imprisons and barbarously uses them at Surat.

The French leave Surat and concentrate at Pondichéri.

March 13: The Deputy-Governor of Bombay reports the capture by Marāthās of several vessels. Encounters continue between the Marāthās and the Siddis.

April 17-23: A Commission of seven appointed by a general Court to receive or make proposals for a Union between the London and the English East India Companies. Sir Basil Firebrace is empowered to adjust the terms.

H. 1112: Muhammad Hadi, son of a poor Brahman, is appointed divān of Bengal with the title Kartalab Khān.

June 7: Zīl hijja, H. 1112. Parnālā fort surrendered to Aurangzib after a protracted siege. The forts of Vishālgarh, Singarh, Purandhar, Rājgarh, and Torna are next reduced.

Aurangzib orders compensation to be made by the various European Companies for losses sustained by his subjects from the depredations of European pirates.

Kidd, the pirate, taken and hanged in England.

June 13: Christopher Boone appointed first coroner at Bombay.

Sept. 17: Dom Fr. Agostinho da Annunciação and Dom Vasco Luiz Coutinho take over the government at Goa, till 1703.
John Ribeiro, a Jesuit, is appointed by the King of Portugal as Bishop of Malabar. The Dutch interdict his exercise of authority in Cochin, but he settled at Ambalakāda in the Zamorin’s state, whence he exercised authority till his death in 1720.

Jan. At this time 109 English are in durance at Surat. The preliminaries of the union of the two Companies are settled.

Feb. 6: Mr Thomas Pitt, Governor of Madras, informs Dā'ūd Khān that Aurangzīb’s demands are equivalent to a declaration of war.

Feb. Negotiations between the English in Bengal and the Mughal broken off. All the English at Kāsimbāzār, Rājmahal, and Patna are imprisoned and their goods confiscated. President Beard deters the Faujdār from further proceedings.

April: Nawāb Dā'ūd Khān invests Fort St George, but is induced to retire. July, he pays a friendly visit to Madras.

Gunpowder first manufactured at Madras.


April 27: The two Companies approve an instrument of union and advise their servants to cease disputes.

The Bengal Council ordered to be presided over by Mr Halsey (old Company) and Mr Hedges (of the new) in alternate weeks.

H. 1113: Murshid Quṭb Khān, afterwards Ja'far Khān, diwān of Bengal, accuses Prince A'zam of a plot to assassinate him and moves to Murshidābād. Aurangzīb orders the prince’s removal to Bihār.

The Marāthās levy chauṭh from Surat and Burhānpur.

June 15: Muharram 19, H. 1114. Khelna or Vīshālgarh, after a hard siege, is captured by the Marāthās.

June 16: Allen Catchpoole, a servant of the English Co., leaves Batavia to found a settlement on Pulo Condor, leaves some officers with Macassar slaves, revisits Chusan and returns to Pulo Condor.

July 22: An Indenture Tripartite between the queen and the two Companies, equalising the stock, passes under the Great Seal and is considered their Charter of Union. The factors of each Company to manage separately the stocks previously sent out.
The two Companies under a Court of twenty-four Managers to be allowed to trade for seven years on the Charter of the English Company, to wind up their affairs, when the Companies should be finally and completely united, taking the name of "The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." The factories of the Old Company are detailed as, Bombay: Surat, Swally, Bharoch, Ahmadābād, Agra, and Lucknow. In Malabar: forts and factories of Kārwār, Telicheri, Anjengo, and Calicut. Persia: factories of Gombrūn, Shirāz, and Isfahān. Madras: Fort St George, Fort St David, Kūdalūr, Porto Novo, Pettapoli (Nizāmpatam), Masulipatam, Madhapolem, and Vizagapatam. On Sumatra: York Fort, Benkūlen, Indrapur, Tyamōng, and Sellebar; also, Tonquin in Cochin China. Fort William: Chatānatī (Calcutta), Bālasor, Kāsimbāzār, Dhākā, Hūgli, Mālā, Rājmāhāl, and Pātna; also, the island of St Helena. The New Company enumerate only—factories at Surat, Masulipatam, Madhapolam, and on the islands of Borneo and Pulo Condor.

The stock of the Old Company, £315,000, of the New Company, £1,662,000, and of separate trades, £23,000,—making a total of two millions sterling.

In India the opposing interests still continue to clash, especially at Surat.

Aug. 2: The English Company's ship "Norris" blown up off Dīū Point.

Nov. 2: Great storm at Bombay.

H. 1114: Prince Muhammad A'zam Shāh appointed fortieth Viceroy of Gujarāt and Governor of Ajmir and Jodhpur, the minister Khwāja 'Abdul Hamid Khān to order the province till his arrival.

Aurangzīb intrigues for the death of Dargādās Rāthod, Governor of Pātan; the latter escapes a pursuing party through the devotion of his grandson and Rajput servants, who cover his retreat at the cost of their lives.

May 8: Mr John Pitt, Consul of the English Company, dies at Madras. Fort St David made subordinate to Fort St George. Gabriel Roberts appointed President.

June 4-18: The Court of Managers reappoint Sir John Gayer to be General and Governor of Bombay, Mr Burniston Deputy-
A.D. 1703

Governor, and Sir Nicolas Waite President of Surat. President Beard confirmed in his office in Bengal and a Commission of eight appointed to control all proceedings.

July 3: A defensive alliance formed between Queen Anne, the States General, and the King of Portugal, guaranteeing the safety of their respective possessions in India. Bombay to be acknowledged as an English possession, and Portuguese vessels to have the same access to Malacca as those of other European nations.

Oct. 2: Caetano de Mello de Castro, the Viceroy, succeeds the Commission at Goa.

1704

Jan. 10: The Court of the English Company censure Sir Edward Littleton at Häglif for negligence in transmitting accounts. Secret orders are sent to four senior members of Council to report on his proceedings.

Jan. 22: An indecisive engagement between seven Portuguese and seven Arabian ships takes place off Surat.

Sir John Gayer, the London Company's servants at Surat, and the Dutch agents are imprisoned, and new security bonds extorted by the Mughal governor, in consequence of the capture of a Makka ship by a pirate. The Dutch fleet blockade Surat and obtain a promise of release from the security bond.

Feb. 17: Rājgarh Marātha fort taken by the Mughals.

Chikka Deva Rāja of Maisur dies, having established a prosperous state extending from Palni and Anemale to Midagesi, and from Baramahāl to Kūrg and Balam. Kanthirava Rāja, called Mūk-arasu (the deaf and dumb) succeeds, till 1714.

H. 1116: Murshid Quṭb Ja'far Khān appointed Governor of Bengal. He founded Murshidābād as his capital; he died about 1726.

June: The Company's ship "Neptune" wrecked off Cape Comorin. The natives carry off thirty chests of treasure.

Nov. Sir Nicolas Waite, who was appointed to succeed Sir John Gayer in case of vacancy, basely contrives to prolong his detention by bribes and misrepresentations. He now takes possession of Bombay and appoints Mr Aislabie Deputy-Governor on the death of Mr Burniston.

Jan. The Court of Directors formally revokes the Commission
to Sir Edward Littleton as President of Bengal and dismisses him from the service.

Jan. 19: Peace concluded between the Portuguese and the King of Kanara, the latter to pay tribute in rice, to furnish stone for a fort at Mangalore, and to recompense the state for expenses of a previous war.

The Goa Viceroy in person takes command of an expedition against Bicholim.

Jan. 29: Commodore Harland, with the queen’s fleet, leaves India.

Feb. 20: Aurangzib having moved south besieges Wākinkera, S.E. of Bijāpūr, which at length capitulates May 6.

March 2: Allen Catchpoole, factor at Pulo Condor, with nearly all the English on the island, are murdered by their Macassar garrison.

H. 11: The Marāthās overrun Gujarāt and Kandesh, and ravage Mālwa. They defeat Safdar Khān Bābī at Ratanpur. Zulfiqār Khān and Ghāzi-ud dīn Khān sent against them. The Mughals make overtures for an accommodation, but on the increasing insolence of the Marāthās, negotiations are broken off.

Ibrāhīm Khān, Viceroy of Kashmir, appointed forty-first Viceroy of Gujarāt. Durgādās Rāthod asks for and receives pardon and secures the restoration of his lands.


Mar Gabriel arrives at Kollam, in an English ship, as Nestorian Bishop of Malabar; he died 1730.

Jan. 31: After twenty-two years’ absence Aurangzib returns to Ahmadnagar.

Feb. 5: Prince A’zam Shāh requests permission to resign his governorship of Gujarāt and return to court. Muhammad Ibrāhīm Khān is appointed governor.

A’zam Shāh procures Prince A’zim-us-Shāh’s recall to court, and quarrels with Prince Kām Bakhsh, the favourite son.

Ranga Krishna, Nāyakk of Madura, imprisons his grandmother, Mangamāl, and starves her to death.
H. 1118: Durgadás Rāthod and Ajit Singh again rebel: an army is sent against them under Kunwār Mohkam Singh, whom they defeat and take Jodhpur.

The English E.I. Co. pay the diwān of Murshidābād 25,000 rupees for permission to settle a factory at Kāsimbāzār, specially for the convenience of having the European bullion coined into rupees at the mint.

March: The secret orders of the English Company counteract the instructions of the Court of Managers to the Bombay and Surat Councils. Sir John Gayer is thus left in prison and the London Company's estate exposed to Mughal extortion.

Owing to the dismissal of Sir Edward Littleton and the death of President Beard, Mr Sheldon of the London Co. and Mr Hedges of the English Co. are nominated jointly as chiefs in Bengal, and to bring up the accounts of the two Companies.

May 23: The Marātha armies, having remained in the Surat district without assaulting the town, retire, plundering the villages on their line of march.

July 9: Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg and Plutschau, Danish missionaries, arrive at Tranquebar, where they establish the Christian Mission; they encounter much opposition. They are the first Protestant missionaries in India. Ziegenbalg died 1719.

Oct. The Dutch fleet again blockades Surat, and release is demanded from the security bonds and permission to re-establish the factory.

The islands of Sanguem and Panjem subjugated and fortified by the Portuguese: the territories of Bicholim and Sanquelim handed over to the Rāja of Sunda, who becomes tributary to the Portuguese.

Dec. 30: François Martin, Governor-General at Pondicheri, dies, and M. Dulinier succeeds.

BAHĀDUR SHĀH.

March 3: Zīl qa’dā 28, H. 1118. Aurangzīb dies at Ahmadnagar in his eighty-ninth year. His third son, A’zam Shāh, crowned at Ahmadābād, March 15; but his elder brother, Muhammad Mu’azzam, assumed the crown at Kābul, and in a battle fought at Jajowan, between Agra and Dholpur, 8th June, A’zam Shāh
and his two grown-up sons were slain, and Mu‘azzam reigned under the name of Bahādur Shāh, till Feb. 1712.

Dā‘ūd Khān Panni appointed Deputy-Governor of the Dekhan for Zulfiqār Khān.

June: For joining Prince Bedar Bakht, Jāy Singh of Jaypur is invaded: he drives out the imperial garrisons and forms a league with the Rānās of Udaypur and Jodhpur against the Muhammadans.


Shāhjuji escapes from the Mughal camp and proclaims himself Rāja. The regent, Tārābāl, disputes his claim and sends out an army under Dhanājī Jādhav and the Prītinidhi, Parshurām Trimbak. Dhanājī is won over to Shāhjuji who obtains Sātāra fort.

The Marāthās enter Gujarāt, approaching to Batvā near the Viceroy’s camp. The Viceroy offers them 210,000 rupees, and Marāthās withdraw.

Khem Sāwant receives a deed from Shāhjuji Rāja, confirming him in the possession of Sāwantwādi and half the revenues of the Salshi mahāl.

Murshid Quli Ja‘far Khān begins a system of oppression of the zamīndārs of Bengal, depriving them of all power over their lands, and all interference with the collection.

The works at Fort William by this time were somewhat advanced, had a number of guns, and 125 soldiers, of whom half were Europeans. The Directors make Calcutta, which had been hitherto subordinate to Madras, a separate presidency.

Jan. 6: Peace between the Mughal Governor of Surat and the Dutch is arranged.

Feb.: Zīl qa‘da, H. 1119. Prince Kāmbakhsh, in revolt against his brother, Bahādur Shāh, is defeated near Haidarābād, and dies of his wounds.

March: Shāhjuji, or Shivāji II., released on Aurangzīb’s death, formally ascends the throne of Sātāra and appoints Bhairav Pant Pingle as Peshwā. A Brahman Kulkarni of Śrīvardhan, now in charge of a village in Chaul; he is afterwards known as Bālājī Vishvanāth Peshwā. Shāhjuji prosecutes war on the party of
Tārābāī, who also claimed supremacy. Panhāla, Vishālgarh, and Rāṅgna forts are captured.

March: Muḥarram, H. 1120. The freebooter, Pāp Rāī, with a force attacks Orangal, and kills twelve or thirteen thousand people; other depredations follow: the emperor is petitioned and Pāp Rāī is besieged in Tārākandā for nine months, taken and executed.

April 20: Sir Nicolas Waite dismissed from the service of the Company as Governor of Bombay. His treachery had been disclosed by his instrument, Rustam, a native broker; but in defiance of orders from the Court he continued to retain authority. Now his Council had in January put him in confinement for maladministration. William Aislable, deputy-governor, is appointed to succeed, Sir John Gayer being still a prisoner in the Surat factory.

Govind Singh, the last Sikh Guru, assassinated at Nander in Haidarābād districts.

The Sikhs rise in rebellion in the Panjāb and plunder extensively. Shams Khān, faujdār of the Jālandhar Duāb, defeats them with a volunteer army at Rābūn.


The Nawāb of the Karnāṭak gives Uyāsarpādī and Nangābākam villages to the English. A settlement is also formed at Telicheri. The villages of Tiruvettūr, Shattankād, and Kattiwakkam (Ennūr) are granted, Sept. 25; resumed by Nawāb Saʿādat-Ullāh Khān, 1713, but restored by the emperor, Jan. 5, 1716.

Sept. 29: Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain, pronounces an award regarding the financial position of the two companies, the London Co. to pay £96,615. 4s. 9d. to the United Co., and the latter to pay £66,005. 4s. 2d. to the English Co. The London Co. to assign to the queen their home debts. The Charter is extended till March 1726, and the Companies incorporated as the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies.

The French E.I. Co., being in straits, permits private individuals to equip two vessels in the name of the Company for India, but are losers on the transaction. Le Chevalier Herbert succeeds M. Dulivier as Governor of Pondichieri.

H. 1121: Religious riots break out in various cities, between the Sunnī and the Shi‘ah Muhammadans on the emperor’s order to introduce into the khutba the word wasī (heir), as an attribute of the Khalīf ‘Alī. The khutīb of Ahmadābād is stabbed to death.

The Ghilzai chief, Mir Vāfī, murders Ghurgīn Khān, the Persian minister, and all the retinue at a banquet near Qandahār: the Afghāns assume the Persians’ dress, enter Qandahār and master the city.

March: Muharram 1121. The Marāthās under Tārābālī, Rājārām’s widow, defeat Ahmad Khān, Sūbahdār of Burhānpūr.

March 11: Samuel Annesley recalled to the service of the United Company.

March 30: Ananda Ranga Pillai, diarist, born at Perambūr, the son of Tiruvengada Pillai, merchant.

Shāhu enters into a compact with the Mughals, and so renders the reduction of Tārābālī less pressing.

Dec.: Shawwāl. Muhammad Amin Khān attacked by Sikhs at Shāhādhara, and repulsed. Repeated battles follow, and the Sikhs are driven off to the mountains of Barfī, Rāja of Sīrmūr.

Anup Singh of Bikanir dies. Sarup Singh succeeds. Phond Sāwant II. of Sāwantwādi succeeds his uncle Kham Sāwant.

April 22: Grant of perpetuity issued by writ of Privy Seal to the East India Company.

Sept. 18: Thomas Pitt is succeeded by Mr Gulston Addison, brother of Joseph Addison, as Governor of Madras; dies Oct. 17, and is succeeded by Edmond Montague, as acting Governor, till Nov. 14, when William Fraser takes office, till 1711.

The Jesuits destroy a Hindu temple at Pondichéri. Riots ensue.

A commercial agent is appointed to attend to British interests in Burma.

The exports of this year were £168,357, half as much again as those of the previous one.

Sa‘ādat-Ullāh Khān acknowledged Nawāb of the Karnātak.
Tārābālī, with the help of Phōnd Sāwant, recovers Pan الهيئة from Shāhu, and fixes her court there.

The acting Governor of Harāt marches on Qandahār, and for eighteen months a campaign is carried on, ending in the complete defeat of the Persians.

Native authority restored in Arakan by Mahādanda Bo, who expels the foreign guards and supports a native chief, afterwards King Tsanda Wijaya.

The English at Surat, unable to endure the oppression of Amānat Khān, governor, close their factory for three years.

The Maʿāsir-i 'Alamgīrī of Muḥamad Sādī Musta-idd Khān finished.

H. 1123: Munʿīm Khān, Khān Khanān, in disgrace for having allowed Banda, the Sikh leader, to escape, dies. He is the author of the Ilhāmāt Muniʾmī.

Khusro Khān, nephew of Ghurgin, defeats Mīr Vāis at the passage of the Helmand, marches on Qandahār and at once invests it. Mīr Vāis keeps the field and harasses the besieging army.


The Marāthās again invade Gujarāt, and meeting the imperial troops at Ankleshwar sustain a defeat.

Amara II., Rānā of Udaypur, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Sangrāmasimha II.

July 11: Edward Harrison succeeds Wm. Fraser as Governor of Madras, till 1717. Raworth, Governor of Fort St David, disputes his authority, and President Harrison in person takes over the keys of the fort.

It is decided that no person be a Director of the East India Company and the Bank of England at the same time (9 Anne, c. 7).

Feb. 28: Muharram 19, H. 1124. Bahādur Shāh, Qutb-ud-dīn Shāh 'Alam, of Dehli, dies at Lahor. His four sons dispute the succession, and a battle ensues in which 'Azīm-ush Shāh, Raft-ush
A.D. 1712

Shān, and Jahān Shāh are killed, and Mu'iz-ud dīn Jahāndār Shāh, the eldest son, is crowned emperor, April 20: Rabī’ I. 14, H. 1124. Zulfiqār Khān appointed vazir. A few months later Farrukh-siyar, son of 'Azīm-us Shān, supported by the Sayyids, ‘Abdullah Khān, Governor of Pātna, and Husain ‘Alī Khān, Governor of Allahābād, raises an army to oppose the new emperor.

April 7: The Portuguese conclude a treaty with Bāpu, Deśāl of Kudale to prevent the latter from waging war on Phonda.

H. 1124: Asaf-ud-daula is appointed forty-fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1713. He subdues the rebellious Kolis of the Chunwal.

Shivājī, son of Tārābālī, dies at Kolhāpur. Sambhājī, a younger son of Rāja Rām, placed in his stead. Tārābālī is imprisoned, and Shāhu’s ascendancy secured.

Jaysingh of Amber invests Thun, held by Churāmani, a rebel Jāt leader; on its capture Badan Singh, brother of Jaysingh, is proclaimed at Dīg as Jāt Thākur.

Exclusive trade extended to Lady Day 1736 (10 Anne, c. 28).

Sept. 21: Vasco Fernandez César de Menezes succeeds Dom Rodrigue da Costa as Viceroy at Goa.

The French East India Company abandons direct shipping, granting its privileges to the merchants of St Malo for payment.

FARRUKH-SIYAR.

1713


Qāzi ‘Abdullah, chief of Dhākā (Dacca), elevated to the highest dignities under Farrukh-siyar.

Khusro Khān, on raising the siege of Qandahār, is attacked by Mīr Vals, defeated and killed.

Muhammad Farrukh-siyar intrigues against the Sayyids, sending Husain ‘Alī to Mārwār with secret advice to Rāja Ajīt Singh to oppose him. Husain ‘Alī, however, concludes a peace, Ajīt Singh engaging to send his son, ‘Abhaya Singh, to court,
and to give his daughter in marriage to Farrukh-siyar. This marriage takes place Dec. 7, 1715: Zîl-hijja 22, 1127.

Shamānat Khān forty-sixth Viceroy of Gujarāt.

Dā'ūd Khān is transferred from the Dekhan to Gujarāt as forty-seventh Viceroy, and Chīn Qulīj Khān 'Asaf Jāh appointed Viceroy in the Dekhan with the title of Nizām-ul Mulk.

Chandrasen JadHAV, the disaffected Senāpati of the Marāthās, goes over to the side of 'Asaf Jāh Nizām-ul Mulk. July, a battle ensues between the Mughals and Shāhu's party, near Purandhar, without decisive results. An accommodation is effected, and Nizām-ul Mulk withdraws to Aurangābād.

Bahiro Pant Pingle, Shāhu's Peshwā, proceeds against Kānhoji Ángria, is defeated and imprisoned. Ángria is met and defeated by Bālāji Vishvanāth, who makes terms, gaining Ángria to take the side of Shāhu against the Kolhāpur faction. Ruptures with the Siddis of Janjira are suppressed by Bālāji Vishvanāth.

Under Jāfār Khān the subhā of Bengal is now virtually independent of the emperor. Owing to Jāfār Khān's vexatious exactions on the English in Bengal, an embassy is sent from the settlement to protest to the emperor.

A Carmelite monk, Fr. Maurico de Santa Theresa, assumes independence in Sunda as "Bishop of the Propaganda," makes his headquarters in a temple, and resists the call of the Viceroy to leave the territories.

M. Dulivier reassumes office as Governor-General at Pondicherry.

A final attempt by the Court of Isfahān to annex Qandahār results in failure.

H. 1126: Farrukh-siyar allows his palace to be occupied by the guards of the Sayyids, while a reconciliation is come to between the two state factions.

At Ahmadābād, Harrām, a banker's agent, having used a Muhammadan roughly at the Holī, conflicts occur between the Muslims and Hindus: bankers' and jewellers' houses are pillaged.

Mūnīm Khān is appointed Governor of Surat in succession to 'Abdul Hamīd Khān, and arrives in 1715.

Feb. 19: The Portuguese attack Arab ships off Surat and do much damage. Feb. 20, the Portuguese factors at Surat obtain a farmān limiting their duties to 2½ per cent.
Bālāji Vishwanāth is raised to the rank of Peshwā, henceforth a hereditary office in his family. Purandhar fortress is granted to him as a residence by Pant Sachiv.

Kanthirava Rāja of Maisur dies. Dodda Krishna Rāja succeeds, but proves unfit for rule. Disagreements between the Mughal governors of Sira and the Karnātak occur; finally a joint confederacy is bought off by the Maisur Rāja.

Sept. 29: The French Company gain a renewal for ten years of their privileges, though unable directly to make use of them.

Charles VI., Emperor of Germany, grants commissions for ships to trade to the East Indies. This association makes several successful experimental voyages. He afterwards founded the Ostend Company, so injurious to the interests of the English and Dutch.

A new treaty is concluded by the Portuguese with the Rāja of Sunda, making provision for the housing of Portuguese priests, and the ejection of the "Bishop of the Propaganda."

Farrukh-siyar sends Husain ‘Alī to govern the Dekhan, at the same time giving secret instructions to Dā‘ūd Khān to oppose him in Kāndesh. Sept. 24: Ramazān 25, H. 1127: The two armies meet at the Lāl Bāgh of Burhānpur, when Dā‘ūd Khān is killed. Nimāji Sindia, who had nominally joined Dā‘ūd Khān’s party, plunders the defeated army.

Ziyy Khān, Governor of Surat, opposes the governor-elect, Mūnīm Khān, but on the defeat of his garrison he gives way.

Ajit Singh, Maharāja of Jodhpur, forty-eighth Viceroy of Gujarāt, his son, Kunwar Abhaya Singh being appointed Governor of Sorath. Haidar Qulī Khān—appointed to Sorath and Gohilwār—then in charge of the Viceroy’s deputy, Fath Singh Kāyat, is with difficulty installed in his office, owing to disagreements with the Viceroy.

June 19: Dr Cobbe proposes the erection of a church in Bombay, to which Governor Aislabie subscribes 1,000 rupees, and the E.I. Co. 10,000. It was completed in 1718.

July 8: A British embassy,—of Messrs Surman and Stephen-son, factors from Bengal, with an Armenian as interpreter, and Wm. Hamilton, surgeon,—arrives at Dehli to solicit security from the oppression of the Mughal officers, when Surgeon Hamilton
cures the emperor and procures his favour. Dec. 7: The
marriage of the emperor postpones their business for six months.

First church built in Calcutta: the steeple of which fell in
1737, and the whole church was destroyed by the Muhammadans
in 1756. It was on the site of the modern St John's.

Nov. Mîr Vâîs, first acknowledged King of all Afgânistân,
dies. His brother, Mîr 'Abdullah, is nominated king. A weak
monarch, he sends an embassy to Persia offering conditional
submission.

Stephen Strutt, Deputy-Governor, officiates as Governor of
Bombay, in succession to the Honble. W. Aislabie, till 1716.

The treaty between the Siamese and the British Government
in the reign of Charles II. is superseded by a second treaty.

Jan. 16: The petition of the English embassy is delivered to
the emperor who, in July, grants a patent conferring the right
of passing commerce duty free.

Charles Boone, Governor of Bombay, till 1720.

March: Mîr Mahmûd, a young son of the late Mîr Vâîs of
Afgânistân, indignant at the philo-Persian policy of his uncle,
summons the chiefs, occupies the palace, kills his uncle 'Abdullah,
and is proclaimed king.

Zulfiqâr Beg sent to suppress the depredations of Khanderaô
Dâbhâde, a Marâtha freebooter, is defeated and killed. A
punitive party of Mughals fights an indecisive action near
Ahmadnagar. Khanderaô is appointed Senâpati by Râja Shâhu,
in room of Manâji Morâr, who is divested of the title.

H. 1128: Asad Khân Karam-mâlû, Bahâdur Shah's minister,
who had been disgraced by Farrukh-siyar, dies at the age of
ninety, or ninety-four lunar years.

Basâlat Jang Bahâdur forty-ninth Viceroy of Gujurât. Ajit
Singh encamps at Sarkhej to resist his successor's arrival, but
is persuaded to retire.

An insurrection of the Sikhs is checked by 'Abdul Samad
Khân, Governor of Lâhor, who defeats and takes them prisoners,
with their chief, Bânda, who is put to death with torture, and
cruel persecution of his followers takes place.

Dec. 19: A treaty is concluded between the Governor of
Bombay and the Portuguese general, Dom João Fernandez de
Almeida: the ships of either nationality to be allowed free access to ports and harbours of the other, only paying dues on the goods landed.

Mir Mahmūd, profiting by a revolt of the Afghān population of Harāt against their Persian Governor, Zamān Khān, marches to Zamīndāwār, attacks, defeats, and slays him. He then occupies Harāt, and declares it independent of Persia.

Jan. 6: A farmān is granted to the E.I. Company exempting their trade from duties, and allowing them to purchase thirty-seven towns contiguous to Calcutta, and to possess land around their factories.

Jan. 8: Joseph Collet, Governor of Madras, in succession to Edward Harrison, till Jan. 18, 1720.


The Ostend East India Company started for trade under the protection of the Emperor of Austria, Prince Eugene sending two forty-pound vessels to the Malabar coast under imperial colours. The Company not regularly chartered till 1723.

Husain ‘Alī Khān makes peace with Rāja Shāhu, and acknowledges the latter's claim to all the territory formerly possessed by Shivājī: promises to restore all forts taken within that tract, and to allow the levy of chaouth over the Dekhan. This treaty is not ratified by Farrukh-siyar.

Haidar Qulī Khān appointed to succeed Ajīt Singh at Ahmadābād: out of a skirmish between one of his officers and a water-carrier in Safdar Khān Bābī's retinue, a serious affray breaks out at Pitlād. Safdar Khān collects followers, and is defeated the following day. The Bābīs escape to Pālanpur.

Muhammad Amin Khān appointed Governor of Mālwa.

Dec. 31: The people of Por-patan, i.e., Prabhās-Pattan orVirāwal, refusing to pay the annual tribute, are besieged and stormed by the Portuguese Viceroy, and the town is burnt.

1718 Great famine in Gujarāt.
Murshid Quli Khân made Governor of Bihâr in addition to Bengal and Orissa.

Four of Kânhoji Ângria's vessels and two Portuguese ships engage off Anjâdiva.

Daman attacked by the chiefs of 'Assarceta' and Râmnagar. A Portuguese force pursues them to Fathpur, where they burn the place. The chief's nephews sue for peace, which is concluded.

Aug. 19: M. de la Provostière appointed ad interim Governor at Pondichéri.

Sept: Shawwâl, H. 1130. Farrukh siyar is reconciled to Sayyid 'Abdullah Khân, intimidated by the threatening attitude of Husain 'Âli Khân who, later, in Nov.: Muharram, H. 1132, leaves the Dekhan for Dehli at the head of 10,000 Marâthás.

Budh Singh of Bûndî, a supporter of Bahâdur Shâh, is dispossessed by Jaysingh of Amber, who places Dulil Singh of Kârwar on the throne.

Oct. Râma Kâmâti, a confidential servant of President Boone at Bombay, intrigues with Kânhoji Ângria, advising him to invade the settlement. Inquiries are carried on for two years into the charge.

An Act of Parliament passed to punish British merchants trading to India under foreign commissions.

The ex-Sultan Guelemot, of Anaksûngai, in Sumatra, raising a force, destroyed the town of Yepu (Ippoe), with the British Resident and all his people.

Dec. 25: St Thomas' Church, Bombay, formally opened: Richard Cobbe, clergyman in charge.

Safi Quli Khan defeats the Usbaks on the Harât frontier, but is defeated by the Abdâlis whose power is now established at Harât.

A native force obliged the English to evacuate Fort Marlborough or Benkûlen, and take refuge on their ships. Benkûlen was ceded to the Dutch in 1825.

Feb. M. Hébert, Governor of Pondichéri, is recalled in consequence of charges preferred against one Nainiya Pillai who had died in prison. M. de la Provostière succeeds.
RAFI’UD DARJĀT AND RAFI’UD-DAULA
SHĀHJAHĀN II.

1719


April 29: Jumāda II. 9. The Agra troops set up Neko-siyar, son of Prince Muhammad Akbar and grandson of Aurangzīb, as Sultān. June 25: Sha’bān 7, Haidar Qul Khān is sent against him, and Aug. 13: Ramazān 27, the fort is captured and the prince with his supporters imprisoned.

June 7: Rajab 19. Rafi’ud Darjat dies of consumption and his brother, Rafi’ud-daula, is raised to the throne—with the title of Shāhjahān Sānī—who dies within a few months. It is decided that these two brief reigns should be struck out of the list of Sultāns.

MUHAMMAD SHĀH.

1719

Oct. 9: Zī-l qa’dā 25. The Sayyid brothers elevate to the throne Roshan Akhtar, the son of Jahān Shāh and grandson of Bahādur Shāh—a youth of seventeen—under the title of Muḥammad Shāh, his reign to be reckoned from the death of Farrukh-siyar.

Pilāji Gaikwād, successor of Damāji Gaikwād, marches on Surat, defeats the imperial troops there and establishes himself at Songad.

Mahārāja Ajit Singh fiftieth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1721.

The Nizām-ul-Mulk, secretly inimical to the Sayyids, is suspected and transferred from the Dekhan to Mālwa.

The English and Portuguese unite to check Āngria of Kolābā, but fail.

Aug. The Portuguese fleet, after several indecisive actions, finally routs the Arab fleet.

Dec. Jaysingh of Jaypur appointed the emperor’s deputy at Agra and in Mālwa.
A.D. 1719

By Royal edict, the privileges of the French East India Company are revoked and granted to a new organisation floated by Mr Law.

A Charity School organised at Bombay, opened 1753.

Bartholemew Ziegenbalg, missionary and philologist, dies at Tranquebar, and the Danish mission is left in charge of Gründler, who survived him but a year.

1720

Jan. 18: Francis Hastings succeeds Mr Joseph Collet as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 15, 1721.

Feb. 26: The case of Rama Kamati and his treasonable correspondence with Angria brought before the Bombay Council. April 11: he is found guilty and imprisoned for life.

H. 1132: Anti-Hindu disturbances break out in Kashmir, instigated by Mahbub Khan 'Abdul Nabi, ending in riot and pillage, in which Mahbub and others are killed.

April: Jumada II, H. 1132. 'Asaf Jāh, Nizām-ul-Mulk, throws off his dependence and marches into the Dekhan. June 22: Sha'ban 16, he defeats Dilāwar 'Alī Khān at Ratanpur, near Burhānpur, and Aug. 4: Shawvāl 6, defeats 'Ālam 'Alī Khān at Bālāpur. Both generals being killed, Husain 'Alī leaves Dehli to quell the revolt, but, Oct. 1: Zīl qa'da 27, he is assassinated.

The natives of Sumatra,—fearing the Dutch more than the English, whom they had expelled, and in hope of their counteracting the intriguing activity of the Dutch, allowed them to resume their Sumatran establishments. The English now remained at peace for many years, increasing in prosperity and in influence among the natives.

The Hon. William Phipps succeeds Charles Boone as acting Governor of Bombay, till 1728.

May 16: The Italian Bishop, Don Frei Mauricio de S. Theresa, and four Carmelite priests subscribe an oath to obey the British King and Governor. May 31: the Carmelites are ordered to supersede the Portuguese priests at Bombay. July: the Portuguese Viceroy issues an edict forbidding the recognition of the Italian priests at Bombay, and in a letter to the governor insists on the recognition of the Portuguese.

July 8: Ramazān 2. A great earthquake at Dehli, nine shocks
felt, and for a month afterwards there were lesser shocks; buildings thrown down, and people killed.

H. 1133: Churāman Jāt killed in battle against Muhammad Shāh. His son, Badan Singh, succeeds.


Muhammad Shāh makes a triumphal entry into Dehli.

Ajit Singh of Jodhpur possesses himself of Ajmir, and indecision on the part of the Mughal generals, Khān Daurān and Qamar-ud-dīn Khān, causes a proposed expedition against him to be abandoned. Ajít Singh sends professions of submission to the emperor, and retains Ajmir.

Sept. 6: War proclaimed by the Bombay Council upon Āngria, for piracy.

The Conde de Ericeira, Portuguese Viceroy, erects a fort at Daman, and rebuilds the forts at Dīū and Bassein. A great influx of artisans improves the trade at these places.

Sept. 12: Dom Francisco José de Sampayo e Castro succeeds the Conde de Ericeira at Goa as Viceroy.


The last Persian garrison is expelled from Afghānīstān.

Murshid Qulī Ja‘far Khān confirmed in his rule over Bengal.

The Company authorised to borrow money to the extent of the sums lent by them to the Government, if not exceeding five millions sterling. Dividend reduced from 5 to 4 per cent.

The French India Company offer to take up the depreciated notes of the Royal Bank, and to extinguish them at the rate of fifty millions a month for a year, provided its privileges are made perpetual. Joseph François Dupleix appointed First Councillor and Military Commissioner at Pondicheri.
Vazīr-Deputy, the Nizām-ul Mulk being destined for the appointment.

Anūp Singh, Deputy-Governor of Gujarāt, commits many oppressive acts. Strife arises in Ahmadābād, and Anūp Singh's and his minister Nahar Khān's houses are stormed: he is superseded by Haidar Qulī Khān.

April 15: The factor of Anjengo (in Travankor), proceeding with an escort to give the usual annual present to the Rānī of Attingal, is entrapped by stratagem and with his attendants is massacred.

May: Bājirāv Vishvanāth is formally invested with the dignity of Peshwā: Trimbakrāo Dābhāde is made Senāpati. The Nizām-ul Mulk temporises both with Sambhāji and Shāhu, and tries to evade the chauth, but yields on the arrival of a farmān from Dehli.

A Roman Catholic bishop or vicar apostolic is appointed to Ava and Pegu.

The Portuguese invite the co-operation of the English in attacking Āngria. Aug. 20: Robert Cowan concludes an agreement with the Portuguese to supply 200 men and five ships. Oct.-Dec.: skirmishes occur in which Āngria has the advantage. Dec. 30: Āngria is reinforced by 6,000 horse from Bājirāo.

Ribeiro, Bishop of Kranganor, dies, the last Romish prelate over the Syrian Church of Malabar.

Oct. 15: Nathaniel Elwich takes office as Governor of Madras, in succession to Francis Hastings, till Jan. 15, 1725. He succeeds in gaining securities for twenty-nine treasure-chests abstracted by ex-Governor Hastings.

Oct. M. de la Provostière dies at Pondicheri. M. Lenoir temporarily succeeds and, on the arrival of three richly laden ships, pays off the debts of the Company, whence poor home cargoes are returned.

Nov. 13-15: Severe storms at Madras. Bridges carried away and ships wrecked.

Jan. 1: The Portuguese approached by Bājirāv regarding a peace treaty with the Rāja Shāhu. Jan. 9: a treaty concluded with Āngria, by which all the territories of Portugal are to be regarded as exempt from tribute: mutual assistance to be looked
for with the Marāthās, intercommercial freedom in the landing of merchandise to be established—this agreement to be binding on the English also. Jan. 17: the Portuguese and English vessels leave Kolābā.

Jan. Mīr Mahmūd of Qandahār invades Persia. March 7: he defeats the Persians at Isfahān, which finally capitulates on Oct. 22. Shāh Husain is confined with his family and relations, and thus the Safavī dynasty dies out. Mahmūd Ghilzāī becomes Shāh of Persia, leaving Qandahār under Mīr Husain.


Haidar Qulī Khān leaves Dehli for Gujarāt, and there assumes almost royal authority. Nov., he is superseded by ‘Asaf Jāh, Nizām-ul Mulk, who appoints his uncle, Hamīd Khān, to act as his deputy and returns.

Rāja Jayasingh conducts an expedition against the Jāts of Bharatpur, and captures two forts.


An English factory is erected at Injarām, Godāvari district; it had been founded in 1708.

Anticipating the arrival of ships, M. Lenoir prepares cargoes for return and markets for European cargo. No ships arrive, and Pondicherry is thrown into commercial straits.

Dec. 17: Charles VI. of Austria grants a deed of institution or Charter to the “Ostend East India Company,” its factors and agents being chiefly persons who had served in the Dutch and English Companies.

H. 1136: The Nizām-ul Mulk, in consequence of mutual aversion between the emperor and himself, resigns the office of Vazīr for that of Vaktīl-i-Mutlaq, and in Oct. leaves for the Dekhan. The emperor orders Mubāriz Khān, the local Governor of Haidarābād, to assume the government of the whole Dekhan, and to raise an army against Nizām-ul Mulk.

Rustam ‘Ali Khān and Shujā‘at Khān, by orders from Dehli, march on Jodhpur, which they capture and plunder.

The Marāthās, for the first time, levy fixed tribute in Gujarāt. On the departure of Nizām-ul-Mulk for the Dekhan, Mubāriz-ul-
Mulk Sarbuland Khán Bahádur Diláwar Jang is appointed fifty-third Viceroy of Gujárat, till 1730, with Shujá‘at Khán as deputy. Hamíd Khán, deputy for the Nizám, opposes his entry, but is induced by the Bábís to withdraw to Dohad.

Hamíd Khán defeats an army under Rustam ‘Alí Khán and Pilájí Gaikwád at Arás, and again at Basu where Rustam ‘Alí is killed.

July 13: Francisco José de Sampaio e Castro dies. Dom Christováo de Mello assumes office for two months, when the Succession Patent names him along with Dom Ignacio de Santa Theresa, Archbishop Primate, and Christováo Luiz de Andrade, Chancellor of the State. These hold office till 1725.

A mint is erected at Fort St George, Madras.

Aug. The Emperor Charles VI., having granted Letters Patent to the Ostend East India Company, this year they establish a factory at Bánkipur, near Ichhápur, 15 miles above Calcutta, and carry on a very successful trade until political reasons induced the emperor to destroy it. Great discontent shown by other European Companies.

Commerce revives with the arrival of ships at Pondichéri. Oct., M. Bouvallier succeeds M. Lenoir as governor.

Sam. 1780: Durjan Sál succeeds Arjun Singh on the throne of Kotá. His accession acknowledged by Muhammad Sháh.

H. 1136: Ajít Singh retakes Ajmir and Sámbar as far as Narnal. An imperial army approaching, he takes flight, submits, and sends his eldest son, Dankhal Singh, to make terms. Ajít Singh is murdered while asleep at the instigation of his son, Abhay Singh, who ascends the throne.

Shujá‘-ud-dín Khán, incensed at the English traders in Bengal for taking advantage of the emperor’s grants to the Company, and passing private trade duty free, the faujdár of Húglí stopped a boat laden with silks, which was released by a party of soldiers. For this the governor exacts a heavy fine and an apology.

May: Kânhoji Ángria desires a treaty with the English Government, when a release and exchange of prisoners is made a first condition.

The Maráthás in Gujárat support Hamíd Khán, as the only
means of effecting a permanent footing in that province. Hamid Khan shares the revenue with Kantaji, Kadam Bande and Pilaji Gaikwad. Mubarriz-ul Mulk is ordered to expel Hamid Khan and the Marathas.

Bajirav, in spite of the opposition of Shripatraev the Pratinidhi, makes a successful raid into Malwa.

Oct. Muharram, H. 1137. Nizam-ul Mulk, after negotiations, defeats at Shakar-Khera, in Berar, Mubarriz Khan, who is killed Nizam-ul Mulk, now independent, establishes his court at Haidarabad.

Dom Luiz da Costa, appointed General of the North, proceeds to Bassein, which he fortifies.

Dec. 31: Rabii II. 14, H. 1137. The emperor appoints Haidar Qult Khan to be Mir Atash, superseding the Nizam-ul Mulk’s nominee. The Nizam orders Hamid Khan to resume hostilities. Sarbuland Khan, ex-Governor of Kabul, is sent against him.

Feb. 7: H. 1137. Mahmud Ghilzai, King of Persia and Afganistan, orders the murder of the Safavi princes, and thirty-nine of the family are barbarously slaughtered; he becomes mentally deranged and dies. His cousin, Ashraf, is elected king.

Quarrels occur between Pilaji and Kantaji Kadam Bande regarding the collection of chauth. Kantaji finally retires to near Kairah, while Pilaji levies taxes on Khambay and Surat.

Mubarriz-ul-Mulk compels Hamid Khan to retire, and defeats the united army of Hamid Khan and the Marathas at Sojitra and again at Kopardan. Antaji Bhaskar, a Maratha, lays siege to Vadnagar. The resident Nagars purchase immunity for 400,000 rupees.

Jan. 15: James Macrae succeeds Nathaniel Elswick as Governor of Madras, till May 14, 1730.

The Madras Council sends help against a mutinous outbreak of Muhammadan soldiers at Vizagapatam.

Mahé taken by storm by Captain Bertrand Francois Mahé de la Bourdonnais.

H. 1138: Murshid Quli Khan Ja’far Khan, Nawab of Bengal, dies. His son-in-law, Shujah-ud-din, succeeds. Two Turkman
brothers, Háji Hamíd and Alahwardí Khán, share in his increase of power.

Two court favourites, Za'far Khán and Sháh 'Abdul Ghasûr, lose their position on a charge of embezzlement; Khán Daurán acquires great influence with the emperor.

Sept. 29: Robert Clive born.

Oct. 24: João de Saldanha da Gama arrives at Goa as Viceroy, and assumes the government.

During the five years from 1720 to 1725, the English had exported to India £578,155 of goods and £2,770,238 in bullion.

Bájirāv with a large army invades the Karnātak and levies a contribution from Seringapatam, but gains no permanent advantage.

The Sar Desāi of Kudal captures Phonda fortress from the Portuguese.

The Marāthās compel Mubâriz-ull Mulk to admit their claim for tribute. Rivalry between the Peshwā and Pilāji Gaikwād compels the latter to join Kântāji, and together they march on Baroda, but fail to expel the Muhammadan governor from the city.

June: M. Lenoir succeeds M. de la Provostière as Governor of Pondichéry. Dec., M. Dupleix suspended from office at Pondichéri by order of the directors.

Sept. 24: A Charter granted by George I. enabling the Company to establish Courts of Record for the discharge of both civil and criminal justice, at Madras, Calcutta, and Bombay, consisting of a mayor and nine aldermen, and to hold Quarter Sessions to determine all penal causes but those of high treason. English law extended to India.

The Ostend Company are so successful that this year one-third of the original subscription of the proprietors, which remained due, was paid up from the gains alone of the trade.

The East India House erected in Leadenhall Street, London.

First Protestant Mission commenced in Madras town.

The Nāhid-o-Akhtar, a poem by Prince Buland Akhtar, brother of the emperor, and whose poetical name was Achchhe, is completed.
H. 1140: Nizām-ul Mulk by hearing Sambhāji’s claim, and by removing the collectors of sardesmukhi and Shāhu’s makāsadārs, endeavours to revive the feud between Shāhu and Sambhāji, the former of whom, at the instigation of Bājirāv, prepares for war. Nov., Bājirāv lays waste Jālna and successfully out-maneuuvres the Nizām’s force, and makes a predatory expedition into Gujarāt. Pilāji and Kāntāji Kadam obtain possession of Baroda.

Muhammad Khān Bangash Ghazanfar Jang, a Rohila chief, takes Jitgarh fort from Chatrasāl who takes flight.

The English levy tribute from the Persian refugees in the islands of Zareka, &c., in the Persian Gulf, to which the Portuguese laid claim.

The Mayor’s Court at Madras is recognised by Royal Charter.

The private tonnage employed in the country trade had increased during the last ten years to about 10,000 tons. Many of the Company’s servants are concerned in this trade.

The Austrian or Ostend East India Company’s Charter suspended for seven years by the emperor, owing to the opposition of other maritime powers. The Company is finally dissolved by the treaty of Seville, Nov. 9, 1729, but the Germans were not altogether expelled from Bānkipur till 1733. They had also a fort at Covelong (Kovalam) on the Madras coast.

Bājirāv so hems in Nizām-ul Mulk’s army that the latter is obliged to come to terms, Bājirāv demanding security for payment of chauth and cession of fortified places; Nizām-ul Mulk refuses to give up Sambhāji. The treaty is concluded and the armies retire.

Kāntāji’s foster son, Krishnaji, seizes Chāmpānīr, which becomes a permanent base for the collection of the Marātha tribute.

Momin Khān, the Gujarāt minister, dies. His brother, ‘Abd’ul Ghānī Khān, succeeds.

Jaysingh’s Jaypur Astronomical tables completed, constructed from his own observations for seven years.

Hon. Robert Cowan succeeds the Hon. Wm. Phipps as Governor of Bombay; dismissed the service, 1734.

The Danish East India Co. publish at Copenhagen proposals
for a new subscription, and the following year obtained extra-
ordinary privileges from King Frederick IV.

1729

H. II41: Sarbuland Khân Mubâriz-ul Mulk formally grants
the tribute of Gujarât to Bâjirâv, whose brother, Chimnâji Appa,
extorts it from Dholkâ district. Kântâji also collects tribute with
an army.

Disturbances raised in Surat by Mulla Muhammad ‘Alî,
Umdâb-ul-tâjjâr, who seizes and fortifies the island of Piram
opposite Goghâ. Disputes ensue with the Surat authorities, and
the question is referred to the emperor.

Bâjirâv with a Marâtha force assists Râja Chatrasâl and
besieges Muhammad Khân Bangash in Jitgarh for six months.

Religious disturbances break out in Agra.

Sambhâji, Râja of Kolhâpur, is surprised and defeated by the
Pratinidhi: Târabâî and Bhawânibâî are taken prisoners to Satârâ.

Vanchi Martânda Perumâl reigns at Travankor, till 1746.

The Dutch Company have their Charter extended for twenty-
three years, for which they paid the republic a large consideration.
Their wealth and power, particularly in Java, was at this time
amazing.

Mar Thomas, the Monophysite bishop of the southern portion
of the Syrian Church, dies, and is succeeded by his nephew of
the same name, who charges Mar Gabriel, the Nestorian bishop
of the northern diocese, with heresy and appeals to the Dutch
Governor at Cochin to interfere.

1730

Jan. 15: H. II42. Ashraf, the Ghilzâî Shâh of Persia, defeated
by Tahmâsp Quîlî Khân, afterwards Nâdir Shâh. Ashraf escaped,
but was afterwards murdered by a Bîloch chief and his head sent
to Shâh Tahmâsp II., son of Sultân Husain. This defeat ended
Afgân rule in Persia.

On the defeat of Sambhâji, an accommodation is come to
with Shâhu, and the Kolhâpur and Satârâ sovereignties are
defined.

May 14: George Morton Pitt succeeds Mr Jas. Macrae as
Governor of Madras, till Jan. 23, 1735.

June: Āshâdh S. 1786. Abhaya Singh of Mârwâr appointed
fifty-fourth Viceroy of Gujarât. Mubâriz-ul-Mulk Sarbuland Khân
A.D. 1730

opposes his entry and defeats him at Adālaj. After a second engagement it is arranged that Sarbuland Khān should accept 100,000 rupees and retire to Ahmadābād.

H. 1143: Muhammad Khān Ghazanfar Jang, appointed Governor of Mālwa in order to chastise the Marāṯhās, connives at their proceedings, and so prolongs his period of government.

Aug. Intelligence received at Goa of invasions by Marāṯhās. The Fidalgos of Bassein lose Chamba fortress and defend Saibana. The English and Portuguese repulse the Marāṯhās in Salsette.

Āngria puts to the sword the crews of some storm-stayed Portuguese vessels at Vijayadurg.

The Bombay Government conclude an offensive and defensive alliance with Phond Sāwant of Sāwantwādi for mutual assistance against the Āngrias.

The English in Bengal, to stop the clandestine trading of the Ostend ships, block the Ganges. Of two ships one is captured.

Mar Gabriel, the Syrian Nestorian bishop at Cochin, dies: his successor from Babylon is intercepted by the Jesuits.

Dupleix's suspension order rescinded, and the post of Intendant at Chandranagar is conferred on him.

The United English East India Company's Charter again renewed till Lady Day 1769. The Company agree to accept interest at 4, instead of 5 per cent., on loan to Government of £3,200,000, and to pay a premium of £200,000. Restricted from holding lands and tenements in Britain above the value of £10,000 per annum (3 Geo. II., c. 14).

Four English ships from China arrived this year, with 1,707,000 lbs. of tea, and three other East Indiamen with 371,000 pieces of calicoes besides other valuable merchandise. From 1725 to 1730 the Company had exported £551,234 worth of goods and £2,551,872 in bullion.

1731

Nādir Shāh takes Harāt, gains the attachment of the Abdālis, deposes Tahmāsp Shāh II. of Persia, and sets his own infant son on the throne as 'Abbās III.

Feb. The Portuguese settlement at Manor besieged by the Marāṯhās. March 6: they are defeated and retire. July: Rāghoji Pant and Martinho da Silveira de Menezes sign a treaty to restore the status quo, but on the Marātha demand for further unreason-
able terms the treaty is cancelled and hostilities resumed. Oct.,
the Marāthsā are driven from Pānhālā.

H. 1143: Trimbakrāv Dāhbāde, the Marātha Senāpati,
leagues with Nizām-ul Mulk against Bājirāv, and marches for
the Dekhan from Gujarāt. April 1: Bājirāv antichates Āsaf Jāh, and attacks Trimbakrāv Dāhbāde, and defeats him and
Pilājī at Bhillāpur, near Baroda. The latter is severely wounded
and the former falls in battle; Bājirāv invests his youthful son,
Yashwantrāv, with the hereditary office of Senāpati, and bestows
on him the title of Sena khās khel in addition to his hereditary
one of Shamsher Bahādur. Aug., a compact made between
Bājirāv and Nizām-ul Mulk, allowing his claim to some posses-
sions in Gujarāt and to countenance his sovereignty in the east of
the Dekhan.

Kānhoji Āngria dies. (This date is doubtful: Grant Duff
gives 1728; the Portuguese, June 20, 1729.)

Sambhājī Āngria seizes a Portuguese vessel at Dābhōl. The
Viceroy issues a proclamation forbidding all communication with
Āngria: the Bombay Council resolves to send 300 sepoyā to aid
against his aggressions.

Chāma Rāja succeeds to the throne of Maisur; is imprisoned
in Kabbaldurg, where he dies in 1734. Chīkka or Immādi
Krishna was placed on the throne by the all-powerful ministers,
Deva Rāj and Nānja Rāj.

M. Dupleix takes office at Chandranagar, and restores com-
mercial prosperity; both foreign and inland trade being carried on.

June 13: The Swedish East India Company is set on foot by
the king, Frederick, for trading from Gottenborg, with a Charter
for fifteen years.

King John V. forms a temporary Portuguese East India
Company with one ship to trade to Surat.

Abhay Singh schemes for the removal of Pilājī Gaikwād,
Governor of Songarh and Baroda. He effects his assassination
by means of a Mārwādī at the village of Dākōr, occupies Baroda,
and places Sher Khān Bābī in charge.

Mulla Muhammad ʿAlī of Athva resists by force a demand for
a lakh of rupees by Sohrāb Khān, Governor of Surat, and suc-
cceeds in driving him from the city, and the government is usurped
by Teghbakht Khân. Teghbakht afterwards imprisons the Mulla for two years and puts him to death in 1734.

Dâmâzâ 55: Gaikwâd succeeds his father, Pilâji, as military commander. Madhâvrâv Gaikwâd, Pilâji's brother, attacks and takes Budê from Sher Khân Bâbî.

Jan. 23: The Portuguese Viceroy, João de Soldanha, hands over the government to a commission of three: Dom Ignacio de Santa Theresa, Archbishop; Dom Christovão de Mello, and Thomé Gomez Moreira.

Malhârrâv Holkar invades Mâlwa, now in possession of Dia Bahâdur, and at Tirella defeats the governor, who is killed.

The Siddi of Janjira defeated by the two Angrias who become more formidable by the possession of his fleet.

Sa’dat-ulla Khân, Nawâb of the Karnâtak, dies. His nephew and adopted son, Dost ‘Ali, succeeds, till 1740; on Bâqir ‘Ali, a younger nephew, is conferred the government of Vellor.


H. 1145: The Muntakkib ul Lubâb of Muhammad Hâshim, Khâft Khân, an excellent history of Hindustan from 1519 to 1718, is published.

The E.I. Company's sales this year amounted to £1,940,996, and their dividends reduced from 8 to 7 per cent., and continued so till 1744. The Dutch during a considerable part of that time realised 20 to 25 per cent. upon the capital stock, and never less than 12½.

Bâjirâv, called to the help of Râja Chatrasâl of Bundelkhand, forces Muhammad Khân Bangash into a fort. Chatrasâl confers on the Peshwâ a fort and district in Jhânsi. Mâlwa province transferred from Muhammad Khân to Râja Jaysingh of Amber.

The Marâthâs advance into Gujarat to avenge the murder of Pilâji, and secure from the Ahmadâbâd treasury a sum of 80,000 rupees in addition to their chauth and sardesmukhi tax, Jawân Mard Khân Bâbî being kept as a hostage till payment is made. At Goghâ a contest for the governorship takes place between Burhân-ul-Mulk (appointed) and Sher Khân Bâbî, son of the late governor, Salâbat Khân Bâbî.

Mr Freke's government of Fort William commenced.
MUHAMMAD SHAH.

A.D. 1733

The Marathi plot against the Siddis of Janjira. The Pratinidhi gains over a pirate, Ya'qub Khan or "Shaikhji," who was in the confidence of the Siddi. A force is sent into the Konkan, and, intrigues failing, war breaks out. The Pratinidhi is surprised and defeated at Chiplun.

Mahâ Dhammâ Râja Dibata succeeds to the throne of Burma.

The Bengal Nawâb's troops blockade the German factory at Bânkipur. The agent and factors are expelled, and the factory razed to the ground.

Further ill-treatment by Tegbeg or Teghbakht Khân, the Governor of Surat, causes the English merchants to leave the factory and blockade the town in their ships. The governor yields to all their demands.

Dec. 11: Messrs Lowther and Dickson conclude a treaty with seven of the Siddis of Râjpuri.

1734

Jaysingh, Viceroy of Mâlwa, resigns his province to the Peshwâ, with the tacit concurrence of the Emperor Muhammad Shâh, on whose behalf the territory is still to be held.

S. 1790: Rânâ Sangrâm Singh II. of Udaypur dies. During his reign most of the Mewâr lost territory was regained. Râja Jagat Singh succeeds, but fails to cope with the Marathâs.

Jawân Mard Khân Bâbi attempts to take Idar from Ânand Singh and Rây Singh, brothers of Abbay Singh. The brothers obtain aid from Malhârrâv Holkar and Rânoji Sindia, and exact 175,000 rupees from Jawân Mard Khân.

Mahâdaji or Mâloji Gaikwâd, Dâmâji's uncle, marches on Baroda and recovers it from Sher Khân Bâbi.

Under Shujâ'-ud-dîn Khân, Bengal, Bihâr, and Orissa greatly improve. His power is respected by the Europeans.

May 8: Dom Luiz Botelho, appointed General of the North, reaches Bassein and prepares a fleet for the subjection of Ángria.

The Siddi of Janjira dies. His eldest son, 'Abdullah, is murdered by younger brothers, and the government usurped in prejudice to Siddi Rahman, then absent from Janjira.

Chikka Krishna Râja placed on the throne of Maisur, but the real power is in the hands of usurpers.

Ranga Krishna, Nâyyak of Madura, dies childless. His
widow, Minäkshi Ammal, becomes queen-dowager; many intrigues are made to dethrone her.

Sept. 22: Mr Robert Cowan is dismissed and his place taken by John Horne as Governor of Bombay, till April 7, 1739.

Nov. The Bombay Government vote aid to Mänäji Angria to foster his dissensions with his brother, Sambhäji. Dec. 6: Chaul fort is taken from Sambhäji.

Dec. Dharmapattanam Island and Madakkara on the Malabar coast ceded to the English, and strongly fortified.

Jan. 23: Richard Benyon succeeds George Morton Pitt as Governor of Madras for nine years, till Jan. 17, 1744.

Bäjiräv joins Siddi Rahman and Ya’qüb Khan, and reduces forts Talagadh and Ghosäla in Koläbä. He besieges Janjira, but failing to take it, enters into a treaty with the besieged, which recognises Siddi Rahman’s claims, and secures to the Maräthäs forts Räygårh, Tala, Ghosäla, Uchitgarh, and Birwädi.

Sambhäji Angria takes the fortress of Chaul de Sima from the Siddi and garrisons it strongly.

Ratansingh Bandhäri and Sohräb Khan contest the governorship of Viramgäm. The former raises an army and plunders Dholä: he offers terms to Sohräb Khan, and on their refusal surprises the camp at Dholi; Sohräb Khan is killed and his forces routed.

Dämäji Gaikwäd’s position as representative of Umäbäi, widow of Khandheräv Däbhäde, in Gujarät disputed by Käntäji Gaikwäd, whose rights are ignored. Käntäji is defeated at Änand-Mogri. A peace is concluded on condition that Dämäji should receive one-fourth share of the revenues of the country north of the Mähi.

Sept. 19: M. Benoît Dumas, Governor of Isles de France and Bourbon, takes office as Governor-General at Pondicheri. M. Bertrand de la Bourdonnais appointed Governor of the Isle de France, till 1740.

Malhäräv Holkar overruns Mälwa and takes the fort of Sämbar. The city is captured and plundered, and nine hundred persons put to death.

From 1730 to 1735 the E.I. Company exported £717,854 of goods and £2,406,078 of bullion.
Chatrasal Bundela dies, bequeathing the Peshwa the Mahals of Kulpí, Sironj, Künch, Garra, Kotá, and Hirdainagar, under an express stipulation that his posterity should be protected by the Peshwa and his heirs.

Jan. The Court of Directors issues a proclamation prohibiting British subjects from trading to the East Indies, contrary to the liberties and privileges granted to the Company, or from serving in or being on board any ships unlawfully trading.

The Portuguese take the part of Sambhaji Angria against his brother, Mānāji, in an attack on Kolābā. Mānāji is taken under the Peshwa’s protection.

Feb. 26: Tahmāsp Qult Khān proclaimed and crowned with the title Nādir Shāh of Persia. With 80,000 men he marched on Qandahār, under Mīr Hūsain, and being refused admittance blockaded the town for two years and finally took it by successive assaults.

‘Alahwardī Khān procures the title of Nawāb of Bihār, independent of Bengal.

Bājirāv demands an extensive jāgīr from the emperor, who concedes the right to six sūbāhs in the Dekhan. Nizām-ul Mulk, in alarm, becomes reconciled to the emperor.

March 19: Zīl qa’da 6, H. 1148. Yādgār Khān Kashmirī deputed to mediate between the Marāthās and the emperor. He carries a patent granting to Bājirāv Mālwa and Gujarāt, which he now holds by the sword. It is stipulated that Bājirāv should enter the imperial service.

April: The Rāja of Trichinopoly dies. Chandā Sāhib, Dost ‘Alī’s Diwān, profits by internal dissensions to enter into and hold the city, but still professes allegiance to the Nawāb.

The Marāthā armies ravage Bhadāwar and defeat Amra Singh, who is deserted by his brother on the field. Besides plundering, the Marāthās levy a contribution of twenty lākhs of rupees.

Sept. 10: The charter of Dost ‘Alī Khān from Ālambarai authorising the coining of money arrives at Pondicherry.

Ratansingh Bhandāri defeats Rangoji, Dāmāji Gaikwād’s agent, at Vīramgām. The Marāthās capture Kāpadwanj.

March 24: Zīl qa’da 22, H. 1149. Sa‘ādat Khān, Governor
A.D. 1737

of Audh, defeats Malhārāv's troops on their way to plunder Sa'ādābād and Jalair; Malhārāv joins the Peshwā at Kotal April 9: Zīl hijja 8.

April: Zīl hijja, H. 1149. The Marāthās besiege Shikohābād. The governor by concessions saves the town.

H. 1150. Disturbances between the Hindus and Muhammadans break out at Sāmbhar.

The Portuguese workmen at the fortress of Thāna, in desperation for food and pay, invite the Marāthās to rule Salsette island. April 6: the Marāthās occupy the fort of St Jeronym or Ghodbandar. The Portuguese governor, Dom Luiz de Botelho, hastily retires to Karanjā. May: Six forts of Salsette are captured. A force under Antonio Cardim takes Manor. Aug. An appeal to the Bombay Government for help is met with a refusal. The northern possessions of the Portuguese in India now consist only of Chaul, Karanjā Bāndra, Versova, Bassein, Māhim, Tārāpur, and Daman. Pedro de Mello now succeeds to the command of the campaign.

Bājīrāv appears before Dehlī to intimidate the emperor. Retreating, he is attacked and drives back the Mughals with loss. He then marches for the Dekhan. Nizām-ul Mulk, invested with full powers to call out all the resources of state, marches on Sironj with 34,000 men.

Momin Khān, appointed fifty-fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, is opposed by supporters of Abhay Singh, and joins the Marāthās. Ahmadābād is besieged. The Gujarāt nobles persuade the emperor to reappoint Abhay Singh Viceroy: but Momin Khān continues to besiege Ahmadābād and is joined by Dāmāji Gaikwād.

Oct. 11-12: Great hurricane and earthquake at Calcutta and up the Ganges. 300,000 lives lost and 20,000 vessels of all sizes were cast away. The steeple of the English church was thrown down and about two hundred houses destroyed.

1738

Jan. Āsaf Jāh, Nizām-ul Mulk, attacked near Bhopāl by Bājīrāv, surrounded, and so harassed that on Feb. 11 he engages to cede all land between the Narbadā and Chambal rivers, and to pay fifty lākhs of rupees.

March: Qandahār capitulates to Nādir Shāh. Generous terms
are offered and accepted, and an Afghān contingent furnished for the invasion of Hindustan. June: Safar, H. 1151. Kābul is stormed and occupied. Leaving a garrison, Nādir Shāh proceeds to Peshāwar.

Phond Sāwant of Sāwantwādi dies. Rāmchandra Sāwant succeeds.

Momin Khān, with the aid of Dāmāji Gaikwād, captures Ahmadābād, half of which is handed over to the Marāthās. The latter on attempting extortion are expelled from the city. Momin Khān appointed fifty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt.

The Marāthās continue the campaign in the Konkan against the Portuguese, who are reinforced by contingents from Europe. Dom Antonio Cardim attacks Thāna but is repulsed by Malhār-rāv Holkar. The Marāthās sack Daman, capture several forts, and (Nov.) besiege Mahim.

Mr Freke, Governor of Fort William, is succeeded by Mr Cruttenden, who was succeeded in the following year by Mr Braddyth.

Feb. Tukāji Bhonsla dies. His son, Bāwā Sāhib, succeeds to the kingdom of Tanjor, but dies the same year. Shāhuji, the younger son, driven from the kingdom by faction, takes refuge at Chilambram and opens negotiations with Dumas at Pondicheri. Oct., the French send a mission to Tanjor, but make no impression on the usurpers.

Aug. The French send two ships to take Kārikāl and aid Shāhuji, who, however, had made friends with the Tanjor nobility and imprisoned his usurping relative Sidoji.

Chandā Sāhib, now in possession of Madura, obtains the aid of the French.

Shāh orders a general massacre, in which 20,000 are said to have perished.

April 6: Zīl hijja 26. Nāsir Mīrzā, son of the Persian emperor, marries the daughter of Murād Bakhsh. April 9: orders are issued to levy a ransom. Five divisions are made in the city, and the contribution from each paid to the Amirs; two karors of rupees are exacted. May 16: Safar 7, H. 1152, Nādir Shāh leaves Dehli with a booty estimated at from 80 to 145 millions, in which was the famous Peacock Throne set with diamonds.

Jan. 20: Māhim capitates to the Marāthās under Chīmnāji Appa, also the forts of Kele Katalwāda, Sṛgāṇ, Dāhanu, Tārāpur, and Asheī. Jan. 26: the Marāthās enter Salsette, investing it on Feb. 17. May 2: the Portuguese Viceroy concludes a treaty with Bājirāv, agreeing to cede 40 per cent. of the revenues of Salsette and Bardes. March-April: Bassein is closely invested by Chīmnāji Appa and Malḥārrāv Holkar, and blockaded on the sea face by Mānāji Āngria; May 16: the Portuguese capitulate.

March 28: Karaṅjā fort taken by Sambhāji Āngria from the Portuguese. Āngria attacks Chaul twice without success and invests it till October, when it capitulates and is formally transferred in December.

Feb. 6: Four thousand horse under Francisco Pereira are sent by Chandā Sāhib to attack Kārikāl. The fort of Kirkangelhi capitulates. Feb. 14: Kārikāl, with the adjoining country, is made over to the French, and M. Golard appointed governor.

Feb. 8: M. Dirois' appointment to the directorship of Chandranagar received at Pondicheri. He is posted temporarily at Mahē till M. Dupleix leaves for France.


Fidā-ud-dīn Khān, deputy viceroy in Gujarāt, is resisted in his collection of tribute by Jaitsingh of Mohanpur, whom he defeats. The Marāthās regain their share of the Ahmadābād revenues, Momin Khān being forced to sue for peace with Rangoji.

Bājirāv, after the departure of Nādir Shāh, leagues with the Rājpūts to withstand the Mughals, especially Nizām-ul Mulk. He also becomes reconciled to Rāghoji Bhonsla, and secures his co-operation.
Kashmir annexed to the kingdom of Kabul by Nādīr Shāh.

Risings take place in Pegu against the effete empire of Burma.

April 7: Stephen Law appointed Governor of Bombay in succession to Mr John Horne, till Nov. 15, 1742.

July 20: The English at Bombay conclude a treaty at Bassein with Chinnāji Appa for Bājīrāv, with a view to obtaining further commercial privileges.

Nov. 1: Sambhāji Āngria’s fleet appears off Bombay. Nov. 6: he hoists his flag over Elephanta.

Feb. 17: The Imām Sāhib of Golkonda pays a state visit to the French at Pondicheri.

March 31: Sinappaiyan returns to Pondicheri from Tanjor with presents from Pratāp Singh.

H. 1153: Bājīrāv attacks Nāsīr Jang, son of Nizām-ul Mulk, at Burhānpur, and is repulsed. The war is continued till an accommodation is come to at Munghi-Paitan, when both parties are pledged to maintain peace, and to refrain from plundering the Dekhan.

May 9: Sa‘far 12. Bājīrāv Peshwā dies near the Narbādā. Rāghuji Bhonsla endeavours to prevent Bālājī Bājīrāv’s appointment as Peshwā by proposing Bāpu Nāyyak, but in August Bālājī is appointed to succeed his father.

May: Rāghoji Bhonsla at the head of 50,000 Marāthās enters the Karnātak and, May 20: defeats the Nawāb’s army at Dāmalcheru pass, in N. Arkat. The Nawāb Dost ‘Alī, adopted son of Sa‘ādat-ullah Khān, is slain with his son, Hasan ‘Alī, and most of his officers, his diwan, Mīr Asad, being taken prisoner. His son, Safdar ‘Alī, succeeded him, till 1742. The country people flock to Pondicheri, as do Dost ‘Alī’s widow, children, and dependents, and Chandā Sāhib’s wife and son.


Aug. Safdar ‘Alī is recognised as Nawāb of the Karnātak on payment of ten million rupees to the Marāthās, and a promise to aid in expelling Chandā Sāhib from Arkat. Dumas defies the Marāthā leader.
A.D. 1740

Sept. 18: In order to save Goa, the Portuguese surrender Chaul to Sambhājī Angria.

Rāja Mārtānda Varma of Travankor unifies the country, subduing many petty chiefs, with the help of a Flemish officer, De Lanoy.


From 1735 to 1740 the United East India Company exported £938,970 of goods and £2,459,470 of bullion.

1741

Jan. Revadanda, the last Portuguese possession between Goa and Daman, taken by the Marātha general, Khandoji Māṅkar. Chīmnājī Appa, the Peshwā’s brother, dies.

March 26: Chandā Sāhib delivers Trichinopoly to the Marāthās, who after plundering the town leave Morārirāv as governor. Chandā Sāhib is made a close prisoner at Satārā.

Alahwardī Khān gives notice to Murshid Qulī Khān, brother-in-law of the late Nawāb, to quit Orissa. He refuses and is defeated near Bālāsor by Alahwardī Khān. Sayyid Ahmad, placed over the province, proves unpopular, and the people seize him and place Baqīr Khān in charge. Alahwardī Khān marches to Orissa, defeats the rebels, and appoints Muhammad Mu‘azzam governor of the province.

Bhāskar Pant leads a Marātha army into Bengal and Bihār, ravages the country and demands chaush.

In Gujarāt, the Marāthās are defeated at Dholkā by the governor Qāim Qulī Khān. The Viceroy, Momin Khān, makes peace.

Nizām-ul Mulk leaves Dehli to crush a rebellion led by his second son, Nāsir Jāng, who is defeated near Daulatābād on July 23, and carried a prisoner to Aurangābād.

Bālājī Bājirāv II. applies to the emperor for the formal cession of Mālwa according to the treaty made with his father. No notice is taken of this appeal.

Pratāp Singh made Rāja of Tanjor instead of his half-brother
MUHAMMAD SHAH.

A.D. 1741

Sayaji. The latter subsequently places himself under the protection of the English.

Minākshī Ammal, Queen-Dowager of Madura, kills herself.

April: M. Dumas successfully diverts Rāghoji Bhonsla’s demands upon Pondichéri, and a pacification is concluded. The French reputation much enhanced by this success. The Mughal confers a mansab of 45,000 horse on Dumas.

May 18: Dom Luiz de Menezes, Conde de Ericeira and first Marquis de Louriçal, takes office at Goa as Viceroy for the second time. By a victory at Bardes he regains for the Portuguese five fortresses, the province of Salsette, and the fort of Phonda.

July 28: M. Février sails from Pondichéri as administrator of Kārikāl.

Aug. 20: Mr Hubbard, Governor of Fort St David, dies.

Sept. 27: M. de la Bourdonnais, with a squadron of seven ships, arrives off Pondichéri.


Pope Benedict XIV. by a bull forbids the prevaricating sophistry of the Jesuits in India—“inobedientes, contumaces, captiosi, et perditī homines.” From this time their influence began to decline.

H. 1154. The Ṭārikh-i Hindi of Rustam ‘Alī is written.

1742


Bālājī Bājirāv II. masters Garah and Mandla, and through the mediation of Jaysingh and Nizām-ul-Mulk obtains a promise of the chaouth of Mālwa province. The emperor thus secures the aid of the Peshwā against Rāghoji Bhonsla now invading Bengal. Alahwardi Khān’s army is repulsed by Bhāskar Pant and driven to Katwā. Mīr ‘Abīb, former divān of Murshid Qult Khān, joins the Marāṭhās who are compelled to retreat before the Nawāb of Audh and the Peshwā.

Sarbuland Khān appointed Governor of Allāhābād.
Fights take place at Ahmadābād between the Marāthās and Muhammadans.

June 12: Dom Luiz de Menezes, the Portuguese Viceroy, dies. Dom Luiz de Caetano de Almeida takes over the charge of state till Dec. 20. Dom Francisco de Vasconcellos, Bishop of Cochin, goes on the commission.

Alahwardī Khān permits the English to construct a moat or ditch round their settlement at Calcutta, for protection against incursions of the Marāthās.

Oct. 2: Safdar ‘Alī, Nawāb of Arkat, put to death by his brother-in-law, Murtazā ‘Alī Khān of Vellore, who in November enters Arkat in triumph as Nawāb. Revolts occur in the army, the palace is surrounded and Murtazā ‘Alī escapes in female disguise. Sayyid Muhammad Khān, infant son of Safdar ‘Alī, is proclaimed Nawāb, under a dīwān.

Vanchī Mārtānda Perumāl of Travankor conquers Ellaye-
datunād.

Sept. 11: Great cyclone off Bombay; much damage done.

Sept. 18: In a despatch, the French E.I. Co. order Dupleix to reduce the expenditure by one-half, and to stop all expense on fortifications, in view of the anticipated war with England. The sea-front at Pondicheri, however, is fortified.

Nov. 15: John Geekie, senior member of Council at Bombay, acting governor till Nov. 26, when William Wake takes office, till 1750.

Vepery, Perambur, and Puthupāk villages (now included in the city of Madras) granted to the English by the Nawāb of Arkat; Yeranavūr and Shadayankuppām villages to the south of Madras held at a peppercorn rent on Shrotriam tenure.

Jan. Nizām-ul Mulk marches into the Dekhan, arriving at Arkat in March. His army intimidates the petty princes into submission, and by August the Karnātak is evacuated by the Marāthās. Morāirirāv is acknowledged chief of Gūti. Khwāja ‘Abdullah Khān, the generalissimo of the Mughal army, is appointed Nawāb of Arkat.

The Marāthās under Rāghoji Bhonsla again invade Bengal. Nawāb Alahwardī Khān succeeds in driving them back, but the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1743</th>
<th>loss in revenue was immense from their plunder and the devastation they had inflicted in their raid.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 17:</td>
<td>Mr Nicholas Morse succeeds Mr Richard Benyon as Governor of Madras, till 1746.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 30:</td>
<td>Dom Francisco de Vasconcellos, joint Governor of Goa, dies. May 18: Dom Lourenço de Noronha succeeds on the commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May:</td>
<td>The French at Pondicheri and the English at Madras send presents to Nizām-ul Mulk, and strengthen their fortifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July:</td>
<td>Jumāda I., H. 1156. The emperor grants a farmān to Bāljī Bājirāv, Peshwā, ceding Mālwa nominally to be held for Prince Ahmad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momin Khān, Viceroy of Gujarāt, dies. Fida-ud-dīn, with Muftakhir Khān as agent, acts as viceroy. Ranghoji plots to murder these officials, but sustains a reverse. Fida-ud-dīn becomes sole master of Gujarāt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Abdul ‘Aẓīz Khān of Junnar appoints himself Viceroy of Gujarāt by a forged order which names Jawān Mard Khān Bābī as deputy. Muftakhir Khān, appointed fifty-eighth Viceroy, is forced to name Jawān Mard Khān as deputy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rāja Jay singing of Jaypur dies. Ishvari, his son, succeeds, but by a convention with Udaypur, Mādhav Singh, son of a Mewār princess, holds the right of succession; Holkar supports his claim.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budh Singh of Būndī dies in exile. His son Umed, aged thirteen, levies troops and regains Pātan and Gainoli.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rāgho ji Bhonsla constitutes himself protector of the Rāja of Deogarh, in consequence of being called in to mediate in a disputed succession: all the power is taken into his hands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 21:</td>
<td>M. Dupleix issues an order to the effect that all officials shall build houses at Mortandi Chāvadi, henceforth to be called Dupleixpettai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1744</td>
<td>‘Abdul ‘Aẓīz, Governor of Junnar, is resisted in the collection of tribute by Devāji Takpar, lieutenant of Dāmāji Gaikwād, and is defeated at Kim Kathodra, pursued and slain at the Narbadā. Fakhr-ud-daula, Fakhr-ud-dīn Khān Shujā‘at Jang Bahādur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
appointed fifty-ninth Viceroy of Gujarāt: and Jawān Mard Khān Bābī as his deputy.

Feb. The East India Company agree to lend the British Government a million sterling at 3 per cent. as an equivalent for the prolongation of their charter for fourteen years to Ladyday 1783 (13 Geo. II., c. 17).

The Berār Marāthās under Bhāskarrāv Pant invade Bengal. Alahwardī Khān invites the Marāthās to a conference at Munkirru and gives the signal for the massacre of the leaders, when Bhāskar Rāv and nineteen officers are slaughtered.

March: Khwāja 'Abdullah, about to repair to Arkat to resume his command as Sūbahdār, is found dead, his body bearing traces of poison.

May 21: War declared between France and England. Their respective interests in India are henceforth maintained at the sword's point. A French fleet despatched to attack Madras. An English squadron under Commodore Barnett seizes three French ships in the straits, and another, the "Favori," at Achin in Dec.

July 4: Sayyīd Muhammad alias Sa'ādat-ullah Khān II., the child Nawāb, is treacherously assassinated at a wedding-feast by a Pathān soldier. The murderer and ten accomplices are cut down. Suspicion rests on Murtazā 'Ali, who escapes to Vellore. Anwar-ud-dīn receives from Nizām-ul-Mulk a commission as Nawāb of the Karnātak.

Sept. 24: Dom Pedro Miguel de Almeida e Portugal, Conde de Assumar, takes office as Viceroy at Goa, in succession to a commission.

H. 1158: The Afghāns in Alahwardī Khān's service mutiny under Mustafā Khān, plunder Rājmahāl and Monghir, march on Pātāna, the governor of which defeats the rebels. Mustafā flees to Chunār, and endeavours to form a coalition with Rāghoji Bhonsla's Marāthās. Zain-ud-dīn Khān, son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān, defeats the rebels at Jagdispur, where Mustafā is killed.

Rāghoji Bhonsla again invades Bengal, reduces Katak and most of Bardhāwān. He is joined by the remains of Mustafā Khān's army; they sustain a partial defeat at Katwā. Rāghoji is now obliged to return to his own territories.
March: Sa'far, H. 1158. 'Ali Muhammad, leader of the Rohila Afghans, having possessed himself of Katir district, is besieged at Bankar and imprisoned.

Vanchi Mārtāndi Perumāl of Travankor conquers Kayankulum.

Aug. Despatches from survivors of a wrecked French vessel bring news of the French and English war to Pondicherry.

Sept. 11: Nawāb Anwar-ud-dīn Khān makes a state entry into Pondicherry, is entertained by Dupleix, and returns to camp.

The English squadron appears on the Coromandel coast, and takes three French ships. The Nawāb, appealed to by Dupleix, insists on no hostilities.

Nov. 4: Severe hurricane at Pondicherry; great damage caused. Two lesser cyclones follow on Nov. 23 and 28.

The United East India Company, from 1740 to 1745, exported £1,105,750 of goods, and £2,529,108 of bullion.

1746

Mīr Ja'far Khān, appointed to high command with a view to expelling the Marāthās and Afghāns from Katak, obtains a slight success at Midnapur, but fails to follow it up. 'Ata-ullah Khān, sent to supersede him, attempts to gain him over to a revolt. Both generals are dismissed from the army.

Sadāshiv Chinnāji Bhāu, cousin of the Peshwā, conducts an expedition to the Karnātak, where some Desmukhs had evaded tribute. He levies contributions as far as the Tungābhadrā, and reduces the fort of Bhāḍar Benda.

Nāsir Jang, son of Nizām-ul Mulk, marches on Seringapatam in the absence of the army, to exact tribute. A deputation meets him, tendering allegiance.


March 18: In view of rumours of warlike preparations by the English at Manjakuppam, Dupleix writes to the Nawāb disclaiming responsibility should fighting occur. April 1: Dupleix receives an application for troops from a native ruler in Fort St David district.

April: A French ship, attacked by the English off Tranquebar, is run ashore and blown up to avoid capture. The Danes fire on
the assailants, but the return shot kills one and injures two of the garrison. April 12: Danish deputies from Tranquebar entertained by M. Dupleix.

April: Commodore Barnett dies at Fort St David. Mr Peyton succeeds as Admiral.

May 5: The Portuguese viceroy in person recaptures Alorna (for which he received the title Marquiz de Alorna), Tirakol, Neutim, and Rarim forts in the Dekhan.


Sept. 7: The French under De la Bourdonnais land 600 men about twelve miles south of Madras and bombard Fort St George. Sept. 10: the English garrison of 300 men submit and surrender as prisoners of war. The Nawāb of Arkat threatens to send a force to defend Madras, but is pacified by Dupleix. Oct. 10: a treaty signed by De la Bourdonnais, by which the French agree to evacuate Madras on payment of a moderate ransom in Jan. 1747. Mahfūz Khān, son of the Nawāb, invests Madras, is defeated by a sortie from the town, and again at St Thomé. Oct. 23: De la Bourdonnais leaves Madras under D'Espremesnil, a member of Dupleix's Council. Oct. 30: the ransom treaty with De la Bourdonnais declared null, and the possessions of the English seized indiscriminately. Some Englishmen escape to Fort St David, now the seat of administration under Mr John Hinde, the deputy-governor there. An attack there is repulsed by the Nawāb's natives together with the garrison.

Oct. 26: Forts Bicholim and Sanquelim, with territories, are recovered by the Portuguese from the Marāthās who swear allegiance.

Jan. 6: Zīl-hijja 23, 1159. Amīr Khān, Umdat-ul-Mulk, ex-Governor of Allahābād, murdered by a discharged servant with the consent of Muhammad Shāh.

H. 1160. Nādir Shāh of Persia and Afghānīstān, intoxicated with success, perpetrates all manner of atrocities. In distrust of the Persians he grants excessive favours to the Afghāns. June 20: Jumāda II., he is assassinated by his Persian guard. The Afghān
mercenaries, after an unsuccessful attack on the Persians, retreat.
Oct., Ahmad Khân, son of Zeman Khân, the hereditary chief of
the Abdalîs, repulsed in an attack upon the Persian troops,
marches to Qandahâr and assumes sovereignty under the name
of Durâni.

Jan. 10: The French from Arijankuppam attempt an attack by
sea on Kadalûr, but are driven back by a storm. Jan. 20: the
squadron from Achîn arrives, and on Feb. 19 proceeds to Goa.

March 13 N.S. The French army attacks Fort St David, but
retires precipitately on the arrival of the fleet from Bengal.

April 14: Mr John Hinde dies at Fort St David prior to
receipt of the Court of Directors' despatch of Jan. 24, appointing
him Governor and President of Fort St David, now constituted
the head settlement. April 16: Charles Floyer succeeds as
governor till July 6, 1750.

At Surat factions led by Sayyid Achan, paymaster, and Safdar
Muhammad, governor. The former calls in Malhârrav Khuni
and they sack the city, Sayyid Achan being elected governor.
Kedarji Gaikwâd, Dâmâji's cousin, obtains one-third of Surat
revenues. A great famine prevails in Gujarât.

The Peshwâ concludes more specific treaties with the Râjas of
Bundelkhand, by which, in addition to Orchha already ceded,
one-third of the territories is made over to Bâlâji Bajirâv, with a
similar share of the profits from the diamond mines at Panna.

H. 1160. Appaji, Malhârrav and other Marâtha leaders invest
Dig and Kumbher, held by Sûrajmal Jât. The war ends several
months after by the death of Khanderrâv.

Ishvari Singh of Mewâr, aided by Sindia, defeats the Rânâ of
Udaypur, who had supported the claim of Mâdhru Singh, his
sister's son, to the throne of Mewâr.

Ananda Ranga Pillai appointed courtier and chief dubash to
M. Dupleix at Pondicherry.

Two French privateers anchor off Bombay and overmatch the
East Indiaman "Anson." The home dispatches and eleven chests
of treasure are landed in boats. Orders are now issued to increase
the Bombay naval force.

Dec. 19: Dupleix fails in an attack upon Fort St David.
Jan. Major Stringer Lawrence arrives at Fort St David with a commission to command all the East India Co.'s forces in India, and to be major of the garrison at Fort St George. He immediately encamps the troops, which movement deters the French from their intended attack on Kadalūr.

Jan.-Feb.: Muharram, H. 1161. Ahmad Khān Durānī captures Lāhor, and wins over Zilla Khān with the whole Mughal force sent out to check him. Feb. 18: Safar 19, Prince Ahmad despatched under the direction of I'timad-ud Daula with an imposing army, which the Afghāns avoid and fire Ludhīānā. March 13: Rabi' I. 13. The armies meet at Sarhind, where Prince Ahmad repulses the Afghāns, who retire. Lāhor is re-garrisoned, and the army returns to Dehlī.

AHMAD SHĀH.

April 27: Rabi' II. 27, H. 1161. Muhammad Shāh of Dehlī dies of paralysis or of grief at the loss of his Vazīr, Qamar-ud-dīn Khān. His son, Ahmad Shāh 'Abul Nasr, succeeds till 1754, but his accession is disputed by Mużaffar Jang, the son of his deceased elder brother. Ahmad Shāh and his successor were mere pageant princes set up by the court nobles and removed at their pleasure.

Udhambāī, mother of Ahmad Shāh, in concert with Nawāb Jawād Khān, takes all administrative power out of Ahmad's hands.

June: Jumāda II. 'Asaf Jāh, Nizām-ul Mulk, dies. His second son, Nāsir Jang, succeeds as Sībahdār of the Dekhan.

An insurrection breaks out in Bihār under Shamshēr Khān and Sardār Khān, dismissed Afghān generals. Dec., the insurgents murder the Nawāb's nephew and son-in-law at a Conference at Pātna.

The Afghāns commit excesses at Pātna, and with the plunder raise new levies for the invasion of Bengal. The Nawāb, though hampered by the Marāthās, marches against the rebels.

June 28: The French attack Kadalūr, but encounter a steady resistance.

July: The English obtain a kaul from the Rāja of Kottayām for the monopoly of exporting pepper and cardamoms.
July 29: A fleet under Admiral Boscawen arrives at Fort St David. August: The army attacks Ariyankuppen fort, close to Pondicherry, unskilfully: the fort, however, is abandoned by the garrison, and in Oct., blown up by the English.

Sept. Pondicherry invested by Boscawen on sea and Major Stringer Lawrence on land, but they make little impression, and raise the siege, Oct. 17.

Dec.: Zīl hijja, H. 1161. Safdar Jang, Vazīr of Audh, unsuccessfully attacks the Rohilas, who advance into Audh.

The Marāthās stop a British fleet of boats between Kāsim-bāzār and Calcutta, and seize three hundred bales of raw silk.

March: Alahwardī Khān defeats the Afghāns, who had been joined by Jānoji Bhonsla and his Marāthās, at Bar. He re-settles Bihār and appoints his grandson, Sirāj-ud-daula, governor.

July 23: Anwar-ud-din—whom Nizām-ul-Mulk had appointed Nawāb of the Karnātak during the minority of the son of Safdar ‘Ali Khān of Arkat—marches to Ambūr to oppose Muzaffar Jang, son of the late Nizām-ul Mulk, and Husain Dost Khān, known as Chandā Sāhib, whom Muzaffar had made Nawāb, and who was assisted by a body of Dupleix’s French troops. Anwar-ud-din is defeated and killed. Muzaffar Jang proclaims himself Sūbahdār at Arkat, while Chandā Sāhib is proclaimed Nawāb of the Karnātak. The French take up their cause, whilst the English side with Nazir Jang the Nizām.

The Peshwā gains complete ascendancy over Rāja Shāhu, now enfeebled; the existence of Rāma Rāja, son of the second Śivāji, is discovered, and is adopted as heir, in spite of the opposition of Shāhu’s wife, Sakwārbāī, and the Pratinidhi.

Umeda Singh, chief of Būndī, after fourteen years’ exile, recognised as Rāo.

At the siege of Devanahalli by the Mysoreans, Haidar ‘Ali, with his brother Shahbāz, distinguishes himself and obtains a command and charge of a fort.

August: Madras restored to the English, under the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. St Thomé is occupied by the English, and informing priests expelled.

The English in Madras, on the promise of the territory of Devikotta, send an expedition to Tanjor to reinstate the deposed
A.D. 1749

Rāja Sayaji. April: accompanied by Sayaji they fail in an attack on Devikotta. A second attempt is successful, and Pratāp Singh makes over Devikotta by treaty. The Fort St David government resolve not to become involved in native quarrels.

Oct. The French obtain the sovereignty of eighty-one villages in the vicinity of Pondichери.

Nov. 1: Boscawen’s fleet leaves Fort St David, whereupon the French and Chandā Sāhib attack Trichinopoly. They lay siege to Tanjor, and are kept before it while Pratāp Singh summons Muhammad 'Alī and Nāsir Jang. Twenty Europeans, sent by the English, effect an entrance into Tanjor. The king, however, is intimidated by an assault, and signs a treaty, Dec. 21, agreeing to pay tribute.

Dec. Rāja Shāhūjī dies, having given the Peshwā, Bāla ji Bājirāv, a deed empowering him to manage the whole government of the Marātha empire, on condition of his perpetuating the Rāja’s name. Kolhāpur to be recognised as independent.

Jan. The Peshwā secures Rāghoji Bhonsla in his interest. Poona becomes the seat of Marātha administration. He wins over the other chiefs by liberal concessions, and writes the emperor advising him to appoint Ghāzī-ud-din Viceroy of the Dekhan.

March 15: Nāsir Jang reaches Jinji, and is joined by 600 Europeans, under Stringer Lawrence. April 4: Rābhī II. 26, H. 1163. They defeat the joint forces of Chandā Sāhib and Muzaffar Jang with their French auxiliaries.

‘Alī Muhammad, Pathān Governor of Rohilkhand, restored after four years' imprisonment.

July: Rajab, H. 1163. Sirāj-ud-daula, grandson of Alahwardī Khān, summons Jhanki Rām, the Deputy-Governor of Pātna, to deliver the city to him. On receiving a refusal, he assaults the town, but fails and returns to his grandfather.

Abhisingh of Jodhpur dies. Rām Singh, his son, succeeds, but is driven from the throne by Bakht Singh, his uncle.

Ānand Rāo, founder of Dhār principality, dies. His son, Jaswant Rāo, succeeds, receiving the title Rāja of Dhār.

Lawrence attempts to warn Nāsir Jang of the treacherous designs of Dupleix, but refuses to march to Arkat, and returns to

Sept. 19: Mr Thomas Saunders succeeds Mr Floyer (dismissed) as Governor of Madras, till Jan. 14, 1755.

Sept. 27: Francisco de Assiz, Marquez de Tavora, succeeds the Conde de Assumar as Viceroy at Goa.

Nov. 17: Richard Bourchier appointed Governor of Bombay, till Feb. 28, 1760. Nov. 24: he arrives at a more cordial understanding with the Peshwa, who engages to aid in settling Surat affairs.

Dec. 16: Muharram 17, H. 1164. Nāsir Jang treacherously shot by Muhammad Khān, the Pathān Nawāb of Kadappa. His nephew, Muzaffar Jang, escapes from imprisonment, and with the aid of the French assumes the Viceroyalty of the six sūbahs of the Dekhan.

Warren Hastings arrives at Calcutta as a civil servant of the East India Co.

Chr. Frederich Schwartz arrives at Tranquebar to join the Protestant Mission there, and labours till 1798.

H. 1164. Alahwardi Khān yields Katak to the Marāthās, and promises to pay annually twelve lākhs of rupees as the chauth of Bengal.

Mir Habīb, Governor of Orissa for the Marāthās, is killed in a skirmish. Rāmnāraγān becomes Deputy-Governor of Pātṇa, on the death of Jhankirām.

Rāo Lākha succeeds to the state of Kachh; Sindh, Kāthiāwār, and Pārkar are lost to this Jām.

H. 1164. Ahmad Shāh Durānī again invades the Panjāb, defeats Mu‘in-ul-Mulk and demands the cession of the Panjāb, which is yielded.

Safdar Jang, Vazir of Audh, appeals to the Marāthās for help against the Rohilas, and allows them to levy their subsidy from the conquered territory, in consequence of which the Rohilas are reduced to the verge of destitution.

Dāmājirāγ Gaikwād entrapped and imprisoned at Poona by
Bāḷāji Bājīrāv, and his share in the Gujarāt revenues wrested from him.

Feb. 13: 17 Rabī‘ I. Muzaffar Jang, Sūbadār of the Dekhan, attacks the armies of the rebel Nawāb of Karṇūl, Kadapā, and Sāvanūr, who maintain their position till M. Bussy with the French army arriving gives the Nawāb the advantage, but he is killed by the Karṇūl Nawāb, who is in turn slain, as also the Sāvanūr Nawāb. June: his uncle Salābat Jang, third son of ‘Asaf Jāh, and brother of the late Nāsir Jang, is formally proclaimed Sūbahdār at Aurangābād. He appoints M. de Bussy, a nobleman of the empire, and sets him over the northern Jagīrs.

March: The Peshwā Bāḷāji Bājīrāv marches south to oppose Salābat Jang, but is bought off with a present of two lakhs of rupees, and returns to Satārā to thwart an attempt of Tārābārī to supersede his authority. Salābat Jang gives the French the villages of Nizāmpatnam, Kondavīd, Narsāpur, and Alamanava in the Kistnā district, together with Yanun and Mahfūzbandar.

Muhammad ‘Alī Khān, son of Anwar-uddīn, who had been appointed Nawāb of the Karnātak by Nāsir Jang, is opposed by Chandā Sāhib, and takes refuge in the fort of Trichinopoly. He temporizes with M. Dupleix as to terms of submission to Chandā Sāhib. The latter, with a French detachment under M. d’Auteuil leaves Pondichēri to besiege Trichinopoly.

In Feb. a small English force under Capt. Cope had started to help in defending Trichinopoly, but made an unsuccessful attempt to capture Madura, held by ‘Ālam Khān for Chandā Sāhib. Late in March a larger force under Capt. Gingen is sent on; joined by Cope’s and Muhammad ‘Alī’s troops they take Vridhhāchalam; but, July 19, attacking Volwonda, the garrison and M. d’Auteuil defeated them and they fled in panic, finally reaching Trichinopoly July 28.

July: Vridhdhāchalam fort, invested by neighbouring pālegārs, is relieved by troops sent from Fort St David under Capt. Clive as commissary. Clive proposes a diversion in the attack of Arkat. Aug. 30: Clive, with a detachment of 300 Sepoys, 200 Europeans and 8 officers, occupies Arkat abandoned by the enemy. Sept. 4: Clive marching out attacks the fugitive garrison, and is himself besieged fifty days in the fort, by Chandā Sāhib’s superior force, but defends it with success. Nov. 24: a desperate assault is made
by Rāja Sāhib, Chandā’s son, but entirely fails, and next morning Rāja Sāhib retreats on Vellāva. Trichinopoly is meanwhile besieged by M. Law.

Nov. 22, 24, and 27: Salābat Jang’s army, with Bussy and his French artillery, disperse and defeat the Peshwā’s troops in three engagements, when Bussy advises Salābat Jang to make peace.

Dec. Capt. Cope killed in an engagement with the French at Kistnāvaram, while on his way to aid Muhammad ‘Ali, who had taken refuge in Trichinopoly, and is besieged by Chandā Sāhib’s forces.

The French cause seeming triumphant, Dupleix plans the erection of a new town to be called Dupleixfathābād, on the spot where Nāsir Jang had been killed. The erections were razed by Clive’s troops in 1752.

Siddī Hāfiz Musa’ud with his fleet seizes Surat castle and unites with the Dutch in recalling Saḍdar Muhammad Khān the Governor, whom the English had expelled. A plan of cooperation with the Marāṭhās fails, and the English factors are imprisoned and robbed. The President, Mr Lambe, makes a treaty, afterwards repudiated by the Bombay Government.

English factories are established at Bandarmalanka and Vilapuli in Godāvarī district.


The English at Surat, by a fresh treaty with the Siddī, regain their property and receive £20,000 compensation for losses.

Ahmad Shāh Durānī again invades the Panjāb: obtains possession and demands formal cession of the province, which, with Kashmir, he obtains.

Rānā JagatSingh of Udaypur dies. His son, Rānā Pratāp Singh II., succeeds.

March 4: The Court of Directors appoint two additional chaplains for Anjengo and Telicheri.

April 7: Raghunāth Dās, diwān of Salābat Jang, murdered in a mutiny of his soldiery at Balki. Sayyid Lashkar Khān succeeds as diwān. He secretly favours Ghāzī-ud-dīn.

April 13: Elmisaram taken from the French by Capt. Dalton who joins Lawrence’s force, and together they enter Trichinopoly.
April 17: The seat of the Madras Government is removed from Fort St David back to Madras.

April 24: Clive marches on Uttattur, whither d’Auteuil’s detachment had retreated and, June 6, gains an advantage over d’Auteuil’s troops near Volkonda, receiving the surrender of all the latter’s men.

May 28: Major Lawrence unsuccessfully attempts to take Srfangham island from M. Astruc. June 7: Chandā Sāhib’s army being in straits, M. Law places Chandā Sāhib with Mānakji, the Tanjor general, who promises to connive at his escape. Mānakji puts Chandā Sāhib in irons, and on disputes occurring as to his custody, Mānakji orders his execution, June 14.

June 13: M. Law, besieged and surrounded, surrenders Trichinopoly to Major Lawrence, delivering himself with all the troops and stores. Capt. Dalton, commanding the advance guards, receives the surrender of the French troops at Jambukistna.

July 23: Major Kinnear takes the fort of Villaparum, and makes an unsuccessful attack upon Jinnj; his troops retire to Trivadi.

Aug. 18: An English and Swiss detachment under Lawrence defeats the French at Bahur. On this defeat Innis Khan, sent by Morārīrāv to join the French, comes over to the English with 3,000 Marāthās.

Sept. 8: Shawwal 27, H. 1165. Safdar Jang finding his influence at court undermined by the eunuch Jāwad Khan, invites him to an entertainment and assassinates him. The emperor now appoints Ghāzi-ud-dīn the Younger, a grandson of Nizām-ul Mulk, to be commander-in-chief, but he proves more arrogant than Safdar Jang. With the help of the Marāthās he expels the vaṣīr.


Sept. Clive takes Covelong (Kovalam) and Chingalpat, and retires on sick leave to England.

Oct. 16: Zīl hijja 7, H. 1165. Ghāzi-ud-dīn, on his way from Dehli to regain his possessions in the Dekhan, is poisoned at Aurangābād.

Nov. 15: Salābat Jang and M. Bussy make peace with Bālāji-
1752 rav and Rāghuji Bhonsla at Gulbarga, and concessions are made at the expense of Salābat Jang’s soldiery. This gains for Bussy the aversion of Lashkar Khān, the Nawāb’s diwān.

1753 Jan. The French troops, joined by Morārirāv with 4,000 Marāthās, entrench on the Pennar, but fail to support their allies in several attacks made on the English lines.

Jan. M. Bussy falls ill at Gulbarga, and leaves for Masulipatam. Meanwhile, Lashkar Khān corrupts the French troops. Bussy procures the appointment of Shāh Nawāz Khān as minister, and obtains the cession of Elūr, Muzaffarnagar, Rājamandri, and Chikakol for the support of their subsidiary force.

H. 1166. Nawāb Safdar Jang, being superseded as vazir by Intizām ud-daula, sets up a puppet emperor, and constitutes himself vazir. May 9: Rajab 6, street fights occur in Dehli between the Safdar Jang’s party and the emperor’s.

H. 1167. Sirāj-ud-daula formally declared ‘Alahwardi Khān’s successor; he manifests a cruel disposition in his use of power.

Bakht Singh of Jodhpur dies by poison. Bijay Singh, his son, succeeds. Rām Singh, his cousin, contests the throne and gains it with the aid of the Marāthās, who in turn expel Rām Singh.

March: Rāghuji Bhonsla dies. His son, Jānoji, receives the title of Sena Sāhib Sabhā on the Peshwā’s return from the Karnātak.

April: Jawān Mard Khān surrenders Ahmadābād to the Marāthās.

April-May: The Marāthās skirmish in Fort St David district, and a serious conflict occurs, in which Basinrāo, Morārirav’s nephew, is killed, while charging the English line.


July 7, n.s. M. Astruc succeeds in placing the French flag on Golden Rock, south of Trichinopoly, but his large force is completely routed in an action with Lawrence. Dissensions break out among the allies. After the victory, the Nawāb, preparing to accompany Major Lawrence to Tanjor, is detained in the city by his troops, now in arrears.

July: Brenier, Astruc’s successor, sends de Cattano into Trichi-
1753

nopoly as a spy. Capt. Dalton discovers his plans and compels him to advise an escalade. The arrival of Major Lawrence prevents the attempt.

Aug. 7: Lawrence, with his force augmented by Tanjorines under Mānakji, arrives 6 miles east of Trichinopoly and routs Brenier's force. Aug. 23: Lawrence pursues them to Waykonda, which they abandon. Sept. 1: the French encamp on Sugar-loaf Rock opposite the English at French Rock, and on the 21st are defeated by Lawrence. Waykonda forced and occupied.

Dec. 8: Dupleix, in an attempt to detach the Tanjorines from the English side, orders an attack upon Dalton's battery. The French are repulsed and trapped, and seek quarter. Dupleix sends the Marāthās to plunder Tanjor, whereupon the rāja returns to the friendship of the Nawāb.

Dec. Ava invested and taken from the Peguans by Alaunghprā, a Burmese officer who resisted the order to swear allegiance to the Talaings.

Dec. 23: Capt. Dalton beats up the Mysorean camp under Srīrangham, and posts in the island 70 Europeans and 300 sipahis who are cut off next day. He expels from the city the Mysoreans who had been admitted as a guarantee.

A farrān arrives from the Dehli emperor, commanding Muzzaffar Jang to aid the Governor of Pondicheri in every way.

1754

Jan. 3: A peace conference meets at Sadras to adjust the claims of the English and Muhammad 'Alī as against those of Salābat Jang and the French, the deputies being Messrs Palk and Vansittart for the English; Father Levant, M. Kirjean, and M. Bousset for the French. The French commissions from Dehli prove forgeries, and the conference leaves the international relations more strained than before.

Mānakji is reinstated as general of the Tanjor forces on the proven incompetency of Gadhu Rāo. He defeats the 1,200 Marāthās who had entered Tanjor.

Feb. 15: Morārirāv and Innis Khān rout the English convoy and grenadiers on their way to Trichinopoly. The English lose one-third of their battalion, with the convoy, provisions, and £7,000. This is the most serious British reverse in the war.

April: Mr Palk proceeds to Tanjor to recover the rāja's
loyalty to Muhammad ‘Ali’s interest, but that monarch is jealously watched by Sakhiju who was in treaty with the Mysoreans. A plot discovered at Trichinopoly to prejudice Muhammad Yusuf, English sipāhi commander. The guilt is found to rest with a native interpreter named Poniapa.

May 12: Capt. Caillaud and Muhammad Yusuf discover and defeat a body of French at Sugarloaf Rock. The latter retire to Waykonda. Major Lawrence marches to Tanjor.

MUHAMAD ALAMGIR II.


Safdar Jang dies and Ghāzī-ud-dīn becomes Vazīr.

Sūraj Mal, Jāt Chief of Bharatpur, holds out against the allied forces of Ghāzī-ud-dīn, the Marāthās, and the Rāja of Jaypur.

Mahfūz Khān, brother of Muhammad ‘Ali, who had offered his services against the French, lingers at Conjivaram for money, and allows the French to take Utramalūr, in Chingalpat district. With the aid of Ensign Pichard he retakes it.

Aug. 2: Commissioners arrive from France and England to put an end to the war. The French ministry recall Dupleix, and M. Godeheu arrives as Governor of Pondichéri. He makes over the command of the French army to Maissin.

Aug. The army from Tanjor engages the French and Mysoreans at Elmiseram, and on the 22nd Mānakji takes the post and captures the French there.

Sept. 18: Dom Luiz Mascarenhas, Conde de Alva, takes office as Viceroy at Goa.

Oct. 11: M. Godeheu proposes a suspension of arms between the English and French at Madras, Trichinopoly, Pondichéri, and other places on the Coromandel coast till Jan. 11, 1755. M. Godeheu and Mr Saunders arrange terms of a treaty, securing for each nation non-interference with native powers, retention of certain places, and exchange of prisoners.
Oct. 14: Dupleix leaves for France, where he is badly received. M. Bussy is left in great power at the court of Salābat Jang, the Sūbahdār of the Dekhan.

Oct. 25: The Portuguese conclude a treaty with "the Bounsulo" (Jānoji Bhonsla). Missionaries are to be admitted into his territories. The Portuguese undertake to protect the Desāis of Query, Sanquelim, Morly, and all who had sworn allegiance, the "Bounsulo" to pay tribute regularly and the Desāis to recover Rārim and Neuitim.

Nov. A Marātha army, sent by the Peshwā to the Karnātak, levies tribute as far as Bednūr; Raghunāthrāv, the Peshwā's brother, is entrusted with the military supervision, his cousin, Siwdāshev Chinnāji, with the civil.

The Peshwā and Tārābāl conclude an agreement by which Rām Rāja, a weak-minded prince, is kept imprisoned.

Dec. 31: The treaty between the English and French for the cessation of hostilities and the restoration to the native powers of their possessions in the Karnātak is signed at Pondicheri. Stipulations are made for the prevention of the establishment of foreign European settlements in their possessions, and to withdraw from interference in the affairs of native princes.

Jan. 14: George Pigott Governor of Madras, till Nov. 14, 1763.

Feb. An English force under Lieut.-Col. Heron marches unopposed into Madura, makes alliance with the Marāvar. Heron takes Koigadi and (March) Nelikotta by assault, and lets the countries to Mahfūz Khān. The French remonstrate, and the alliance with the Marāvar is disallowed in the interests of Tanjor. Heron is tried by court martial, found guilty and dismissed the service in June.

Feb. 15: M. Godeheu leaves for France, the governorship devolving on a secret committee of MM. Barthelemy Boileau and Gaillard pending the arrival of M. Deleyrit, who arrived on March 25th.

March: An agreement made between the Bombay governor and Rāmaji Pant for an expedition against Tulājī Āngria. Commodore James leaves in the "Protector" for the Malabar coast,
A.D. 1755

to pursue Angria. April 2: he takes Suvarnadurg, and (April 8) Bānkot from Tulajī Angria without the help of the Marāthās.

Rāmchandar Sāwant of Sāwantwādi abdicates in favour of his son, Khem Sāwant. Rānā Pratāp Singh of Udaypur dies. Kāma Rājsingh II. succeeds, but the Marāthās have now a firm hold upon Rājasthān.

Momin Khān recovers Goghā and Ahmadābād from the Peshwā’s officers.

March: Rāghuji Bhonsla dies at Nāgpur. His eldest son, Jānoji, succeeds at Nāgpur, while Chānda and Chhatisgarh are given as an appanage to Mādhavji, a younger son.

March: Basein (Burma) occupied by Talaings, but retaken in April by the Burmese. Mr Brooke, chief of the British settlement at Negrais—begun by Mr Saunders in 1753—supplies military stores to the Burmese. Capt. Baker proceeds on an embassy from Negrais to Ava. Alaunghprā permits the establishment of factories at Rangūn and Basein.

April 14: The Maisur regent, finding his schemes against Trichinopoly futile, decamps from Sīrāngam and leaves the French in camp as their representative in the Karnātak.

May: M. Maissin sent by M. Deleyrit to quell a rising in Terriūr, takes the chief town, deposes the rebellious Reddi and reinstates his predecessor.

May: The Pālegārs of Madura oppose the farming of their province by Mahfūz Khān, who in June concentrates at Tinneveli. July: he is defeated by the Pultavar’s forces, and again by a Travankor army. Nov., the Pultavar cuts down two companies of English sepoys in Mahfūz Khān’s army. Mahfūz Khān returns to Tinneveli.

Oct. 8: Serampur (Fredericksnagar) taken possession of by the Danes.


The Portuguese Government nominates a procurator of the Portuguese in Pondicheri. A hundred and forty-seven Jesuit priests are apprehended at Goa and sent to Lisbon, where they were imprisoned for sixteen years.
Nov. The Peshwâ’s troops make incursions on Ængria’s coast forts and reduce all north of Gheria or Vijayadurg.

Jan. The Madura Pâlegârs revolt, and are defeated, March 21st, by sipâhis under Jamâl Sâhib. Muhammad Yüsuf proceeds to Madura, reinforces the fort with sipâhis; heJoin Mahfûz Khân against the rebels, who send in their submission to Chevelpetur on June 10.

Feb. 11: A second expedition against Ængria made by Râmaji Pant and Khandoji Mânkar for the Peshwâ, and Admiral Watson and Colonel Clive for the English. Râmaji Pant plans to exclude the English from sharing the prize-money, but is anticipated; Ængria flees to the Marâthâs, by whom he is held prisoner, and Vijayadurg fort surrenders to Admiral Watson, Feb. 13.

Feb. A body of Marâthâs invade Sonda in Kanara, to exact tribute alleged to be due. The râja, Imodi, offers any fortress instead, and the Marâthâs occupy Phonda. An expedition sent from Goa to prevent the occupation is defeated; the Viceroy leads a second charge on June 22, when he loses his life.

Feb. Salâbat Jang and Bussy march against ‘Abdul Hâkim Khân, Nawâb of Sâvanûr, now in league with Murâiriâv of Guti. Bâlajirâv at the same time reinforces Salâbat Jang’s army for the punishment of Murâiriâv, who with the Nawâb, after three months’ siege, consents to terms of a negotiation conducted by M. Bussy. Shâh Nawâz Khân, Murâiriâv’s deputy, instigates Salâbat Jang to dismiss M. Bussy from his service, who had privately received Murâiriâv’s bond on the French for former services, to effect his reconciliation with the Peshwâ. Bussy with his troops leaves for Masulipatam, but returns to Haidarâbâd in June, and becomes reconciled to Salâbat Jang on Aug. 15, owing to the friendly connivance of Râmchandar Jâdaw and Jânoji Nimbâlkar, who permitted M. Law to join the French with reinforcements at Chârmahal.

April 10: Rajab 9, H. 1169. Alâhwârdi Khân, Nawâb of Bengal, dies, and is succeeded by his grand-nephew and grandson, Mirzâ Mahmûd Sirâj-ud-daula, son of Zain-ud-din Mahmûd, who, by placing his favourites in the chief posts, causes several dismissed ministers to league for his removal in favour of his cousin, Shukot Jang, Governor of Purnîya. On the march against
the latter, Sirāj-ud-daula is diverted by news of the further fortification of Fort William, and, June 1, enters Kāsimbāzār. The Dutch and French at Chinsura and Chandranagar refusing help to Calcutta, messages are sent to Madras from Calcutta.

June 15: Calcutta is attacked. Mr Roger Drake, the governor, in a panic takes refuge with a few Englishmen on board a ship, and taking with them the means of defence, sails to Madras. June 19: the town capitulates. The Nawāb orders the remaining Europeans, 146 in number, to be imprisoned. Driven at the bayonet’s point into a small prison in the fort, they pass the hot night without water, and only twenty-three survive, one being Mr Holwell, afterwards chosen as acting governor.

July: Alaungprar of Arakan, after five months’ blockade, takes Syriam. The Talaings escape, the Europeans remain prisoners. Many are sent up the country, and constitute the community known as the native Christians. The capital of Pegu is closely invested.

July 20: A force is despatched from Madras for the relief of Bengal.

Oct. 12: As a result of Messrs Spencer and Byfield’s embassy to Poona, Bājirāv, the Peshwā, signs a treaty providing for the exclusion of the Dutch from trade in the Marāthā dominions: the surrender to them of Vijayadurg, and, in exchange, the cession of the villages of Bānkot with Fort Victoria and Himatgarh, &c., to the E.I. Company. The Peshwā also engages to waive all claims on the Company; to give Tulājī Āngria no territory below the Ghāts; and to settle an equivalent with the Siddi for one-fourth of the customs levied by him from vessels in the Bānkot river.

Oct. 15: A squadron under Admiral Watson and Clive, with 900 Europeans and 1,500 sipāhis, leaves Madras, arriving at Falta in the Hūglī, Dec. 20. Dec. 27: the ships sail up the river to Mayapur; 500 under Clive march on Fort Busbusia, and in spite of a surprise meet and defeat Mānik Chand Seth and the Nawāb’s forces. Dec. 28: the fort is found empty.

Jan. 1: The English fleet take possession of Thāna and Aligarh forts unopposed; Mānik Chand Seth, Governor of Calcutta, retires to Hūglī, and, Jan. 4: Rabī‘ II 12, H. 1170,
Calcutta is reoccupied and Mr Drake restored to the government, but is afterwards dismissed from his post by the Directors. Jan. 10: Hûgli is retaken.

Jan. 24: M. Bussy, with Viziärâm Râo of Vijayanagar's assistance, attacks Bobbili, the fort of Ranga Râo, chief Pâlegâr in the Vizagapatam district. After a fierce struggle the fort was taken, the garrison having burnt their women and children, and Ranga Râo is killed. Jan. 27: Viziärâm Râo is put to death in his tent by two of the Pâlegâr's garrison.

Feb. 4: The Nawâb, disregarding overtures of peace, marches to Hûgli and thence to Calcutta, which he surrounds, but is defeated. Feb. 9: a treaty offensive and defensive and permitting the English to fortify Calcutta is signed, Amichand ("Omichand") and Ranjit Râo acting as mediators.

Feb. 11: A proposed attack on Chandranagar is not found practicable by the joint army, owing to the Nawâb's shifting policy. Admiral Watson refuses to sign a proposed treaty of neutrality between the French and English in Bengal, offered by M. Renault, Governor of Chandranagar, whereon Clive attacks the town, which capitulates, March 23.

March: Capt. Caillaud marches from Trichinopoly to regain Madura and reduce the rebel Pâlegârs. In conjunction with Muhammad Yûsuf he settles the Tinneveli district and regulates the affairs of the Mudali.

March: Bâlâjîrâv with 60,000 Marâthâs appears before Seringapatam demanding two million rupees from Haidar 'Alî as arrears of tribute, and on refusal bombs the town. A smaller sum is accepted and the district of Sera occupied, Balwant Râv being left to reduce other early Marâtha possessions.

April: In the Karnâtak, hostilities break out between the Nawâb Muhammad 'Alî and his brother Najibulla. The English send a force to aid the Nawâb, but recall it on its failing to take Nellore.

April 15: Mr Price on the part of the Company enters into a commercial agreement with Râm Râja of Sâtâra for the regulation of salt trade and charge of the Mahar river.

April 20: Sholavandân fort is abandoned to Muhammad Yûsuf. May 1: Caillaud is defeated in an attempt to carry Madura by escalade owing to the barking of a dog. May 26: he reaches Trichinopoly.
April: Yâr Khân Lati, an officer, confers secretly with Mr Wm. Watts, English representative at Murshidâbâd, respecting the deposition of the Nawâb Sirâj-ud-daula: Mîr Ja'far ʿAli Khân, husband of Sirâj-ud-daula's aunt, also offers to aid. Amichand Seth ("Omithand"), however, proving mutinous, demands twenty lâ hôs of rupees, or 5 per cent. on the Nawâb's treasures, as the price of silence. Clive deceives "Omithand" as to the reward of his silence by a draft treaty.

H. 1170: Ahmad Shâh Durânî, to avenge Mîr Manu's son's seizure at Lâhor by Ghâzî-ud-dîn, advances into Hindustan, takes Dehli, which again becomes the scene of massacres. A detachment commanded by Sardâr Jahân Khân surprises the inhabitants of Mathurâ at a religious festival, and massacres them. June: Shawâl, H. 1170, Ahmad Shâh Durânî levies money and returns to his dominions, leaving Najib-ud-daula as Amîr-ul-ʿUmrâ, or minister, to protect Alamgîr II. from Ghâzî-ud-dîn.

April 26: Elvasanor abandoned by the English to a French attacking force under M. d'Autueil.

May 26: The Bombay presidency send a force under Adlercrorn to assist at Trichinopoly. Hearing of Caillaud's arrival there they turn to Wandiwâsh, which they attack on June 6. Hearing of the French seizure of the factories at Madapolam, Bandermalanka, and Injeram, the presidency recalls the troops.

May: Alaunghprâ takes the capital of Pegu: most of the leading men are put to death, and many townspeople sold as slaves. July 23: Alaunghprâ grants permission to British merchants to hold the island of Negrais, also grants ground for a factory at Basein to the East India Co.

June 4: Mîr Ja'far signs a treaty with the English and explains his proposed line of assistance. June 12: Calcutta and Chandranagar troops mobilise: Mr Wm. Watts joins the army. June 15: Sirâj-ud-daula secures the neutrality of Mîr Ja'far who, however, still engages to abide by his covenant with Clive. June 16: the army encamps at Patli, west of Kâsimbâzâr.

June 23: Shawâl 5, H. 1170. The two armies engage at Plassey, when Clive's 3,000 put to flight the 18,000 horse and 50,000 infantry of Sirâj-ud-daula, Mîr Ja'far remaining inactive on the plain. The Nawâb takes flight on a camel. Mîr Ja'far is proclaimed Nawâb of Bengal, Bihâr, and Orissa on June 29th.
Amichand, realising the deception practised on him, becomes insane. July 2: Siraj-ud-daula captured and put to death by order of Mīr Ja’far’s son, Mirān.

June: Utramālūr is occupied by the French; in July it is retaken by the British.

July 6: Sir Eyre Coote, dispatched to Bengal (now entered by the French, ostensibly in the late Nawāb’s interests), arrives at Bāglipur. By the connivance of Rāmnārayan, Vice-Nawāb of Bihār, the French elude Sir Eyre Coote’s force. A conference is held between Coote and Rāmnārayan, as a result of which the latter swears allegiance to Mīr Ja’far.

Aug. 16: Admiral Charles Watson dies of fever: Sir George Pococke succeeds as naval Commander-in-Chief in India.

Sept. 8: Eleven French ships, under command of the Marquis de Soupires, appear off Fort St David and disembark troops at Pondicheri, but do not attack.

Sept. Plots between the diwān Dūlab Rām and Mīr Ja’far prevent the departure of Clive from Bengal. Oct. 17: reconciliation effected by Mr Watts, but insurrections at Dhākā breaking out the Nawāb Mīr Ja’far proceeds to Rājmahāl leaving Murshidabād in charge of Mirān, who, Nov. 10: Sa’far, H. 1171, puts to death Mirzā Mehdi, the infant grandson of ‘Alahwardi Khān.

Sholavandān, between Madura and Dindagal, is held by Muhammad Yāsuf to cover the French operations against Madura. Sept., Madura capitulates to Capt. Calliaud in face of certain defeat. Bussy has great influence in the Dekhan and obtains from the Sūbahdār a grant of Mustafanagar, Ellor, Rājamahendi, and Chikakol districts.

Oct. 1: M. de Soupires encamps before Chittapet in North Arkat: owing to the Nawāb Muhammad ‘Alī’s representations, no help is sent by the Madras presidency to the Kiledār, who is shot dead in an assault. The fort falls on Oct. 13. Trinomali fort capitulates Oct. 18, and eight more forts fall before the French.

Nov. Capt. Calliaud reports the Mudali’s incompetence to manage the Madura district and the necessity of removing Mahfūz Khān from the province. The latter becomes a pensioner.

Nov.-Dec. Haidar ‘Alī captures the fort of Sholavandān and plunders the Madura district, though unable to take the city. Sholavandān is retaken by the British.
Dec. Clive, after ending the rebellion in Bengal, stipulates for payment, and on Dec. 20 (Rabi" II. 5, H. 1171) the twenty-four parganas are ceded to the E.I. Co. by Mîr Ja'far.

Jan. 17: Jumâda II. 7, 1171. Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî again invades Hindustan: he meets 'Alâmîrî in the palace at Shâh Jahânâbâd. Oppression and severity are exercised on the inhabitants. The Abdâlî sets out to coerce Śūrajmal Jât, captures Balamgarh, despoils Mathurâ and returns to Dehli. Pestilence reduces his army, and he retires, leaving Najîb-ud-da'ula with the titles of amîr ul 'umrârâ and mîr bakhshî, and Khân Jahân as commander-in-chief. Adînâ Beg, controlling the Duâb, fails to answer Khân Jahân's summons to court, and applies to Râghunâth Râv (Râghoba) the Peshwâ's brother, who defeats the Abdâlî governor at Sarhind and enters Lâhor as a conqueror in May: Sha'bân, H. 1171.

Feb. 4: The united armies of Clive, Dûlab Râî, and Mîr Ja'far arrive at Pâtâna where the Nawâb confers the nominal nawâbship of Pâtâna on Mîrân, leaving Râmnârayan as deputy with full powers. Clive secures the farming of the saltpetre trade, thereby offending the Dutch East India Company. April: he leaves Pâtâna.

Feb. 8: A body of Mârâṭhâs under Amrîtrâv 'Ali in an attack on Tîrupatî, but, on the death of Amrîtrâv, a sally is made and the besiegers are defeated.

Feb. 24: Commandant Pococke with the ships of war from Bengal arrives at Madras: further reinforcements from Bombay under Admiral Stevens arrive, and the squadron sails south in April.

Feb. 28: Mahsûz Khân refuses to accept the presidency's terms of reconciliation and renews his depredations in Madura. A campaign is carried on against refractory pâlegârs by Muhammad Yûsuf, sipâhi commander, till April.

April 19: Jânâoji Bhonsla declares war on the Portuguese, with a view to recover Tirâkhâl, Alorna, and Bicholim. His army is attacked and forced into three pagodas at Ammona and thence to Sanquelim. Peace is concluded soon after.

Lâkhpatji Râo of Kachh plans an expedition against Sindh, and forces Momin Khân to pay arrears of tribute amounting to Rs. 20,000.
Sher Khan Babi dies at Junagadh. His son, Muhammad Muhabat Khan, is acknowledged by the nobles of his court.

April 28: A French fleet under Comte d’Achê, with Count de Lally as commander-in-chief, sent by the King and Company of France for the ejection of the English from India, appears off Fort St David, and, 29th, engages the English in an undecisive combat with loss of men, inflicting, however, some damage to the English riggings. May 2: Count Lally, with his French force, lands at Pondicheri and in three hours departs for Kudalur where he is joined by M. Soupires; Kudalur surrenders May 4, and the French by sea and land invest Fort St David which capitulates June 1, and they raze the foundations. Lally concentrates the troops from the outposts, which are then occupied by the native garrisons. M. D’Estaing on June 4 is detached to take Devikota, which the garrison abandon on his approach.

April: M. Bussy obtains Daulatabad fort from Sháh Nawáz Khán’s killadar by stratagem on behalf of Salabat Jang, whose brother, Nizám ‘Alî, resents the occurrence, but simulates acquiescence and prepares to depart for his government at Haidarabad: but, May 11, invites Haidar Jang, Bussy’s chief officer, to an entertainment and causes his assassination. May 12: in the confusion a Hindu súbahdâr of the French sepoys enters Sháh Nawáz Khán’s tent and puts him and his son, Yeman-ud-daula, to death.

June 7: Lally returns in triumph to Pondicheri, but M. Deleyrit remonstrates regarding the empty treasury.

June 18: Lally again takes the field, reaching Kárikal June 25. He sends proposals of alliance to the Rája of Tanjor, and meanwhile takes Nágor, 4 miles from Negapatam, and forces assistance from Negapatam and Tranquebar.

June 20: The “Hardwicke” arrives at Calcutta with a Commission from the Court of Directors remodelling the whole government, viz.:—a Council of ten to be appointed, the four senior members nominated as governors, each to preside in rotation for three months. Clive is not included in the nomination. The proposal is ridiculed, and Clive is unanimously elected president, June 26.

July 4: Letters are received at Calcutta from Ánand Râo of
Rājamandri and Chikākol asking help to recover the districts taken by the French.

The Rāja of Tanjor seeks help from the presidency, which sends Muhammad Yūsuf with 500 sepoys and ten artillerymen from Trichinopoly. The French and Mānakji, the Tanjor general, remain inactive before Tanjor till Aug. 2, when Lally opens fire on the town. After a sally is made from the town, the French decamp. They arrive at Kārikāl Aug. 18.

July: M. Bussy, proceeding to Haidarābād to punish Nizām 'Alī for defection, receives imperative orders from Lally to return to Pondichéry. July 18: he quits Aurangābād with his army and reaches Nellor Sept. 4.

July 24: Dūlab Rāi is superseded as ḍiwān to Mirān by Rājabullab, but ordered by Mirān to pay the troops—who surround his house. Mr Scranton, the Resident at Murshidābād, intercedes, and Dūlab Rāi is taken to Calcutta.

Aug. 3: The French and English squadrons engage off Kārikāl, the French losing in men, the English rigging suffering damage. D' Aché decides to sail for Mauritius.

Aug. Further advices from Ānand Rāo, and similar intelligence from Mr Bristol, formerly agent at Katak, arrive at Calcutta, in view of which Clive dispatches Lieut.-Col. Francis Forde in Oct. with a force of 500 Europeans and 2,000 native troops to Vizāgapatam to create a diversion against the French in the Northern Sarkārs.

Sept. 4: Mīr Ja'far is intimidated by a seditious gathering of troops by Khwāja Hadi, the bakhšī of Murshidābād. A charge against Dūlab Rāi is raised, believed by Clive to be a forgery of the Nawāb and Mirān, the more so as Khwāja Hadi, the only possible witness, was killed in a fray. Clive privately warns the Nawāb.

Sept. 10: The French under M. Saubinett take Trinomali fort from Krishna Rāo's killādār, and put 500 men to the sword.

Karunguli (Carangoly) submits, and Trivatūr, under Muzaffar Beg, is taken after a field engagement.

Sept. 12: Mr Johnstone, advance agent from Bengal, arrives at Vizāgapatam, which the Rāja had taken from the French, and receives possession.
Oct. 4: Lally takes Fort St David.

Oct. 20: Col. Forde and his squadron arrive and join the Rāja Ānand Rāo’s troops at Kāsīmkotta, to march against the Marquis de Conflans at Rājamandri. The joint armies attack on Dec. 9 at Peddapur, where the European part of the force gains a slight success, followed by a complete victory. Conflans flees to Rājamandri, which the English occupy the following day.

Rāja Wanji Baula Perumāl succeeds Wanji Mārtānda Perumāl at Travankor. He continues the subjugation of petty chiefs by means of an army disciplined by Portuguese, Dutch, and Italian officers.

Farmāns are granted to Mr Gambier by the Rājas of Bringa and Bednūr for the purchase of pepper.

Nov. 29: Lally’s army moves from Conjivaram, and on Dec. 12 commences the siege of Fort St George, Madras, held by Cols. Lawrence and Draper. Dec. 13: the French occupy Blacktown. Dec. 14: a sally is made from Madras, resulting in heavy loss for both sides. A ten weeks’ cannonade is now begun, lasting till Feb. 16, 1759.

Jan. 2: Lally opens fire on Madras, and continues firing on the fort for the rest of the month. Jan. 27: Capt. Preston, with Muhammad Yusuf and ‘Abdul Wahāb Khān, the Nawāb’s brother, encamp at Trimliwāsh, 12 miles from Madras. Feb. 16: this force is joined by Major Calliaud with a small detachment at St Thomé, and is attacked by the French, Feb. 19, in two large bodies. Calliaud defeats them, and on the arrival of the English fleet under Admiral Pococke, Lally precipitately raises the siege of Madras, Feb. 27, N.S.

March 6: Lally’s force moves to Arkat, and the English follow the French, who move to Conjivaram. Major Brereton is now vested in the command of the king’s troops, and Major Calliaud succeeds Major Lawrence in the E.I.C. command.

Siddī Miyyān Achan having expelled ‘Alī Nawāz Khān from the government of Surat, assumes his position, but is controlled by Siddī Ahmad Khān, and trade is being ruined. Feb., Mr Spencer, chief of the factory, lands a force and takes the city, and Miyyān Achan capitulates, March 4, and gives up the castle
and command of the fleet, Miyān Achan continuing as city governor or Nawāb.

During March, the Pālegārs of Madura, Najībulla, the Rāja of Tanjor, and Murtazā ‘Alī declare for the English.

March 6: Col. Forde marches on Masulipatam and lays siege to it. April 1: Mr Johnstone is sent as deputy to treat with Salābat Jang, now marching on Forde's camp.

April 6: The French concentrate at Chittapat. Conjivaram is taken by the English; the commander in charge, Muzaffar Beg, sues for quarter but is decapitated as a traitor by Muhammad Yūsuf.

April 7: Col. Forde attacks Masulipatam from three quarters. The defence being dispersed, entrance is effected, and the Marquis de Conflans capitulates; 500 Europeans are taken prisoners.

April 16: Salābat Jang treats with Mr Johnstone, after the defeat of the French. May 14: a treaty is signed by which Masulipatam and eight districts, with the jurisdiction over the districts of Kondavīd, Nizāmpatam, and Akūlamannād, are granted in inām to the Company; Salābat Jang engages to compel the French army to pass the Krishna within fifteen days and never to entertain French troops; he also engages not to call Anand Rāo to account for what he had collected out of the governments belonging to the French, Anand Rāo to pay the same tribute as his father, Vizerām Rāo; and the English engage not to assist nor give protection to Salābat Jang's enemies.

May: Major Brereton dismisses his native allies and distributes the sipāhis among the captured forts. Lally's resources are now so low that battle cannot be offered. Greater resentment than ever is shown against him by M. Deleyrit and M. Bussy for his conduct of the campaign.

Alamgīr II. appoints his son, ‘Alī Gauhar, to the government of Bengal, with full powers to take possession of it, with the design of overthrowing Mīr Jā'far. Raising an army he attacked Pāṭna, but the Nawāb of Audh deserting the prince and treacherously seizing Allahābād in rear of the imperial army, Bengal was saved; and the prince, obliged to throw himself on Clive's protection, receives a money gratuity and retires. Mīr Jā'far in gratitude gives Col. Clive a Zamindāri as jagīr, said to yield £30,000 per annum.
A.D. 1759

July: Basālat Jang, fifth son of Nizām-ul Mulk, leaves his brothers and takes Polor. The Pālegārs and Najīb-ulla appeal to the Madras presidency for help.

July 7: A French detachment evacuates Covrepāk on the first summons of the English.

July: Lally appoints Rāja Sāhib, son of Chandā Sāhib, Nawāb of the Karnātak. He is crowned with ostentation at Arkat and Pondicheri. This act is tantamount to a renunciation of friendship with Salābat Jang.

July: Muhammad Yūsuf with 6,000 sipāhis carries on a campaign in Madura. Fort Kalankandan is razed. July 15: Tinneveli is reached, where Mahfūz Khān agrees to leave his allies on promise of a jagīr. He is sent to Madras, where some concessions secure the peace and order of Tinneveli.

July 25: Sergeant Hunterman with Krishnarāv and a garrison capitulates at Fort Tiyāgar, Volkonda, to a besieging army of 600 French: the besieged being allowed to march out with their arms.

July 26: The Portuguese Viceroy, the Conde de Ega, concludes a secret treaty with Jānoji Bhonsla by which he promises to procure from the King of Portugal the restitution of the provinces ceded in 1754.

Aug. 8: A Dutch fleet from Batavia arrives off Negapatam, bound for Bengal, the Dutch being opposed to British annexation there. Clive, previously warned of their intentions, and fearing a coalition with Mīr Ja‘far, withstands them—on his asserted behalf—on land and sea, with the result that six of their fleet are captured, while of 700 troops only fourteen reach Chinsura. Dec. 8: a convention between the Bengal Government and the Dutch is signed at Calcutta.

Aug. The King of Cotiote (Kottayam) concludes an offensive alliance with the English E.I. Company.

The Marāthās under Gopāl Harī invade Maisur and after three months' siege take Channapatna. An indemnity of thirty-two lākhs is paid, and the Marāthās evacuate the pledged districts. Haidar 'Alī is accorded a splendid reception by the Rāja and saluted as Fatha Haidar Bahādur.

Aug. 30: A French fleet under D'Aché, reinforced by three
men-of-war under D'Egville, proceed from Trinkomali to Fort St David, and on Sept. 10 engage with the English fleet. Much damage done on both sides: the two fleets draw off.

Sept.: Muharram, H. 1173. Ahmad Shāh Durānī again invades the Panjāb, marching up the Indus from Shikarpur to Peshāwar, and keeping near the hills, crosses the Jamnā near Sahāranpur, in Rabīʿ I.: Oct.-Nov.

Sept. 26: Major Brereton with the main army marches from Conjivaram. The garrison at Tiruvattūr capitulates. Sept. 29: a triple attack made on Wandiwāsh at night, but the garrison of the French holds out. Much loss is sustained on both sides. Brereton moves for Conjivaram.

Oct. 5: Bussy arrives at Wandiwāsh, but leaves on Oct. 10 for Arkat, sending back the main body to Wandiwāsh, where they mutiny for pay, threatening to join the English. Bussy, arriving, conciliates them and they return to camp.

Oct. Alauhungprā, King of Burma, having heard that the E.I. Co. at Negrais had sold arms and ammunition to the Talaing rebels, orders the settlement to be destroyed. Oct. 5: Mr Southby the agent and other Europeans, together with 100 Indians, are murdered. All compensation refused in 1760.

Oct. 7: In answer to requests from Nārāyandīn, chief of Gānjām, for help against the French, Clive sends the "Hardwicke" to Gānjām, but Nārāyandīn being no longer anxious to expel the French, sends back the ship.

Oct.-Nov.: Rabīʿ I., H. 1173. The Marāṭhās, under Datāji Sindia, invade the Rohila country, but are surprised and cut to pieces by Ahmad Shāh ʿAbdālī. Govind Pandit, one of their chiefs, is defeated by Nawāb Shujāʿ-ud-daula Bahādur who, with the Rohilas, proceeds to join Ahmad Shāh ʿAbdālī.

Nov. M. Moracin with a small force lands at Cokanada, and failing to gain over the Rāja to the French interest, loses many of his force in fighting for food, and sails with the remaining five or six to Pondichéri.

Nov. João Lourenço Vellozo, a deserter from Goa, forges a letter in the Viceroy’s name, offering to give up Goa to the French. Mr Hodges, chief of the English factory at Tellicheri, sends it with an explanation to the Viceroy, when Vellozo makes confession.

**SHAH JAHÂN II. AND SHĀH 'ALAM.**

Nov. 30: Rabī' II. 20, H. 1173. Alamgir II. murdered by order of the Vâzîr Ghâzi-ud-dîn. Muhî-ul Millât, the young son of Muhî-us Sunnat, the son of Kâm Bakhsh, the fifth son of Aurangzib, is placed on the throne with the title of Shāh Jâhan II., till Oct. 9. Meanwhile Mîrza 'Abdullah 'Alî Gauhar, the son of 'Alamgir II., now in Bihâr, hearing of his father's death, assumes imperial authority, Jumâda I. 4: Dec. 25, with the title of Jalâl-ud-dîn Shâh 'Alam, till 1786.

Dec. 1. Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî arrived at Dehli, left a garrison there, and fell back on Anupshahr. Sadâshiv Bhâû and the Peshwâ Bâlâji Bâjîrâv move from the Dekhan against him, are joined by Ibrâhîm Khân Gârdî (previously in the French service), by Sindia and Holkar, by Govînd Pant and Sûraj Mall Jât,—having thus an immense army. The Dehli fortifications captured in the end of Dec.

Jan.: Jumâda I., H. 1173. The Afghâns and Rohilas defeat Datâjî Sindia and Jânkâjî on the plain of Bâvalî near Shâhjahânâbâd. Holkar's army cut to pieces by the Abdâlîs at Sikandra. Holkar escapes.

Jan. 20: Against the better judgment of M. Bussy, Lally attacks Wandiwash, and on Jan. 22 sustains a defeat with heavy loss from the relieving force under Sir Eyre Coote. The French force defeated at Chittapet, which surrenders to Coote, Jan. 28. Lally retires to Pondicheri.


Feb. The French outposts at Arkat, Devikotta, Trinomali,
Chittagong, and Alamparai captured by the British forces; by April
a chain of posts extends round Pondicherry for 70 miles.

Feb. The Prince 'Ali Gauhar again invades Bihar, proclaims
himself Emperor as Shāh 'Alam II., and proceeds against Pātna.
He defeats Rāja Rāmnārāyan and cuts up the detachment of
British sepoys under Lieut. Cochrane. Feb. 15: defeated in turn
by Calliaud and the Bengal army, he retires to Bihār. Feb. 22:
doubling back on Pātna, he is again defeated. Pātna relieved by
Col. Knox with a body of infantry. The Emperor next determined
to push past the allied army and seize Murshidābād, but was overtaken, April 7, by Col. Calliaud, when he set fire to the imperial
camp and fled.

April 3: The main army in the Madras presidency moves from
Villinūr to Villupuram fort, which capitulates April 4.

April 16: Valdor, Chidambaram, Tiruvadi, and Kudālūr
capitulate to the English. An attempt to recover Kudālūr is
frustrated. Vridāchalam fort, captured by Major Monson, is given
to the Nawāb.

May 23: The Nawāb of Purniya, who intended to join Shāh
'Alam, concentrates his troops at Rājmahāl, and on the 24th
suffers defeat from Capt. Knox.

May: Alaunghprā, stricken by disease, retreats from the siege
of Ayuthia and dies. His eldest son, Naungdoagyī, succeeds.

May: Lally secretly negotiates with Haidar 'Ali of Maisur for
assistance at Pondicherry. The English apprised, send spies to
Tiyāgār. June 4: a treaty, negotiated by the so-called Bishop of
Halikarnassus, between Lally and Haidar, concluded at Pondic-
cherry, for the expulsion of the English from Arkat. Haidar's first
division under Makhdum 'Ali arrives at Tiyāgār in South Arkat.
June 11: is defeated by Coote's force. July 7: a detachment of
English and native troops under Major Moore is defeated by the
Mysore army. July 17: Coote encamps at Villinūr and begins the
siege of Pondicherry. Sept. 4: Lally attempted a surprise attack
on Coote and succeeds on his right, but D’Arambure, by a false
move on the left, rendered the attack futile.

July 4: Zā-l qa‘da 19. Mīrān, Muhammad Sādik Khān, son of
Mīr Ja‘far, after defeating Khādīm Husain Khān near Ḥājīpur, is
killed by lightning at night. Col. Calliaud places his troops in cantonments for the rains.

July 24: Zīl hijja 9. The Marātha army, under Vishvāsrāv, the son of Bālāji Bājrāv, and Sadāshiv Bhāu, invests Dehli, which capitulates in ten days. The Bhāu defaced the palaces, tombs, and shrines for their rich ornaments, and coined the silver ceiling of the Diwān-i-Āmm into rupees.

The Rājputs and Jāts withdraw from the Marātha confederacy.

July 27: Henry Vansittart assumes office in succession to Clive as Governor of Bengal, till 1765.

Aug. 12: Haidar, in his camp at Darya Daulat, is treacherously fired on by his pradhan Khande Rāo, and escapes, owing to the non-appearance of the Marātha allies.

Aug.-Sept. Karūr fort taken from the French. The French form a treaty with Haidar 'Ali, who advances to their aid at Pondicheri; but the allies were completely beaten by the English, Sept. 4, and Haidar 'Ali soon after withdrew.

Sept. 20: Col. Monson (now invalid) succeeded by Col. Eyre Coote as commander of the Madras army.

Sept. 27: Ariangkopang fort taken and the gorges in the Pondicheri boundary hedge redoubts re-trenched. An attack of the French repulsed.

Mr Vansittart, Capt. Calliaud, and a detachment proceed to Murshidābād and request Mīr Ja'far to resign. He is deposed but to retain the title and is promised a residence at Calcutta. Sept. 27: Mīr Kāsim, son-in-law to Mīr Ja'far, is appointed Nawāb of Bengal by treaty with the English. He yields to the E.I. Co. Bardhwan, Midnapur, and Chittagōn for the support of troops. Nov. 7: Vansittart returns to Calcutta where his actions are censured by the Council not members of the Select Committee.


Oct. Lally seeks aid from the Marāthās, promising them a money payment and the cession of Jinji fortress.
Oct. 16: Admiral Watson with stores arrives at Pondicheri. Mr Call the engineer arrives to conduct the trenches.

Oct. 26: The Portuguese Viceroy enters into a treaty with the Peshwā, who agrees to deliver Sambaulin, Supā, Sangamner, and Phonda, for which a Portuguese fleet is promised for the capture of Janjira and Kansa (44 miles south of Bombay). The Siddi of Janjira, however, privately offers these fortresses to the British at Bombay. Dec. 9: this offer is accepted and a detachment sent.

Oct. 27: Fourteen hundred natives expelled from Pondicheri but stopped at the limit by the sipāhis. They remain outside the walls till permitted by Col. Coote to pass out.

SHĀH ‘ALAM II.

Oct. 9: Safar 29, H. 1174. Sadāshiv Bhāū removes Shāh Jahān II. and instals Mirzā Jawān Bakht, grandson of ‘Alamgīr II., as Emperor, with the title of Jalāl-ud-dīn Shāh ‘Alam, appointing Shuja‘-ud-daula as āṣārī. Sadāshiv captures Fort Kunjāpurī, puts to death ‘Abdus-Samad Khān Abdālī and Qutb Khān and imprisons other zamīndārs. Ahmad Shāh orders his troops to cross the Jumānā. Nov. 29: the Abdālīs are defeated in an action, where, however, the Marāṭha loss is 1,000. Dec. 23: after another conflict, in which Balwantrāv is killed, the Marāṭhas retire to Pāṇīpat.

Nov. 20: Firing resumed more continuously at Pondichéri. Major Allen at Tiyāgar is joined by Visaji Pandit the Marāṭha, also by a body from Tranquebar.

Dec. 4: The Rāja of Mysore enters Karūr; his forces are beaten off at Narsingpur. A revolt in Madura occurs.

Dec. 24: The Raja of Sunda (Malabar) grants a farmān to Robert Gambier for the purchase of pepper produced in the country.

Dec. 31: A severe hurricane at Pondichéri has serious effects on the English forces, siege-works, and ships.

Ishvari Singh, of Jaypur, dies. Mādhu Singh, his brother, succeeds.

Jan. 1: Great earthquake in Arakan.

Jan. 5: A body of Marāṭhas issues from camp at Pāṇīpat in
desperation for food, but are cut to pieces by the Afghans. A
decisive battle resolved on.

Jan. 7-9: On the subsidence of the river, renewed attacks on
Pondichéri are made. Fresh cannon and stores arrive from
Madras. Jan. 10: Coote’s aide-de-camp, Duespe, is killed while
speaking to a messenger from Lally. The Hanover battery pours
fire into the town. Jan. 14: a deputation advances from the town
and offers terms of admission, and on Jan. 16 the English take
possession. The government is vested in the Madras presidency
and the fortifications demolished by order of Mr Pigot, the
Governor.

Jan. 12: Änanda Ranga Pillai, diarist and chief dobbāshi
(interpreter) at Pondichéri, dies.

Jan. 12: Jumāda II. 6, H. 1174. The Marāthās advance on
the Durānī camp and join battle, but sustain a terrible defeat.
Sadāshiv Bhāu, Vishvāsrāv, the Peshwā’s eldest son, with many
other chiefs are slain; Holkar and Dāmājī Gaikwād escape. Forty
thousand prisoners are said to have been slain. The Peshwā, on
his way north, returns again to Poona—dies June 12: (Zīl qa’dā 9).

Jan. Jaswantrāv of Dhār having fallen at Pānīpat, Khande-
rāv Pūr succeeds at the age of two and a half. Dhār is de-
poiled by Holkar and Sindia.

Claude Martin, to avoid Lally’s severity, deserts to the British
for whom he raises a company of French cavalry.

Jan. Major Carnac arrives at Pātna, in succession to Col.
Calliaud, engages the Emperor’s troops, in Mir Kāsim’s interest,
and defeats the imperial forces at Gayā Manpur, Jan. 15. M.
Law, who had taken service with the Mughals, is taken prisoner.
The Emperor gives himself up to the English.

Jan. 21: Clive, in a dispatch, intimates the dismissal by the
Court of Directors from the Company’s service of Messrs Holwell,
Pleydell, Sumner, and Maguire.

The Sikhs assume greater power, and elect a certain Chintia as
their Emperor at Lāhor; they are defeated by a Durānī invasion.

Feb. 3: Fortress of St George, to the right of Jinjī, taken
by Capt. Stephen Smith. Feb. 4: Tiyāgar taken by Capt.
Preston after a sixty-five days’ blockade. Feb. 8: troops from
England encamp at Mahė. M. Louet’s allies failing, he capitu-
lates to Major Hector Munro. By April the French power in the peninsula is obliterated.

The Nawāb Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī, impatient with the English, seeks to plunder the wealth of Rāmnārāyan, his deputy at Pātna, for funds to oppose them. But Rāmnārāyan solicits the help of Major Carnac, and then of Carnac’s successor, Col. Eyre Coote; but they were forbidden by the Council to protect him, and he became a victim to Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī’s rapacity.

The Jaypur army repulsed at Kotā by the genius of Zālim Singh, Chatrsāl’s prime minister.

Sūraj Mal Jāt succeeds to the absolute sovereignty of Bharatpur.

Mādhavrāv Sindia becomes ruler of Ujjain, and the ally of the regent Raghunāth against the Jāts of Bharatpur and the Rohilas; he annexes the fort of Gwalār and consolidates his power.

March 13: Col. Eyre Coote embarks from Madras for Bengal.

June: Raghunāthrāv, as regent of the Marātha dominions, opens negotiations with the English at Bombay, in view of Nizām ‘Alī’s threatened invasion. Nizām ‘Alī destroys the Hindu temples at Tokā, and so alienates many possible adherents; Mīr Mughal, youngest son of Nizām ul-Mulk, deserts to the Marāthās. An accommodation takes place, by which the cessions of Aurangābād and Bedar revenues are relinquished by Raghunāthrāv.

June: Haidar ‘Alī enters on the government of Mysore, all power being taken out of Nanda Rāja’s hands. He is invested by Basālat Jang with the Nawābship of Sira.

July 18: Nizām ‘Alī imprisons Salābat Jang, and invests himself with the Sūbahdārship of the Dekhan.

Sept. Mādhavrāv, second son of the late Peshwā, invested at Sātāra as Peshwā by the nominal Rāja, who remains under the restrictions of Tārābāī.

Sept. 14: The British at Bombay come to an agreement with the Peshwā, adjusting disputes which arose from Marātha attacks on the Siddis of Janjira their allies.

Dec. Tārābāī dies at Poona. The Rāja of Sātāra’s position improves, and he is allowed the town of Sātāra to live in.

Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī challenges the privileges claimed by the Company’s servants under the farānān of 1757 and the late
A.D. 1761

treaties, and begins to organise troops under Mughal officers, and removes to the fort of Mongîr.

1762

The small state of Samthar, separated from the Datiyâ territory, claims independence of the Marâtha suzerainty.

Jan. The Governor of Taungu rebels: his nephew, the Burmese king, blockades his city, which surrenders.

April: Great shocks of earthquake in Arakan.

April-May: Messrs Vansittart and Hastings, sent to the Nawâb at Mongîr, endeavour to modify the former treaties under which the enormities complained of from the private trade of the Company’s servants were carried on. The Calcutta Council rejected the proposed terms, to the Nawâb’s great annoyance.

Siddi Yâqut Khân succeeds to the regentship at Janjira, in prejudice of Siddi ‘Âbdul Rahim, the real heir, who, however, in 1772, receives Danda Râjpur, with the prospect of succession to Janjira on Siddi Yâqut’s death: thereafter ‘Âbdul Rahim’s second son is to be Siddi.

Rânâ Gaj Singh of Udaypur dies. During his reign Marâtha oppression increases. Rânâ Arsi, his uncle, succeeds.


The chief of Manipur appeals to the Bengal Government for protection from the Burmese. Sept., a treaty of offensive and defensive alliance is negotiated—ratified 1763—but meanwhile Manipur is invaded.

Nov. Mîr Kâsim ‘Âlî renews his remonstrances against the private trade of the Company’s servants. An agreement is concluded, allowing the benefits of the Company’s pass to bona fide imports and exports, but prohibiting evasions of duty by private persons: the duties to be fixed at 9 per cent.

Mâdhâvrâv leads an insurrection against Raghunâthrâv, who retires to Aurangâbâd, but returns supported by Mughals. Mâdhâvrâv submits, and a reconciliation is effected.

Oct. 12: The Nawâb of the Karnâtak, attempting to exact arrears of tribute from the Tanjor Râja, appeals to the Madras Government and obtains by its mediation twenty-two lâkhs as arrears, and an annual tribute of four lâkhs.
SHAH 'ALAM II.

A.D. 1762

The Philippine Islands taken by an expedition fitted out from Madras.

Jītībāl, widow of Sambhāji, Rāja of Kolhāpur, adopts Sivaji Bhonsla as heir, and conducts the affairs of State in his name.

Haidar 'Alī obtains the Nawābship of Sira for three lakhs of rupees, and exacts tribute from the pālegārs of Chhota Bālāpur, Raidurg, Harpanhalli, and Chittaldurg.

1763

Jan. Haidar 'Alī conquers Bednūr, which he makes his capital. The Rānī and her adopted son are taken prisoners.

Jan. 28: Mr Vansittart returns to Calcutta, where his negotiations with Kāsim 'Alī produce dissatisfaction in the Council. It is determined (Hastings and Vansittart dissenting) that the imperial farman gives a right to internal trading duty free. March 7: it is resolved that Messrs Amyatt and Hay be sent on deputation to the Nawāb. Feb. 19: the Nawāb had seized some arms and refused to deliver them, and Mr Ellis is authorised to use force. The Nawāb's order to remit all transit dues—thus putting the British on an equal footing with the country merchants—is treated as a declaration of war. June 24: Ellis surprises and takes the Nawāb's fort at Pātna, but it was retaken next day, and all the English at Pātna were seized as prisoners.

July 7: The Calcutta Council again instal Mīr Ja'far as Nawāb, deposing Mīr Kāsim. July 10: Zīl hijja 18, H. 1176, Mr Amyatt and several others murdered, by the Nawāb's orders, on their way to Calcutta. July 11: by a treaty with the new Nawāb, all existing treaties with the Company are confirmed and other advantages granted. Major Adams proceeds against Mīr Kāsim, whom he defeats, July 19, between Calcutta and Murshidābād. July 24: Adams storms and takes Murshidābād. Aug. 2: at Gheriā near Gaur, Mīr Kāsim's army is again defeated. Sept. 5: after another defeat at Udhā-Nālā, Mīr Kāsim flees to Mongīr and thence to Pātna, where, by means of Walter Reinhard (Samru), he murders Messrs Ellis, Hay, Lushington, and others, and 125 English prisoners. Nov. 6: Pātna taken by storm, and the Nawāb flees into Audh.

Sūrajmal Jāt of Bharatpur, now master of Agra, makes an attempt to capture Dehli: while hunting he is killed by a party of Mughals. His son, Jawāhir Singh, succeeds, and forms an
alliance with Holkar. According to the Seir Mutakherin, Sūrajmal was killed in battle against the Rohila Najīb-ud-daula in December.

Peace between England and France concluded by the Treaty of Paris, signed Feb. 10. All factories taken from France since 1749 to be given back. France to erect no fortifications and keep no troops in Bengal, to renounce all acquisitions on the coast of Coromandel and Orissa, and to recognise Muhammad 'Alī Khān, son of Anwar-ud-dīn Khān, as Nawāb of the Karnātak.

Muhammad Yusuf, sipāhi commander in Madura, in consequence of having paid no tribute, is confronted with a force in August; he holds out against all their efforts.

Oct. 16: The Nawāb of the Karnātak by sanad confers on the English certain districts dependent on the Sūbah of Arkat, including most of the Chingalpat district.

Oct. Raghunāthrav inflicts a severe defeat on the Mughal army, under Nizām 'Alī and his diwān, Rāja Pratāpwant, at Rākshāsbhuwan on the Godāvarī. Peace is concluded at Aurangābād.

Nov. Naungdoagyī, King of Burma, dies. His next brother, known as Hsengbyusheng, succeeds. He prepares to invade Siam.

Nov. 14: Robert Palk succeeds Mr George Pigott as Governor of Madras, till Jan. 25, 1767.

The Marāthās capture a Portuguese vessel, on which war is declared by the Portuguese, together with the King of Sunda and the Rāja of Kolhāpur, who, however, fail to co-operate. Mandangarh capitulates to a Portuguese attack.

Muhammad Reza Khān, son of Chandā Sāhib, claims and obtains Haidar’s protection.

Miyān Achan, Nawāb of Surat, dies. Of four competitors, the British support Mīr Qutb-ud-dīn, who is installed as Nawāb.

Dec. The hill country of Sunda taken by Haidar ‘Alī. The rāja and his family take refuge at Goa.

Jan. 16: Major Adams dies when about to sail for home.

Feb. 11: The European battalion of the English army mutinous, also the sepoys, till Feb. 28, when order is restored. Major Carnac takes command. The contemplated campaign into
A.D. 1764

Audh is abandoned, and the army marched to Pātna. May 3: Nawāb Shujā’-ud-daula and the Emperor, joined by Mīr Kāсим, threaten Pātna, and are beaten off by Carnac. Major Hector Munro, who arrived from Bombay in May, superseding Major Carnac, restores discipline by severe measures.

Sept. 15: The troops leave Pātna, and, Oct. 23, completely defeat the Vazīr’s army at Baksār. This leaves the English masters of Bengal. Terms are granted to Shāh ‘Alam, but on Nawāb Shujā’-ud-daula’s refusal to give up Mīr Kāсим and Samru, negotiations are stopped with him, and the army advanced to overrun Audh.

May 3: Clive arrives in India as an Irish viscount, and head of the Bengal Government.

Rāja Nand Kumār made Mahārāja by Shāh ‘Alam, is also appointed collector of Burdhwān, Nadiya, and Hūgilī.

Oct. 19: The Portuguese viceroy-elect having died on the passage, a commission, viz., Dom Antonio Taveira da Nieva, archbishop; João Vaz Pereira, Chancellor of State; and Dom João José de Mello, Comptroller-General, take office by succession patent.

Fazl Ullat Khān establishes Haidar ‘Ali’s posts as far north as the Krishnā. Mādhavrāv, by judicious generalship, defeats Haidar at Rattihalli, and requests Raghunāthrāv to join in command.

Oct. Muhammad Yusuf is seized in Madura and delivered to the English attacking force. His subjection had cost the Company and their ally, the Nawāb of the Karnātak, a million of money.

Dec. Shāh ‘Alam proposes to confer on the English Ghāzipur and Benāres, and to retain the rest of the Vazīr of Audh’s possessions. This is condemned by the Court of Directors as burdensome and profitless.

Kāсим ‘Alī escapes into the Rohila country with some friends and a few jewels which he had saved from the clutches of his late ally, the Vazīr of Audh.

Jan. Boundary differences between the Nawāb of the Karnātak and the Rāja of Tanjor settled in favour of the latter.

His son, Mîr Phûlwârî, with the title of Najm-ud-daula appointed Nawâb. Feb. 20: a treaty with the new Nawâb commits the entire military defence of the province to the Company; a Nâib Sûbah, to be chosen by the Nawâb and approved by the Governor and Council, to have entire control of the civil government.

Feb. The Marâthâs retire from the Mysore territory on the restoration of all places taken from Morârirâvi of Gûti and 'Abdul Hakim of Sâvanûr. Sira is left in Haidar's hands.

Jâwâhir Singh of Dîg, the Jât leader, defeated by the Jaypur Râja, and murdered at Agra in 1768.

The Peshwâ and the Nizâm, disgusted at the treacherous vacillation of Jânoji Bhonsla, unite against him, burn Nâgpûr and force him to give up the money he had received from each for his assistance.

March 12: By a resolution of the Court of Directors Clive is reappointed President of Bengal, with command of the Company's forces in the province. He dismisses Nand Kumâr, Najm-ud-daula's prime minister, and forbids him to leave Calcutta. Muhammad Reza Khân's influence now begins to be felt.

March 23: An agreement is concluded between Ravivarma, regent of the Chirakal, and the Tellicheri chiefs for the cession of the province of Randatarrâ (Malabar) to them.

May 3: Clive arrives at Calcutta, and on the 7th declares the Select Committee formed, with Messrs Sumner and Sykes as members. He enforces the Company's covenant against the receipt of presents.

May 3: A skirmish with the Vazîr of Audh and with the remnant of the Marâtha force takes place near Korâ. May 19: General Carnac receives a letter from the Vazîr, who agrees to come into the British camp, and a conference takes place, resulting in the restoration of the Vazîr's dominions. Private trade or factories in Audh not insisted on, but Allahâbâd and Korâ were retained for the Emperor.

June 25: Clive proceeds up country to arrange with the Nawâb for the government of the province, and to conclude a treaty with the Vazîr Shujâ'-ud-daula.

Aug. 12: The farmân of the diwânî of the provinces of Bengal,
A.D. 1765

Bihār, and Orissa is granted by Shāh ‘Alam to the Company, and all territory previously held by the Company is confirmed to them.

Rāja Ala Singh of Patiālā dies. Amar Singh succeeds.

A British expedition dispatched to Mālwān to put down the continued plunder of the Kolhāpuris. This suppressed, the Rānī agreed to permit the establishment of a factory, with the monopoly of cloths from Europe, and to pay seven and a half lākh of rupees. None of these promises were fulfilled.

An expedition from Bombay, under Major Gordon and Capt. John Watson, captures the fort of Yeswantgarh. It is agreed to restore it on suppression of the piracies so long practised on the British.

René Médac, a Frenchman in the service of the English at Bombay, forms a company of French and sipāhis, and leads an adventurous career, till 1777.

A dāk (postal service) established between Calcutta and Murshidābād.

1766

Jan. 1: The Select Committee issue an order that “double full batta” for the officers in Bengal, formerly paid by the Nawāb, is to cease. Much indignation felt, and in May a mutinous outbreak occurs. Almost every officer resigns. The sipāhis remain in sufficient numbers to overawe the European troops. By a court-martial some officers are cashiered — among them, Sir R. Fletcher was dismissed for not repressing the combination at first.

Jan. 20: The Burmese army encamps before Ayuthia.

Feb. 4: Negotiations entrusted by Mādhavrāv to his uncle, Raghunāthrāv, result in a treaty at Bednūr with Haidar ‘Alī, who gives up all claims on Sāvanūr, and retires across the Krishnā.

Feb.: Sha‘bān, H. 1178. The Nawāb of Bengal and his family retire from Lucknow to Bareilly. He fails to gain over the Rohila and Afghān chiefs.

Feb. 14: A treaty is concluded between the King of Kandy and the Government of Colombo, defining the position of the Dutch authorities in Kandy.

Feb. 16: By a secret treaty between Mādhavrāv and Haidar ‘Alī, the districts ceded by the Nizām on the 4th Feb. are partially restored. Jānoji Bhonsla is compelled, on an invasion of the united armies, to sue for peace.
April: Ava reoccupied as capital by Hsengbyusheng.

May 5: Count Lally is beheaded at Paris.


Aug. 30: Rabii' II. 13, H. 1179. Shujah-ud-daula reinstated by the British Government as Nawab of Audh.

Sept. 8: A Trade Committee was formed to put into execution the laws regarding private trade. Dec., letters from the Court of Directors absolutely forbid inland trade by private individuals to be carried on.

Oct. 24: The East India Company conclude a treaty with Khem Sawai of Sawaiwadi. The fort of Vingolra is ceded for thirteen years.

Nov. 12: Col. Calliaud, on the part of the British Government, negotiates a treaty with Nizam 'Ali, by which, for the Sarkârs of Ellur, Chikâkoli, Râjamandri, Muzaffarnagar, and Guntur, the British Government agree to furnish the Nizam with a subsidiary force when required, and to pay nine lakhs a year when the assistance of their troops is not required. Two battalions join the Nizam for the reduction of the fort of Bangalor, now in possession of Haidar 'Ali.

Chikka Kishn, titular Râja of Maisur, dies. Nanja Râj Udayar is placed on the throne by Haidar 'Ali, but subsequently deposed.

Malharâv's son, Khanderaiv, dies. His widow, Ahilyabai, acts as regent for her son, Malirav, with Tukaji Holkar, a tribesman of her husband, as commander of the army.

H. 1179. Râghoba besieges Gohad and demands tribute from Jawahir Singh of Bharatpur, who sends two envoys to treat. These are bribed, and promise to betray Jawahir, but their treachery is discovered.

Haidar 'Ali invaded Malabar and seized Calicut.

A.D. 1767

Jan. 15: Lord Clive intimates his intention to resign, and leaves India. Feb. 17, Henry Verelst succeeded as Governor of Bengal, till Dec. 1769.


Jan. 27: Thomas Hodges, Governor of Bombay, till Feb. 23, 1771.

Presents having been forbidden by the Directors, Lord Clive gave up a legacy from Mīr Ja'far of five lākhs, adding to it three lākhs from Saif-ud-daula, the successor of his brother, Najm-ud-daula, and formed “Lord Clive’s Fund” for invalided officers and soldiers of the Company’s service, and their widows.

Ahmad Shāh Durrānī again invades the Panjāb. He confers on Amar Singh of Patialā the title of Rāj-i Rājgan Bahādūr, and the insignia of flag and drum. He overran several Sikh districts towards Dehli, and returned to his own country.

April: The garrison at Ayuthia yield to a general attack by the Burmese besieging army. The city is destroyed by fire, and the king, Ekkādatha Rāja, killed. The Burmese are at once recalled to deal with a Chinese invasion which is successfully repelled, and the eight Shāh states in the basin of the Tapeng river are reunited to Burma.

Mahārāja Fath Shāhi Bahādur, ninety-ninth of the line from Bīr Sen of the Hutwa (Husainpur) Rāj, rebels against the British Government.

The Newār chief of Khātmāndū applies for aid against the Gūrkhas. Capt. Kinloch, despatched with a small force, is compelled by the deadly climate of the Terai to retire. The Gūrkhas overrun Nepāl, and their chief is eventually recognised by the British Government as Rāja.

Nizām ‘Alī obtains the aid of two British battalions to aid him in the siege of Bangalūr, held by Haidar ‘Alī. Haidar persuades the Nizām to desert the English alliance for his own; he also bought off the Marātha invaders by a payment of thirty-five lākhs of rupees.

Aug. 25: Haidar ‘Alī’s and the Nizām’s forces descend the Ghāts to invade the Karnātak and attack Col. Joseph Smith, who retreats on Trinomāli till reinforced, and Sept. 26, inflicts such
loss on the enemy that they desire to negotiate, but their terms being inadmissible, Smith again defeats them, Nov. 8, near Ambūr, after which they retired above the Ghāts.

Oct. Jawāhir Singh, son of Sūrajmal Jāt, overruns the country near Ajmīr, belonging to Mādhav Singh Kachhwāhā who, declining to lead the Rājputs against him, they are headed by Dalel Sing and totally defeat Jawāhir Singh.

Jan. In consequence of Nizām ‘Alī's breach of the treaty of 1766, a force under Col. Peach had advanced from the Northern Sarkārs as far as Worangal, when, Feb. 26, the Nizām signed a new treaty, revoking all sanads granted to Haidar ‘Alī by the Sūbahdārs of the Dekhan; agreeing to hand over the administration of the Karnātak above the Ghāts; not to interfere with the possessions of Muhammad ‘Alī, the Nawāb of the Karnātak; and to accept a reduced payment for the Northern Sarkārs.

The Madras Government sent out two bodies of troops—one under Col. Wood to secure the fortified places in the south, and Shingarikota was taken Feb. 12, and Salem March 20; the other, under Col. Smith, entered Mysore proper, but lost much time in taking Krishnagiri, May 2; then ascended the Ghāts, took Venkatagiri, June 10; Mulbāgal, June 28; Kolār and Hosūr, July 11.

March 12: Dom João José de Mello appointed Governor at Goa. He effects several economies in Government, the governor's salary being reduced to 20,000 serafins per annum.

March 21: The King of Portugal issues an order for the expulsion of all Jesuits from India.

May: Haidar marches on Mangalor, where an insurrection had broken out. A British officer from the Bombay garrison, with 1,500 men, sent to support the town against Haidar, departs by sea, leaving 240 of the sick and wounded.

Raghunāthrāv, discontented with the power allotted him by the Peshwā, creates internal dissensions among the Marāthās, and, supported by Holkar, Jānoji Bhonsla, and Damāji Gaikwād, rebels against his nephew, but is surprised at Dhodap by Mādhavrāv, and imprisoned at Poona.

Damāji Gaikwād dies, leaving four sons. The eldest, Sayaji, being an idiot, the second, Govindrāv, secures recognition as
successor by a large *nazar* to the Peshwā, who, however, subse-
quently accedes to Fath Singh’s representations of Sayaji’s claims.

June: Safar, H. 1182. Jawāhir Singh of Bharatpur assassi-
nated by a degraded soldier. Ratan Singh succeeds.

Aug. 4: Haidar arrives back from Malabar. The two Madras
forces met at Hoskot, where a Marātha corps under Morārirāv
joined them. Haidar ‘Ali made a desperate but unsuccessful
attempt to surprise Morāri’s camp. He then went off, collected
reinforcements, returned towards Kolār, and proposed terms of
peace, which were refused.

An action at Mulbāgal costs Col. Wood 8 officers and 229
men killed. Nov. 14: Col. Smith is recalled to Madras: Col.
Wood, his successor, twice defeated, is deprived of the command.

The Chinese with a powerful army invade Burma a fourth
time.

Jan. Haidar ‘Ali, eluding the main British force, takes Karūr
and Erod, and marches down the Kāverī. March: Haidar reaches
St Thomas Mount, near Madras, with 6,000 cavalry, and proposes
terms of peace: viz., mutual restoration of conquests and prisoners;
assistance of each contracting party in case of the other’s being
attacked; the terms to be made obligatory on the Bombay presi-
dency. March 27: this treaty concluded and ratified on April 4.
This ends the First Mysore War.

April: An Act passed, allowing the territorial revenues to be
held for five years by the Company, and to pay £400,000 per
annum into the exchequer.

April 10: A Junta of the exchequer of Goa is created.

The exclusive privileges of the French East India Co. are
suspended by the king’s decree. The Company was afterwards
abolished by the National Assembly of 1796.

Sept. A Commission, consisting of Messrs SRAFTON, VANSITTART,
and FRANCIS, appointed to inquire into Bengal affairs; these all
perish in the wreck of the "Aurora."

Dec. 13: The Chinese army in Burma being defeated, and the
remnant surrounded, a convention for peace, friendship, and
commerce is agreed to, and signed by a Commission of fourteen
Burmese and thirteen Chinese.
A.D. 1769

It was proposed to send out a naval commander-in-chief, with full political powers, on the part of the king. The measure was carried after much opposition, but proved very inconvenient during the short period it was tried.

For revenue purposes Bengal is divided into six divisions: Calcutta, Bardhwān, Rājshāhi with Murshidābād, Dhākā, Dinājpur, and Azimābād. Native officers are to be superintended by servants of the Company, called supervisors, in the collection of revenue and the administration of justice.


Dec. 24: Mr Verelst resigned in Bengal. John Cartier succeeded as Governor of Bengal, Dec. 26, till April 13. 1772.

1770

Jan. 31: Josias Dupré succeeds Mr Charles Boughier as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 2, 1773.

Feb.: Shawwāl, H. 1183. Great hurricane at Calcutta. This year Bengal is visited by severe plague and famine. A fifth of the population said to have perished: Mill says more than a third.

March 10: Saif-uddaula, Nawāb of Bengal, dies. His brother, Mubārik-uddaula, aged twelve, succeeds, with a stipend reduced from thirty-one lākhs odd from the Company to sixteen lākhs, during his minority.

July 26: Sir John Lindsay arrives at Madras as King’s Commissioner Plenipotentiary, with powers to negotiate and conclude arrangements with Indian sovereigns in general. This appointment is made without the Company’s assent, and the latter, feeling superseded, decline to co-operate. He favours the pretensions of the Nawāb of Arkat against the Company.

The East India Directors send their first expedition under Capt. Kinloch to establish trade with Nepāl. Owing to sickness and the difficult nature of the country the enterprise is abandoned.


Sept. A Revenue Council appointed at Murshidābād.

Nov. Mādhavrāv Peshwā sends a large body of Marāṭha horse, under Gopālrāv Patwardhan and Malhārrāv Rāṣṭia, and follows himself with more troops to punish Haidar for misappropriation of tribute, and rapidly reduces forts and villages. In June 1771 he is forced by illness to return, leaving Trimbakrāv Māma to carry on the war.

A Marāṭha force defeats the Jāts at Bharatpur.

Nanja Rāj Udyiar, of Maisur, found intriguing with Trimbakrāv, is strangled by order of Haidar ‘Alī, and his brother, Bettada Chāma, is placed on the throne.

H. 1184. The Farhatu-n-Nāsirin of Muhammad Khān written.

Feb. Muhammad ‘Alī, Nawāb of Arkat, seeks help from Madras against the Rāja of Tanjor; being refused he dissuades the presidency from further movement. Sept. 9 to Oct. 27: Tanjor is invested by an army under General Smith and the two sons of the Nawāb. Peace is signed between the Rāja and Nawāb ‘Umdat-ul-Umrā. This peace is much resented at the presidency.

Feb. 26: William Hornby succeeds Mr Thomas Hodges as Governor of Bombay, till Jan. 9, 1784.

March 5: Haidar, attempting to escape from the Marāṭha invaders, is attacked and defeated at Chinkulari, and flees to Seringapatam, which is invested till June, when Haidar binds himself to pay them thirty lākhs of rupees.

April 23. The British Government makes over to Momin Khān, Nawāb of Kambay, on payment of 75,000 rupees, the fort of Talāja, now taken from the piratical Kolis.

May. The Emperor Shāh ‘Alam, with 16,000 troops raised by Mughal nobles, marches from Allahābād to Nabiganj, where he cantons. The Marāṭha vakil, Mahādāji Sindia, presents the demands of his masters: the balance of chauth due from the time of Muhammad Shāh must be discharged; plunder taken to be shared equally by Mughal and Marāṭha troops; Marāṭha leaders to be confirmed in their jāgīrs; and five lākhs of rupees must be at once advanced to the Marāṭhas from the imperial treasury. These imperious demands being complied with, the Emperor enters Dehli in triumph on Dec. 25.

Sept. 2: Sir Robert Harland arrives at Madras, as successor
to Sir J. Lindsay, the King's commander; like his predecessor, he takes the side of the Nawāb against the presidency.

Prithi Nārāyan, ruler of Nipāl, dies. His son, Pratāp Singh, succeeds.

Oct. 24: The Marāthās move on Bangalor, Haidar remaining at Seringapatam. He applies to the Madras presidency for help, but on the advice of the Nawāb is refused, in spite of the treaty.

The British Government sends an expedition to Bharoch to enforce the payment of arrears due to the Surat Agency. The expedition fails, but before another is sent, the Nawāb makes overtures, and a commercial and inter-political treaty is concluded, Nov. 30.

An order issued that the administration of the Custom House at Goa should be carried on for and on account of the State.

The Parliamentary restriction on the dividends ceasing in 1769, the Court in March and September again raised the dividend to 12½ per cent.

Jan. The Marāthās hurry the Emperor into the field to plunder the country of the Rohilas; and they invaded the Sahāranpur jagīr of Zābita Khān, the son of Najib-uddaula, who was forced to escape to Shuğā'-uddaula, Nawāb of Audh. The Marāthās then wholly seized the rich booty of the province.

Jan. 20: The Sūbahdār of Audh confers with General Sir Robert Barker at Faizābād regarding the Rohila persecution by the Marāthās, and the danger to Audh, with a view to the formation of an English offensive treaty. The Rohilas object to a proposed division of their territory: their lands continue to be plundered.

March: The Nawāb of the Karnātak again applies for help from Madras. A force of Europeans and Sipāhis with the Nawāb's cavalry, marches from Trichinopoly, and by June 15 all the chief forts in Great Marawar are in their hands.

April 13: Warren Hastings appointed Governor of Bengal, in succession to Mr Cartier, till Feb. 1, 1785.

The Revenue business and Treasury removed from Murshidābād to Calcutta. The law courts are also transferred, under the name of Sadr Dīwānī 'Adālat, composed of governor and two
councils for civil cases; and Sadr Nizāmat 'Adālat for criminal proceedings, composed of native law officers, exclusively subject to review of the governor and council. Under these were District Courts, and the collectors have revenue and judicial authority. These were continued till 1793.

Muhammad Razā Khān deposed from his office as Nāib Dīwān and Nāib Sūbah at Murshidābād, and arrested. Gurudās, son of Nand Kumār, succeeds as dīwān. The former post is abolished. Rāja Chitab Rāi, who held the same post at Pātna, is also arrested—the latter is honourably acquitted. Manī Begam, originally a dancing girl, takes charge of the young Nawāb and the control of the Murshidābād palace.

April: The Bombay Council resolve to appoint a resident envoy to the court of the Peshwā. Mr Thomas Mostyn arrives at Poona in this capacity, in Nov.—a few days before the death of Mādhavrāv.

May: After a futile attempt at an alliance with the Marāthās, the Rohillas come to terms with the Sūbahdār of Audh. July 11, a treaty is formally concluded in which the Marāthās consented to retire on a promised payment of forty lāhks of rupees by the Rohillas, and Shujā'-uddaula having made himself responsible to the Marāthās, they quitted Kuthar.

May 14: The East India Company resolve to abolish the system of dual government, and "to stand forth as dīwān," and to take upon themselves, by the agency of their own servants, the entire care and administration of the revenues.

In 1769 civil servants were appointed as supervisors of the native revenue officers; they were henceforth to be styled "collectors." The lands to be let for five years.

June: The Marāthās, having abandoned their designs on Bednūr and Sunda, conclude a treaty with Haidar 'Alī,—they to retain Shivaji’s ancient possessions, with Mudgiri and Garamkonda, Haidar to pay thirty-six lāhks of rupees, as arrears and expenses, and fourteen as annual tribute.

War breaks out between Raghunāthrāv and Nizām 'Alī, who is compelled to give up territory, but who cajoles Raghunāthrāv into restoring the whole.

Nov. 18: H. 1186. Mādhavrāv, the Peshwā, dies at the age
A.D. 1772 of twenty-eight, having commended his brother Nārāyanrāv to the care of his uncle Raghunāthrāv.

Nov. 18: In consequence of the Nawâb’s ill-treatment of the British factory agents, a British force takes Bharoch by storm.

Darendra Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, a minor and prisoner in the hands of the Bhutias, offers to pay half his revenue to the E.I. Co. in return for help against his oppressors.

Rānā Arsi of Udaypur is murdered: Rānā Hamīr succeeds. Six districts in each reign are severed from the kingdom.

Fath Singh Gaikwād, regent of Baroda, seeks alliance with the English, which is declined.

The Rānī of Kolhāpur dies. Plunder and mismanagement continue in her kingdom.

John Morrison, formerly a servant of the E.I. Co., takes service with Shāh ‘Alam about 1772, and receives the titles of “General and Commander-in-Chief of the Great Mughal’s forces,” and “Ambassador and Plenipotentiary” to George III. ; he went to England with a proposal to invest the King with the absolute sovereignty of Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa, in exchange for a body of troops to defend the throne of Dehli. René Madec, a French adventurer, also took service and was made a Nawāb.

The Dutch East India Company purchase Nagar from the Rājā of Tanjor. The town is surrendered.

First public courts of the Portuguese instituted in India.

Dec. 22: The Emperor, besieged by the Marāthās in Dehli, unable to resist longer, opened the gates to them. He was now entirely under their control, and they extorted from him a grant of the provinces of Korā and Allahābād.

Jan. 13: The Governments of British India and Baroda enter into a short contract in which the British agree to pay the Gaikwād his share of the revenues of Bharoch captured by the English.

Feb. 2: Alexander Wynch succeeds Mr Josias Du Pré as Governor of Madras, till Dec. 11, 1775.

April 5: A treaty is signed by the Bengal Council and Darendra Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, by which protection is accorded by the former in return for a moiety of the Rājā’s revenues.
The imperial deputy of Allahābād and Korā applies to the Company for leave to place them under British protection. The districts are sold to the Vazīr of Audh for fifty lākhs of rupees.

April 11: Raghunāthrāv again imprisoned by order of the Peshwā Nārāyanrāv, for fostering dissensions.

May 10: The E.I. Company applied to His Majesty's Government for a loan. The Government, acting on the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons appointed to inquire into the affairs of the Company, brought in the important "Regulating Act" (13 Geo. III., c. 63), appointing a Governor-General and four Members of Council, for five years, to Bengal: Mr Warren Hastings to be Governor; Mr Richard Barwell, senior Member; and Lieut.-General John Clavering, Colonel the Hon. George Monson, and Mr Philip Francis. To the Court of Directors, to consist of twenty-four, an annual election of six new members for four years was ordained. The nomination of Governor-General was in future to be by the Directors, subject to the approbation of Government. The other presidencies were made subordinate to Bengal. A supreme Court of Judicature was instituted at Calcutta, with judges appointed by the Crown. All territorial correspondence to be laid before the Ministry.

May: Jānoji Bhonsla dies. Mudaji's son, Rāghoiji, is appointed heir. Mudaji defeated by his brother Sabaji.

May: The Marāthās in Audh return south, fearing the united armies of the Vazīr and the British.

June: Another Act of Parliament is passed lending the Company £1,400,000 at 4 per cent., restricting the dividend to 6 per cent., foregoing the annual payment of £400,000 until the debt be discharged, and continuing the retention of territorial possessions until the expiry of the Charter.

June 9: The arsenal at Goa and much shipping destroyed by fire.

June 15: Rabī' I. 25, H. 1187. Muhammad Razā Khān is acquitted, but not reinstated in the Nālībahship. He joins the party of General Clavering, and is made Faujdār of Murshidābād; —dies 1785.

June. Ahmad Shāh Durānī dies. His second son, Taimūr,
succeeds by testament, but is compelled to put down the
faction of his elder brother, Sulaimän Mirza. The title of capital
is removed to Kābul.

June: The Madras Government anew open war with the
Rāja of Tanjor, in the interests of Muhammad Ālī, Nawāb of
Arkat, who was dissatisfied with the terms obtained in 1771.
Aug., the army leaves Trichinopoly, and Tanjor falls, Sept. 16,
when the Rāja Tuljāji and his family are captured. A treaty is
concluded by which the Rāja binds himself to do nothing
contrary to the Company's interests, to receive an English
garrison, to contribute four lākhhs of pagodas, and to grant to the
Company 277 villages.

The English take Nagar, purchased by the Dutch from the
Rāja of Tānjor.

Aug. 30: A tumult of Marātha infantry arising, Nārāyanrāv
is murdered in his palace, in presence of Raghunāthrāv, who
did not attempt to prevent the deed. He is proclaimed sixth
Peshwā.

Aug. Warren Hastings convenes with the Nawāb of Audh.
He promises aid, and makes over Allahābād and Korā to the
Nawāb for £500,000; and withholds Shāh Ālam's tribute.

Sept. 6: Jumāda II. 18, H. 1177. Nawāb Shujā-'uddaula,
on compulsion by the British Government, grants a sanad of
succession to Chait Singh, Rāja of Benares, son of Balwant Singh,
who died 1770.

Oct. 4: The subject of the acquisition of the Rohila country
discussed in the Council. Oct., the Nawāb of Audh drives the
Rohillas across the Duāb and over the Jamnā.

Nov. 18: The Nawāb writes demanding the help promised
by treaty in 1769, in the subjugation of the Rohillas. This
demand is later acquiesced in.

Rām Singh of Jodhpur dies in exile. Bijay Singh succeeds—
a titular sovereign—the Marāthās being virtual rulers.

Nawāb Singh of Bharatpur dies in Dīg fortress. His
brother, Naval Singh, succeeds, but Ranjit Singh, a younger
brother, with Mughal aid, opposes the succession and captures
Bharatpur.
The office of "Intendante da Marinha e dos Armazens" (Supervisor of Marine Dockyards) established at Goa.

In Bengal in 1773-74 the revenues were £2,481,404; and the civil and military charges £1,488,435. The army consisted of five companies of artillery; one troop of cavalry; three regiments of European infantry; twenty-three battalions of native infantry; and twenty-eight companies of invalids,—total, 27,000 men.

Madras (Fort St George) had in revenue and subsidies, £887,302; and charges £814,992. The army (1772) consisted of European infantry, 3,486; European cavalry, 68; artillery, 581; Sipâhis, 15,840,—total, 19,975.

Bombay (1773-74) had revenues, £109,163; and charges, £347,387. The army—artillery, 434; European infantry, 1,620; Sipâhis, 4,346,—total, 6,400 men.

Jan. 10: Dom João de Mello, Portuguese governor, dies. Philippe de Valladares Souto Maior succeeds by Patent of Succession till Sept. 24, when Dom José Pedro de Camara takes office as "Governor and Captain-General," the title of Viceroy being now disused. The Court of Judicature at Goa is abolished.

Raghunâthrâv in the Karnâtak, is obliged, for financial reasons, to come to terms with Haidar, who thus regains three of the Marâtha districts. The ministers conspire against him. March 4: he gains a complete victory over Trimbakrâv Mâma at Kâsigâon. He proceeds to Burhânpur, gaining men and levying contributions, when on April 18, the birth of a posthumous son of Nârâyanrâv makes his recognition as Peshwâ an impossibility.

April: The English troops under General Champion enter Rohilkhand. April 23, they defeat the Rohilas at Miranpur-Katra, near Bareilly. Hâfiz Rahmat, the Protector of Rohilkhand, dies of his wounds. The Nawâb Vazîr kept aloof during the battle; but after this victory he plundered and despoiled the whole country.

April 25: A treaty of peace with Bhutân is signed at Fort William by Hastings and his Council on the representations of the Teshu Lama of Tibet. May 13: George Bogle is appointed by the Governor-General to lead an embassy to the Teshu Lama of Tibet, to open up trade and friendly relations with that country. He visits the Lama and returns, 1775.
Aug. The Nawâb of Audh and Faizulla Khân, Rohila Jâgîrdâr of Râmpûr, conclude a treaty known as that of Lâl Dang. The war with the Rohilas now terminates.

Sept. 6: The Bombay Council receive a proposal from Raghunâth for treaty and alliance, to enable him to resume the government at Poona, he promising to make over Salsette and Bassein, but they refuse this cession. Oct., the Portuguese attempt to retake Salsette. Dec. 9: the Bombay Council resolve to anticipate them by taking Thânâ, which falls Dec. 28, Commodore John Watson being mortally wounded on the third day of the siege. The island of Karanjâ and all Salsette reduced by Dec. 31.

Oct. Collectors' courts are abolished and Provincial Councils established at Calcutta, Bardhwan, Dhâkâ, Murshidâbâd, Dinajpur, and Pâtna, to superintend the joint Departments of Revenue, Trade, and Administration of Justice,—as sanctioned in 1769.

Oct. 19: Philip Francis, Clavering, and Monson arrive in India.

WARREN HASTINGS, FIRST GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

Oct. 20: The new régime for the Government of India begins. Warren Hastings, now Governor-General, and Mr Barwell are opposed by the other three Councillors, Francis, Clavering, and Monson.

Nov. 22. Clive, under the strain of ill-health and persecution, commits suicide, aged forty-nine.

Jan. 6: The Rânî of Bardhwan lodges a complaint against the English Resident, who, she said, had supported her diwân in withdrawing her son from her guardianship. A compromise is effected.

Jan. 28: Zi-l qa'da 26, H. 1188. Shujâ'-uddaula, the Nawâb Vazîr of Audh, dies. His son, 'Asaf-uddaula, succeeds: with him a treaty is concluded May 21, confirming him in possession of Allahâbâd and Korâ, and ceding to the British Government Benares, Jaunpur, Ghâzipur, and the possessions of Chait Singh. Falling into arrears with the British, 'Asaf-uddaula endeavours to deprive his mother, Buhu Begam, and the mother of Shujâ'.
uddaula of their property. Oct. 15: an agreement is signed, by which the Vazir engages not to make further claims on the Begam's properties. This is guaranteed by the supreme Government.

Feb. Intelligence of the capture of Thānā reaches the Bengal Government, which had required the Bombay Council to give an account of its proceedings. Their action is censured as being inconsistent with the relations with the ruling powers at Poona.

Feb. Raghunāthrāv, deserted by Sindia and Holkar, renews negotiations with Bombay, and after many delays, on March 6, concludes "the treaty of Surat," of sixteen articles, confirming all former treaties. The Bombay Government promise help to the number of 300 men of all arms, Raghunāth making over as security for payment Amod, Hansot, Versal, and part of Anklesar, besides ceding in perpetuity Bassein and its dependencies.

March 17: Raghunāth's army, with the contingent from Bombay under Col. Keating, lands at Khambay, and after some minor actions, engages the army of the Poona regency under Hari-pant Phadki, when the British and their allies, after much loss, finally defeat him at Ārās on May 18. July 8: an accommodation between Fath Singh Gaikwād and Raghunāth is brought about.

March 30: A charge is preferred by Mahārāja Nand Kumār against Warren Hastings for acceptance of part of the salary of a native official. In spite of Hastings's protests against the Council's assumption of judicial power, the official is dismissed and another appointed at one-half the salary.

April: Nand Kumār is prosecuted along with Joseph Fowke, by Councillor Barwell, Mr Vansittart, and native officials for conspiracy, and Nand Kumār and Fowke are held to bail.

April: The captive King of Pegu, found guilty of inciting the Talaing people to rebellion, is publicly executed at Rangūn.

May 6: Nand Kumār was arrested under a warrant of the Supreme Court at the suit of Mohan Prasād on a charge of forgery. June 6-18: he is tried before Sir Elijah Impey, convicted, and sentenced to be hanged on Aug. 5.

June: The Bengal Government, now supreme, interfered with the Bombay Government, disapproving of their connection with any of the Marātha powers, and insisted on the cancelling at once of the treaty with Raghunāth (by which Salsette, Bassein, and
part of the revenues of Bharoch had been ceded to the Company), and on the withdrawal of all the British troops furnished for his assistance. The despatches of the Court of Directors approve of the acts of the Bombay Government, at the very time they were ordered to be annulled by the supreme authority at Calcutta.

Bettada Chàma Ràja, titular Ràja of Maisur, dies. Haidar ‘Alî places a child on the throne with the title of Khasa Chàma Ràja.

Murdoch Brown, a Scotchman, arrives at Calicut as Consul for Maria Theresa of Austria, engages in trade, and in 1792 is spoken of as the most considerable of any British subject on that side of India. He lost eleven ships, each of 1,000 tons or more, in the war with France.

Sir Robert Fletcher (Commander-in-Chief 1772, but removed for obstruction) returns to Madras as Commander-in-Chief.

Dec. 11: The Right Hon. Lord Pigot, Governor of Madras till Aug. 24, 1776, is sent with powers to reinstate the Ràja of Tanjor.

Dec. 28: Lieut.-Col. John Upton sent from Calcutta as Envoy Plenipotentiary to arrange a treaty with the Maràthàs, arrives at Purandhar.

Jan. 22: Mr Francis enters a Minute disapproving of the quinquennial lease, and proposing the levy of a fixed land tax on the Zamindârs.

March 1: The Treaty of Purandhar concluded by Col. Upton, supersedes the Treaty of Surat, still leaving Salsette to the Company, but not so favourable as the latter. Raghunàth is required to disband his army and retire on a pension. May 22: a supplementary agreement modifies these terms, and a despatch from the Court of Directors of April 5 confirms the Treaty of Surat, “under every circumstance.” This being tantamount to a renewal of the war, Raghunàth again takes the field, no longer supported by the Bombay Government.

March: Safar, H. 1190. Sayyid Murtazâ Khân, prime minister at Lucknow, killed by the eunuch Basant ‘Alî Khân, who was jealous of his influence with the Nawàb ‘Asaf-ud-daula. Basant ‘Alî is killed the same day by the Nawàb, and İraj Khân
appointed prime minister, dies shortly after. Hasan Raza Khān succeeds, with Haidar Beg Khān as active deputy.

March: The Ţurīkh-i-Fais Bakhsh of Sheo Parshād finished.—Compiled at the desire of General Kirkpatrick, it forms a history of the Afghāns of Rohilkhand.

April 11: Lord Pigot reinstates the Rāja of Tanjor, thus offending the Nawāb of the Karnātak, at whose instance the President’s actions are hindered. May 29: the Madras Council reject but afterwards support the claims of Paul Benfield (who had large money dealings with the Nawāb) to an assignment on the revenues of Tanjor. Lord Pigot suspends two members and orders the arrest of the Commandant, Sir Robert Fletcher.

June: Hsengbyusheng, King of Burma, dies. His son, Singgusā, succeeds.

Haidar ‘Alī overruns Cochin and exacts tribute from the Rāja Verulam Tambran: Tipū, Haidar’s son, overruns Anegundi and dispossesses the chief Timmappa.

Aug. 24: Lord Pigot is arrested and imprisoned at St Thomas Mount, where he dies May 11, 1777. Four members of the Council were afterwards tried in England and fined £1,000 each. George Stratton succeeds as Governor of Madras, till Aug. 31, 1777.

Oct. 10: Mr Macleane informs the Court of Directors that Warren Hastings authorised him to tender Hastings’s resignation of office. This was formally accepted by the Court, but repudiated by Hastings; and Mr Edward Wheeler appointed a member of Council to take the place of General Clavering, who, as senior member of Council, was to be Governor-General ad interim.

Sept. 25: By the death of Col. Monson, Hastings, with the aid of Barwell and his own casting vote, reverses the measures of the majority of the last two years.

A Roman Catholic bishop was appointed to Pondicheri.

March: Lieut.-Col. Upton is recalled from Poona, and Mr Mostyn appointed as Resident Envoy. A French merchant ship arrives at Chaul with cargo, and M. St Lubin with several other Frenchmen proceed to Poona, at which the English are alarmed.

April: The quinquennial leases in Bengal expire. Neither Hastings’s nor Francis’s schemes being sanctioned, the annual leases are again put in force, and were continued for four years.
A.D. 1777

June 10: A Commission of the Directors restores Lord Pigot to office; he had died May 10. They then nominate Sir Thomas Rumbold to succeed him, John Whitehill to be second in Council, and Major-General Hector Munro, Commander of the Forces, to be third.

June 19: Intelligence of the reported resignation of Hastings reaches Calcutta, where great confusion arises from his disavowal of such resignation. The Supreme Court support Hastings in his resolution to retain the government.

Aug. 30: General Clavering dies. Mr Wheler succeeds on the Council. Hastings had denied his resignation, and carried all divisions by his casting vote.

Aug. 31: John Whitehill arrives at Madras, and acts as Governor till Feb. 8, 1778. George Stratton, acting Governor of Madras since Aug. 23, 1776, is suspended from the Company's service.

Oct. Mr Hornby, Governor of Bombay, in a Minute of Council, expresses the necessity for decisive action in Marātha policy, and complains of the fettered control of the Bombay Government.

Nov. In consequence of complaints from Bengal of the encroachments of the Supreme Court, who sought to extend their jurisdiction over all classes of natives, though legally restricted to the Company's servants, the Directors appeal to the Ministers for relief.

St Lubin, the French adventurer, received at the Poona court as on a mission from the King of France.

Dec. 12: Rām Rāja, the puppet prince of Sātāra, dies, and Sabū, surnamed Abba Sāheb, the adopted son of Rām Rāja, succeeds.

1778

Jan. 5: The Marāthās under Hariṇant Phadki and Parshurām Bhāo defeated in the Adoni district by Haidar.

Feb. 8: Sir Thomas Rumbold takes up the Governorship of Madras, till April 1780.

March 19: The Bombay Council estimate the expenses of the expedition on behalf of Raghobā or Raghunāthrāv and of money paid to him or expended on his account at rupees 22,29,652.
March: The Bengal Council consider the complaints of the Begams of Audh, against the Nawâb, who would neither pay them their maintenance allowance, nor furnish the Company's tribute.

March 24: Sir T. Rumbold proposes to bring the Zamîndârs to the seat of Government, instead of a committee visiting the Northern Sarkârs, for the settlement of business. Of the thirty-one Zamîndârs sent for, thirteen did not obey the summons. Discontent is produced by appointment of Sitârâm Râz to the divâni of his brother, the Râja of Vizianagaram.

Moroba Phadnavis proposes to the Bombay Government the restoration of Raghunâthrâv. The Bengal Government approving, Col. Leslie is sent with a subsidiary force. Nâna Phadnavis' party retire to Purandhar, and pretend acquiescence.

June 8: With the return of Haripant Phadki and Mahâdavji Sindia, the faction of Moroba is crushed. The Bombay Government, however, resolve to reinstate Raghunâth, and on Nov. 22 an advance force occupies the Bor Ghât, and encamp at Khandâla. Mr Carnac, by his casting vote as President of the Field Committee, becomes virtual Commander of the Army. Desultory skirmishing follows till the end of the year.


July: Hearing that war with France was declared, the Bengal presidency capture the French settlements at Chandranagar, Masulipatam, and Kârikâl. Aug. 10: the English fleet under Sir E. Vernon and the French under M. Tronjolly engage, the French ships drawing off, and sailing away on Aug. 21. Aug. 8: Sir Hector Munro took post before Pondicheri; Aug. 21: the boundary hedge is seized; Oct. 17: in view of an assault, M. Bellecombe proposes a capitulation, and the garrison were allowed to march out with the honours of war. Oct., Mahé invested by the English, although Haidar's flag flew side by side with the French. Haidar threatens the British. Nov., Basâlat Jang sends a proposal to cede Guntûr for a fixed annual payment, to dismiss the French, and to accept English troops for defence.

Rânâ Hamir of Udaypur dies. Rânâ Bhîm Singh, his brother, succeeds.
Rāo Śrī Ghodaji II. of Kachh dies. His son, Rāo Śrī Rāyadhan III. (born 1763), succeeds, till 1813.

Mādhav Singh of Jaypur dies. Pīrthvī Singh, a minor, succeeds, but dies within a year. Pratāp Singh, a brother, succeeds.

Count Bénoit de Boigne joins the E.I. Co.'s service; but imagining himself neglected by them, he joins Mādhavārāv Sindia, who utilises him to train his troops.

Walter Reinhard ("Samru") dies, and is buried at Agra.

Jan. 4: Capt. Stewart, leader of the advance of the British force, dies at Kārle; the army creeping forward less than a mile daily, affords Nānā Phadnavis and Māhādaji Sindia time to collect forces. Jan. 6: Col. Egerton resigns the command to Col. Cockburn. Jan. 9: the Marāṭhās retired from Talegāon Dābhāde when the British army arrived. Mr Carnac, with the Committee, against the opinion of the officers, now proposed to retreat, and, Jan. 11, throwing the heavy guns into a pond, and burning the stores, 2,600 British troops retreated before the Marāṭha forces of at least sixteen times their numbers. Next morning they were attacked, but successfully resisted, and reached Vādgāon, where, Jan. 13, Mr Carnac agreed that the British should resign to the Marāṭhās everything acquired since 1772 with the revenues of Bharoch and Surat, stop the advance of the Bengal army and pay 41,000 rupees to Sindia's servants. The authority to make such a treaty is repudiated by the Bombay Council, and the officers responsible are dismissed the service.

Jan. 27: A treaty is concluded with Basālāt Jang confirming the cession of Guntūr; a resident is appointed, and a force under General Harpur sent to protect his territory.

Jan. 30: The British force sent from Bengal under General Thomas Goddard to aid against the Marāṭhās, arrives at Burhānpur after a march of nearly ten months; leaves Burhānpur Feb. 6th, and arrives at Surat 26th. He was now, Feb. 26, invested by the supreme Government with full powers to treat with the Poona ministry, but in vain endeavours to negotiate with them.

March 19: Mahé, the last of the French possessions, with its surrounding territory, surrenders, and is occupied by Col. Braithwaite and a British garrison till Nov. 29, when, on his
detachment being ordered to assist General Goddard at Surat, the fort is blown up. Haidar 'Ali had protested against the attack of a settlement in his territory: through it he drew his supplies.

March 25: Sir Eyre Coote appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Bengal army in succession to General Clavering, and member of Council in April, till April 26, 1783.

April 6: Mr Holland arrives as resident at Haidarābād from the Madras presidency: Nizām 'Alī objects to the English force with Basālat Jang, but had himself taken over the dismissed French force. The Bengal Council censure the action of the Madras presidency in the matter of Guntūr, from which province the peshkash (quit-rent) had been withheld.

An attack, instigated by Sindia, was made on Bānkot, to excite the English to hostilities.

June 12: Raghunāth, with his sons, Amritrāv and Bājrāv, escapes from Sindia and arrives in General Goddard's camp, and receives from him a lavish allowance. Negotiations with Nāna Phadnavis continue, but are stopped in October, the surrender of Salsette and the person of Raghunāth being demanded as preliminaries. Goddard opens negotiations with the Gaikwād, Fath Singh of Baroda, and discovers a treacherous correspondence between Nāna Phadnavis and the Dutch factors at Surat.

June 13: The garrison at Daman, being destitute of money and clothing, revolt. The governor, anxious because of the proximity of Raghobā and the English, procures sufficient to pay them up to May 13.

The supreme Government disapproved of Sir T. Rumbold's acts at Fort St George: he indignantly repelled the interference.

The missionary Schwarz is deputed by the Madras presidency to treat with Haidar. His mission proves unsuccessful.

Haidar 'Ali and Nizām 'Alī unite to prevent Basālat Jang receiving British protection, and invade Guntūr.


The supreme Government notify to the Zamīndārs, &c., that they are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, and forbid provincial chiefs to aid them with military force.
Jan. 1: General Goddard resumes hostilities against the Marathás, marching on Dabhoi. Mr Boddam occupies the Peshwá's districts near Surat: Mr Gambier with an irregular force, occupies Anklesar, Hansot, Desbora, and Amod. Jan. 20: Dabhoi is evacuated, and Jan. 26, Fath Singh concludes with General Goddard an offensive and defensive alliance: he was to receive the Peshwá's share of the territory north of the Māhī in lieu of his south of the Tapti, and supply a force of 3,000 horse. Goddard marched on Ahmadábād and captured it, Feb. 15. Feb. 29: Sindia and Holkar crossed the Narbada, but on Goddard's advance to Baroda they retired to Páwangarh and attempted negotiation. This proving futile, Goddard surprises Sindia's camp, April 3. The Marathás again attacked, April 19, retreat and skilfully evade a second action.

Khandirāv Puār of Dhār dies. Ānandráv, a són born posthumously, succeeds nominally, Rangarāv Urekur, minister, acting as ruler.

Feb. Mr Gray, sent from the Madras presidency, offers renewed alliance with Haidar 'Ali,—an offer which is rejected.


April 11: The business of the courts at Calcutta is now divided into two parts, one relating to revenue, the other to individuals. A separate court, called the Sadr diwānī ‘Adālat, is established for the cognisance of disputes arising between individuals.

May 8: Col. Hartley is sent from Goddard's camp to the Konkan to prevent the Marathás from cutting off supplies from Bombay.

June 12: The Supreme Court command the Guntūr Sarkār to be restored to Basālat Jang.


Aug. 3: Gwāliar fort surprised and captured from Sindia's officers by Capt. Popham in a night attack, without the loss of a single life.
A.D. 1780

Aug. 17: Hastings having accused Sir Philip Francis of faithlessness and breach of trust, is challenged to a duel, in which Francis is badly wounded; he left India Dec. 9.

Aug. 25: Sir Hector Munro leaves Madras for Conivaram. Haidar prevents Col. Baillie’s junction with Munro by cutting in between the armies.

Sept. 10: Lieut.-Col. Baillie advancing from Pullalūr is overpowered at Perumbākam by an overwhelming force under Haidar and Tipū. Of eighty-six British officers only sixteen survive. Munro, learning of the disaster, throws his guns into the tank of the temple at Chingalpat, and retreats to Madras.

Sept. 22: The Governor-General enters a Minute expressive of the inconvenience of the arrangements of the new courts.

Sept. 25: The Bengal Council determine to send relief to Madras, to suspend the Governor, Mr Whitehill, and to appoint Sir Eyre Coote to recover authority. Nov. 8: Mr Charles Smith is appointed Civil Governor at Madras, till June 22, 1781.

Oct. 24: It is passed in Council that the Chief Justice, Sir Elijah Impey, be asked to undertake the office of Judge of the Sadr Diwānī ‘Adālat.

Oct. 31: Arkat falls before Haidar’s troops, and the fort surrenders Nov. 3. Haidar from this base invests the chief strongholds in the Carnātak.

Nov. 5: Sir Eyre Coote arrives at Madras.

Jas. A. Hicky’s Bengal Gazette started—contains scurrilous attacks on Hastings and Sir Elijah Impey. Its circulation through the Post Office was stopped in Nov. He was twice arrested and punished, and in 1782 the paper ceased. Hicky, though a worthless man, was the pioneer of the English press in India.

Nov. The Vazir of Audh, at the instance of the Council, demands 5,000 horse from Faizulla Khān, the Rohila chief, as “the quota arranged by treaty for the service of the vazir”: but the treaty having stipulated for troops not horse, Faizulla Khān represents his inability to comply.

The Government conclude a compact with the Rānā of Gohad. The envoys take possession of the castle.

Darindar Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, dies. His father,
Dhujindar Nārāyan, who had been carried off by Bhutias, succeeds till 1783.

Pierre Cuillier, afterwards known as General Perron, arrives in India as a petty officer. He deserts his ship to take military service under the Rānā of Gohad.

1781

Jan. General Goddard besieges Arnāla, a fort on a small island ten miles north of Bassein, which capitulates Jan. 18.

Jan. 17: Sir Eyre Coote marched from Madras and proceeded to Pondichéri, reoccupied by the French, where he disarmed the inhabitants. The French fleet fearing the expected English squadron, sailed, Feb. 15, to Mauritius.

Feb. 8: General Goddard's advance force penetrates the Bor Ghāt, and encamps at Khandālā. Nāna Phadnavis brings up his forces, attacks under Haripant Phadki, and sends skirmishing parties to the plains, but pretends to treat, March 15. Two corps attacked by Parshurām Bhāu Patwardhan, who sustains a reverse, but who attack the main body and drive them back with heavy loss. Goddard is obliged finally to retreat, and arrives at Pānwel with heavy loss, April 22.

Feb. 16: Col. Camac and Capt. Bruce invade Mālwa in defence of the Rānā of Gohad, take Sipri and advance on Sironj, where Mahādaji Sindia's army surrounds them. March 7: they commence a skilful retreat, followed by Sindia, whose camp they completely surprise, March 24. Sindia at first takes flight, but enters on negotiations for peace with Col. Muir, Aug. 16. Oct. 13: these culminate in a treaty by which the territory conquered on the farther side of the Jamnā is to be restored to Sindia; he is not to claim any part of the territory the English had added to Gohad, and to endeavour to effect a peace between the English and Haidar 'Alī and the Peshwā.

The English fleet attacked Haidar's new shipping, destroying it at Calicut and Mangalūr. June: Sir Eyre Coote suffered a partial repulse in attacking Chidambaram; and, July 1: Haidar risked a general engagement near Porto Novo and was completely routed. Haidar now abandoned his designs on the southern provinces; his son, Tipū, raised the siege of Wandawāşh, and both retired to Arkat.

Mudaji Bhonsla of Nagpur sends an army into Katak. The
Governor-General purchases its retreat, detaches Mudaji from the Marātha confederacy, and turns him against both Haidar 'Alī and the Peshwā. April 6: the treaty formally concluded.

Feb. 20: Establishment of the Board of Revenue. April: Divānī courts increased from sixteen to eighteen. Faujdārs abolished.

April 9: Lord North brought before Parliament proposals restricting the Company, and bringing their affairs under the control of the Secretary of State. These were afterwards made the basis of three principal provisions of Mr Pitt's East India Bill. Lord North's suggestions were modified into the Act 21 Geo. III., c. 65; and all former privileges were granted to the Company till March 1, 1791. But all despatches on Revenue or Civil and Military matters were, by this Bill, to be submitted to the Minister. The Company pay down £400,000, and are allowed a dividend of 8 per cent.; three-fourths of any surplus to be paid to the Government.

June 19: Bill passed by Parliament restricting the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in India. The Governor-General and Council, with all matters of Revenue, all Zamīndārs, Native Farmers, and Collectors of Revenue, were exempted from its jurisdiction.

June 22: Lord Macartney arrives at Madras as Governor-General. At the head of the militia he immediately, on the breaking out of war with the Dutch, attacks their settlements at Pulikat and Sadras, which surrender.

June 26: A petition for the renewal of the East India Company's charter is presented from the Directors.

July 7: Warren Hastings leaves Calcutta for Benares and puts under arrest the Rāja Chait Singh for evasion of an increased tribute, refusal to supply three bodies of Sepoys, and alleged disrespect on the part of his people to British officers. Aug. 20: Chait Singh is rescued in a revolt of the Rāja's people, in which most of two companies of Sipāhis and their officers were destroyed. An officer is killed in an attack on the palace at Rāmnagar. The Governor-General assumes command of the province, and the Zamīndāri is bestowed on Mahīp Nārāyan Bahādur, a nephew of Chait Singh, a minor, in September.
Aug. 25: The Portuguese Captain-General captures Bicholim fort from Mudaji Bhonsla in lieu of arrears of tribute and in consideration of acts of piracy.

Aug. 27: Battle between Sir Eyre Coote and Haidar 'Ali, at the place where Baillie was defeated; the result was indecisive, but Sir Eyre Coote occupied the posts that had been taken up by Haidar. Sept. 27: Haidar suffered severe loss at the Pass of Sholargarh. Oct. 26: Haidar's fortress of Chittor capitulated to Sir Eyre Coote. Nov. 21: the Madras army returned to cantonments, having lost one-third of their force in the campaign.

Sept. 19: The Nawab Vazir of Audh, Asaf-uddaula, by the treaty of Chunar, is relieved of his debts to the Company, being allowed to recover the wealth illegally retained by the Begams—his mother and grandmother—who by their resources, armed followers, intrigues, pretensions, and temper were injurious to the Vazir's government. The Begams, against Hastings's advice, had been assigned the wealth of Shujah-uddaula amounting to about twenty million rupees; this was now paid to the Company in discharge of the debt, and the Begams received handsome pensions.

Sept. The Raja of Benares was defeated at Latifpur in Bundelkhand: Major Popham captured Sipri, and Patita near Chunar. Nov. 9: his stronghold of Bijaigarh capitulated and his family are plundered. The Rani and her attendants left treasure amounting to 23,278 rupees. The Raja found an asylum at Gwalior for twenty-nine years and died there, March 29, 1810.

In Bihar a concentration of troops is made to harass the English. Oct., Akbar 'Ali Khan of Narhat and Samoy, imprisoned at Patna for arrears, escapes and joins Chait Singh's revolt,—he is driven from his position with loss.

Nov. 12: Negapatam capitulated to Sir Hector Munro, who now commanded a force under the orders of the Governor, and with it fell all the Dutch settlements on the coast; shortly afterwards those in Ceylon shared the same fate.

Hastings founds the Muhammadan Madrasa at Calcutta: the first Government-aided educational institution in India.

The adventurer, George Thomas, lands in India as a quarter-master. He serves as a soldier among the Madras pâligârs.
Dec. 2: A treaty is concluded between the British and Muhammad 'Ali, Nawáb of the Karnātak, recognising him as the hereditary sovereign of the country. An agreement is executed by the Nawáb assigning the revenues of his country to the British Government for five years.

Col. Hartley travelled viâ Bāghdad to England, the journey taking about a year.


Jan. 2: The army in the Karnātak march to relieve Vellūr. Haidar's obstructions are evaded, and Vellūr is provisioned.

Jan. 7: Major Abingdon, besieged in Tellicheri by a superior force of Haidar's army, made a sally and drove off the enemy.


Jan. The French fleet under M. de Suffrein arrives on the Coromandel coast. He fails to surprise Madras, and engages in four indecisive actions with Admiral Hughes.

Jan. The palace at Faizābād stormed by the Nawáb of Audh, and the resisting Begams have to surrender treasure to the value of a million sterling. Hastings recalls Mr Middleton, the Audh Resident, and appoints Mr Bristow.


Feb. 16-18: Col. John Braithwaite with about 1,900 men, of whom only 100 were British, attacked at Anagudi on the Kollurun, by Tipū at the head of 20,000 men, aided by Lally with 400 French. Braithwaite bravely and perseveringly withstood incessant attacks, but was at length forced to surrender. Tipū treated the prisoners with humanity.

Feb. 14: The French fleet under M. Suffrein passed Madras in line of battle to the south. Sir E. Hughes followed, and on 16th he retook from the French convoy five vessels that had
been captured on the coast, and a large transport. Late on 17th
an indecisive action took place. Suffrein contrived to land
2,000 men at Porto Nuovo on 19th, who were joined by part of
Haidar’s army.

March: Badun Meng, fifth son of Alaunghprā, by a conspiracy
against Singussā, succeeds to the throne of Burma. He is known
by the title of Bodoahprā. Singussā and his family are sent to
the capital and burnt to death. Plots against the king give rise to
indiscriminate slaughter.

April 3: Kadalūr yields to the combined forces of Lally and
Tipū Sultān.

April 8: Sir Edward Hughes, proceeding with reinforcements
and stores for Trinkomali, comes in sight of Suffrein’s fleet, which
follows his; on 12th, Suffrein attacks, and after a desperate action
both fleets were so disabled that they lay seven days within sight
of each other, preparing themselves to sail.

Haidar loses French aid, and is beaten at all points by Sir
Eyre Coote. Malabar, Kūrg, and Balam revolt.

April 22: H. 1169. Mīrza Najaf Khān (Zulfiqār Khān)
Amir-ul-‘Umarā at Dehli dies without issue. Disputes arising as
to succession between his nephew, Muhammad Beg Hamādānī,
and a public servant, Afrāsyāb Khān.

All the Jāt, territories, including Bharatpur, fall into Sindia’s
hands. Eleven districts are restored to Ranjit Singh.

May 17: A treaty is concluded at Sālbāi between the East
India Company and the Poona branch of the Marāthās. Each
side agrees to withhold all help from the enemies of the other.
The Bombay Government retains Salsette, the Marāthās receiving
back Ahmadābād and Gujarāt for Fath Singh Gaikwād, and
Bharoch for Sindia.

May: Major Abingdon relieves Tellicheri, besieged by
Haidar’s troops, holds the place and masters the surrounding
districts.

May 17: Treaty between the Government of India and the
Marāthās, by which Ahmadābād, Bassein, and other acquisitions
were ceded to the Marāthās, they agreeing to allow no nation but
the English to have intercourse with them.

May: Haidar's force carries Permakoil before Sir Eyre Coote could relieve it.

June 2: Sir Eyre Coote marches on Amī, but is attacked in rear by Haidar's force; a division under Tīpū dexterously carried off his treasure, and reinforced the garrison. After an indecisive skirmish, the English army retreats to Madras.

June 29: Lord Macartney is informed by the Governor-General of the treaty of May 17. A negotiation was opened by Sir Eyre Coote independently with Haidar, who again outmanoeuvred the general, and was only prevented from reducing Negapatam, in combined operation with M. Suffrein, who was attacked by the English admiral, July 4, and in a severe battle both fleets suffered seriously. The French proceeded to Kudalūr to refit.

Aug. 30: Admiral Suffrein takes Trinkomālī from the English. Sept. 1: Admiral Hughes arrives, and, Sept. 3, a great and well-fought action follows between the fleets, in which the French, on darkness falling, had the advantage; the proximity of Trinkomālī preventing a complete victory; and Suffrein broke six of his captains for not supporting him.

Oct. 15: The Bombay fleet, under Admiral Hughes, sails from the Coromandel coast, in spite of protests from Madras; next day a storm sunk or stranded the craft containing 30,000 bags of grain, and Madras suffers severely from famine. Twelve hundred persons said to die weekly for some weeks.

Oct. 28: The Tanjor Resident concludes a treaty with Tirumalārv, Rānā of Maisur, for the payment of the tribute to the Mughal emperor through the British Government, and for the restoration of the ancient Hindu family to Maisur.

Nov. 22: In consequence of the representations of the India Council, the Directors order the Governor-General and Council to resume the jurisdiction of the Sadr diwānī 'Adalat.

Nov. Tīpū, assisted by Lally's corps, crosses from Karūr to the Malabar coast, but is defeated in an assault on Ponnāni (Paniari) by Col. MacLeod. Nov. 29: Admiral Hughes, passing next day, left 450 men to strengthen the garrison.
Dec. 7: Haidar 'Ali dies in camp near Chittur. His death concealed by the minister, Purnaiya, until the arrival of Tipu from Malabar. Tipu, in a few days, joined the main army, and was established on the throne of Mysore.

Dec. 7: Madhavji Bhonsla forced by the Portuguese to retire from Sanquelim.

Basalat Jang, son of Nizam-ud-Mulk, dies.

H. 1196. The Tarih-i-Mamalik-i Hind compiled by Ghulam Basit, a former landowner, later in the service of the English.

In Parliament, Mr Dundas moved the recall of Mr Hastings: it came to no result; but, May 3: an address to the King was carried that His Majesty would be pleased to recall Sir E. Impey, to answer for his conduct in accepting a situation under the Bengal Local Government.

1783

Jan. 4: General Stuart, after undignified wrangling with the President, took the field against Tipu, who had been joined by a strong French force from Kudalur. Stuart marched Feb. 5, and offered battle Feb. 13, which was declined. Feb. 18: Tipu evacuated Arkat, and withdrew his army from the Karnatak to defend Bednur, now invested by General Mathews from Bombay.

Jan. 13: The Government of India, who had approved of the assignment of Karnatak revenues made by the Nawab to the Madras Government in December 1781, now order the assignment to be returned; the Court of Directors had already approved of the assignment, and ordered the Supreme Government to aid that of Madras.

Feb. 16: Bednur capitulates to General Mathews; Anantapur was carried. Feb. 14: Honawar and Mangalur had also fallen. General Mathews was superseded in command by Col. Macleod.

April 7: Macleod, with two other officers, captured off Vijayadurg by the Maratha fleet, in defiance of the treaty of Salbahi, and almost every man on board put to death.

March: Suffrein lands Bussy with a reinforcement of French troops at Kudalur, and General Stuart, advised to recover possession, delays to march till April 21, and then proceeds extremely slowly.

April 9: Tipu returns before Bednur; takes Kavaledurg and Haidargarh, also, with another division, Anantapur.
April 28: Sir Eyre Coote dies at Madras.

April 30: Bednūr capitulates to Tīpū on honourable terms, but the officers and men are marched in irons to Seringapatam.

May 4: Tīpū invests Mangalūr.

May 10: The Burmese court moves to its new capital, Amarapura. This year a complete register of the kingdom is finished. The conquest of Arakan is determined on.

June 7: General Stuart, refusing to co-operate with General Mathews against Tīpū, attacked M. Bussy at Kudalūr, June 13, and failed with great loss. June 14: Hughes and Suffrein with their fleets arrive at Kudalūr; 20th, the fleets engage about 4 P.M., and are parted by night, and Suffrein sailed for Porto Nuovo, where the British admiral offered battle, which seems to have been declined, and then he sailed for Madras. Suffrein immediately landed reinforcements at Kudalūr. 24th: in a sally, Bernadotte (afterwards Charles XIV. of Sweden) was taken prisoner. General Stuart is recalled to Madras, and sent home under arrest by Lord Macartney for repeated acts of disobedience.

July: News of peace between France and England leads the Madras Government to propose peace to M. Bussy, who invites Tīpū to participate. Aug. 2: an armistice agreed to, but Tīpū's army remains before Mangalūr.

Aug. Reinforcements from Kudalūr are sent to reduce the pāligārs of Madura, Tīnevelly, and Tanjor to obedience. Col. Fullerton, to divert the troops from Mangalūr, takes Karūr, Aravākūrchi, and Dindigal.

Pondichéri is restored to the French and Trynkomalī to the Dutch.

Nov. 4: Pālghātcheri surrounded by Fullerton's troops. Fire opened, Nov. 13, and the fort surrenders, Nov. 26. Fullerton captures Coimbatūr; marches on Seringapatam, but is ordered to treat with Tīpū and restore the captured forts.

Nov. 18: Charles James Fox introduces his Bills for the better government of India. By the first, he proposed to establish a Board of Commissioners to hold office for four years, and have absolute control over the Patronage and Government of India, with a Board of eight assistant Councillors to administer the commercial affairs of the E. I. Co. By the second, restric-
tions were imposed on the free action of the Governor-General. The first Bill passes the Commons, but on Dec. 17 is thrown out of the House of Lords.

Sir Elijah Impey recalled, at the instigation of Francis, through Burke, to answer six charges of illegality.

Samuel Turner sent to Tashilhunpo in Tibet by Warren Hastings on an embassy to congratulate the young Teshu Lama on his incarnation. He returns by Bhután, March 1784.

Raja Dhujendr Narayan of Kuch Bihār dies; his infant son, Harindar Narayan, succeeds, till 1839.

Mr Fath Khán, first of the Tālpur line, establishes himself as Rais of Sindh, and obtains a farmān from Shāh Zāmān of Qandahār for the government of Sindh by the Tālpurs. The new dynasty splits into several branches, each throwing off allegiance to the head of their house at Haidarābād.

Sir Thomas Rumbold, late Governor of Madras, was arraigned before Parliament, but the charges against him, including those of corruption and oppression, were defeated and he was acquitted.

Dec. 31: After complaints from the Vāzīr of Audh, and explanations from Mr Bristow, it is determined to withdraw the resident from Audh on receiving security for the Nawāb’s debt to the Company.


Jan. 8: The Queen of Kananor becomes tributary to the English.

Jan. 23: Lieut.-Col. Campbell, besieged in Mangalār since May 23, 1783, capitulates to Tīpū, and is allowed to march with arms and the honours of war to Tellicheri: he dies Feb. 23.

Feb. 17: Warren Hastings sets out for Benares, where he imprisons the native deputy appointed on the deposition of Chait Singh, for maladministration. The Begam’s jaghīrs are partially restored, and the English detachment on the Audh frontier withdrawn.

March 11: Peace concluded with Tīpū on the basis of mutual release of prisoners and restitution of conquests. No mention
being made of the treaty of Sàlbài, the Marâthâs take offence. Tipû continues to make hostile demonstrations.

April: Chìmnâji Appa, posthumous son of Raghoba, born. A faction supports his claims against those of Bâjirâv, the Peshwâ.

June: The “Commutation Act” passed, by which the duties on teas were reduced from 50 to 12½ per cent.

Aug. 13: Pitt’s second India Bill passed. It establishes the Board of Control whereby the Home Government of India nominally passes from the Company to the Crown, large powers still remaining to the Court of Directors. Viscount Sidney is appointed President of the Board till 1790.

Oct. Afrâsîyâb Khân, adopted son of Mirza Najaf Khân, Amir-ul ‘Umarâ, assassinated in camp near Agra. Mahâdâvji Sindia receives promises of support from the chiefs, and obtains from the Emperor two patents, one nominating the young Peshwâ vice-regent of the empire, and one himself as supreme deputy, with a grant of the management of Dehli and Agra provinces.

Dec. The Burmese army in three columns and flotilla occupy Sandoway and the island of Ramri. At Laungkrek the fleet is defeated, and Mahâ Thannada submits.

‘Abdûr Rahîm Siddî of Janjira dies, having bequeathed Janjira and Danda Râjpuri to his son, Bâbu Miya. But Siddî Yâqût’s will had bequeathed the estate to ‘Abdûr Rahîm’s second son, under the guardianship of his friend Siddî Johâr. Bâbu Miya and his brother flee to Poona.
A.D. 1785 civil and military charges, £4,705,279; the debt in India was £1,850,166; and in England, including capital stock, &c., £12,850,166. In 1785, the receipts under Bengal had increased to £5,315,197; the expenses were £4,312,519. But the debt in 1786 was £15,443,349; and in India and China £10,464,955. During his administration he had also to provide for the charge of the other two presidencies during ruinous wars.

SIR JOHN MACPHERSON.

Sir John Macpherson, senior member of Council, becomes acting Governor-General; Lord Macartney was nominated by the Directors, but declined the appointment in June. Macpherson held office till Sept. 1786.

Mahādāji Sindia gains over Muhammad Beg Khān Humadānī's army with its leader, whom he despatches to take Rāghugarh. March 27: Agra surrenders to Rāyaji Patel, and is placed under the nominal charge of Prince Akbar. The Governor-General refuses a demand for chaush in Bengal, and encourages the Bombay Government to prosecute the alliance with Mādhavji Bhonsla.

March: Tīpū besieges Nargund, though his vakils had been sent to Poona. A premature skirmish raises hostilities; Nargund submits and Tīpū breaks the terms of capitulation. July: Nāna Phadnavis fails to obtain co-operation from the Supreme Government against Tīpū, and believing a new alliance had been concluded between the French and Tīpū, applies to the Portuguese. Aug., he rejects a proffered force of three battalions for the defence of the boundary, and on Dec. 1, his army of conquest leaves Poona.

June 8: Lord Macartney, Governor of Madras, resigns the governorship and leaves from Calcutta for England; 18th, Mr Alexander Davidson is acting-governor till April 6, 1786.

June 28. A preliminary treaty with the Nawāb of the Karnātak concluded, assigning territory in lieu of payment of his debts due to the E. I. Co.

Sept. The Burmese army occupies Siam, the king making a heroic defence. Bodoahprā orders a retreat to Martaban.

Bābu Mahesh Datt, heir to the Hutwa Rāj, dies. A
posthumous son, Chattradhari Shāhi Bahādur, is recognised as heir.

H. 1199. Mīr Hasan, a Hindustani poet of Lucknow, dedicates the Masnawi Mīr Hasan, a novel in Urdu verse, to the Nawāb Āsaf-ud-daula.


April 6: Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell, K.B., Governor of Madras till Feb. 7, 1789, also Commander-in-Chief. He takes up the question of the Karnātak revenues.

May: The Marāthās under Hari Pant, with Nizām 'Ali's forces under Tohāwar Jang, attack Bādāmi and capture it, after a siege of about four weeks, on May 20. Adoni is relieved, but abandoned and re-occupied by Tīpū. Aug., Tīpū forms a junction with the Bednūr division, and crosses the Tungābhadāra. The allies retire from Sāvanūr.

Aug. 11: Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, formally taken possession of by the British, from the Rāja of Quedā, the negotiations being conducted by Capt. Francis Light. Further treaties concluded in 1791 and 1800.

E ARL C ORNWALLIS.

Sept. 12: Earl Cornwallis enters office as Governor-General, being also Commander-in-Chief, till Oct. 10, 1793.

Rao Rāyadhan III. of Kachh, becoming insane, is placed in confinement. A struggle for power ensued; ultimately, in 1792, a soldier, Jam'adār Fath Muhammad, succeeded to the administration.

Madras Board of Revenue instituted.

Nov. 3: Francisco de Cunha e Menezes succeeds Dom Frederico Guilherme de Souza as Governor and Captain-General at Goa, till May 22, 1794. About this time the Court of Judicature at Goa is restored.
A.D. 1786  
H. 1021. The Tarikh-i-Ibrahim Khan written—valuable for its clear account of the Marathas.

Acts of Parliament passed (26 Geo. III., c. 16), giving to the Governor-General power of acting in opposition to his Council. Another (26 Geo. III., c. 25) giving the King the power of recalling the Governor-General. A third (26 Geo. III., c. 57), relieving servants of the Company, returning from India, from producing a statement of their fortunes. And a fourth (26 Geo. III., c. 62), enabling the Company to sell £1,207,559. 15s. of their loan of £4,200,000 to Government, and to add £800,000 to their capital.

1787  
Feb. 7: Richard Brinsley Sheridan brings forward in Parliament the charge against Warren Hastings, touching the spoliation of the Begams of Audh.

Feb. 10: After prolonged negotiations the Marathas conclude an armistice with Tipu. April: Peace concluded, the Marathas obtaining the retrocession of Badami, Kittur, and Nargund, with forty-five lakhs of rupees from Tipu, who on his return treacherously seizes Harpanhalli and Raydurg from the Pailigars.

April: Tulaji of Tanjor dies. His half-brother, Amir Singh, succeeds, an adopted son, Sarofji, being set aside by the Madras Government through the misrepresentations of Amir Singh. April 10: Amir Singh engages to pay four lakhs of pagodas towards the defence of his country.

April 15: Lord Cornwallis secures for the Nawab of Audh a mitigation of his grievances, the annual payment being fixed at fifty lakhs of rupees a year to cover all claims; a large part of the balance due being remitted.

The Rajas of Jaypur and Jodhpur unite against Sindia and defeat him and Muhammad Beg, in whose army De Boigne held a command, at Lalsot after three days' fighting. Muhammad Beg is killed, 14,000 of his infantry then desert to the Jaypur Raja, Isma'il Beg's cavalry and foot desert, and Sindia falls back on Alwar.

Ghulam Qadir, son of Zabita Khan, expels the Maratha garrison from Dehli, reduces Aligarh, and joins Isma'il Beg before Agra.
Rājasingh succeeds his father, Gajasingh, on the throne of Bikanir. He is poisoned after thirteen days' reign. Suratsingh, another son of the late Rāja, assumes office as regent for his two nephews, but on the death of one, he strangles the other, and proclaims himself Rāja.

Vijayasingh of Jodhpur sends a gold key to Shāh 'Alam, inviting him to Ajmir, Pratāpsingh of Jaypur being a party in the invitation.

George Thomas, an Irish adventurer, arrives at Dehli, receives a commission, and subsequently the command of the army of Begam Samru of Sardanha, for whom he fights against the Sikhs.

The old city of Mysore is partially destroyed by order of Tīpū, and a new city, Nazarābād, begun.

Overland communication between England and India established with some regularity.

Jan. 9: Mr Andrew Ramsay, senior member of Council, succeeds Rawson Hart Boddam as Governor of Bombay, till Sept. 6, when Sir W. Medows arrives as Governor and Commander-in-Chief, till Jan. 21, 1790.

Jan. Shāh 'Alam leaves Dehli for Ajmir, but on the way lays siege to Gokalgarh, held by Najaf Quīl Khān, who is forced to yield; Shāh 'Alam returns to Dehli on April 16.

Jan. 29: Madhuji Bhonsla agrees to cede Alorna, Bicholin, Sanquelim, and part of Purnem district in return for Portuguese aid against the Rāja of Kolhāpur. The Portuguese recover Karim, Vingorla, and Neutim for Madhuji, who endeavours to evade the terms of agreement, but is forced to sign a treaty on the terms proposed.


The Rāja of Chirakkal, in debt to the E.I. Co., takes possession of Randatarra, and drives away the English guard.

April 24: The Jāts, having obstructed the siege of Agra, are joined by Sindia, and defeated near Bharatpur by Isma'il Beg and Ghulām Qādir. June 18: in a second battle, at Agra, Isma'il Beg is defeated by De Boigne.
### June 1787
Capt. Kennaway sent to the court of Nizām 'Alī to enforce the cession of Gantūr Sarkār, which is voluntarily surrendered in September. Engagements are entered into, by a liberal construction of the treaty of Feb. 1768, to aid the Nizām with troops.

**July 15:** Isma‘īl Beg and Ghulām Qādir enter Dehli, and set up a puppet emperor in the Prince Bedār Bakht, son of Ahmad Shāh and grandson of Muhammad Shah. Plunder and outrage are perpetrated on the royal family, and on Aug. 9: Zīl qa‘da 7, H. 1202, Ghulām Qādir blinds the emperor.

**Oct. 11:** Ghulām Qādir, deserted by Isma‘īl Beg and threatened by Rānā Khān, fled to Mirat, whence he escapes, Dec. 21, but is captured, mutilated, and killed by Sindia.

**Sept. 6:** Major-General Sir William Medows arrives as Governor of Bombay, till Jan. 21, 1790.

Madhuji Bhonsla dies and is succeeded by Rāghoji II.

### Feb. 1789
Mr John Hollond, acting Governor of Madras, in place of Sir Archibald Campbell, K.B., till Feb. 13, 1790.

**June 20:** Srīnivasarāv, Jagūrdār of Arni, has the estate restored, and executes an agreement engaging to fulfil the terms of the former treaty of 1762.

**July 4:** A treaty of offensive and defensive alliance concluded by the Supreme Government with the Nizām and the Peshwā against Tīpū Sultan, providing that they should send a contingent of 10,000 horse into Tīpū’s territories to be paid for by the Company’s Government; conquered lands to be divided.

The Rājā of Travankor re-purchases from the Dutch E.I. Company the forts of Kranganūr and its outpost of Ayakota, which Tīpū now claims. Dec. 14: he encamps 25 miles from Travankor territory and sends a vakīl demanding the surrender of refractory subjects of Mysore, the withdrawal of troops from Kranganor, and the demolition of the lines of defence crossing Kochin; these terms are rejected, and on Dec. 29, Tīpū’s army breach the lines, but receive a severe repulse.

**Dec. 21:** Fath Singh Gaikwād, the Sena khās kheyl, dies. His brother, Mūnāji, assumes charge of the Baroda Government
for Sayāji, and is recognised by the Peshwā. Sindia recognises Govind Rāo as ruler. Mānāji applies to the British Government for protection under the treaty of 1780, but interference is declined on the ground that the treaty is superseded by the treaty of Sālbāi.

De Boigne quits Sindia’s service, and enters into trade at Agra. M. Raymond, calling himself Hāji Mustafa, publishes his translation of the Siyar-ul-Matākhirin of Ghulām Husain Khān Tība Tībāī.

Lord Cornwallis’s revenue reforms and decennial settlements (afterwards perpetual) are commenced.


Feb. Tipū requests Commissioners to be sent to his presence. Such compliance objected to by the Madras Council. The army of General Medows, 15,000 of all arms, takes the field, and a letter from the general, April 7, declares the peace cancelled.

March: Qutb-ud-dīn of Surat dies. It is proposed to ask a sanad from the Emperor investing the British Government with sole administration of Surat. This is thought inexpedient, the Emperor being then in the hands of Sindia.

April 4: Dhārwār besieged, under Parashurām Bhāu Patvardhan, from Sept. 18, 1789, capitulates after a protracted blockade. The Nizām’s force takes Kopāl, Kusugal, and other places.

April 15: Tipū carries the Travankor lines.

May 4: The Supreme Government grants deeds to the Rājas of Chirakkal, Kadattanād, and Kottayam, promising to include them as allies in any treaty which the Company might make with Tipū.

May 8: Col. Hartley, with reinforcements, having arrived at Kranganūr, dismantles the fort, and withdraws the troops to
Ālikkotta on Tīpū’s flank, who busies himself demolishing the Travankor lines; May 24: he retires to the north.

May 24: General Medows takes command, and leaves Trichinopoly on 26th to march northwards; the plan of campaign being to take Koimbattur and Palghat with the main division, and invade Bārāmahāl with another force.

June 15: General Medows takes Karūr, Dharapuram, and other places on his route to Koimbattur.

June 20. De Boigne, now commander in Sindia’s army, attacks and defeats Isma’il Beg at Patan. The defeated infantry desert to Sindia. Aug., Sindia invades Vijaya Singh’s territory, occupies Ajmir, lays siege to Tārāgarh, and on Sept. 9 defeats the Jodhpur army at Mīrta. Tārāgarh capitulates, and Vijaya Singh concludes peace with De Boigne. Nov. 18: the Udaiypur Rānā’s capitulation renders Sindia absolute in Hindustān.

June 21: The Government of India see it necessary to resume the revenues of the Nawāb of Arkat, which had been restored by command of the Board of Control.


Oct. 26: The Bombay Government conclude a treaty with Pirārajā of Coorg, who engages to support the English against Tīpū in return for the protection of the British Government.

Dec. Tīpū invades the Karnātak, devastates Trichinopoly district, and levies contributions as far as Tīāgar, but fails to take this fort from Capt. Flint.

Dec. 10: Col. James Hartley defeats Tīpū’s generals, Husain ‘Alī, and Martab Khān at Tirukkallūr, near Calicut. Husain Khān, two sardārs, and 900 men are made prisoners.

Dec. 12: Lord Cornwallis arrives at Madras and takes command of the army.

Dec. 17: Kānanaūr surrenders to General Abercromby and a force from Bombay; and 5,000 of Tīpū’s troops lay down their arms, and the Malabar coast is freed of Tīpū’s troops.
A.D. 1790

'Alī Bahādur, a grandson of Bājirāv, the Peshwā, receives the investiture of Bundelkhand from Nāna Phadnavis, and, in spite of the opposition of Nāna Arjun, obtains the Rāj of Bānda and Panna.

The Rāja of Sunda, being a refugee at Goa, desirous of regaining his kingdom, promises to become a vassal of Portugal, and expresses fears lest the English or Marāthās should occupy Piro; the Portuguese hurriedly conclude a treaty with him, in which he assigned to them his rights in Phonda, Zambolim, Panchamal, &c.

Rāmmohan Rāj, in a treatise antagonistic to Hindu idolatry, lays the foundation of a prose literature in the Bengali vernacular.

Jan. 6: Rāma Varma, Rāja of Kochin, executes a treaty for the payment of tribute to the British Government, in return for assistance in recovering districts seized by Tīpū.

Jan. 21: The confiscated estate of Husainpur, conferred by Government on Chattradhari Shāhī, is placed under the protection of the Court of Wards.

Jan. A Marātha army under Hari Pant leaves Poona, and at Pangal he agrees with Nizām Ali to observe the treaty with the English only so far as might humble Tīpū, without annihilating his power.

March 5: Lord Cornwallis, with the main army, having outmaneuvred Tīpū, invests Bangalor, which is carried by storm, March 21. Devanhalli and Chick Ballapur surrender, and several pāligārs tender submission.

May 1: Capt. Light concludes a treaty with the Rāja of Quedah providing for supplies from the mainland, for the payment to the Rāja of 6,000 Spanish dollars, and for the exclusion of other Europeans from the country.

May 15: Lord Cornwallis meets and defeats Tīpū at Arakere, 9 miles from Seringapatam, but the allies failing to come up, and from scarcity in camp, a retreat is begun on May 26. General Abercromby ordered to return to Malabar. May 26: on the march the Marātha armies under Parashurām Bhāu and Hari Pant join Cornwallis's force, and the combined army falls back on Bangalor, proceeding on June 6. Cross the Madīr river, 19th;
and capture Haliyardurg and destroy it. The combined army
arrived at Bangalor early in July. July 16: Cornwallis takes
Hostur, and, July 22: Major Gowdie takes the double fort of
Rayakota. Oct. 13: Nandidurg was taken.

June 6: The Siddis of Janjira promise to relinquish their right
and title in favour of the Peshwa to certain lands granted to
‘Abdul Kharim Khan or Balu Miyar in Gujarat; but Janjira was
never reduced.

Oct. 31: Extensive reinforcements having been sent from
England, a detachment under Col. Maxwell arrives at Fort
Pennagaram, in Salem district, the chief retreat of predatory
bands. The flag being fired on, the fort was taken, and Krishnagiri
and other forts captured.

Nov. A Maratha detachment left at Madgiri is routed by a
force under Kamr-ud-din, one of Tipu’s generals. Nov. 15:
Koimbattur, after a brave defence for five months, surrenders to
Tipu, and the garrison is marched in chains to Seringapatam in
violation of the terms of capitulation.

Dec. 10: Col. Stuart proceeds against Savandurg fortress,
which is stormed by Lord Cornwallis, Dec. 21. Dec. 24: Uttara-
durg taken by Col. Stuart. Dec. 29: Capt. Little forces a strong
position of the army near Simoga without the assistance of Para-
shuram Bhau, who remains inactive, to plunder the enemy’s camp.

Jan. 3: Parashuram Bhau and Capt. Little lay siege to Simoga:
the garrison surrenders only on obtaining the English guarantee of
safety. Jan. 22: General Abercromby, under orders from head-
quarters, marches from the Sidasirghat to join the main army.
Jan. 25: Lord Cornwallis leaves Haliyardurg, accompanied by the
Nizam’s force under his son, Sikandar Jah, and a party of Marathas
under Hari Pant. Feb. 5: encamps 6 miles from Seringapatam.
Feb. 6: attacks at night, carries the pettah of Shahar Ganjam with
all redoubts and batteries. Feb. 8: Tipu sends Lieuts. Nash and
Chalmers, prisoners from Koimbattur, with letters to the general,
but at the same time directs a cavalry attack on the English rear.

Feb. 16: Abercromby joins the besieging force. The siege is
continued, together with negotiations. Feb. 22: the confederacy’s
ultimatum is placed before Tipu, viz., the cession to the allies, from
the country adjacent to theirs, of one-half the dominions he
possessed before the war; the payment of three karors and thirty lakhs of rupees; the release of all prisoners from the time of Haidar; and the delivery of his two sons as hostages. Feb. 23: the preliminary articles signed and returned, and on Feb. 26 the two sons of Tipū, aged ten and eight, received into the British camp. The English retain Bāрамahāl, Dindigal, Malabar, and Coorg: the Marātha boundary is extended to the Tungābhadrā: Nizām ‘Alī recovers his possessions north of this river, and Kadapā to the south. March 19, the treaty is signed and delivered, and the army returns to Madras.

March 1: Rajab 5, H. 1206. The Gurkhas of Nepāl open negotiations with the British Government through Jonathan Duncan, Resident at Benares, which result in a commercial treaty, the original purpose, i.e., protection against the Chinese, having been frustrated by a treaty signed with the Chinese general.

April: New arrangements are made with the Nawāb of the Karnātak: in time of war the E.I. Co. to have the entire management of his revenues, and he to recover them in time of peace. July 12: a further treaty stipulates that the Nawāb should contribute nine lakhs of pagodas (31,50,000 rupees) yearly for the maintenance of a force in his territory.

June 11: Sindia arrives at Poona, and (20th to 22nd) invests with great ceremony the young Peshwā with the insignia of Vakil-i-mutālik, in spite of the opposition of Nāna Phadnavis.

Aug. 1: Sir Charles Oakley, Bart., succeeds General Medows as Governor of Madras, till Sept. 7, 1794.

Isma‘īl Beg, preparing to revolt with Najaf Qulī Khān’s widow at Kanaund, is met by Sindia’s general, Col. Perron, defeated, captured, and imprisoned at Agra till his death in 1799.

Sept. 18: The Gurkha Regent of Nepāl had written to Lord Cornwallis asking military aid against the Chinese, who had invaded his country; this was refused, and Col. Kirkpatrick was sent to Nepāl, too late to be of any service, and his mission is sent back, reaching Pātna, March 1793.

Sept. 30: Holkar’s army of 30,000, with four battalions under du Drenec, defeated by Sindia’s general, de Boigne, at Lakhairi, after a hotly contested battle.

Nizām ud-din Khān is installed by order of the Company’s
Government as Nawāb of Surat. He expresses his desire to be solely dependent on the British, declining to accept a sanad from Dehli.

Jamʿadār Fath Muhammad makes himself master of Kachh.

George Thomas leaves Begam Samru’s service, and takes office under Appa Khanderāv, who gives him the parganas of Tijāra, Tapokara, and Firuzpur in Mewāt.

An armament is prepared against the Rāja of Kolhāpur to repress continued acts of piracy, but the expedition is put off by a treaty of Nov. 25, wherein the Rāja engages to give compensation for losses sustained by British merchants, and to permit the erection of factories at Mulwān and Kolhāpur; but the system of piracy still continued, till 1812.

Sanskrit College instituted at Benares.

Jan. 28: The Rāja of Travankor enters into an agreement (known as the Pepper Contract) to supply pepper for ten years to the Bombay Government, in return for arms and European goods.

Feb. 11: Lord Cornwallis, by a minute, institutes Zilā and City Courts for primary jurisdiction. Four provincial Courts of Appeal established at Calcutta, Pātna, Dhākā, and Murshidābād. A Court of last Appeal—the Sadr Dīwānī ‘Adālat—is set up at Calcutta. Judges’ fees abolished. Criminal Courts established, and circuits arranged. Assizes to be held at the four provincial Courts monthly, and at the Zilās twice a year. A Supreme Court of Criminal Justice, called the Nizāmat ‘Adālat, is formed at Calcutta.

Feb. 25: Mr Henry Dundas defended the Government of India in favour of the renewal of the Charter of the E.I. Company. A new Charter granted for twenty years. The regulations of this Act were chiefly as before: salaries to be allowed to the Commissioners of the Board of Control, to be paid by the Company, and no longer to be taken exclusively from the Privy Council. The Company to provide 3,000 tons of shipping annually for the use of private traders.

March 16: Francisco de Menezes restores to Tipū Sultān the fort of Piro and adjacent provinces.

May 17: Shawwāl 7, H. 120? Taimūr Shāh of Afgānistān dies. The succession is disputed among his sons. Zamān Shāh,
his fifth son, elected at Kābul, while Humāyūn Shāh proclaims himself at Qandahār, and Mahmūd Shāh at Harāt.

June 11: A treaty is concluded with the Rāja of Tanjor, for garrisoning his country with British troops.

June-July: The E.I. Co. invested with civil and criminal jurisdiction on the Malabar coast. Small cause Courts are established in the Palghāt, for Kongād, Mannūr, and Edattara districts.

June 22: Viscount Melville, president of the Board of Control, till April 25, 1801.

Vijaya Singh of Jodhpur dies. His grandson, Bhīm Singh, usurps the throne, defeating Zālim Singh; he poisons or assassinates his four remaining brothers. His nephew, Mān Singh, is besieged in Jhalur.

Aug. 1: Mānāji Gaikwād dies. The family quarrel among the four sons of Dāmāji is thus terminated, and the succession of Govindrāv recognised on payment of a large sum to the Peshwā.

Aug. 12: Lord Cornwallis, against the advice of Sir John Shore, carries into effect his Permanent Revenue Settlement, by which the zamindār pays a fixed sum to Government, and levies this from the rāyats by his own agents. He also reforms the jurisdiction of Bengal, and establishes Zilā Courts for primary cases.

Sept. 15: War having broken out between France and Britain, Col. Braithwaite besieges Pondicherry, which capitulates. The other French settlements are also taken for the third time.

A formal cession of part of northern Borneo seems to have been made to the Company by the Sultān of Sulu.

Rāja Gaurināth of Asām, deposed, appeals to Lord Cornwallis for protection. Capt. Welsh, with 1,100 sipāhis, reinstates the Rāja, who, however, is imprisoned, and a youth named Kinarām placed on the throne by the ministers.

Sept. 28. Mubārik-ud-daula, Nawāb of Bengal, dies, his eldest son, Nāzim-ul Mulk Wazīr-ud-daula, succeeds with the title of Bābar Jang.

SIR JOHN SHORE, LORD TEIGNMOUTH.

George Thomas attempts to rescue Begam Samru, is defeated by the Mewâtis, rallies his troops, and again offers battle, but concludes peace on favourable terms. At Appa Khandeरāv’s command, he reduces the rest of Begam Samru’s villages.

Nov. 11: Dr William Carey, the first Baptist missionary, lands in India.

Abū Tālib Londonī writes the *Lubbus Siyar*.

1794

Jan. 1: Sir John Kennaway, Resident at Haidarābād, reports Nizām ‘Alī to be ready to form engagements favourable to the English in consequence of his threatened annihilation by the Marāthās. The English offer mediation, but decline to give military assistance.

Feb. 12: Mahādāji Sindia of Gwāliar dies suddenly of fever at Wanauli. His grand-nephew and adopted son, Daulatrāv Sindia, succeeds, till March 21, 1827. The influence of Nāna Phadnavis with the Peshwā is now paramount.

March 29: Tipū pays the war indemnity due under the treaty of 1792, and receives back his sons.

George Thomas cantons his legion at Tijara, and effects a junction with Appa Khandeरāv, now a prisoner in Kuteputli fort. Thomas is adopted as Appa’s son, and proceeds to his jagirs. Appa, having visited Sindia’s camp, is laid under a contribution which necessitates the mortgage of most of his property to Bāpu Phadnavis.

May 22: Francisco Antonio Vego de Cabral succeeds Francisco da Cunha e Menezes as Governor and Captain-General at Goa.

Sept.: Saʿfar, H. 1209. Faizullah Khān, the Rohila chief, dies. His eldest son, Muhammad ‘Alī Khān succeeds to the jagirs at Rāmpur, but is assassinated a few days after by his brother, Ghulām Muhammad. The English Government support the cause of Ahmad ‘Alī, infant son of the murdered prince. Sir Robert Abercromby at Bithaura defeats Ghulām Muhammad, who is imprisoned.

Sept. 7: Lord Hobart succeeds Sir Charles Oakley as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 20, 1798.

The Marāthās make extensive claims on Nizām ‘Alī of Haidar-
ābād, who prepares to resist their demands and takes the field with a large army in Dec.

H. 1209. Sarōp Chand Khatrī compiles the Sahīhu-l Akhbār, a general History of India, dealing in particular with the administration and revenue affairs of Bengal.

Jan. The Peshwā leaves Poona with 130,000 troops, Marātha and Gujarāti, for Berār, with Sindia and Holkar’s cavalry, to meet Nizām ‘Allī, who, with 110,000, was marching from Bīdar—the infantry under M. Raymond. March 11: the Marāthās defeat the Mughals in the battle of Kardā. Nizām ‘Allī is surrounded in Kardā fort and capitulates on March 15, promising to cede large tracts of country, to deliver his minister, Mashir-ul-Mulk, and to pay three karors of rupees.

Ahalyābābī, widow of Khandērāv Holkar, dies, after a rule of thirty years. Tukājī Holkar now becomes sole ruler.

April 23: Warren Hastings acquitted on all charges; the proceedings had lasted seven years, and the trial had occupied 145 days, and cost him £70,000: the Company gave him a grant of money.

June: Nizām ‘Allī, offended at the neutrality of the British, dismisses the battalions lent him for defence, but on the insurrection of his son, ‘Allī Jāh, is compelled to recall them. M. Raymond, with the French brigade, suppresses the rebellion, and captures the prince, who, to avoid disgrace, takes poison.

Aug. 1: An expedition is fitted out by Lord Hobart, Governor of Madras, to wrest Ceylon from the Dutch.

Sept. Capt. Symes, deputed to the court of Ava, effects a treaty which leads only to permitting a British Agent to reside at Rangūn.

Oct. 12: Mr Robert Andrews concludes a preliminary treaty with the King of Kandy for friendship and alliance.

Oct. 13: Muhammad ‘Allī Khān, Nawāb of the Karnātak, dies, aged seventy-eight. His son, ‘Umdat-ul-Umrā, succeeds. Lord Hobart attempts to reform the abuses by assuming the collection of revenue and internal administration, but the Supreme Government refuses to consent. Tinevelly district is taken over as payment for the cavalry loan.
Oct. 20: Kochin city and Tangasseri surrendered by Mr Vanspall, the Dutch governor, to Major Petrie.

Oct. 25: Mādhavrāv II. Peshwā, wearied by the dominance of Nāna Phadnavis, throws himself from the palace roof and dies two days later, requesting that his cousin, Bājirāv, should be his successor; but Nāna suggests in council that Yashodābā, the Peshwā’s widow, should adopt a son. Bājirāv meanwhile pushes his claims with Sindia.

Nov. 17: A treaty of perpetual peace and friendship is concluded with the Rāja of Travankor, who engages to pay a subsidy for troops stationed in his country.

A squadron under Peter Ranier from Madras reduces the Dutch settlements in Ceylon, Malacca, Banda, and Amboyna, The Cape of Good Hope also falls to the English.

Rānā Bahādur of Nepāl orders his uncle, the regent, to be starved to death in prison, and reigns for five years with intolerable cruelty.

Chāma Rāja, the titular sovereign of Mysore, dies. Tipū determines to have no more puppet kings, and despoils and imprisons his family.

Begam Samru’s troops under Legois, a dismissed commander, mutiny, and take the oath of allegiance to her stepson, Zafār Yab Khān. The Begam with Levassoul, her husband and commander-in-chief of her army, in flight are overtaken, Levassoul, on a report that the Begam had killed herself, shoots himself. George Thomas obtains the release and restoration of the Begam.

Dec. 25: The Bengal officers form a Board to enforce restoration of the privileges removed by Lord Cornwallis. The commander-in-chief, Sir Robert Abercromby, proceeds to Cawnpore, and the mutiny is temporarily quelled.

Burmese troops enter Chittagān district in pursuit of three robbers. They retire on explanations from General Erskine, and after trial and conviction the fugitives are restored.

Dec. 27: Jonathan Duncan succeeds the acting Governor, John Griffith, as Governor of Bombay, till his death, Aug. 11, 1811.

Feb. 4: The British force in Ceylon takes Negambo. Feb. 12: a treaty is concluded with the King of Kandy for the erection
of forts and factories in Ceylon. Feb. 16: the Singalese army at Colombo capitulates, and Ceylon is placed under the political control of the Madras governor.

May: New regulations for army administration arrive in Bengal, but aggravate the spirit of dissatisfaction. Sir John Shore is compelled to modify them and practically to concede the demands.

May 26: Against his will, Chimnaji Appa, Bājirāv's younger brother, is invested in camp as Chimnaji Mādhavrāv Peshwā, by Parashurām Bāthu and Bābārāv Phadke. Nāna Phadnavis, at Wai, suspects treachery and plots against the new administration, espouses the cause of Bājirāv, bribes Sindia, and, Oct. 8: arranges terms with Nizām 'Ali at Mahād, the latter engaging to send 15,000 men with a train of artillery to unite with those of the Nāna and Rāghoji Bhonsla for the restoration of Bājirāv, while Nizām 'Ali's territory and promised payments, wrested from him at Kardā, are to be restored, and his right to certain districts near Dehli confirmed, and Bājirāv to be advised to relinquish the chauth of Bidar.

Oct. 20: The Bibi of Kananūr executes an agreement surrendering her rights to the Company.

Oct. The Company's Government deputes Capt. Hiram Cox to be the resident at Rangūn under the supposed treaty of 1795; after a friendly reception he is neglected, and after nine months returns to Bengal.

Oct. 27: Sindia arrests Bāloba Tātya, one of Nāna Phadnavis's opponents; Chimnaji Āpa, with Parashurām Bāthu, flees to Siwneri, but is captured. Nov. 25: Nāna Phadnavis secures a declaration of friendship from Bājirāv, and returns to Poona. Dec. 4: Bājirāv is invested as Peshwā.

Sir R. Abercromby defeats the Rohilla Patāns at Fathganj.

The Andaman Islands declared to be too unhealthy, and the English settlement withdrawn.

Feb. 1: Lord Cornwallis re-appointed Governor-General, but does not proceed to India.

Zamān Shāh Abdālī marches on Lāhor, conciliates the Sikhs, and threatens Hindustan.
| A.D. | March | Sir John Shore proceeds to Lucknow to induce the Vazīr to reform his administration, and to pay part of his cavalry establishment, but with indifferent results. |
| 1797 | Sixty Frenchmen form a Jacobin club at Seringapatam and plant a "tree of liberty" before Tīpū's palace. April: Capt. Ripaud and two Muslim envoys ordered to Mauritius, but embark only in October. |
| | Shāmlī fort capitulates to George Thomas, acting for the Marāthās. Lakhnauti is also taken. Appa Khanderāv drowns himself in the Jamnā. Fighting follows between Thomas and Vafonāro, Appa's nephew. |
| | Aug. 15. Tukāji Holkar dies. Anarchy begins at Indor. Malhārrāv, Tukāji's second son, assumes command of the army and state. Sept., Kāshi Rāo, the elder brother, raises an army with Sindia's aid, and attacks the army of Malhārrāv, who falls. Yāswant or Jaswantrāo Holkar, an illegitimate stepbrother, poses as the champion of Malhārrāv's infant son, and ravages Sindia's territory. |
| | Rāna Bahādur returns to Nepāl, but is murdered by a half-brother. |
| | Dec. 31. Nāna Phadnavis, induced to pay a state visit to Sindia, is seized and imprisoned by Michel Filoze, a Neapolitan in Sindia's service. His retinue are attacked, and Ghātge sends soldiers to plunder the Nāna's house and those of all his adherents. Poona becomes the scene of much bloodshed. Nāna Phadnavis is imprisoned at Ahmadnagar. |
| | Mayors' Courts abolished at Madras and Bombay, and Recorders' Courts substituted. |
| | John Collins resident at the court of Daulatrāv Sindia till 1803. |
| 1798 | Jan. Vazīr 'Alī, on account of his conduct and alleged illegitimacy, is complained of, and Sir John Shore, after personal inquiry, deposes him, and deports him to Calcutta. Jan. 21: Sa'ādat 'Alī, |
brother of 'Asaf ud-daula, is proclaimed Nawāb Vazīr. The fort of Allahābād is made over to the Company, and the permanent maintenance of 10,000 troops agreed to.

Feb. 21: Lord Harris made a lieut.-general, and appointed commander-in-chief at Madras, with a seat in Council and the right of nominating officers to military appointments, previously held by the civil power. Acting Governor in succession to Lord Hobart, till Aug. 21.

George Thomas defeats the Sikhs and concludes a treaty. Breaking with Bāpū Sindia, he aspires to independence, is checked at Kanhorī, but overcomes it and occupies all Hariānā, Hissar, Hānsi, Sirsa, and Rohtak. He makes Georgegarh near Hānsī his capital.

March 25: Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) leaves India: Sir Alured Clarke, the commander-in-chief, acting Governor till May 17.

March 25: Michel I. Raymond, commander of Nizām 'Alī's forces, dies suddenly.

March: Sindia marries Sakharām Ghātge Shirzi Rāv's daughter: —in straits for funds, Sindia appoints his father-in-law his dīwān. Ghātge extorts money from the people of Poona with the utmost violence and torture.

Bājirāv instigates his brother Amritrāv to murder Sindia, but when Sindia visits Bājirāv his irresolution discovers the plot.

May: The widows of Mahādaji Sindia revolt, disown Daulat Rāv, are imprisoned in Amritrāv's camp. Sindia declines the mediation of Col. Palmer, but subsequently accepts it in view of a treaty between Bājirāv and Nizām 'Alī. Sindia and Bājirāv reconciled.

May: Tīpū having sent ambassadors to the French authorities at Mauritius, the embassy returns to Mangalore, accompanied by fifty volunteers under Col. Chappuis and a naval colleague Dubac, who proceeds to Paris.

MARQUIS WELLESLEY.

May 17: The Earl of Mornington (Marquis Wellesley) arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General in succession to Lord Teignmouth, till July 29, 1805.
June 18: Lord Macartney, from the Cape of Good Hope, corroborates the fact of Tippū’s embassy to the French, and the Governor-General resolves on war against him, and to deprive him of Mangalur, his port on the coast.

Aug. 21: Lord Clive arrives at Madras to succeed Lord Hobart as Governor and Lord Harris acting Governor, till August 30, 1803.

Sept. 1: Lord Mornington concludes a treaty with Nizām ‘Alī, who promises to dismiss his French officers, disband the infantry raised by M. Raymond, and maintain instead six battalions of English sepoys, paying 2,417,100 rupees annually. The exchange is effected by Sir John Malcolm without disturbance.

Oct. Zamān Shāh marches from Kābul, but is met and checked by the Sikhs near Amritsar. He makes over Lāhor to Ranjit Singh as a fief and returns to Qandahār.

Nov. 8. The Governor-General writes to Tippū remonstrating about his proceedings with the French, offering to depute Major Doveton to explain what might lead to a better understanding. Dec. 10: a second letter written, requesting a reply at Madras.

Dec. 31: Governor-General arrives at Madras. Tippū’s reply attempts to explain away the embassy to Mauritius, and considers further measures for preserving friendship superfluous. Warlike preparations are prosecuted at Madras.

An attempt to introduce some changes in the fiscal system into the Ceylon settlements nearly results in a revolution. The conquered settlements in Ceylon are transferred to the direct government of the Crown; the Hon. Frederick North nominated first Governor.

Great numbers of Arakanese having taken refuge in Chitagāon from the usurping Burmese, the Governor of Burma writes Lord Mornington demanding that the fugitives be given up.

Jan. 8. Nawāb Nizām ud-dīn of Surat dies. The Government, compelled to interfere in order to prevent further corrupt administration of the native Darbār, recognise the Nawāb’s brother, Nazīr ud-dīn. The entire administration of the city and its revenues is vested in the E.I. Company’s government, the Nawāb to receive a lākh of rupees yearly and one-third of the revenues.
Jan. 14: Mr George Frederick Cherry, resident at Banaras, with Capt. Conway and another Englishman, murdered by Vazir 'Ali, who flees to Bhotwāl territory and enters Audh at the head of a band of disaffected zamīndārs. His force scattered by a British contingent, he flees to the Rajputs, but is handed over in Dec. and imprisoned at Fort William. May 1817: he died at Vellore.

Jan. 27: General Harris reaches Vellore, to command the Madras army. Feb. 3: Lord Mornington, having learnt that Tipū Sultān had sent vakīls on a mission to the executive Directory of France, orders General Harris to enter the territory of Mysore. The E.I. Company intimated to be at war with Tipū.

Feb. 21: The Bombay column, under General Stuart, reaches Kānanūr. March 6: the advance guard, under General Hartley, attacked at Periyāpatna by Tipū, but with the aid of General Stuart's force, defeats the Mysore army.

March 27: General Harris with the main army attacked at Malvalli, drives off the enemy with loss; 30th: he crosses the Kāverī at Sosile.

April 5: General Harris begins the siege of Seringapatam. April 14: Bombay army joins.

April 20: Tipū proposes a conference, and, 22nd: is furnished with the draft of a preliminary treaty which is declined. 28th: it is determined to begin the assault of Seringapatam.

May 4: Sir David Baird leads a storming party at 1 P.M., and in seven minutes the British flag was hoisted over the walls of Seringapatam; Tipū wounded, and finally shot by a grenadier. May 6: Fath Haidar, Tipū's son, and Purnaya, the minister, surrender.

April 5: Col. Brown's detachment takes Karūr fortress, and, 22nd: in conjunction with Col. Reade, takes Kāveripuram.

June 22: Partition treaty of Mysore, between the Nizâm and the Government, is ratified. The Company take the southern portion and the city of Seringapatam, by which accession their territory reaches across the peninsula. The Nizâm takes an equal portion on the north-east, in the districts of Guti and the country lying along the line of the forts of Chitaldurg, Sira, Nandidurg, and Kolar, but without the forts. Districts to the
north-west—Haranahalli, Sunda, Anagudi, and other districts—
yielding from half to two-thirds the revenue of each of the other
portions, are offered to the Marāthās, who refuse them, and they
are divided between the Nizām and the Company’s Government.
The remainder formed the kingdom of Mysore under Krishna
Rāja Udiyār, dependent on the British.

June: Col. Scott proceeds to Lucknow with the Governor-
General’s proposed scheme of army organisation for Audh. The
Nawāb temporises with the resident. Nov. 12: he proposes to
abdicate in favour of his son.

June 30: Krishna Rāja Udiyār, the infant descendant of the
former Hindu rājas, placed on the masnad with Purnaya as
minister.

July 8: Subsidiary treaty of Mysore, settling the arrangements
between the new state of Mysore and the Indian Government.

Zamān Shāh of Afghanistan, about to invade Hindustān, is
distracted by a threatened invasion from Persia, instigated by the
British. A conspiracy in Afghanistan to raise Shujā Mīra, a
brother of Zamān, to the throne, is discovered to the Vazīr, who
takes extreme measures for its suppression, which leads to the
rebellion of the Barūkhzais.

A commercial mission is sent to Sindh, to conduct business
between the Indian Government and the Tālpur Mīrs, but fails,
and the agent receives orders to quit Sindh.

Oct. 4: Thanks of Parliament voted to the army for the
success of the Mysore war.

Rāja Wānji Baula Perumāl of Travankor dies. Rāja Rāma-
varma Perumāl succeeds.

George Thomas, now before Fathpur, is deserted by his
Marātha allies, but with his own troops gains a victory over the
Rajputs. Distress supervenes in his camp, when terms are
offered by the Rāja and accepted. After an unsuccessful attack
on Jhīnd, Thomas agrees to serve with Ambāji Inglia, and
proceeds to Udaypur against Lakwa Dādā.

Oct. Dr Joshua Marshman, Baptist missionary, arrives at
Serampur. Dr Carey, prevented by the E.I. Co. from establish-
ing a mission in British territory, settles at Serampur under
protection of the Danish Governor, Colonel Bie.
Oct. 25: Rāja Sarfojī of Tanjor cedes the state to the E.I. Co., receiving in return an annual income of a lakh of pagodas—about £40,000, and one-fifth of the revenue—together about £118,350, with the fort of Tanjor and a small territory.

Nov. 4: Great storm at Bombay, the shipping in the harbour—more than a hundred craft—driven ashore and shattered; the “Resolution” warship dashed to pieces; more than 500 lives lost.

Dec. 2: Lord Mornington created Marquis Wellesley.

Dec. 29: Sir John Malcolm leaves Bombay as ambassador to Persia, makes a treaty of alliance with the Shāh, and induces him to attack Zamān Shāh in order to withdraw the latter from invading the Panjāb. The Persians also agree to allow no Frenchman to remain in Persia.

Jan. 5: General Perron, at Bijaihar, defeats Lakwa Dādā and the Brahmins who had taken up the cause of the Bāīs, or ladies of the late Sindia’s family. Lakwa Dādā holds out within the entrenchments, but, May 5: the works are stormed, and the confederates dispersed.

George Thomas, having established his state of Hānsi, had made inroads into Jaypur, and into the Sikh country, returning with considerable booty.

General Macdowell ordered on an embassy from Colombo to the court of Kandy: the minister Tolawē intrigues for the removal of the king. The troops are stopped and the embassy becomes formal.

Feb. The Nawāb Vazīr of Audh agrees to disband his own battalions and to accept those of the Company.

May 13: Nazīr-ud-dīn, brother of the late Nizām-ud-dīn, Nawāb of Surat, receives the title with an annual revenue of one lakh of rupees and one-fifth more of the surplus revenues of the city—the entire government, civil and administrative, to vest in the Hon. E.I. Co. In 1817 he commuted the variable one-fifth for half a lakh of rupees—altogether about £15,000.

March 13: Nāna Phadnavis, ex-minister at Poona, dies. Disputes occur between the Peshwā and Sindia, over his estates. The Peshwā seizes Nāna’s widow and family and imprisons them in hill forts.
Yashvantrāv (Jeswant) Holkar, son of Tukāji and brother of Kāshirāv of Indor, increases his power in Mālwa. He is secretly encouraged by the Peshwā to oppose Sindia, whose Mālwa estates are soon attacked.

July 21: Purnem, long kept in disturbance by the Sāwants, recovered by the Portuguese.

Aug. 7: Marquis Wellesley made Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief in India.

Aug. 18: Fort William College, Calcutta, is established—abolished 1854.

Aug. 26: The Indian Government conclude an agreement with the Nawāb of the Karnātak, by which the right of collecting certain fees in Tinnevelli is ceded to the Government.

Sept. 9: Dhundia Wāgh, released on the capture of Seringapatam, having rallied some of Tīpū’s troops, ravaged the Karnātak, both British and Marātha, and killed Dhondū Pant Gokhale, is pursued by Col. Wellesley and killed at Kongal.

Sept. 19: Govindrāv Gaikwād of Baroda dies. His son, Ānandrāv, of weak intellect, deposed by his half-brother Kānhoji, who is in turn ousted by a ministerial party under Rāvji Appaji.

Oct. 12: The Nizām of Haidarābād cedes to the Company the territory acquired by him from Maisur, in return for the protection in every case of a British force. Thus Kadāpā, Karnul, and Bellārī come into the Company’s hands.

Oct. The Barākhzais revolt and declare for Mahmūd, a brother of Zamān Shāh. Mahmūd’s army takes Qandahār, but sustains a reverse at Ghaznī.

Oct. The Peshwā leases to the Gaikwād his share in the Gujarāt revenues for five years for five lākhs per annum.

Muhammad ‘Alī Khān writes the Tārīkh-i-Musaffarī.

Feb. 14: Major-General Baird leaves Bengal to command forces ordered for service in Egypt. These are transported from Bombay: and arrived at Qosīr, June 8.

April 1: Vithoji Holkar, brother of Yashvantrāv, taken prisoner and cruelly executed by the Peshwā. Other executions follow at Poona.
April 4: Supreme Court instituted at Madras.

May 4: Lieut. George Bridges Bellasis, in a duel at Bombay, kills Arthur Forbes Mitchell, of Forbes & Co., for which Bellasis is sentenced to fourteen years' transportation to Sydney, Australia: pardoned June 4, 1802.

June: Sir George Leith, Governor of Prince of Wales' Island, concludes a treaty with the Rāja of Quedah for the cession of a district on the mainland, now named Wellesley Province. Treaty confirmed, Nov. 1802.

June: Holkar cuts off a detachment under Capt. M'Intyre, and then totally defeats Sindia's army under John Hesing at Ujjain. July: Holkar menaces Sindia's main force, but is checked with severe loss by Capt. Brownrigg.


July 15: 'Umdat-ul-Umarā, Nawāb of the Karnātak, dies. The Company wishes to take the government into their own hands. 'Alī Husain, the son of 'Umdat-ul-Umarā, refuses the terms offered, and 'Azīm-ud-daula, the nephew of the late Nawāb, agrees to renounce the powers of government, and is raised to the nominal throne.

Aug. 15: The Governor-General sets out on a tour through the northern provinces.

Sept. 4: Supreme Court instituted at Madras, and Charter read.

Sept. Daulatrāv Sindia endeavours to secure George Thomas's co-operation with M. Perron, but Thomas refusing Perron's demand to give up Jayjar to the Marāthās, the negotiation is stopped, and a desultory campaign follows. Desertions from Thomas become frequent, and at Hānsī he capitulates to Perron.

Oct. 14: Daulatrāv Sindia sends Ghātge against Indor with a force under Col. Sutherland, who defeats Yashvantrāv Holkar at Indor, but fails to follow up his victory. Ghātge plunders mercilessly there.

Nov. 9: Brigadier-General John Carnac, the friend and associate of Clive, dies at Mangalur on a sea voyage, aged eighty-four.

Nov. 20: The Peshwā informs Sir Barry Close of his readiness
to accept part of the Governor-General’s conditions of support, but refuses to part with territory or dismiss Europeans of nations not then at war with Britain.

Nov. 14: The Nawāb Vazīr of Audh cedes to the English Government lands in Rohilkhand and the Duāb in lieu of subsidy and all future expenses of defence, also providing for the reduction of troops, and the free navigation of the Ganges and other boundary rivers.

Fath ‘Alī Khān of Haidarābād, Sindh, dies, leaving half his territory to his brother, Ghulām ‘Alī, and half to other two brothers, Karam ‘Alī and Murād ‘Alī. By this arrangement Fath ‘Alī’s son, Sobhdār, receives no power.

Ran Bahādur of Nepāl is compelled to abdicate in favour of Gīrvāṇyuddha Vikrama Sāh, his son, and retires to Benares, where Capt. Knox is appointed to attend him as political agent.

Pondichéri restored to the French under the treaty of Amiens.

Jan. 1: Lord Wellesley sends home his resignation of the Governor-Generalship, but on an appeal from the Court of Directors, consents to remain till 1805.

Jan. George Thomas, declining service with Sindia, is besieged, and surrenders at Hānsī to a strong combination of troops under Major Bourquin. Aug. 22: he dies at Burhānpur.

Feb. Malhārāv Gaikwād, acting on behalf of his cousin, Kānhoji, Govindrāv’s son, raises an army. Major Walker, with a small force, attempts pacific measures, but finds Malhārāv treacherous. Many of the Gaikwād’s troops desert to him. March 17: he attacks Major Walker, but is repulsed. April 12: all available troops summoned from Goa and Bombay, under Col. Sir William Clarke, land at Khambay. April 30: Kari carried by the British troops. Malhārāv surrenders, and is settled at Nariād with an allowance of 1,25,000 rupees. The resident reorganises the civil administration, and reduces the Arab military force in Baroda.

April: Several merchants in Kandy are seized by the Prime Minister. Compensation is refused and war declared.

April 10: Hon. Sir Benjamin Sullivan is officiating Recorder at Bombay till 1804.
Ship-burning becomes prevalent in Bombay, the "Scaleby Castle" being the first case.

May 11: The Ghilzais, defeated already in three engagements, receive a final defeat at Malāh, and accept Durānī rule. June: Mahmūd Shāh Durānī, now at the height of his power, gives way to indolence and loses Khorasan. Dissensions among the chiefs follow.

Col. Symes proceeds to the court of Ava as envoy, and obtains from Bodoahprā a verbal assurance that no more demands for Arakanese fugitives will be made. He is treated with discourtesy, and returns to Bengal in Jan. 1803.

June 4: A treaty is concluded by the Nawāb of Farukhābād by which his territories are ceded to the Indian Government, a fixed sum of 1,08,000 rupees per annum being settled on the Nawāb.

July: Modified proposals again offered to Bājirāv, who refuses to pledge himself to the acceptance of the same terms as those which governed the defensive alliance with Haidarābād. He next turns to Sindia for protection.

Oct. 8: Yashvantrāv advances on Poona, and an encounter takes place. Oct. 25: Sindia's army with its European brigade under Col. Dawes is defeated by Holkar's army near Poona. The Peshwā flees to Singarh, and thence to Bassein and Bombay.

Dec. 3: Col. Close arrives at Bombay from Poona, and on the 8th advises the minister in attendance on the Peshwā that a formal treaty must not be delayed.

'Āli Bahādur, Nawāb of Bānda, dies at the siege of Kalinjār. His second son, Zulfiqār 'Ālī, in violation of the title of his brother, Shamshīr Bahādur, is proclaimed Rāja, but is expelled.

Dec. 12: Col. Blair, with a native force, invests Bhagyant Singh, a rebellious zamīndār, at Sāsni in Rohilkhand. Siege operations begin Dec. 27; a sortie is repulsed, Dec. 30.

A revolution breaks out in Kachh, in which Bhājīji Bāwā, brother of Rāo Roydhan, expels Jamādar Fath Muhammad. The latter recovers part of the territory and establishes an independent state at Anjār.

Dec. 31: The treaty of Bassein is concluded between the Peshwā and the Indian Government, represented by Sir Barry Close: the Peshwā to receive a subsidiary force of sixteen battalions with guns, and to cede territory to the value of twenty-six lähks of rupees for their payment: to refer to the Indian Government all disputes with the Nizām and the Gaikwād, and to be restored to power at Poona.

Jan. 1: A detachment under Major Holmes pursues Kānhojjī Gaikwād; defeats him at Saurī, Feb. 6, and again at Kāpādvānj, March 25. He flees to Ujjain.

Jan. 3: The Śānsī garrison makes a sally on Col. Blair's force, but is driven back. Jan. 14: he unsuccessfally attacks the fort.

Jan. 31: Lord Lake joins the besiegers. Feb. 8: the town is taken, and Feb. 11: Fort Śānsī evacuated, and Rāja Bhagwant Singh flees to Bijaigarh, which surrendered Feb. 28.

March 1: Col. Collins proposes to Sindia at Burhānpur to be party to an alliance similar to that concluded with the Peshwā at Bassein; but Sindia, in agreement with Perron, postpones a decisive reply.

March: Capt. Knox, ambassador at Khātmāndu, withdraws from Nepal in consequence of the aversion of the Gurkhā Government to his presence, and evasion of the terms of treaty.

March 12: The Zamīndār of Kachaaura, after continued resistance, surrenders his fort.


June 3: Sindia receives an ultimatum from the Governor-General, intimating that (1) a march on Poona would be equivalent to a declaration of war; (2) an attack on the Nizām would be repelled; (3) that the Governor-General was prepared either to include Sindia in the treaty of Bassein, or to conclude a separate alliance with him.

June 4-6: Disturbances break out in Afgānistān between the Sunnis, under Sher Muhammad Khān, and the Shi‘as, under Mahmūd Khān. July: The Amīr and his faction are driven to
the hills. July 15: Fathī Khān Barūkhzai defeated, Shujā Mirza, son of Taimūr Shah, proclaimed Amir, with Sher Muhammad Khān as prime minister. Shujā’s haughty demeanour alienates many of his subjects.

July 4: Major Arthur Wellesley interviews Sindia and the Rāja of Berār, both of whom refuse definite alliance, proposing to depart if the Governor-General’s army were disbanded. Aug. 3: Col. Collins quits the camp at Burhānpur, this being tantamount to a declaration of war.


Aug. 12: Ahmadnagar is captured and occupied by General Wellesley.

Aug. 28: General Lake defeats Sindia’s force, under M. Perron, at Koil, near Aligarh, and M. Perron leaves Daulatāv Sindia’s service and retires to France. Sept. 2: a force of Marāthās, under M. Fleury, attacks the British cantonment at Shikohābād, and, after a repulse, the garrison capitulates on condition of not serving against Sindia.


Sept. 4: Aligarh fort is stormed by Col. Monson. Sept. 11: Lake’s army, proceeding to Dehli, is attacked at Jeha Mala, 6 miles from Dehli, by M. Louis Berquien with a large force, who is defeated with great loss, after which M. Berquien gives himself up as a prisoner. Sept. 14: General Lake enters Dehli at the invitation of Shāh ʿAlam.

Sept. 11: Pondichéri and the other French settlements are again seized.


Sept. 30: Lieut.-Col. Guthrie, hemmed in at Tītīya fort in Bundelkhand, sends to Col. Dalston for assistance, who, on arriving, obliges the Marāthās to evacuate the fort.
Sept. 23: Battle of Asāi, in which General Wellesley, with only 4,500 men, attacks the armies of Sindia and Rāghoji Bhonsla of 50,000 men of all arms, and gains a complete victory, though losing one-third of his force in killed and wounded, the enemy's loss being about 12,000 men.

Oct. 15: Burhānpur is taken by General Wellesley; 21st, Asīrgarh taken.

Oct. Gosain Himmat Bahādur, with a considerable force, offers his services to the British, and joins Col. Powell, aiding in subduing the province of Bundelkhand, which is severed from the Marātha dominion.

Oct. 18: Agra fort capitulates to General Lake after a ten days' siege.

Nov. 1: At Laswāri (properly Nāswāri) Rāja Ambāji proceeds to take command of M. Perron's army, with seventeen battalions of infantry and 5,000 cavalry with artillery. General Lake, in a hardly contested battle, with less than 3,000 cavalry in the morning, aided in the afternoon by his infantry, gains a decisive victory. All Sindia's possessions north of the Chambal come under the British power.

Nov. 1: Bhīmsingh of Jodhpur dies, and is succeeded by Mānsingh, a cousin, till 1843. Feud for Krishnā Kumārī, the Udaypur princess.

Nov. 23: A truce is granted by Wellesley to Daulatrāv Sindia on condition that he should remain 20 ̈os east of Elichpur; he does not observe the terms.

Nov. 29: At Argāon, in a decisive battle, Col. Stevenson's column, co-operating with General Wellesley, attack the army of Sindia and Rāghoji Bhonsla, in which the Marāthās suffer great loss.

Dec. 15: Gāwilgadh fort, escaladed by Capt. Campbell, capitulates.

Dec. 17: By the treaty of Deogāon it is agreed that Rāghoji Bhonsla should give up Katak, including Bālāsor, with territory and shares of the revenue west of the Wardā, the forts of Gāwilgadh and Narnāla to be retained by Rāghoji, all differences between the Nizām, Peshwā, and Rāghoji to be arbitrated by the
A.D. 1803

British Government. No individual of a nation at war to be harboured without the consent of the British Government.

Dec. 16: Ambaji Inglia, having thrown off his allegiance to Sindia, joins the British forces, and agrees to surrender Gwalior fort and certain districts to be conferred on Kirat Singh, the Rana of Gohad.

Dec. 30: By the treaty of Surji Anjangdan, Sindia gives up to the British his territory in Hindustan and south of the Ajanta hills, except some hereditary villages; Bharoch, Ahmadnagar, and his forts in the Duab; and resigns his claims on his former feudatory Rajas, with whom the British had made treaties.


Khem Sawai of Sawaiwadi dies. Lakshmibai acts as regent. Kolhapur troops besiege Fort Wadi. With the aid of Viswasrao Ghatge and Appa Desai the siege is raised.

Capt. Canning, envoy at Rangoon, is subjected to such ill-treatment from the officials that he has to leave in a few months.

Lalluj Lal, by the advice of Dr John Gilchrist, writes his Prem Sagar, in a dialect based on Urdu.

1804

Jan. Ceded districts made over to the Rana of Gohad except the city and fort of Gwalior.

Jan. 24: Lord Wellesley formally dissolves the alliance with the Nepalese. By the able management of the Rani, Ran Bahadur is restored to power. The Nepalese commence a series of aggressions on the frontier.

Raja Himmat Bahadur Gosain dies. The lands, from Allah-abad to Kali, assigned him in 1803, are resumed, and jagirs and pensions are granted to his family.

Jan. 29: Yashwantrao Holkar called upon by the Governor-General to take away his troops, and to cease from demanding tribute in Hindustan. He refuses, except on terms which are regarded as extravagant.

Feb. 2: Shamsher Bahadur, Nawab of Banda, unsuccessful in attempting to re-establish his authority, accepts a provision from the Supreme Government, and permission to reside at Banda.

Feb. 5: Yashwant (or Jashwantrao) Holkar sends vakils to open negotiations with Sindia.


Feb. 27: By the treaty of Burhanpur Sindia agrees to become a party to the defensive alliance concluded at Surji Anjangaon, and accepts a subsidiary force of 6,000 infantry with their artillery.

March 15: A treaty is entered into with Rao Rajja Parikshit of Datiya, according to the usual terms of protection.

April 16: The Governor-General, after several remonstrances, declares war on Holkar, and on April 23 Col. Monson drives Holkar south from Jaypur.

April 28: By the partition treaty of Haidarabad, Sikandar Jahan, Nizam of the Dekhan, receives the cession of the territories conquered from Sindia and the Raja of Behar.

May 14: Sa'far 3, H. 1219. The treaty of Poona concluded between the British Government and the Peshwa for the partition of the territories conquered from the Raja of Behar and Sindia.

May 16: A detachment of Lake's army, under Lieut.-Col. Don, storms and takes the fort of Tonk-Rampura. May 22: in Bundelkhand a detachment of British sipahis is cut off by Amir Khan, who is, however, attacked and routed at Kalpi by a party of horse.

July 2: Hinglajgarh fortress, in Central India, taken by a detachment under Major Sinclair, but Monson, for want of supplies and the heavy rains, is obliged to retreat. Bapujia Sindia, with a detachment sent by Daulatrya, deserts to Yashwant Holkar. July 10: Monson reaches Mukandwara Pass, where Holkar summons him to surrender; refused, he attacks the force, but is repelled. July 15: Monson abandons his guns; reaches Rampura, 27th to 29th. Aug. 14: is reinforced, and Aug. 22, leaves, and is attacked on Aug. 24, in crossing the Banas, when he abandons the baggage and flees to Khushalgarh, thence to Hindaun, and, Aug. 31, reaches Agra.

Aug. 24: Col. Murray, with the Gujarati army, takes Indor, Holkar's capital in Malwa.

Sept. The Raja of Khurdha in Orissa rebels and ravages Pipil district. The rebels hold out at the fort of Khurdha till November.
The Dutch settlement at Pālakol, Godāvarī district, transferred to the English.


Oct. 8: Holkar attacks Dehli unexpectedly with an army of 20,000 men; after a siege of nine days he is repulsed by the efforts of Lieut.-Cols. Burn and Ochterlony. Oct. 18: General Lake drives Holkar to Bharatpur.

Oct. 8: Lāsalgāon fort, in Nāsik district, after a desperate resistance, is taken by a detachment of Col. Wallace's force from Farukhābād. 12th: Chāndor taken; 14th: Dhurb taken; 25th: Gālīna taken, completing the reduction of Holkar's possessions in the Dekhan.

Nov. 13: Major-General H. Frazer attacks Holkar's infantry and artillery between Dīg and Govardhan, and in a severe action defeats them and takes eighty-seven guns. General Frazer mortally wounded. Nov. 17: General Lake overtakes and surprises Holkar with his cavalry at Farukhābād, and defeats them with great slaughter.

Dec. 13: Lake lays siege to Dīg, to which Holkar and his force had fled. Dec. 23: Dīg is stormed and taken by night, and the fort evacuated next night. Dīg belonged to Ranjit Singh, Rāja of Bharatpur, who had been specially favoured by the British in Dec. 1803, yet his troops opened fire on General Frazer's troops on Nov. 13.

Bājirāv, refusing personal intercourse with the British Resident at Poona, appoints Sadāshiv Bhāu Mānkeshwar to conduct negotiations.

Umed Rāo of Būndī dies. His grandson, Bishen Singh, succeeds.

Jan. 2: Lord Lake begins the siege of Bharatpur where Holkar had found protection. Insufficient forces and guns render four assaults unsuccessful.

April 2: Amīr Khān, an officer of Holkar's, is beaten by Lake near Bharatpur.
April 10: Rāja Ranjit Singh of Bharatpur proposes terms, and agrees to pay, by instalments, a fine of twenty lakhs of rupees and cede back to the Company the additional territories granted to him in 1803, delivering up his son as a hostage. The army leaves, April 21.

April 11: Holkar, 14th, Bāpuji Sindia, and 15th, Amīr Khān join Dhaulatrāv Sindia's camp at Wer, south-west of Bharatpur—Sindia had marched thither with a large army. 28th: the chiefs retire before Lake's army to Kotā, and in June towards Ajmir.

April: Shāh Shujā' of Afghanistān marches to Peshāwar, for the conquest of Kashmir, but is recalled by Barukhzāi rebellions.

April 21: By a treaty with Baroda, the auxiliary force there is made permanent, and certain territories assigned to the Company for its maintenance.

May 6: The Rāja of Travankor signs a treaty acceding to the request of the British Government for an additional regiment. The subsidy payable by the Rāja is eventually fixed at eight lakhs of rupees per annum.

**LORD CORNWALLIS—SECOND VICEROYALTY.**

July 30: Lord Cornwallis arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General, and he begins to reverse the "forward" policy of Lord Wellesley, and in pursuance of the new course, the alliance with the Rāja of Jaypur is ordered to be annulled.

Sept. Holkar moves from Ajmir to the Panjāb. Lord Lake stations three forces of infantry to check his movements, and with the cavalry proceeds from Mathurā to pursue Holkar's march. Sept. 19: Lord Lake receives instructions to abandon the Rājput states, but delays acting upon the instructions.

**SIR GEORGE H. BARLOW—ACTING GOVERNOR-GENERAL.**


Nov. 23: A new treaty, under the immediate direction of Lord Lake, concluded with Sindia, in which the latter, renouncing all claim to tribute from Bāndī, is confirmed in the sovereignty
of Gwaliar and Gohad, the Gohad Rānā to be granted an establishment.

Dec. 5: By the treaty signed at Raipur Ghāt on the Bīās, Sindia agrees to dismiss Shirji Rāv Ghātge from his councils; Ranjit Singh is to withhold help from Holkar.

Dec. 24. Holkar signs a treaty in which he renounces all right to Tonk-Rāmpura, Bāndī, and other places; engages to entertain no Europeans in his service. The British engage to refrain from interference with the possession of Holkar south of the Chambal, and to restore certain forts and districts in the Dekhan, retaining Chāndor, and the districts of Amber and Shevgaōn, till his pacific intentions should be proved.

Ran Bahādur of Nepāl killed by his half-brother, Sher Bahādur, in a conspiracy. General Bhīmasena Thappa, countenanced by the chief Rānī, assumes the government as premier.

Penang is constituted a separate presidency.

Jan. 6: The treaty with Holkar ratified. Sir George Barlow adds a supplementary article, leaving the allied Rājas at the mercy of Holkar and Amīr Khān.

Feb. 25: Sir George Barlow is formally appointed Governor-General. March 7: the Ministers determine to supersede Sir G. Barlow in favour of the Earl of Lauderdale. The Directors refuse to cancel the appointment, and by a warrant under the King’s sign-manual Lord Minto is nominated Governor-General.

July 10: The sipāhis at Vellore, instigated by the Maisur princes, massacre the European officers and hoist Tipū’s flag. Col. Rollo Gillespie from Arkat blows open the gates, slays 500 mutineers, takes prisoners the Princes of Maisur, who are, Aug. 28, deported to Calcutta.

Aug. 24: Jumāda II. 9, H. 1221. The Government restores to the Rāja of Berār the districts of Sambhalpur and Pātana.

Holkar’s army, in arrears, swears allegiance to Khande Rāv, Holkar’s nephew. The sedition is crushed by the payment of arrears by means of a large sum exacted from the Rāja of Jaypur. Khande Rāv murdered by order of Holkar, who also orders the death of Khāsirāv, his stepbrother.

Oct. Ranjit Singh crosses the Satlaj to assist the Rāja of Nabha against the Rāja of Patiāla, and dictates terms of agreement.

Amīr Khān of Tonk enters the service of Jagat Singh of Jaypur, but is then won over to Jodhpur.

Nov. 3: Lord Wm. Bentinck, Governor of Madras, having charged Rev. Dr R. H. Kerr, senior chaplain, to inquire into the state of the native Christians in Cochin and Travankor, Dr Kerr reports—on the St Thomé or Jacobite Christians using the Syriac language in their service, and then under Mar Dionysius as metropolitan; the Syrian Roman Catholics, using Syriac, but under the Archbishop of Krānganor and Bishop of Virappoli; and Latin Roman Catholics under the primacy of the Archbishop of Goa. Nov. 24: Dr Claudius Buchanan, patronised by the Marquis Wellesley, also visits the Syrian churches in Travankor, and meets Mar Dionysius. He collects important MSS.

Jan. 29: The Rāja of Maisur enters into a treaty for the maintenance of a body of 400 horse.

Ranjīt Singh makes encroachments on cis-Satīlaj territory.

Feb. The Rājas of Jaypur and Jodhpur contend for the hand of the Udaypur princess, Krishnā Kumārī, when Mān Singh of Jodhpur defeats the Jaypur Rāja, Jagat Singh. Her father poisons Krishnā.

Vashwant (Jaswant) Rāv Holkar becomes insane, and makes extravagant military preparations.

May 30: Bernardo José de Lorena, Conde de Sarzedas, succeeds Francisco Antonio da Veiga Cabral as Viceroy and Captain-General of Portuguese India.

G. ELLIOT, EARL OF MINTO.

June 20: Earl of Minto, Governor-General in succession to Sir G. Barlow, arrives at Madras, where he gives assistance in determining the disposal of the Vellore prisoners. July 31: he enters office at Calcutta, till Oct. 1813.

July 24: Mīrza Jahāngīr, the Emperor Akbar’s third son, causes alarm in the palace at Dehli by his armed guards. The
Company's sipāhis take possession of the gates, and after a skirmish disperse the guards, and Mirza Jahāngīr is sent a state prisoner to Allāhabād.

Oct. The tribute in Kāthiāwād due to the Gaikwād is levied by a military detachment under Col. Walker. The Talukdārs engage to pay a fixed tribute to their overlords, to keep the peace toward each other, and to maintain order within their own limits. The evils of the mulkgiri system are thus averted. Col. Walker forms engagements with 153 states.

Sept. 11: Lord William Bentinck recalled by the Directors as partly responsible for the Vellore mutiny. Mr William Petrie becomes acting governor.


Col. John Baillie, political agent in Bundelkhand, succeeds in establishing British authority there and transferring to the E.I. Co. large and valuable tracts of land.

Nov. 19: Major-General Dickens, having invested Kamonā, the fort of the rebel Dūndī Khān, in Bulandshahar district, attempts to storm it, but loses severely. Nov. 24: the fort is evacuated, and Dūndī Khān makes his escape.

Burmese intrigues with the natives of India are entered upon. A mission, ostensibly for the acquisition of books, proceeds to Benares.

Dec. 24: Sir George Hilaro Barlow succeeds Mr William Petrie, acting Governor of Madras, till May 21, 1813.

Appā Desāt Nipānikar, desiring to establish his supremacy in Sāwantwādi, with the concurrence of Lakshmibāī, widow of Khem Sāwant, and of Phond Sāwant, the next heir, causes the young prince to be strangled.

Feb. 22: Col. Montresor marches against Rāja Mahīpat Rām, a minister and late favourite of Sikandar Jāh, the Nizām, now in revolt. The Rāja is pursued from Shāhpūr to Berār, and thence to Indor, where most of his followers desert. Mahīpat Rām is assassinated in camp by the party of Tulsiāī, Holkar's wife.

March 3: Sher Muhammad Khān, having proclaimed the Shāh Shûjā‘s nephew king, is defeated and slain by Shāh Shûjā‘ on
Peshāwar plain. Later, Mahmūd Shāh, who had taken Qandahār, is defeated there.

April: Sir Harford Jones arrives at Bombay to proceed with the Company's agent, Sir John Malcolm, on an embassy to Persia. The latter, however, had left. French influence rendered these embassies unproductive.

Sir George Barlow institutes a trial of Mr Sherson, a civil servant, and Mr Smith, on a charge of fraud. They are suspended, but acquitted and restored to office.

May 3: Shāhu Rāja of Sātāra dies. His son, Pratāp Singh, succeeds.

July 18: Capt. Seton, on the part of the Bombay Government, concludes an offensive and defensive alliance with Ghulām 'Alī of Sindh. This the Bengal Council refuses to ratify, and sends Mr N. H. Smith to make new negotiations.

Aug. A mission to Lāhor is conducted by Mr Metcalfe to secure the concurrence of Ranjit Singh. Sept., boundary questions cause Ranjit to break up camp. A further meeting at Amritsar produces no results.

Oct. 13: Mountstuart Elphinstone leaves Dehli on an embassy to Kābul, in view of the designs of France and Russia upon India.

The Gārkha Governor of Morung seizes the samindāri of Bhāmnagar, on the frontier of Puraniya.

The Sikhs of Sarhind send a deputation to beg the protection of the British Government against Ranjit Singh.

A "Carnatic Commission" is appointed to inquire into the genuineness of bonds, in possession of citizens, left by the late Nawāb of the Karnātak. Reddi Rāo, late accountant, tried three times, poisons himself, and is found to be deeply implicated in the issue of fabricated securities.

The Rāja of Travankor is suddenly called on to dismiss his Karnātak Brigade in order to pay arrears of tribute, appeals to Madras and Bengal. Incited by the Diwān and assisted by the Cochin Diwān, the resident's house in Cochin is surrounded by the Nāyars, Dec. 28, and the resident, Col. Macaulay, obliged to flee to a vessel. Dec. 30: troops arrive from Malabar under Col. Chambers, and near South Kollam (Quilon); the insurgent
Travankor forces are defeated, and another body at Anjuncha, Dec. 31.

Sir John Cradock, at Madras, suggests the abolition of the Tent Contract, an allowance to officers to provide tents for the men; the abolition is approved of by Col. John Munro, Q.M.G., and by Lord Bentinck, but resented by the officers, who procure Col. John Munro's arrest, Jan. 20, and demand a court-martial.

Nov. Abū'l Qāsim Mīr 'Alam, minister at Haidarābād, dies. Munīr ul-Mulk, called Chandā Lāl, a supporter of the British, succeeds him.

A further mission from Badoahprā of Burma proceeds to India, on a greater scale than that of 1807. At Pātna they divided: most of the officers went to Bodh-gayā to make offerings, and take a complete plan of the temple, its courts and holy tree: the mission collected books at Banarēs, Delhi, &c., but they had probably a political object.

Jan. 6: Ranjīt Singh, hearing of the approach of Col. Ochterlony, recalls his garrison from Ambālā, and proceeds to Amritsar, making promises but concluding no treaty. An apparently accidental attack by the Sikhs is vigorously repelled by the envoy's escort. In face of two British forces advancing, Ranjīt signs a treaty on April 25, in which he agrees neither to commit nor suffer encroachments on the possessions of the chiefs to the south, while the British engage to have no concern in the territories of the Rāja to the north of the Satlaj.


Jan. 31: Col. John Munro, having appealed to the supreme Government, is liberated, and General Macdowall suspended
from his post as Commander-in-Chief of Madras. Major Boles suspended for having circulated the order censuring his Q.M.G.

Feb. The motion carried in the House of Commons to appoint a committee to inquire into the existence of corrupt practices in the distribution of patronage in the Court of Directors of the E.I. Co.

Feb. 11: Col. Martindell proceeds against Lakshman Dāwa, a turbulent chief holding out at Ajaygarh. Feb. 13: the commander surrenders the fort, and Lakshman, who escaped for the moment, gave himself up, and is allowed to remain on parole at Naushahr. He died in 1828.

March 5: Mountstuart Elphinstone reaches Peshāwar, and confers with Shāh Shujaʾ. An alliance against a possible Franco-Persian invasion is not realised, the envoy not being authorised to offer assistance against Shāh Shujaʾ's immediate enemies.

May 1: The Madras Government by a general order suspends or supersedes a number of commanding officers who had disapproved of the actions of Government in connection with the Tent Contract abolition, among whom were Cols. St Leger, Chalmers, and Cuppage. The officers of the regiments at Jālnā and Haidarābād urge the restoration of the removed officers. July: the European regiment at Masulipatam mutinies. Aug. the Seringapatam officers occupy the fort, and seize the public treasure. Those of Chitaldurg had also seized the military treasure, and marched towards Seringapatam, but, Aug. 11, are dispersed by Col. Gibbs and his dragoons.

May 6: A treaty is concluded between the E.I. Co. and the Rāja of Cochin.

June: A British detachment sent to Bhūnnagar with orders to reduce the samīndāri. The Gurkhas evacuate the lands in 1810.

June 17: Treaty between the British Government and the Shāh of Kābul.

June: An expedition leaves Madras for the protective occupation of Macao. Sept. 11: the Portuguese resist, but the English admiral, having the Goa Viceroy's sanction, lands. The Chinese Viceroy now refuses protection against the French, and on Dec. 23 the Madras division, with a detachment from Bengal, re-embarks and returns to India.
June: Vīrārāja of Kurg dies. Devamaji is recognised as Rānī, but a few months after is deposed by Lingarāja, brother of Vīrārāja.

Aug. 11: The Haidarābad officers address a penitential letter to Lord Minto, and from their example the other mutinous officers submit by Aug. 23, and sign the “Declaratory Test of Allegiance,” with reference to the “Tent Contract” agitation.

Aug. 22: A treaty is concluded with the British Government by the surviving brothers of the Sindh Haidarābad family, providing for the exclusion of the French from Sindh.

Aug. 29: Reduction of the fort of Bhawānī in Hariānā, the chief of which had plundered a British settlement.

Sept. 11: Lord Minto arrives at Madras, and on Sept. 25 issues an order reprobating the officers’ conduct, and in the proceedings which followed; four officers are cashiered and the rest offered the alternative of court-martial or dismissal. For their example, those of Haidarābad were pardoned.

Muhammad ‘Azīm Khān, Governor of Kāshmīr, wrests his province from Kābul.

Aug. 4: Rodríguez island occupied by Col. Keating as a base for the conquest of the “French Islands.”

Oct. Threatened by an incursion of Muhammadan fanatics, Diwān Hansrāj of Māndvi seeks protection from the British Government, engaging, Oct. 28, to pay the expenses of the military assistance, and six annas per rupee of revenue.

The Rāja of Tehri solicits admission among the protected allies of the British. This application is not entertained, in view of the policy of non-intervention.

Oct. Amīr Khān of Tonk, pretending to act for Holkar, invades Berār; a force under Col. Close marches against him; but Sādiq ‘Aī, the Berār general, approached him at Jabalpur, and, his Pendhārī allies not having rejoined after the rains, Amīr Khān retreated towards Bhopāl. Nov. 17: Sādiq ‘Aī following him inflicts a severe defeat on him at Jabra Ghāt. Joined by Vazīr Muhammad and the Pendhārīs, Amīr Khān follows Sādiq ‘Aī back to Chaurāgarh, where he was severely defeated, and retired again into Bhopāl, and, Dec. 1, Col. Close had arrived at Amarāvatī.
Nov. 12: Rās al Khīma occupied by a Bombay force sent for the suppression of piracy on the Persian Gulf. Nov. 13: at Shinās a determined resistance is made, but safety to commerce in the gulf is secured.


The province of Hariānā settled by the assistant Dehli Resident, the Hon. E. Gardner, who is resisted at Bhirwānī by the Bhatti chief, Kḥān Bahādur. Aug. 27: Bhirwānī besieged, and stormed, Aug. 29, by Col. Ball.

Ambāji Inglia dies. Daulatrāv Sindia reduces his territory in Gohad.

Feb. 17: A small expedition from Madras captures Amboyna from the Dutch governor, who was shot in Java by order of Marshal d’Aendels, the governor acting for Napoleon. This capture is followed by others.

Feb. 27: Rām Singh of Rājpīpla invests his reputed son, Pratāp Singh, with the government by a sanad which the Bombay Government promise to guarantee; but in consequence of the death of Rām Singh the guarantee is not affixed.

March 11: The Rāja of Māndvi is reinstated in office by a British force. In consideration of the exhausted state of the country, the Rāja is released from the expenses of the expedition as well as his arrears of tribute.

May: Sir Samuel Auchmuty arrives at Madras as Commander-in-Chief.

June: Sir John Malcolm reaches Teheran on his second embassy, but simultaneously Sir Gore Ouseley arrives from London as King’s Envoy to Fath ‘Alī Shāh.

June 23: The Duncan Dock, Bombay, is completed.

June 26: Gopāl Singh is surprised and defeated by Col. Brown at the Dhowānī Pass. Sept. 7: Capt. Watson carries the fort of Kshirgāon. Later (1811), Gopāl Singh tendered submission; and was granted a jagīr in the Panwārī district.

June 29: Shāh Shujā‘ defeated at Nimla by Mahmūd Shāh, his brother, and, driven from Afghānīstān, becomes a British pensioner at Ludhiāna.
July 8: The island of Bourbon (Réunion) attacked and taken by Col. Keating.


Aug. 23: Mauritius attacked, but the British fleet is defeated with a loss of five frigates; Mauritius blockaded. Sept. 12: An action fought in which General Abercrombie’s ship is captured, but retaken later in the day.

Nov. 29: A force of 12,000 landed on Mauritius. General de Caen offers a stout defence, but after an action, Dec. 9, Port Louis surrenders, and Mauritius is taken.

March 4: The Chancellor of the Exchequer moves in Parliament that the East India Company’s commercial privileges should cease on April 10, 1814.

March: Mountstuart Elphinstone now Resident at Poona. Exercising authority directly, he incurs the ill-will of the native agent, Khusrudi, who influences Bājirāv against the Resident.

June 14: A Bill passed in the House of Commons granting to the Company a loan of a million sterling.

July: A treaty is concluded by the British Government with the Rāja of Alwar, who agrees to submit negotiations with other powers to the supreme Government.

Aug. 11: Jonathan Duncan, Governor of Bombay, dies. George Brown, senior Member of Council, is acting Governor till Aug. 12, 1812.

Aug. 4: A large expedition under Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Lord Minto accompanying it, lands at Batavia, which is occupied on Aug. 9, and on Aug. 10 Weltevreden, an unfortified cantonment, is taken. Aug. 26: The entrenched post at Cornelis carried by assault, and 6,000 prisoners taken. Sept. 16: Auchmuty defeats Janssen near Samarang, where a treaty of surrender is signed. Mr (afterwards Sir Stamford) Raffles appointed Governor, Col. Gillespie being in charge of the military administration.

The Diwān of Travankor having usurped excessive power, Sir John Munro takes on himself the administration at the Rāja’s request. Rāja Rāma Varma dies; his sister, Lakshmi Rāni, succeeds, but died in 1814; her sister, Pārvati Rāni, succeeded, till 1829, Col. Munro still acting as resident till late in 1814.
The Peshwā makes extensive claims on the Southern Marātha jagirdārs, who appeal to the British. The latter enforce the service of troops, but advise the Peshwā to guarantee them in their lands.

Capt. Canning, on an embassy to Ava, regarding an attack of the Arakanese on the Burmese conquerors of Arakan, is ordered to be detained as a hostage for the delivery of the rebels. Capt. Canning being on board a man-of-war, escapes. He left Rangūn, Sept. 1812.

For the suppression of piracy, and to afford harbour for vessels, Malwān is secured to the British from the Peshwā. Oct. the Desāi of Sāwantwādi makes over Vingorla, and agrees to allow free trade with Britain, but on his death, his widow, Durgābāī, disregards the treaty and sustains a continuous warfare till 1819.

Oct. 20: Jaswantrāv Holkar dies insane. Malhārrāv, a boy of four, adopted by Tulsibāī, succeeds under her regency at Indor.

Krishna Rāja of Maisur proclaims himself independent ruler, dismisses Purnaīya, his minister, but proves incompetent.

In consequence of Gurkha seizures in Bhotwāl and Betīya, the first skirmish between Nepalese and British troops occurs. Encroachments taking place along the frontier, an investigation commenced by commissioners, jointly chosen, results in favour of the British, who post detachments along the frontier. These being withdrawn in the rainy season, the Nepalese make attacks on the stations, inflicting much loss.

Nov. 6: Sir Alexander Anstruther appointed Recorder at Bombay;—died July 16, 1819.

Thomas Manning reaches Lhasa by Rangpur, Bhutan, and Parijong—the first Englishman to enter Lhasa. April 12, 1812: left under orders from Pekin.

The Pindhārīs come into prominence about this time; they were bodies of freebooters, who had occasionally been in the hire of Marātha chiefs, to whom they paid a sort of turbulent obedience.

Jan. A large body of Pindhārīs penetrates into Bundelkhand and Rewā, destroys villages under British protection, and menaces Mīrzapur.

Jan. 19: Kalinjār fort invested by Col. Martindell—the Killādār, Dāryā Singh Chaubē, confirmed in its occupancy, Dec. 8, 1806,
having proved contumacious. The assault, though unsuccessful, leads to a surrender on Feb. 1. The fort was dismantled, 1866.

March 28: Purnaya, the aged minister at Maisur, dies. Flatterers and parasites now consume the revenues.

April 2: For conspiring with Jām Jesāji of Nawānagar to secure his own elevation to the Baroda state, Kānhoji Gaikwād is arrested; he is afterwards removed to Madras.

April 12: Rāja Sivaji of Kolhāpur dies. His elder son, Sambhu or Aba Sāhib, succeeds.

June: An application for the loan of two and a half millions to the E.I. Co. is complied with by the House of Commons.

The Rāja of Alwār seizes the forts of Dhoibī and Sikrāwa, refusing to restore them till compelled by an armed force.

July 16: An engagement made between the E.I. Co. and the Rāja of Machāri or Alwār, defining the treaty of Nov. 14, 1803.

July-Aug. Mr Elphinstone, in the name of the British Government and on behalf of the Peshwā, enters into agreements with the Southern Marātha jagārdārs of the Patwardhan family for their protection. This is commonly called “The Agreement of Pandharpur.”

Aug. 12: Sir Evan Nepean, Bart., landed at Bombay as Governor, till Nov. 1, 1819.

Sept. Capt. Canning, Resident at Rangūn, escapes from the attempted arrest by the King of Burma.

Oct. 1: The Rāja of Kolhāpur signs a treaty by which, for the cession of certain forts, he is guaranteed against the aggression of foreign powers. He engages to abstain from hostilities with other states, and to refer all disputes with external powers to the arbitration of the Company’s Government.

Oct. 3: Phond Sāwant of Sāwantwādi concludes an agreement with the Company for the suppression of piracy. He cedes Vingorla, and the battery of Gunaramo Tembe, and promises to cede Rāri and Nivti should further piracies be committed. All vessels leaving Nivti to be liable to search by the British authorities.

Oct. The Pendhārīs having entered Rewā with the Rāja’s connivance, and penetrated to Mirzapur, Jaysingh Dev of Rewā agrees to a treaty with the British Government, by which, in return
1812

for recognition of his rank and title, he will refer all disputes with
neighbouring states to British arbitration.

The chiefs of Mahi Kānta bind themselves to pay the
Gaikwād’s dues on the average of what had been collected during
the last ten years.

The Rāwal of Bānswāra offers to become tributary to the
British Government in return for aid in expelling the armies of
Sindia and Holkar, but no arrangement was made till 1818.

Firuz Khān, Diwān of Pāhlanpur, murdered by a faction of
Sindh Jamadārs, who seize his young son, Fath Khān, and place
Shamscher Khān, his uncle, in power. Through the Indian
Government Fath Khān was recognised as heir, Dec. 1813.

Dec. Bikramajit Mahendar of Urchha concludes a treaty for
aid against the Pendhāris.

1813

The Peshwā forms a brigade of infantry officered by British
soldiers, with Capt. John Ford as commandant.

Kusruji Modhi, being required to resign his post at the
residency, or his governorship of the Marātha Karnātak, he
gives up the latter, and is replaced by Trimbakji Dengli.
Kusruji has afterwards to leave Poona, but dies of poison.

June 2: Jaysingh Dev, Rāja of Rewā, having attempted to
starve out a military force posted in his state, is about to be
attacked by an expedition sent to compel fulfilment of the terms
of treaty of 1812; he enters on a new treaty confirming the
previous stipulations, and engaging to pay the expenses of military
operations. He also abdicates in favour of his son, Bishnāth
Singh.

Durgābāī, regent at Sāwantwādi, seizes Bharatgarh and Nar-
sinhgarh, two forts under British protection. Sāwantwādi is
declared to be in a state of war, and internal anarchy prevails.

June 4: The Governor-General in a letter to the Rāja of Nepāl
demands redress for depredations of the Nepalese.

July 21: By Act of Parliament (53 Geo. III., c. 155), the
Company’s privileges are renewed for twenty years. Territorial
and commercial affairs are now distinct, and accounts are rendered
separately. The trade of India is now opened to all British
subjects, that to China alone remaining exclusively in the
Company's hands. The King is empowered to create a Bishop of India and an Archdeacon for each Presidency, to be paid by the Company.

**EARL OF MOIRA (MARQUIS OF HASTINGS).**

Oct. 4: The Earl of Moira succeeds Lord Minto as Governor-General, till Jan. 9, 1823.

Panchāyats are established for administration of justice to natives.


By a third treaty with the Rāja of Rewā, the British renounce the right of interference with that state.

May: The siege of Bhopal raised; the Marāthās canton at Sārangpur.

May 21: Sir George Barlow recalled from the Madras command,—died, Dec. 18, 1846.

May 29: The Gurkhas attack and overpower a force of police at Bhotwāl, and murder the Dārogha in cold blood. The Rāja of Nepāl disclaims responsibility, but writes threatening letters. Lord Moira demands an apology, which is refused.

July 11: Saʿādat ʿAli, Nawāb Vāzīr of Audh, dies. His son succeeds, with the title of Ghāzi-ud-dīn Haidar. The long-deferred reforms are now consummated. Zīlās and mahāls, with deputy collectors, are assigned to the districts; these measures prove unpopular with the natives, and intriguing courtiers plan Major Baillie's removal from Council. Oct., the Governor-General proceeds to Audh, and in an interview with the Nawāb, some modifications in the revenue collections are arranged for.

Gangādhar Shāstri sent to Poona to adjust the claims of the Peshwā and those of the Gaikwād as to Ahmadābād. The Baroda minister, Sītarām Rāvjī, prejudices the Peshwā against him, and an audience is refused. The Shāstri determines to leave the question to the arbitration of the British.

A party of merchants from British territory in Ceylon seized as spies by the King of Kandy and sent back mutilated. War is declared.
The Inquisition at Goa abolished, and the palace of the “Santa Officio” demolished.

Lakshmi Rani, regent at Travankor, dies. Her sister, Parvatî, is regent for the infant son of Lakshmi.

Nov. 1: War declared against Nepal. Four divisions for service against the Gurkhas are mobilised under Major-General Ochterlony, General Sir Rollo Gillespie, Major-General John Sullivan Wood, and Lieut.-Col. Marley. Oct. 31: Gillespie is killed in an attack upon Nalapani or Kalanga Fort, near Dehra Dun. Balhadara Singh withstands two assaults—the second on Nov. 24; it was then bombarded, and the commandant with seventy men escapes. Dec. 1: Major Ludlow pursues and defeats the fugitives, and the fort is demolished. Dec. 20: Col. Marley and General Martindell occupy Nahan, and proceed against Fort Jaitak, but the columns are overpowered in detail.

Dec. 6: General Ochterlony occupies Forts Nalagarh and Taragarh. Amar Singh, with a strong force, retires on Ranggarh; he is repulsed in a desperate attack at Dibu, Dec. 28.

The Dutch cede their rights in Cochin to the British.

Jan. 1: Capt. Blackney's and Capt. Sibley's detachments in the Tarai are cut up by the Gurkhas at Samanpur and Parsa respectively. Many men desert, several, with officers, are killed. Jan. 3: Major-General Sullivan Wood is beaten back at Jitgarh, near Bhotwâl, and remains on the defensive till May, when he withdraws his division into cantonments at Gorakhpur.

Jan. 31: General Marley, from near Lautan in the Tarai, retires westwards to protect Betiya.


Feb. 20: A surveying party attacked, manœuvreurs the Gurkhas towards their camp, when Col. Dick attacks them, kills their leader and a fourth of his men, and strikes terror into the Nepalese. They abandon the Tarai.

March 2: Vikrama Singh, King of Ceylon, is deposed for inhumanity: the island becomes a dependency of the British Crown, Sir Robert Brownrigg being first Governor.
March 20: General Martindell bombards and blockades Jaitak, in Nepal, which capitulates in May.

April 14: General Ochterlony detaches a division for the occupation of Raila, on the Malaun ridge. April 15: Deothal fort is carried and occupied. 16th: the Gurkhas attack, but are driven from Deothal by a bayonet charge, in which 500, including their commander, Bakht Singh, are killed.

April 22: Hasti Dal, from Almora, routed by Major Paton and slain; 25th, a general attack is made on Almora stockades by Col. Gardner; 26th, the fort is surrendered, and, 27th, with Kamāon and Garhwāl, permanently annexed to the British territories.

May 8: Malaun invested by General Ochterlony, when most of the garrison gave themselves up to the British. May 10: the guns opened and Amar Singh, the chief, capitulates, and engages to surrender the Gurkha conquests west of the Jamnā. Most of the Gurkha troops take service with the British. The Khātmāndu Darbār sends commissioners to treat for peace: they agree to relinquish claims on the hill Rājas, the restoration of territory to the Sikim Rāja, and to accept a resident, but the cession of the Tarai is refused. Negotiations protracted, but treaty agreed to, Dec. 2. A Gurkha mission is despatched to the Chinese Government, asking a Chinese force. Next year, preparations for war are resumed.

Bakhtāwar Singh of Alwar dies. The succession is disputed between Bani Singh, his nephew and heir, and Balwant Singh, an illegitimate son. A compromise is effected, the former becoming titular sovereign, the latter exercising the power of the state.

July 14: Gangādhar Shāstri, the Baroda envoy at Poona, treacherously murdered by Trimbakji Denglia’s hired assassins at Pandharpur. Sept. 25: The Peshwā is compelled to hand over the instigator, who is imprisoned at Thāna, but escapes, Sept. 12, 1816.

Sir William Grant, Commander-in-Chief in Java.

Oct. A band of Pendhāri freebooters carries on successful warfare against the Nizām and the British.

Jan. 16: A definitive treaty concluded with the Rāo of Kachh, who agrees to pay an indemnity for recent inroads from Wāghar, and to observe the treaty of 1809. June 18: By a supplementary
treaty the Government remits all military expenses incurred in the settlement of the country, and the annual amount the Rāo had engaged to pay. The chiefs of the Okhāmandal district are brought under British authority, and their practice of piracy suppressed. May: Col. East’s force returns to cantonments.

Feb. Hostilities resumed with the Gūrkhas. Sir D. Ochterlony, with four brigades supported by two columns under Nicholls and Wood, enters the hill country. Feb. 27: The Gūrkhas are driven to flight. Makwānpur fort surrenders, and, March 3: peace is concluded at Segaulī, Mr E. Gardner being appointed first Resident.

March 17: Wazīr Muhammad, Nawāb of Bhopāl, dies. His son, Nazar Muhammad Khān, succeeds him.

March 22: Rāghoji Bhonsla II. of Berār dies. His son, Parsarām, called Bālā Sāhib, succeeds, but becoming imbecile, is superseded and strangled by his cousin, Mūdoji or Apā Sāhib. May 27: Apā Sāhib admitted to the defensive alliance with the British Government.

April 16: The inhabitants of Bareilly show armed resistance to the imposition of a municipal tax, and thousands gather under the Mufti, Muhammad ‘Iwaz. April 21: The rebels would listen to no advice, murdered the judge’s son, and had to be quelled by troops under Major Richards and Capt. Cunningham.

April: The Rāja of Jaypur solicits the protection of the Government against Amīr Khān, but on the latter’s withdrawal from Jaypur, breaks off negotiations.

May 1: Treaty between the Vazīr of Audh and the E.I. Company.

June 7: Bishop Middleton, first Anglican prelate in India, dedicates the cathedral in Bombay to the memory of St Thomas.

Sept. 12: Trimbakjī Denglia escapes from Thāna fort: Bājirāv connives at his liberty, and supplies him with money to raise contingents. Sindia, Holkar, Amīr Khān, and the Pendhāris are incited to rise against the English.

Sept. 16: A French expedition arrives at Pondicheri to enter on possession of their Indian settlements of which Pondicheri and Chandranagar are delivered Dec. 4.
Nov. 29: Dom Diogo de Sousa, Conde de Rio Pardo, succeeds Bernardo José de Lorena as Captain-General at Goa.

Severe plague of small-pox prevails in Nepal.

Nov. 20: Raja Girvanyuddha Vikrama Saha of Nepal dies. His son, Rajendra Vikrama Saha, succeeds at the age of three, with Bhimavena Thapa as regent.

Fath Khan of Pahlanpur claims the interference of the British Government against the oppression of his uncle, Shamsher Khan. After a feeble defence, Pahlanpur is taken from Shamsher Khan, and the authority of Fath Khan is confirmed.

David Hare, a watchmaker of Calcutta, in conjunction with Rammohun Roy, founds a Hindu College—opened Jan. 20, 1817.

Dec. The Pendharias invade the Northern Sarkars, and sack Kimedi and many villages.

Sayyid Ahmad of Rait Bareli, a freebooter, born 1786, begins to study theology at Dehli. Afterwards he goes to Makka, from which he is expelled as a Wahhabi sectary, and returns to India preaching his doctrines.

Jan. 13: Treaty signed by the Ranah of Udaypur, placing his state under the protection of the British.

Jan. 15: Major Macdowall routs a band of Pendharias near Haidarahad.

Jan. 24: The bands in Orissa are pursued and routed at Sohagpur by Capt. Caulfield and again by Major Clarke's cavalry.


Jan. 24: Capt. Caulfield, between Sohagpur and Mandalar, attacks and disperses the Pendharias, who had previously left Katak.

Feb. 1: Parsaram Bhoonsla of Berar found strangled in his bed. Apa Sahib, the acting Raja, now recognised as ruler.

Feb. 10: Treaty between the Sikkim Raja and the E.I. Co.

Feb. 23: The Jat chiefs of Hathras and Mursan in Aligarh district rebel. Major-General Dyson storms Hathras and bombards
the fort. March: The chief, Dāya Rām, with a few followers in armour, escape, but he is afterwards captured.

March: The Pāiks of Gūmsūr revolt under Jagabandhu, formerly a state official, march on Khurdā, whither a detachment under Lieut. Prideaux is sent; Mr Impey, the magistrate, with a detachment, obliged to retire to Katak. April: Lieut. Faris, leading his men to Gangpara, is shot dead. Jagannāth Pūrī occupied by the rebels.

April 9: Capt. Le Fevre marches to Khurdā, and martial law is proclaimed. May: Special commissioners inquire into the causes of the revolt, and the country is gradually settled.

April: Lieut. Dacre and a small escort murdered by Pendhāris, who are pursued by Major Smith and routed at Pathri in Kāndesh, April 17.

May: Bājirāo informed that he must regard himself in future as a feudatory of the Company, offer a reward for Trimbakji's apprehension, resign all rights in Sāgar and Bundelkhand, abandon the reception of agents from other Marāthā states, and cede Ahmadnagar and territory worth twenty-four lākhs a year. June 13: Treaty of Poona to this effect, dissolving the Marāthā confederacy, signed by the Peshwā at Poona.

Shāh Khalīl-ullāh, Imām or chief of the Shi‘ah Isma‘īlis, is killed in a tumult at Yezd. Fath ‘Alī Shāh of Persia confers on his son, Husain Husainī, Āghā Khān, the government of Kūm and Mehelati, and gives him one of his daughters to wife.

Sept. 14: The British forces muster for the suppression of the Pendhāris, the Hindustan army in three, the Dekhan army, under Sir Thomas Hislop, in five divisions. Oct. 16: The Marquis of Hastings, as Commander-in-Chief, joins the Bengal army at Cawnpur.

Oct. 14: Mr Elphinstone interviews the Peshwā, whose attitude towards the British, while most of the British troops are absent, becomes more hostile. Oct. 28: The Marāthā troops gathered in readiness to attack before the arrival of the European forces at Poona.

Nov. 1: The English brigade, with reinforcements under General Burr, removed to Kirki (Khadki). Nov. 5: After an insolent message, the Peshwā's army of 10,000 cavalry and as many infantry with a great train of ordnance move out on Kirki.
The attack is bravely repulsed by Burr and Forde, with less than 3,000 infantry, totally defeating the Marāthās, and the Peshwā, who had been a spectator, (16th) flees from Poona. A light battalion with 1,000 auxiliary horse from General Smith joins the British camp.

Nov. 5: Daulatrāv Sindia having been proved treacherous, is bound by treaty to dispose his troops in accordance with the Governor's demand, to give up Asīrgarh and Hindia forts as security, to surrender for three years the tribute of the Rājput states.

Nov. 6: Marātha horsemen attack and rob Cornets Hunter and Morrison, and send them prisoners to the Konkan. Capt. Vaughan and his brother are robbed and seized at Wargāon, taken to Fathegāon and hanged. Lieut. Ennis and a small escort are attacked, and Ennis killed by Trimbak's men.

Nov. 6: The Governor-General concludes a treaty with Fath Singh, regent for Ānandrāv Gaikwād of Baroda, arranging an increase of the subsidiary force, the cession of the Gaikwād's rights on the Gujarāt territory of the Peshwā, with Ahmadābād, and the co-operation of the British and Baroda troops in time of war.

Nov. Great outbreak of cholera in the camp of the "Grand Army." In one week 764 soldiers and 8,000 followers perish.

Nov. 10: Amir Khān of Tonk confirmed by treaty in all the districts bestowed on him by Holkar, on condition of his disbanding his army.

Nov. 12: Engagement made between the Rāja of Samthar and the British Government.

Nov. 15: Karauli state taken under the protection of the Company's Government; no tribute is exacted, but the Rāja, Herbakhsh Pāl, undertakes to furnish troops according to his means.

Nov. 17: Treaty between the Sūbhādār of Jhānsi and the British Government.

Nov. By the movements of the three divisions of the Madras army, the Pendhārīs are driven north and west.

Nov. 24: Apā Sāhib of Nāgpur revolts in support of the Peshwā, and with a force of about 20,000 attacks Mr Jenkins, the Resident, at Sitābāldi. Nov. 26: A severe action ensues all
night, in which the Nāgpur forces are defeated by about 1,300 men under Col. Scott. Reinforcements arrive soon after. Dec. 16: Apā Sāhib refuses submission till Dec. 24, when confronted by the whole army and a battle fought in which his guns and camp are captured. The Arabs defend themselves in the palace, but finally capitulate.

Dec 14: General Marshall at Nimghāt, in Kotā, defeats the Pendhārī cavalry with loss, as they cover the retreat of their infantry. Dec. 17: The band under Karīm Khān abandon their baggage and families at Kalana.


Dec. 21: The Indor army, with seventy guns, is attacked by the divisions under Sir John Malcolm and Sir Thomas Hislop at Mehidpur on the Sipārā, and is defeated with great loss; young Holkar is carried off from the field to Aloit. The leader, Rausbān Beg, is severely wounded.

Dec. 26: Treaty concluded by Mr Metcalfe for the E.I. Co. with Zālim Singh, Rāja Rānā, for Umed Singh Mahārājā of Kotā, by which the Kotā state is taken under British protection; by a supplementary article the administration is vested in Zālim Singh and his descendants.

Jan. 1: Capt. Staunton with one battalion, on his way to reinforce Col. Burr at Poona, encounters at Korigāon the whole of the Peshwā’s forces—20,000 horse and 8,000 foot. Both parties enter the village, and a desperate all-day defence follows. Jan. 2: Hearing that General Smith was approaching, the Peshwā flees south.

Jan. 2: Lord Hastings instructs Mr Jenkins to place a grandson of Parsarām Bhonsla on the throne at Nāgpur, but conforms to terms of a treaty arranged by Mr Jenkins. Apā Sāhib is recognised, but his government is to be effectually controlled. Jan. 6: Apā Sāhib signs a treaty ceding lands in lieu of the subsidy and contingent, and engaging to govern the country in accordance with the advice of the Resident.
Jan. 6: Jodhpur is taken under British protection, the tribute to Sindia made payable to the Company’s Government, and the Mahārāja engages to furnish 1,500 horse for general service when required.


Jan. 10: A body of Marāths, under Raushan Beg, escaping from the field at Mehidpur, is defeated at Rāmpūra by General Browne’s division.

Jan. 13: By a treaty with Bhīm Singh, the E.I. Co. agree to protect Udaypur, and to help in restoring lost territory where practicable; the Mahārānā acknowledging British supremacy, promising to refer disputes, and assigning to the supreme Government a quarter of his revenues for five years.

Jan. Nāmdār Khān, nephew of Karīm Khān, with 15,000 men is surprised and defeated at Kotri; attempts a junction with the other two Mālwa bands, but, Feb. 3: gives himself up to Col. Adams with eighty-seven followers. Feb. 15: Karīm Khān surrenders himself to Sir John Malcolm; and other Pendhārī leaders soon follow.

Jan. 17: General Pritzler overtakes Bājirāv in the Salpi Ghāt, dispersing three divisions. The Peshwā escapes with the fourth.

Jan. 25: The camp of Jaswantrāv Bhāū, who had harboured Chitu, the Pendhārī leader, is beaten in, and his town of Jāwad captured. Further reduction of forts completes the subjugation of the district.

Feb. 10: A treaty is concluded between the supreme Government and Bīshan Singh of Bāndī, whose state is thus freed from the rapacity of the Marāths.

Feb. 10: Sātāra surrenders to a large force under General Smith, and next day a proclamation is issued annexing all the Peshwā’s territory to the Company’s, except a tract to be reserved for the restored Rāja of Sātāra. Land and religious rights to be respected, provided the claims of Bājirāv be renounced.

Feb. 15: Lord Hastings, finding his plans nearly effected, commenced his march from Rājputana.
Feb. 20: The Peshwā's forces defeated at Āshte by General Smith, the Peshwā again escaping by the devotion of Bāpu Gokhle, who is killed. The captive Rāja of Sātāra is rescued by the British troops.

Feb. 26: The Nawāb of Bhopāl required by treaty for services rendered during the Pendhārī war.

Feb. 27: Thālner (Kāndesh) fort, held by the Kiledār, resists, and is stormed by Sir Thomas Hislop, but the Arab garrison cut down the first officers who enter, whereon the British troops put the garrison of 300 Arabs to the sword, and the Kiledār is hanged.

March 5: Forces concentrated in Bundelkhand by General Marshall, in consequence of Apā Sāhib's perfidy. March 11: Sāgar and Dhāmōnī reduced, and, April 26: Mandala taken by storm.


March 15: Apā Sāhib arrested by Mr Jenkins for having incited the Gonds to revolt, sending orders to the Kiledārs to resist the surrender of the ceded forts, and intriguing with Bājirāv.

March 22: Sir T. Raffles arrives at Benkulen as Lieut.-Governor, and incurs the disfavour of the Dutch Government by interference with the native tribes. Disputes are settled by a treaty with the Bengal Government.

March 26: Kishnagarh state is taken under British protection.

April 2: Treaty between the Rāja of Jaypur and the E.I. Company.

April 6: Wāsota fort, in the Sātāra district, bombarded till April 7, when it capitulates. Cornets Hunter and Morrison, prisoners of war, are rescued, also the wives, families, and jewels of the Sātāra Rāja and his brothers.

April 11: Pratāp Singh, son of Sāhū Abba Sāheb, is placed on the throne as Rāja of Sātāra by Mr Elphinstone. Two proclamations issued: one announcing the Rāja's connection with the British Government, and one vesting the administration of the country in Mr James Cunningham Grant Duff.

April 18: Bājirāv, hemmed in on the Wardā between General
Doveton and Col. Adams, retires to Seoni, where many of his followers fall by Col. Adams's division. May 9: Chándá, invested by Col. Adams, is stormed and carried on the 20th. The ex-Peshvá flees north with about 8,000 men, and entrenches at Asírgarh, whence he makes overtures for peace, and after protracted negotiations, surrenders on June 3, resigning all claims to government at Poona, and receiving a pension of eight lakhs per annum, with a residence at Bithúr, near Cawnpur.

May 7: Raigarh fort surrendered by Bājirāv's wife.

May 13: Ápá Sáhib, by bribes, escapes from custody and flees to the Gonds, who protect him. With Chítu, the Pendhārī leader, he rallies the disbanded troops, and, July 20: defeats a body of troops under Capt. Sparkes.

May: All the ex-Peshwá's dominions except Kándesh and the insurgents near Sátārā now reduced. June 13: The Arab garrison at Máligãoon surrenders after a month's siege, and is shipped to Arabia.

The chiefs of Sirohi call to power Ráv Shív Singhji and depose Udaybhanji, his brother, for tyranny and oppression. He died in confinement in 1847.

June: Fath Singh of Gujārāt dies. Sayáji Ráv, his brother, is raised to the office of díwān.

Fath Khán deposed from his vazírship of Kábul and blinded by Kámrán Mírza.

July 31: The Rája of Datiyá enters into treaty with the E.I. Company.

Sept. 16 and Dec. 25: Báñswára taken under British protection.

Oct. 5: Pratápgarh taken under British protection.

Nov. 21: A modification of the treaty of 1815 with Kandy is concluded for the better understanding between the supreme Government and the natives.


Nov. Bishop Middleton assumes charge of the new diocese of Calcutta.

Dec. 11 and 12: Treaties formed with Dongarpur, Jaisalmir, and Dewáš, which are taken under protection by the British Government.
A.D. 1818-1819: H. 1234: Munshi Sadasukh Dehlawī writes the *Muntakhabu-t Tawārikh*.

1819

Jan. 10: Dhar taken under British protection; and Dec. 18, 1821, by a second treaty.


Jan. 31: Fort Newa, in the Nizām’s territory, reduced by Major Pitman, and the Arab garrison put to death.

Feb. 1: The French factory at Calicut with the ground formerly belonging to it is delivered to their chief of Mahē.


Feb. 17: A treaty signed, by which Sāwantwādi is brought under British protection, in return for the cession of the coast-line from Kārli to the Portuguese territory. Feb. 17, 1820: confirmed.

March 6: Sir George Cooper, Recorder at Bombay, till 1820.

March 24: Sir William Kier-Grant marches on Bhuj against Bhārmalji Rāo, of Kachh, who had murdered the Prince Lādubā. March 26: Bhuj is carried by escalade. The Rāo is deposed in favour of Rāo Daisal II., his infant son, a regency being formed of Jhāreja chiefs under the superintendence of the British Resident. Oct. 13: A treaty to this effect is ratified.

April 9: Asīrgarh fort capitulates to General Doveton and Sir John Malcolm, after a siege of twenty days. Apā Sāhib, supposed to be within, is found to have escaped. Chitu Pendhārī in his escape is killed by a tiger.

April 22: A treaty of friendship concluded by Sir T. Raffles with Jauhar Shāh of Achīn.

April 25: Jay Singh III., posthumous son of Jagat Singh II. of Jaypur, born. Rānā Mohan Singh is deposed, and the infant proclaimed, and rules till 1835. Jaypur being a scene of corruption and misgovernment, a resident is appointed.

April 25: St Andrew’s Presbyterian Church, Bombay, opened by Rev. James Clow, the chaplain.

May: Bodoahprā, King of Burma, dies. His grandson, Sagaing Meng, succeeds, known by the name of Hpagyidoa. He puts to death his uncles, the Governors of Prom and Taungu.

May 14: Kopāludyrg taken.
Oct.: A force sent to Manipur subdues the country and leaves a garrison.


Aug.: Cholera prevalent in Bombay, and for nearly a year after.

Sept. 25: Pratāp Singh, Rāja of Sātāra, agrees to hold his territory in subordinate co-operation to the British Government, the administration to be vested in the resident till 1822.

Ranjit Singh conquers Kashmir from Dost Muhammed.

Oct. 2: Anandrāv Gaikwād of Baroda dies. Sayājirāv succeeds. The Gaikwād being unable to adjust the rival claims of Nahr Singh and Pratāp Singh to the government of Rājpipla, the Baroda Resident undertakes the investigation, which results in the establishment of Nahr Singh’s claim.


Oct. 30: An expedition sails from Bombay to the Persian Gulf. Dec. 9: Took the fort at Rās el-Khima, the refuge of the Joapmī pirates; and about 20th the fort and town of Zaya.

Nov. 1: Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone takes office as Governor of Bombay, and Mr Chaplin succeeds as Commissioner for the conquered territory of the Peshwā.

Jan. 8: Treaty between the Arab tribes on the Persian Gulf and the British Government.

Nazar Muhammad of Bhopāl accidentally shot by his brother-in-law, a child of eight. His widow, Qudsīā Begam, appointed regent for her nephew, Munir Muhammad Khān, who is betrothed to the Nawāb’s daughter, Sikandar Begam.

Feb. 3: 'Azim Jāh installed as Nawāb of the Karnātak,—died 1825.

Feb. Dr John Scudder, American missionary, arrives in Ceylon, where he labours for sixteen years.

March 16: An engagement mediated between Sāwantwādī and Kolhāpur darbārs, regulating the amount of revenue to be paid to the fort of Rāngna from the district of Māṅgāon: another fixing the amount payable to the fort of Manohargarh from the
A.D. 1820

The district of Manohar. In 1822 these revenue assignments were commuted for a money payment.

The Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone at Baroda confers with Sayājī, who agrees that all foreign affairs remain under the management of the British Government, and that internal administration be unrestrained, provided the state's financial engagements are carried out.

April 22: Rāo Sāhib Mustafa Maherban, Pant Sachiv confirmed in his jagīr. Similar grants are made to the Pratinidhi and Renukābāī Daphle of Jath, the Deshmukh of Phaltan, Shaikh Mira Wākar; and on July 3 the Company restores to Fath Singh Bhonsla, Rāja of Akalkot, the jagīrs which came into their possession with Sātāra.

May: An arrangement is made between the Resident at Haidarābād and the banking house of Palmer & Co. for the consolidation of extensive loans to the Nizām, at a reduced rate; a new loan of sixty lākhs is sanctioned by Government, but only fifty-two lākhs were to be credited to the state. Oct. The Court of Directors disapprove of the arrangement, pronouncing transactions with native princes illegal.

June 10: Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, in succession to the Right Hon. Hugh Elliot, till 1827.

Sept. 16: In consequence of revolutions in Portugal, some revolutionaries at Goa seize and depose the viceroy, and elect a "Junta," which holds office till Dec. 3rd, 1821.


Umed Singh, Rāja of Kotā, dies. His son, Kishor Singh, attempts to wrest the administrative power from Zālim Singh, the hereditary minister, is defeated by a British force, and acknowledges the minister's rights.

Nov. 9: A further treaty concluded between the British Government and the Amīrs of Sindh with a view to the exclusion of Europeans and Americans from their dominions.

Nov. 24: Troops under Lieut.-Col. Stanhope land at Dwāraka to reduce the insurgent Wāghars of Okhāmandal. The city is carried by escalade, and the district reduced to obedience.

Nov. The British resolve to take Kachār under protection
and to support Govind Chandra against the incursions of the Burmese.

Dec. 15: Bishop's College founded at Calcutta by Bishop Middleton.

Chikka Vira Rājendra Rāja succeeds Lingarāja in Kūrg. His atrocities exceed even those of his predecessors.

Dec. Mr Metcalf, appointed Resident at Haidarābād, proceeds to inquire into the revenue question, especially with reference to the dealings of Messrs Palmer & Co.

Dec. Mahārāo Kishor Singh leaves Kotā and calls his chiefs to assist in expelling Zālim Singh the Rāj Rānā.

A Roman Catholic bishopric is established at Agra.

Jan. 15: Treaty of peace and friendship concluded between the British and the Imām of Senna.


Mr Metcalf, in representing the abuses in the Haidarābād revenue department, shows the complicity of Sir W. Rumbold, and is reprimanded, but subsequently receives an apology. His advice is followed: the debt to Palmer & Co. is paid off: censures from England cause Hastings to send in his resignation.

May 14: Bishan Singh of Būndī dies: his eldest son, Rām Singh, succeeds.

July 2: Āba Sāhib of Kolhāpur murdered by a Mohite chief in the palace. His infant son succeeds under a regency but dies soon after, and Shāhāji, his uncle, succeeds.


Sept. 16: Revolution at Goa: the Conde de Rio Pardo is deposed and a junta appointed in his place.


Sept. 30: Kishor Singh of Kotā, defeated at Mangrūl, and his brother killed. He flees to Nāthdwāra.

Nov. A mission leaves Bengal for Siam to secure unrestricted trade. This mission proves unsuccessful.
Nov. A general rising in Merwāra occurs. The police are massacred. A force subjugates the country in a three months' campaign. Col. Henry Hall, of the 16th Bengal N.I., is appointed first political agent.

Nov. 15: Nahr Singh of Rājpūpla being blind and incapacitated for rule, his eldest son, Verisāl, is invested with the government. The E.I. Company undertakes to manage the state, now almost bankrupt, till Verisāl's majority in 1837, thereafter exercising supervision till 1850.

Nov. 25: Dom Manoel de Camara arrives at Goa, and on Dec. 3, when the Junta is deposed, he assumes office, but is compelled to admit four colleagues in the government.

Dec. 31: Kishor Singh is restored to Kotā, with an annual allowance, but recognises the continued administration of Zālim Singh.

Carey & Marshman, of Serampur, issue from their press the first vernacular newspaper, the Samāchār Darpan.

Sayyid Ahmad of Rāī Barelī arrives at Calcutta with a retinue of disciples and gains many converts to his Wahhābī creed.

Khem Sāwant established in his government; on his majority he proves incapable and unfit for rule.

Āba Sāhib's brother, Shāhaji, known as the Bāwa Sāhib of Kolhāpur, proves a cruel and profligate ruler.

March: Two French officers, Col. Allard and General Ventura, are taken into the army of Ranjit Singh. Other accessions increase the efficiency of his army.

June 22: The district of Anjār restored to Kachh by treaty, in consideration of an annual payment of 88,000 rupees.


July: The mission to Siam, under Mr J. Crawford, proving unsuccessful, proceeds to Cochin China. No audience is granted, but permission to trade conceded. Nov. The mission leaves for India.

July: A Burmese agent arrives at Calcutta demanding the surrender of Chandra Kanta and Parindhar Singh, now refugees in Chittagāon. This request is refused, and a demonstration on the frontier made.
A.D. 1822

Aug. 21: The Native Education Society founded at Bombay.

Dec. 12: In acknowledgment of services rendered against the Pendihris, the Nizam of Haidarabad receives an increase of territory.

1823

Jan. 1: The Marquis of Hastings resigns office; Mr John Adam, Senior Member of Council, succeeds *ad interim*. He withdraws the license of Mr J. Buckingham, editor of the *Calcutta Journal*, for attacks on Government made in that paper.

Feb. 2: Sir Edward West, Recorder at Bombay: he is made Chief Justice, 1824.

March 4: Randhir Singh of Bharatpur advances against Peshawar; checked by the Yusufzais at Naushahra, he ultimately masters the country up to the Khaibar.

May 8: Supreme Court of Judicature, Bombay, instituted, and takes the place of the Recorder's Court. Sir Edward West is made Chief Justice.

July 12: First steamship built in India, the "Diana," launched at Kidderpur.

WILLIAM PITT, LORD AMHERST.

Aug. 1: Lord Amherst assumes the Government of India till July 4, 1828.

Sept. 11: Sirohi state taken under British protection in return for acknowledgment of supremacy and government in accordance with the advice of the political resident.

Sept. 23: British guard attacked by the Burmese at the island of Shapuri in the Naf river. No answer is returned to the repeated demands of the British for redress.

Oct. 7: Randhir Singh of Bharatpur dies. His brother, Baldev Singh, succeeds.


Shamshir Bahadur of Banda dies. His brother, Zulfiqar 'Ali succeeds.

Nov. 18: Dom Manoel de Camara, hearing of the return of the King of Portugal to power, dissolves the provisional government, and assumes sole administration.

Ava is once more made the capital of Burma.
Dec. Sayyid Ahmad the Wahhābī leaves Bombay for Upper India.

Jan. Mahā Bandula, the Burmese general, leaves the capital with orders to march on Chittagāon. Feb. A British force sent into Asām, and an ultimatum issued. March 5: War with Burma is formally declared. The Burmese now claim Asām, Kachār, and Manipur.

March 10: Rāja Rām Singh of the Jaintia Hill territory puts his country under British protection, and agrees to acknowledge allegiance to the British.

March 17: A treaty, concluded between England and the Netherlands, regulates the policy of the British Government in the Malay Archipelago. Sumatra is ceded to Holland, and Malacca comes under British influence.

March: The Burmese abandon their stockades at Gauhati, in Asām, and General Richards remains there during the rains.

April 12-17: The Bengal army embarks for Rangūn.

May 11: Rangūn occupied by Col. Archibald Campbell with the Bengal and Madras armies.

May 17: The British detachment under Capt. Noton defeated at Rāmu, and driven back on Chittagāon.

May 28: An attack on two Burmese stockades successfully made. June 3: A similar attack at Kyīmyindaing fails. June 10: On again attacking the stockades, the British find Kyīmyindaing deserted.

June: The Burmese army from Manipur reappears on the Kachār frontier. Col. Innes fails to dislodge them from an entrenched post at Talain.

June 15: Zālim Singh, Rāj Rāna of Kotā, dies. His son, Mādhav Singh, succeeds in terms of the treaty of 1821, but is notoriously unfit.

 Sept. The Desāl of Kittūr dies without issue. Mr Thackeray
the agent assumes management, not recognising an adopted son
of the widow. Oct. 23: The garrison at Kittūr refuse admittance
to the agent, and in a sortie put him and two officers of the escort
to death. Troops from Bombay and Madras bombard Kittūr,
which is breached. Dec. 4: A truce forestalls the assault.

Oct. 4-7: The British destroy the stockades at Htantabeng.
Col. Smith attacks the Burmese position at Kyaikkalo, is defeated
and with the leading officers slain. On a further attack the
stockades were found deserted.

No monsoon rains in Bombay, and a scarcity of water.

Nov. 1: The 47th Bengal N.I., having refused to march to
Arakan, are broken at Barrackpur.

Dec. 1: Mahā Bandula concentrates his enormous force round
Rangūn. Dec. 6: The besiegers are defeated by the British
troops.

Bāwa Sāhib of Kolhāpur at the head of an army marches
against his own feudatories of Kāgal and Ichalkaranji, plundering
and devastating. British subjects suffering from his violence, a
force is sent against him.

Humāyūn Jāh succeeds Wāla Jāh at Murshidābād, with the
same allowance from the Company as his predecessor.

Nov. 24: The Calcutta merchants voted a lākh of rupees to
the first person who would navigate a steamship to India.

Dec. 8-10: The Burmese forces occupying Kyimindaing and
Dalla driven out. Dec. 14: Rangūn fired by secret emissaries,
but the magazines are untouched. Bandula retires to Danubyu,
the greater part of the investing army dispersing.

Jan. 22: The steamship “Enterprise,” of 500 tons, launched
in England to run to India, and leaves Falmouth for Calcutta,
Aug. 25.

Jan. 29: Col. Richards advances on Rangpur, the capital of
Upper Asām, which surrenders, completing operations in Asām.

Feb.-March: Col. Shuldhiam attempts to march through
Kachār for Manipur, but abandons the scheme from the difficulty
of transport.
Feb. 13: Sir A. Campbell moves on Prome with two divisions, one to proceed by land, the other by river under Sir Willoughby Cotton. March 7: The river force is repulsed at Danubyu by Mahā Bandula. March 25: The land army joins the river force at Danubyu and the two divisions invest the fort, which forestalls assault by capitulation on April 2. The general, Mahā Bandula, had been killed. April 4: Prome found deserted, is occupied as cantonments for the army till August.

March 29: Arakan or Myauku assaulted by General Morrison, and taken, April 1.

May: Gambhir Singh, the expelled Rāja of Manipur, joins Capt. Pemberton, and by June Manipur district is cleared of the Burmese.

May: Sir David Ochterlony sends troops to Bharatpur to defend the claims of the young Rāja Balwant Singh against his usurping cousin, Dūrjan Sāl. Lord Amherst countermands the troops and disapproves of Ochterlony’s action. Sir David Ochterlony resigns and retires to Mīrat, where he dies, July 15.

Dūrjan Sāl consolidates his power and assumes the rank and title of Rāja.

Aug. 3: The Twelve Judges decide that the limitation of the rate of interest prescribed by Act of Parliament did not apply to loans made to the subjects of native independent princes by British subjects. This finding materially affects the house of Palmer & Co. of Haidarābād.

Aug. 17: A treaty concluded with the Vazīr of Audh by which the British Government accepts a loan of a karor (1,000,000) of rupees at 5 per cent. from the Vazīr, he having proposed to commute part of his ceded territory for a sum of money.

Sept. 6: General Cotton comes in touch with the Burmese at Myēdē. A truce of forty days arranged, and the leaders confer at Ngyaungbengaik, but the British demands of the cession of Arakan, Tavoy, and Mergui, and payment of two millions sterling, being rejected, hostilities are resumed.

Nov. 15: Col. MacDowall killed in an attack on Wettigan. Three converging columns forced back by the Burmese.

Dec. 2: General Campbell carries the enemy’s position near Prome. Dec. 5: The river bank at Myēdē cleared. Dec. 7:
1825

Myēdē entered unopposed. The Brahman Rāj Guru, formerly a member of the mission to Bengal, sent to King Hpgyidoa to announce the terms of peace.

The monsoon rains were almost a total failure at Bombay, and universal sickness prevailed.

Nov. 25: Sir Charles Metcalfe, now Resident at Dehli, reports on the treachery of Dūrjan Sāl of Bharatpur, who is ordered to leave the country on a provision. Dec. 5: On his refusal, an army under Lord Combermere marches on Bharatpur. Dec. 23: The siege-works and mining operations are begun.

Major Outram pacifies the Bhils in Kandesh, and from them forms the nucleus of a native corps.

Dec. 30: A treaty concluded with the Rāja of Kolhāpur by which he engages not to oppress certain jāgīrdārs, to reduce his army to the peace establishment, and not to harbour rebels.

1826

Jan. 3: The Burmese and British deputies at Malwūn agree to a treaty, and a truce for fifteen days agreed upon to allow of its ratification by the king.

Jan. 17: A treaty concluded through Capt. Henry Burney with the King of Siam to prevent his coalition with the Burmese against the British. A commercial treaty also concluded, but abrogated, its sixth article placing British subjects under Siamese law.

Jan. 18: Bharatpur attacked, mined and stormed by the Bengal army under Lord Combermere, and taken with heavy loss on both sides. Dūrjan Sāl, the usurper, imprisoned. Jan. 20: the young Rāja placed on the masnad.

Jan. 19: After fifteen days' truce, hostilities are resumed against the Burmese. Malwūn is carried, the Burmese having fled. Great stores of grain and powder obtained, also the treaty draft, which had not been forwarded to the king.

Jan. 25: The British on their march north meet Dr Price, an American missionary, a prisoner of war, sent under escort to learn the ultimatum, which is that the army would await the ratified treaty at Pugān.

Feb. 8: General Campbell defeats Nē Weng Bureng's new levies at Pugān. Feb. 24: The king, Hpgyidoa, sends Messrs Price and Judson with the senior Wungyī and an Atwenwun,
with a fourth of the million sterling demanded, and signs the treaty of Yandabo, by which Asām, Arakan, and the Tenasserim coast, including Martaban province east of the Salwīn river, are ceded to the British, and the independence of Kachār, Jaintia, and Manipur guaranteed, with one million sterling indemnity.

Sawai Bani Singh of Alwar is required by the Supreme Government to make provision for his cousin, Balwant Singh, in territory and stipend.

The Sardār of Kapurthala, in view of Ranjit Singh’s aggressions, appeals for and receives British protection.

April 3: Bishop Heber dies at Trichinapoli. Rev. John Thomas James appointed to succeed to the see of Calcutta.

July 7: A sanad granted to Sivarāv Ghorpade conferring on him the fāgīr of Sandūr.

Nov. 3: A commercial treaty signed at Ava by John Crawford and two Atwenwuns.

Nov. Lord Amherst receives the petty chiefs of Bundelkhand at Cawnpore, and Ghāzi-ud-dīn Haidar, Vazīr of Audh. The latter secures non-interference on the part of the Supreme Government.

Nov. 30: Rāja Tirat Singh of Nungklau, chief of the dependent Khāsi states, on receiving the protection of the Government, agrees to become subject to the E.I. Company.

Dec. 21: Jumāda I. 20, H. 1242. Sayyid Ahmad, the Wahhābī, proclaims a jihād or holy war against the Sikhs, and almost every place in the Peshāwar valley is connected with the struggle; but the trained Sikh battalions at length overcome the ill-organised hordes, and defeat them at Naushahra and Bālakot.

March 22: Daulatrāv Sindia dies at Gwāliār. June 18: Mukhrāv, a boy of eleven, is placed on the throne with the title of ‘Alī Jāh Jankujirāv Sindia, under the regency of Baizabār.

July 6: Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, dies at Putakonda camp in Bellary. Mr Henry Sullivan Graeme, interim Governor of Madras, till Oct. 18.

July 9: Natives of India are permitted to sit as jurors.

Col. Welsh marches with a force into Kolhāpur, to enforce observation of the treaty of 1826, and resumes the districts of Chikodi and Manauli. Oct. A new treaty is drawn up com-
PELLING the Raja to reduce his army to 400 horse and 800 foot, and to pay compensation to those who had suffered from his lawless violence.

Oct. Lord Amherst returns to Calcutta, and effects reforms in the internal administration, viz., extended employment of native agency in the distribution of civil justice, the reduction of expenditure, and the establishment of the Sadr Diwani 'Adalat, the transference to the revenue authorities of land and boundary disputes.

Oct. 18: Stephen Rumbold Lushington takes office as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 25, 1832.

Orders from England forbid the employment of the Company's troops in preserving order in the territories of allied princes.


Oct.: Dom Manoel de Portugal e Castro succeeds the Commission at Goa as Governor.

Nov. 1: Mountstuart Elphinstone resigns the Governorship of Bombay, and is succeeded by Sir John Malcolm, till Dec. 1, 1830.

Raja Ranjit Singh of Samthar state, Bundelkhand, dies. Hindupat, his posthumous son, succeeds under a regency.

Munir Muhammad Khan, heir to the Bhopal state, resigns his claim to the state and the hand of his cousin, Sikandar Begam, in favour of his brother, Jahangir Muhammad. Her mother, Qudsia Begam, to retain the power of state, retards this marriage.


LORD WILLIAM CAVENDISH BENTINCK.


March: The articles of treaty of Teheran with Persia abrogated—an equivalent of 200,000 tomans being paid to 'Abbas Mirza to meet part of the Russian demand on their defeat of the Persians.
June: A regulation is passed to inquire into the validity of titles to freehold estates, and appointing a Special Commission of Appeal regarding rights to such estates.

June: A terrible earthquake in Kashmir: in Srinagar 1,200 houses are destroyed and 1,000 lives lost. Lesser shocks followed frequently for some weeks after.

July 30: Thomas Wagorn of the Bengal Marine, proposes to carry the mails, via the Cape in seventy days, and Mr G. Prinsep states that they might be carried from Calcutta to Cosfir in twenty-nine days and thence to London in twenty-five days.


Sir John Malcolm, finding other means futile, sequestrates from the Baroda territories districts yielding twenty-seven lakhs of rupees per annum, and again others to the value of fifteen lakhs, to defray the expenses of the subsidiary force.

Nov. 9: An order issued reducing the allowance of Batta to one-half at the stations of Dinapur, Beharmpur, Barrackpur, and Dam-Dam, to which Ghazipur is afterwards added. Great discontent on the part of officers ensues.

Victor Jacquemont, the botanist, travels in India,—died Dec. 7, 1832.

Raja Rammohan Roy founds the Brahma Somaj “for the worship and adoration of the Eternal Unsearchable and Immutable Being who is the author and preserver of the universe.”

Jan. Lord Bentinck visits the Bengal provinces of Purnia, Rangpur, and Dinajpur: measures are taken for the more effectual suppression of the Thags. Mr F. C. Smith, Political Commissioner in the Sagar and Narbadā districts, is invested with full powers to bring to summary trial and conviction any apprehended criminals, and Major Sleeman appointed Commissioner for the suppression of the crime.

Lord William Bentinck makes a visit to the Straits Settlements—Penang, Singapur, Malacca, Tenaserim, and Arakan, and returns to Calcutta in April.
March 1: An Act for the relief of insolvent debtors in the East Indies is brought into operation.

Penang, with Malacca and Singapur, made subsidiary to Bengal.

April 4: The village of Nong-khlaao, in the Kāśia Hills, is surrounded by armed Asamese under Tirat Singh: Lieut. Bedingfield, with Lieut. Burlington and Mr Bowman invited to a conference, are attacked and murdered, with three sepoys. Detachments from Silhat carry on retributive warfare. Tirat Singh is imprisoned for life in Dhākā jail, and the Government vested in his nephew, Rūjan Singh.

May 8: A further loan accepted by the Supreme Government from Nāsir-ud-dīn Haidar, King of Audh, the stipendiaries being the ladies of his household.

May 16: The Company enter into an agreement with the Rāja of Sātāra regarding the cession of part of the Mahābaleshwar Hills for a sanatorium in exchange for the village of Khundāla.

Sept. 4: A further treaty defining the bounds of Sātāra state is concluded with Pratāp Singh.


Sept. 10: Rāja Diwān Singh of Cherrā-Pūnjī acknowledges British supremacy, and cedes land for a station at Cherrā-Pūnjī in exchange for an equivalent at Silhat. The Sardārs of Cherrā-Pūnjī bind themselves to be subject to Diwān Singh. The other four Kāśia states, viz., Khyrim, Nusting, Sungri, and Nongspong, receive the same treatment from the paramount power as Cherrā-Pūnjī.

Sept. 11: Sir James Dewar, Kt., chief justice at Bombay. Sir William Seymour, Kt., puisne judge at Bombay. The naval force of the East Indies is now styled the "Indian Navy" instead of the "Bombay Marines."

Mahmūd Shāh Saduzāi of Harāt dies. His son, Kāmrān Mirza, proclaims himself King of Harāt under the suzerainty of the Shāh of Persia.


Rāja Rāmavarmā invested with the government of Travankor.
Dec. 4: The Governor-General issues a regulation by which all taking part in, or abetting, cases of Sati should be punishable on a charge of culpable homicide.


George Ramsey, ninth Earl of Dalhousie, Commander-in-Chief of the East Indies till 1832.


Major Price's translation of the Tarikh-i-Salim Shahi appears.

Jan. 5: John Palmer & Co. of Calcutta fail; many of the leading houses become insolvent.


Col. Burney appointed British Resident in Burma.

April 17: First meeting in Bombay to promote the Red Sea route, advocated by Wm. Taylor Money.

The Rāiyats of Nagar, a division of Maisur, assemble in arms and set up Sādar Malla, a peasant Rāja. March 3: The Maisur Horse and a company under Lieut. Rochford march into the district and take Kāmandurg. March 12: The rebels are defeated at Honnali. April 6: Chandragutti is captured: Bednūr occupied, but the insurgents still hold out.


Lord William Bentinck establishes a system of licences for the direct conveyance of opium from the Central Provinces to Bombay.

Rāja Govind Chandra of Kachār is assassinated, and, there being no descendant, lineal or adopted, Kachār is annexed to the British dominions, except a hilly tract assigned to a successful rebel, Tulā Rām.

Oct.: Āgha Mīr Mu'tamad ud-daula is dismissed by Nasir-ud-dīn, King of Audh, and his property demanded in repayment of sums alleged to have been stolen from the treasury. Appealing to the British Government, he is granted a residence at Cawnpur.

Nov. 30: In consequence of the irregular proceedings of the Gaikwād, the Resident at Baroda is withdrawn, and the inter-
course with Gujārat placed in charge of a political Commissioner resident at Ahmadābād. The residency is subsequently re-established.

Nov.: Sir John Malcolm opens the Great Bor Ghāt, thus establishing communications between the Dekhan and Konkan.

Dec. 5: Sir John Malcolm, Governor of Bombay, leaves India. He died May 30, 1833. Sir T. S. Bekwith and Mr John Romer successively act as governors ad interim.

Rām Mohanrai visits England to advocate certain claims for the Dehli emperor. Arrived April 8, 1831; died Sept. 27, 1833.

Ishvara Chandra Gupta starts a Bengali monthly journal, named the Sambad Prabhākar.

March 21: The Right Hon. John Fitzgibbon, Earl of Clare, Governor of Bombay till March 17, 1835.

April 13: By a Minute of Council it is resolved to abolish the provincial tribunals and vest the appellate jurisdiction in District Judges, controlled in turn by officers of greater experience.

April: Lord Bentinck censures Nasīr-ud-din of Audh for his conduct of affairs, and threatens to take over the internal administration and put the king on a pension; but, when Hākim Mehdi appeals to the resident for counsel and advice, the Government decide not to intervene.

May: The Wahhābīs are surprised by a Sikh army under Sher Singh at Bālakot in Hazāra, when Sayyid Ahmad is slain, and the jihād ceases, the remnant settling at Polosī in Buner, on the Indus.

Col. Evans’s division repulsed by the Maisur rebels at Fathpat, falls back on Simoga, and advances on Nagar, which is captured June 12. Conciliatory proclamations are issued, and the Rāiıyats gain redress for many abuses.

July: Lieut. Burnes visits Ranjit Singh, presenting him with a letter and gift of horses from King William IV.

Aug. 16: A detachment sent to Nanning against ‘Abdul Sayyid, the Panghulu, for his evasion of tribute and predatory incursions within the Malacca boundary, advances to Tabo, the Panghulu’s residence, but fails to overawe the natives, who overrun the country.
Oct. 3: The Maisur Raja, Krishna Udaiyar, is divested of political power, and a Commissioner, with four superintendents, placed in charge of the state.

Oct. 25: Lord Bentinck, Governor-General, and Ranjit Singh hold a conference at Rupar on the Satlaj, when presents are exchanged and reviews held. Oct. 31: At the Maharaja’s request an assurance of perpetual friendship is executed and given to him.

Nov. 20: Insurgent outrages break out at Narikelbaria in Bengal between Hindus and Muhammadan Faraizis under Titu Miyân, a Wahhabi, and are suppressed after considerable bloodshed.

March 2: Reinforcements from Madras move against the revolting Malays, who resist obstinately at Alorgaje. June 15: Tabo is taken after a feeble defence, and ‘Abdul Sayyid having fled, the district is allocated to fifteen Panghus, and the people settle into order.

March 20: The Bengal Government is authorised to express to the Nizam its wish that the affairs of Munir-ul-Mulk and Palmer & Co. should be settled by arbitration. The Bengal Government and the Nizam form a joint Commission of Enquiry.

April 4: Zil qa’da 2, H. 1247: A treaty concluded with the Amirs of Sindh at Haidarabâd, providing for a free passage along the Indus for vessels carrying European cargoes.

April 6: The Gaikvâd of Baroda, on request of the British Government, agrees to deposit with the Company ten lâkhs of rupees for the payment of 3,000 horse. In consideration of this agreement, certain lands held in sequestration since 1830 are restored to the Gaikvâd.

June 7: Parsi and Hindu riots break out in Bombay owing to an order for the destruction of pariah dogs. Riots break out in Dhâr on the appearance of a pretended râja, who is joined by the Bhils. A Koli insurrection occurs on account of the introduction of Bengali peasants to the hill districts for the cultivation of the land. The revolt is put down by the Company’s troops.

The Choârs of Mânbhûm rebel, and their district is made a non-regulation province under a Commissioner.
The Rāja of Kachār dies without a legitimate heir. The Company takes over the government.

Sept. 13: A treaty concluded by the British Government with Ranjīt Singh to regulate the navigation of the Indus and the collection of duties on merchandise.

Rāja of Jaintia dies. His nephew and successor, Rājendra Singh, refusing to give up those who had carried off four native subjects to sacrifice to Kālī, declares himself unable to rule the hill tribes, and relinquishes his government for a pension of 6,000 rupees, and permission to reside in Silhat. Jaintia becomes a British province.


Oct. Jankojarīv Sindia flees from the tyranny of Bāizabāī, his adoptive mother, and takes refuge with the British Resident at Gwāliar.

Oct. 28: A plot to murder the European officers at Bangalore and seize the fort having been divulged, the commander-in-chief orders the punishment of the guilty; the Rāja Vīrā Rājendra of Kūrg is debarred from friendship.

A Roman Catholic bishopric created for Western Madras.

Jan. 15: Khem Sāwant of Sāwantwādi requests British aid to suppress disorder in his state, and binds himself not to dismiss his minister without the sanction of the British Government, and to pay for the troops required for the settlement of his affairs.

Jan. The Governor-General visits Sāgar, where the young Nawāb of Bhopāl appeals for British intervention to secure the throne from Qudsīā Begam, his aunt and prospective mother-in-law. The governor interferes, to insist on the celebration of his marriage with Sikandar Begam.


March 2: By a treaty the E.I. Co. give to Rāja Purandhar Singh the district of Upper Asām. The Rāja's government being mild but weak, he retires from the management of the country, which is resumed by the British.
A.D. 1833

Two ranges of hills between the tributaries of the Bārak river annexed to Manipur by treaty.

May: Lord William Bentinck appointed Commander-in-Chief in India, this being the third instance in which the posts of Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief are vested in the same individual.

July: Civil wars stopped in Gwāliar and Indor by British intervention. July 10: Jankoji, the young successor of Sindia, is carried off by his soldiers to camp and proclaimed Mahārāja of Gwāliar. July 13: Bāizabāī is persuaded to leave for her estates in Dholpur.


Aug. 28: An Act is passed requiring the Company to open the trade to India, and tea trade, &c., to China, forming a new era in British commerce; territorial management alone is continued to the Company.

Sept. 13: A treaty concluded with the Bahāwalpur Nawāb, Bahāwal Khān, which secures his independence within his own territories, and opens up traffic on the Indus and Satlaj.

Oct. Rāja Rāmchandrarāv Puār of Dhār dies; an adopted son succeeds under the name of Malhārrāv Puār.

Oct. Malhārrāv Holkar dies; an adopted son installed by the title of Mārtāndrāv Holkar, the administration remaining with Mādhavrāv Fadnavis. This succession is disputed by Harfrāv Holkar, son of Itoji, and cousin of Malhārrāv.

The Rāja of Kūrg warned against the perpetration of further atrocities, and ordered to report all cases of capital punishment to the Madras Government.

Brian Houghton Hodgson sent as Resident at Nepāl, till 1844. Made extensive researches in Buddhist literature, &c.

1834

Jan. Shāh Shujāʿ, the exiled Afghān king, leaves his British refuge at Ludhiānā, and is defeated at Shikarpur by Dost Muhammad the de facto ruler at Kābul. The Shāh flees to Farrah, where his cousin, Kāmrān, plots against him. March 12:
he enters into a treaty with Ranjit Singh for the recovery of his dominions.

Feb. 2: The partisans of Harirāv Holkar release him from prison at Maheswar, and proclaim him at Mandlesar.

March: On the refusal of the Rāja of Kūrg to cease his cruelties and oppressive government, a force of 6,000 is sent against him in four divisions. April 2: Col. Lindsay's division disperses a body of Kūrgs, enters Madhukaira, April 6, and is joined by Lieut.-Col. Steuart. April 3: Col. Foulis' advance stubbornly resisted: he effects a junction with Steuart's force at Virarājendrapet. The north column, under Col. Waugh, harassed by the enemy, sustains a repulse at the Pass of Bak, and falls back on Rabata. The western auxiliary column near Belaripet forced to retire to Padanpalli.

April 10: Vira Rājendra gives himself up to Col. Lindsay at Madhukaira. May 7: Col. Fraser, political agent, by proclamation, announces the transference of Kūrg to the government of the Company.

March: Harirāv Holkar enters Indor. April 17: he is proclaimed ruler. Mārtāndrāv and his parents are sent as British pensioners to the Dekhan.

May 1: Natives of India admitted to the magistracy.

June 29: Shāh Shujāʿ attacked by the army of Dost Muhammad at Abbasābād, and totally defeated. He flees to Kalāt, and thence to Sindh.

June: The Rāo Daisal of Kachh, admitted previously to the Council of Regency, is now placed in sole charge of the administration.

June: Lord Macaulay arrives at Madras as legal member of the Supreme Court at Calcutta,—till 1838.

Disputes occur between the Rānā of Kotā and his ruling minister, Madan Singh; the new principality of Jhālāvar is created as a separate provision for the descendants of Zālim Singh.

July 1: Detachments are sent to reinforce those in Ganjām, where the cultivators of Kimedi had risen against their rāja, and had defeated the first detachment sent against them.
July 10: Lord William Bentinck announces the constitution of the new Presidency of Agra. Sir Charles Metcalfe appointed first President.

Mān Singh of Jodhpur, at war with his chiefs, appeals to the British for help against a claimant to the throne, Dhokal Singh; but proving troublesome is confronted by a force under General Stevenson.

H. 1250: Amīr Khān of Tonk dies; his son, Vazīr Muḥammad Khān, succeeds.

The dowager Rānī of Jaypur dies. Sanghī Jotārām, the minister, becomes virtually regent, the young Rājā’s power being nominal. Dec. A force from Ajmir is sent to uphold the Rājā’s authority in Shaikāwati.

Nov. 29: A treaty, supplementary to that of 1832, with Ranjit Singh substitutes a toll on boats for duties on cargoes brought down the Indus. Dec. A similar treaty concluded with the Amīrs of Sindh.

A Roman Catholic bishopric established for Bengal at Calcutta.

Jan. 7: Additional officers appointed to collect evidence against the Thags in the Narbadā, Ganges and Jamnā, Mālwa and Rajputāna districts.

Jan. Bernardo Peres da Silva (a native of India) appointed to the Portuguese government with the title of Prefect. A revolt against this officer takes place at Goa, Dom Manoel de Portugal taking office for forty-eight hours, and placing in charge Joaquim Manoel Correia da Silva e Gama. Feb. 10: a reaction in favour of Peres da Silva leads to a military revolt and the election of Col. João Casimir da Rocha Vasconello (President) and a Council of two.

Jan. 28: Lord Heytesbury sworn in as Governor-General. May 4: His appointment is revoked by a new ministry.

Feb. 1: The Rājā of Sikkim presents Darjiling to the East India Company, and receives a pension of 3000 Rs. per annum.

Feb. 25: Corporal punishment in the native army is abolished by Lord William Bentinck.

Feb. The Rājā of Jaypur, Jaysingh III., dies—poisoned, it
is thought, by Jotarām, the minister. The British Government undertakes the guardianship of Rām Singh, the infant Rāja, and appoints an agent, Major Alves, to conduct the administration. June 4: a rising in Jaypur is organised by Jotarām’s friends, in which Major Alves is wounded, and his assistant, Mr. M. Blake, murdered. Jotarām and his brother are imprisoned for life, and a resident appointed at Jaypur.

March 17: Sir Robert Grant, Governor of Bombay, till his death, July 9, 1838.

SIR CHARLES METCALFE.

March 20: Lord William Bentinck quits Calcutta, handing over the administration to Sir Charles Metcalfe, who acts as Governor-General from March 21 till March 1836.

April 18: Sikandar Begam of Bhopāl married to her cousin, Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, the dowager Rānī continuing, however, to retain the management of the state.

By a judicious development of the water-supply of Mherwāra Col. Dixon brings prosperity and civilisation to the country.

The political agency is withdrawn from Bharatpur on the majority of the Rāja.

Strife between the Rājas of Bikanir and Jaisalmer necessitates the intervention of a British force. The Rājas promise to cease their ill-will.

Aug. 12: Lord Auckland appointed Governor-General for India.

Sept. 8: An armed force of Mārtāndrāv’s party enters Indor, and is defeated by Harirāv’s force, but the Rāv, alarmed at the conspiracy, becomes unfit to govern.

Oct. 8: Shams ud-dīn, Nawāb of Firuzpur, having caused the assassination of Mr Fraser, Political Commissioner and Agent at Dehli, is put to death along with his emissary.

Nov. The British troops occupy Gūmsur zamīndāri in Ganjām and secure payment of tribute. Mr G. Russell appointed Special Commissioner and martial law proclaimed. Two refractory zamīndārs are reduced.
GEORGE EDEN, EARL OF AUCKLAND.

March 20: Lord Auckland arrives as Governor-General, till Feb. 1842. Sir Charles Metcalfe retires to the Lieutenant-Governorship of Agra. The Court of Directors censures Sir C. Metcalfe for his liberation of the Press, and pass him over in the appointment of Governor of Madras, upon which he retires from the Company's service.

The Nawâb of Bhopâlconcerts a plot to seize the power from his wife and mother-in-law, but is frustrated and put under restraint.


Srî Drigbijai Singh succeeds his brother, Râja Jaynârâyan Singh, as chief of Balrâmpur. Driven out of his territory by Darshan Singh, he subsequently recovers his râj.

Bombay made a Bishop's see. Rev. Thomas Carr appointed first bishop.

A Chamber of Commerce established at Madras.

Dec. 7: Fr. Constantino de Santa Rita dies: Col. João Cabral de Estifigue, Lieut.-Col. Antonio Maria de Mello, and Joaquim Antonio de Moraes Carneiro are elected as Council at Goa.

1837

Jan. 3: Bombay Bank proposed and shares subscribed for; 20th: A. S. Finlay appointed secretary; Feb. 2: the capital fixed at fifty lâkhs, the chairman being Sir Charles Malcolm. It was bitterly opposed from Bengal till 1840.


April 30: Akbar Khân, son of Dost Muhammad of Kâbul, sent against the Sikhs at Jamrûd and defeats them. Dost Muhammad sends a letter to Lord Auckland seeking alliance. His brothers seek protection from Persia and Russia. Sir Alexander Burns sent on a mission, nominally commercial, but really political, to Dost Muhammad. He discovers the presence of a Russian agent, and advises the support of Dost Muhammad. This advice is rejected. An ambassador from the Czar, Capt. Vikovich, arrives in Qandahâr.

July: Muhammad 'Alî, Shâh of Persia, sets out to besiege
Harât, accompanied by a Russian envoy with officers and troops. Harât is invested from Nov. 1837 to Sept. 1838; but is defended by Eldred Pottinger and the Vazîr.

Aug. 30: Capt. Burnes's mission reaches the Khaibar, and arrives at Kâbul, Sept. 20. Captain Vikovich comes from Qandahâr.

July 7: Nasîr-ud-dîn dies of poison at Lucknow. Col. Low assembles troops to prevent the accession of a spurious heir. July 8: the British candidate, uncle of the late king, succeeds as Muhammad 'Alî.

Sept. 28: Akbar Shâh II. of Dehli dies; his son, Muhammad Bahâdur Shâh II., the last King of Dehli, succeeds as titular sovereign.

Nov. 29: Jahângîr Muhammad Khân receives investiture as Nawâb of Bhopâl. Sikandar Begam retires to live with her mother, Qudsiâ Begam.

Nov. Simão Infante de Lacerda Barão de Sabroso arrives at Goa as Governor-General.

March 7: Dost Muhammad requests that the Sikh garrison be removed from Peshâwar which should be held by an Afghân, under the Mahârâja of Lâhor.


June 24: The Persians before Harât defeated by Eldred Pottinger. Sept. 8: They are compelled to raise the siege, when the Persian sovereign returns to Persia.

Husain Husaini Aghâ Khân, the Ismâ'îli Imâm, revolts against Muhammad 'Alî Shâh of Persia, seizes the government of Kerman, and keeps up a contest with the royal troops till 1840.

July 9: Sir Robert Grant, Governor of Bombay, dies of apoplexy at Dapuri, aged 59.

Sept. 15: The British Government, with the consent of the ruling chief, Khem Sâwant, takes over the administration of Sâwantwâdi.

Oct. 1: Lord Auckland in a manifesto announces that the Barûkhzâi tribe would be replaced by the Saduzâi, Shâh Shûjâ'.
The latter with Sir W. H. Macnaghten of the Bengal C.S. leaves for Shikarpur, followed in Dec. by Sir Willoughby Cotton.

Oct. 3: Humāyūn Jah, Nawāb of Bengal, dies. His son, Mansur 'Ali, succeeds under the name Farīdūn Jah, with a stipend of sixteen lakhs of rupees.

Oct. 22: Political relations with Bahāwalpur established by a treaty which provides that the British Government protects the state, while the Nawāb is bound to act in co-operation with Government, and acknowledge its supremacy.

Nov. 29: Bāwa Sāhib of Kolhāpur dies. His son, Shivaji, succeeds under a council of regency. Misrule becomes so great that the British Government appoints as minister Dāji Krishna Pandit.

Javan Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, dies. Rānā Sardār Singh, his adopted son, succeeds.

Dec. Sir John Kēane's force in Sindh, en route for Kābul, is obstructed by the Mīrs. After threatening to march on Haidarābād, he is able to proceed.

Dec. 26: Rāghuji Āngria of Kolāba dies.

Ludhianā, for want of heirs, lapses to the E.I. Company.

Jan. 28: A posthumous son of Rāghuji Āngria of Kolāba is born: his succession recognised under the name of Kanoji Āngria.

Jan. An army of 6,000 in the cause of Shāh Shūja', under Mr Macnaghten, and a Panjāb force of 9,500 arrive at Rohri, crosses the Indus, seizes Bakhar and Dādar.

March 28: Sir A. Burnes negotiates a treaty with Mihrāb Khān of Kalāt in which the latter agrees to pay homage to Shāh Shūja' of Afghānīstān. The draft treaty is stolen by Mulla Husain, the hereditary minister alleging the Khān's guilt.

April 6: Sir John Keane, after detention in Sindh, arrives to take command. April 21: The force reaches Qandahār, where Shāh Shūja' is enthroned.

Col. Sutherland marches to Jodhpur to restore quiet, and holds the capital for five months. Mān Singh now binds himself to respect the ancient usages of the country in determining the rights of the nobles, to admit a British agent, and to pay tribute and arrears.
May 31: Sir James Rivett-Carnac, Bart., succeeds the Hon. Jas. Farish, as Governor of Bombay, till April 27, 1841.

June 27: Ranjit Singh of Lāhor dies. His imbecile son, Kharag, succeeds (died 1840).

June 27: Sir John Keane, leaving his heavy guns at Qandahār, marches for Ghaznī, which surrenders on July 23. Haidar, Dost Muhammad's son, is made prisoner Aug. 2. Dost Muhammad takes flight to Bokhāra with his sons Afzal and Akbar. Aug. 7: Shāh Shujāʿ ul-Mulk is escorted to his palace at Kābul.

July 26: Capt. Wade forces the Khaibar Pass by taking 'Ali Masjtīd.

Kalyān Singh of Kishnagar dies. Prithi Singh, his son, succeeds.

The district of Petlād is sequestered from Baroda as a punishment for continued contempt of the treaty of 1820; Sayājirāv promises compliance, and the districts are restored.

Owing to the misconduct of the Kochin Rāja the British Government takes over the administration. Rāja Parichet of Dattiā dies. Bijai Bahādur, his adopted son, succeeds.

Bhīm Singh Thappa, the ex-minister of Nepāl, is taken from retirement, imprisoned and tortured, on which he commits suicide. Hostility to the British now becomes more active; emissaries are sent to various native states. The Government places a corps of observation on the frontier, but on the Afghan successes of the British, a change of policy takes place, resulting in an engagement to cease these intrigues.

Aug. 13: A treaty is negotiated on behalf of Lord Auckland by Major E. D'Arcy Todd, envoy to Harāt, with Kāmrān Shāh, who opens treacherous correspondence with Persia.

Sept. 5: Pratāp Singh of Sātāra deposed for persistent intrigues against the British. His brother, Shāhji, or Appa Sāhib, made chief, by order of Lord Auckland.

Nov. General Keane leaves Kābul.

Nov. General Willshire takes Kalāt. The Khān falls, his son Husain flees, while Mullā Husain is imprisoned. A youth named Shāh Nawāz Khān is set up as Khān.

Nov. 15: Dom Manoel José Mardes, Barão de Candal, takes
office at Goa as Governor-General, having come to India via Egypt.

Sir Colin Campbell, Governor of Ceylon, till 1847.


April 1: The Bank of Bombay, after much opposition to its obtaining a Charter, secures premises and opens on 15th April.


April: The Ghilzais revolt, but are reduced to temporary submission, confirmed by the promise of a small stipend.

April: Kānhoji Āngria of Kolāba (an infant) dies. The line now being extinct, the widows of Rāghuji wish to adopt a son, but the two claimants are rejected by Government, and the state annexed to the British dominions.

May: Major Cartley's report establishes the practicability of a Jamnā canal scheme.

The Nepalese seize several villages in the Rāmnağar district, withdrawing when hostilities are threatened.

July: Kalāt occupied by a son of the deceased Khān.

Aug. The Baluchis defeat a British detachment and capture three guns. Nov. 3: General Nott recovers Kalāt and brings reinforcements from Sindh to reopen communications.

Āghā Khān Mehelati, the Imām of the Ismā'īlī Khojās, is driven from Kerman by superior forces, and escapes through Baluchistān to Sindh where he is received by the Tālpur Amīrs.

July: Dost Muhammad attempting in the north and west to regain power is repeatedly checked. Sept. 18: He is defeated by Col. Dennie near Saighān. Nov. 2: After defeating Sale at Parwāndara, Dost Muhammad gives himself up to Macnaghten at Kābul whence he is sent to Calcutta with Sir Willoughby Cotton.

Nov. 5: Rāja Kharag Singh of Lāhor dies. His son, Rāja Nau Nihāl Singh, succeeds, but on coming from his father's funeral sustains an accident from which he dies. Nov. 17: The Rānī Chand Kunwār administers the state till 1841.
Govind Rāo of Jalaun dying without issue, the state lapses to the British Government.

The British Resident is expelled from Ava.

Jan. Rāja Sher Singh, second son of Rānī Chand Kunwār and of Kharag Singh, takes over the administration of Lāhor.

Jan. 12: A sanad is granted to Venkatrāv Ghorpade on his accession to the throne of Sundur.

Feb. Renewed risings of the Khairbars and Ghilzais are suppressed by Cols. Nott and Wymer. Akbar Khān gains a following of 6,000 and revolts at Girishk. The Afghāns in Kohistān also rebel. Eldred Pottinger escapes to Kābul.


Nov. 2: Sir Alexander Burnes, Envoy-elect at Kābul, mobbed and murdered in his house. The British treasury is plundered. Nov. 22: Negotiations with Akbar Khān result in Eldred Pottinger with twenty others being left as hostages. Dec. 23: Sir William Macnaghten confers on the plain with Akbar Khān who murders the envoy with his own hand. Capt. Trevor is also killed.

In consequence of renewed aggressions and increasing disorganisation in the country, the whole of the Bhutān Dwārs are annexed, and a sum of 10,000 rupees allotted to the chiefs in compensation. No written agreement made. The Dwārs are formally annexed in 1865.

Harirāv Holkar adopts as heir a distant relative, Khanderaṇāv, a boy of thirteen.

Jan. 1: General Elphinstone signs a capitulation with the Afghān chiefs to retire from Afghānistān and pay 6,50,000 rupees, leaving hostages.

Jan. 6: The British force, 4,500 strong, with about 12,000 camp followers besides women and children, leave Kābul, but are attacked by tribesmen; only about 300 reach Jagdalak, where General Elphinstone is seized as a prisoner by Akbar Khān. Twenty men reach Gandāmak where they are overpowered, and
only Dr Brydon reaches Jalālābād, held by Sir Robert Sale, on Jan. 13.

Jan. 12: General Nott defeats the forces of Muhammad Akbar Khān and Safdar Jang, at Qandahār.

Jan. 15: Brigadier Wild enters the Khaibar and captures ʿAlī Masjīd, but for want of support abandons it and retires. 26th: General Sale and Capt. Macgregor concert with the officers for a safe-conduct through the Khaibar; Capt. G. Broadfoot and two others oppose this and the reply from Shāh Shujāʾ being unsatisfactory, Jalālābād is put in a state of defence. Feb. 15: The Commander-in-Chief, Sir J. Nicolls, with Sir George R. Clerk, Governor-General’s agent, and Capt. Henry Lawrence, authorised to relieve Jalālābād, General Pollock to carry this out and then return. Feb. 19: An earthquake shakes down much of the defences at Jalālābād and is followed by very many shocks for a month.

LORD ELLENBOROUGH.

Feb. 21: Lord Ellenborough arrives at Madras as Governor-General; deals with mutinous outbreaks in the Madras army; Feb. 28: reaches Calcutta.

Feb. 22: Akbar Khān invests Jalālābād and harasses the garrison.

March 5: Col. Palmer capitulates at Ghaznī, under promise of safe-conduct by the Ghilzais: but they attack the sipāhīs and massacre most of them; the officers are sent to Kābul. Aug. 19: the sipāhīs are distributed as slaves.

March 7: General Nott led his troops against the Afghāns who retired before him till 10th, when the Ghāzis attack Qandahār. After a desperate struggle they are repulsed by Major Lane and Capt. H. Rawlinson. Nott returns on 12th.

April 5: Shāh Shujāʾ is murdered near Kābul and later his son, Fathi Jang, is set on the masnad, but Muhammad Akbar Khān, Vazīr, rules the opposition. April 7: General Sale attacks Akbar Khān’s camp and gains a complete victory. April 5: General Pollock’s force enters the Khaibar; 16th, reaches Jalālābād. 23rd: General Elphinstone dies, a prisoner, at Tezīn.

May 17: Rabīʿ II. 5, H. 1258: ‘Abul Fath Muin ud-dīn

June 9: Sir George Arthur, Governor of Bombay, till Aug. 5, 1846.

June 17: Lieut.-Col. Charles Stoddard and Capt. Arthur Conolly, imprisoned by Nasr-ullah, Amīr of Bokhara, in Dec. 1841, were beheaded by the Amīr’s orders.

June: Rānī Chand Kunwār of Lāhor, killed by her slave girls.

June: Two tribes of Gūmsur Kandhs place themselves under the British Government on condition of receiving its protection and justice.

Aug. 8: Mir Afzal-ud-dīn, Nawāb of Surat, dies. With him the titular dignity and office become extinct. A provision is settled on his son-in-law, Ja‘far ‘Alī Khān.

Aug. 7-8: General Nott evacuates Qandahār to join General Pollock at Kābul.

Aug. 20: General Pollock leaves Jalālābād for Kābul. 23rd: He defeats about 12,000 Afghans at Māmū Khel beyond Gāndāmak.

Aug. 29: General Nott, at Gonīn, attacks Shams ud-dīn, Governor of Ghaznī, with about 12,000 Afghans, and completely defeats them, capturing their guns, tents, &c. Sept. 5: Nott drives Sultān Jān from Ghaznī, then blows up the walls and destroys the citadel. At Maidān he again defeats Shams ud-dīn and other chiefs; and, Sept. 17, joins General Pollock at Kābul.

Sept. 9: Sir Charles Napier arrives in Sindh and learns that Rustam Khān of Khairpur had secret correspondence with Sher Singh of Lāhor and proposes that the Amīrs should sign a treaty, in penalty. Nov. 12: The Governor-General sends a draft to be signed only if treachery be proved.


Sept. 22: The hostages arrive in the British camp. 30th: Istālīf, held by Amtīn ullah Khān and the murderers of Burnes, is stormed by General M‘Caskill, and Charikar is destroyed. Oct.
The Kābul bāzār and a mosque are blown up; and Oct. 12: the army leaves Kābul in three divisions.

Sept. 19: Francisco Xavier da Silva Pereira, Conde des Antas, takes over the administration of Portuguese India, now disturbed by military revolts.

Sept. 24: The Marquis of Tweeddale, Governor of Madras, till Feb. 23, 1848.

Nov. 3: General Pollock's division arrives at Peshāwar. 6th: General Nott, with the rear division, arrives.

Kāmrān Shāh Abdāl of Harāt strangled by his minister, Yar Khān Alakozāi.

Dost Muhammad, liberated by Lord Ellenborough to return to his country, where he resumes his place as Amīr.

Dec. The "Hindustan," the first P. and O. steamer to India, arrives at Madras.

Dec. 17-23: Lord Ellenborough holds a pageant at Ferozpur to receive the army from Kābul.

Dec. 18: Sir Charles Napier claims the districts of Sabzalkot and Bhungbara from the Sindh Amīrs to be reannexed to Bahāwalpur.

Rānā Sardar Singh of Udaypur dies. Rānā Sarup Singh, his brother, succeeds.

Tej Singh of Urchha dies. Sarjan Singh, an adopted heir, succeeds, after opposition from the widow of Dharma Pāl.

Jan. Major Outram recalled from Bombay to conduct the negotiations with the Tālpurs of Sindh.

Feb. 4: Jankaji Sindia dies without issue. His widow, aged thirteen, adopts Bhāgiratrāv, who is installed as 'Ālt Jāh Jiyājī Sindia. The Governor-General recognises Māma Sāhib, uncle of Jankaji, as regent, but the Rānī gives her support to Dādā Khāṣjī, who becomes all-powerful at Gwāliar. The Resident is withdrawn to Dholpur.

Feb. 12: The old Amīr Rustam, arriving at Haidarābād, all the Amīrs, except Nasīr Khān of Khairpur, sign the treaty—not, however, admitting guilt. Feb. 15: Major Outram is attacked in the Residency at Haidarābād by about 8,000 troops under Mīr Shāhīd Khān, and obliged, after a brave defence, to
abandon it, and escape on a steamer to Hâlâ,—joining Sir C. Napier, who marches next day to Matârf.

Feb. 17: Napier defeats the Sindh army of 22,000 troops at Mînî, taking their camp and artillery. Six of the Amîrs give themselves up, and are afterwards sent to Bombay. Haidarâbâd is occupied on the 20th.

March 5: The Governor-General confirms Mîr 'Alî Murâd, Khân of Khairpur, in his estates. March 13: Sir Charles Napier is appointed Governor of Sindh, and is directed to suppress the slave trade in it.

March 24: Mîr Sher Muhammad of Mirpur, with a force of 20,000 men, is defeated at Dabo by General Napier. Mîrpur is taken, and April 4: Amarkot fortress yields to the force sent against it.

Feb. Martabar Singh, son of Bhîm Singh Thapa, the exiled minister of Nepal, is recalled from Simla, and April 17, arrives at Kathmandu along with his nephew, Kâji Jang Bahâdur. Dec. 25: Martabar Singh is appointed Prime Minister.

April 25: Joaquim Garcez Palha succeeds by Patent of Succession to the administration of Portuguese India.

Mân Singh of Jodhpur dies without issue, and without adopting an heir. By choice of the widows and state officials Takht Singh of Ahmadnagar is invited to Jodhpur. Disturbances prevail in the state during his reign.

June 8: Col. Roberts engages and totally defeats the Amîr Shâh Muhammad with 2,000 men, taking their leader prisoner. June 14: Capt. Jacob, attacked by Sher Muhammad, with 4,000 Baluchis, completely routes them.

Sept. 6: Chandulâl, the Nizâm's minister or Peshkâr, resigns office on account of the financial disorganisation of the state and retires on a monthly pension of 30,000 rupees. He died April 15, 1845. His successor makes no effort to pay the arrears due to the supreme Government, and it demands territorial security.

The post of Resident at Mâisur is abolished, and Sir Mark Cubbon made Commissioner.

Sept. 15: Sher Singh of Lâhor, and his son, Pratâp Singh, and their families massacred by Sardâr Ajît Singh. Dîlîp Singh, reputed son of Ranjît Singh, installed as Mâhârâja at the age of

Oct. 24: Harirāv of Indor dies. Khanderāv, the adopted heir, succeeds by arrangement of the Resident, with the title of Tukājirāv Holkar.

Slavery is abolished throughout British India.

Dec. 26: An army under Sir Hugh Gough proceeds to Hingona in Gwāliar territory, and Lord Ellenborough requires of the Marātha vakīls the recognition of Māma Sāhib as regent and the reduction of the army. These being refused, the Governor-General with about 12,000 troops moves towards Gwāliar.

Dec. 29: At Mahārājpur, the Marāthās, with 18,000 troops and 100 guns, in an entrenched camp, are defeated with great loss. The same day, General Grey, coming from Bundelkhand with 2,000 troops, defeats a Marātha army estimated at 12,000 at Pannīar. The Darbār now submits, and the army of 30,000 is reduced to 9,000, and a British contingent of seven regiments of infantry and two of cavalry is to be maintained.

Jan. 13: The sovereignty at Gwāliar is secured for Jiyājī Sīndia by treaty, the government during his minority to be carried on under the Resident's advice. The Rānī is pensioned off.

The misrule at Kolhāpur having become notorious, the government is taken under direct British control, the forts are dismantled and the army disbanded.

Feb. 17: Khanderāv Holkar dies. There being no lineal heir, and no person who had a right to adopt, the Resident, Sir R. Hamilton, is instructed to make a selection. He irregularly installs Tukājirāv, younger son of Bhāo Holkar, and is censured by Government.

Feb. The native infantry warned for service in Sindh refuse to march to the trans-Indus district without extra pay. At Ambalā they agree to proceed. March 4: Sir Hugh Gough disbands the 34th Infantry. Further discontent ensues. At Bombay also mutiny occurs.

May: Capt. Macpherson reports the decline of human sacrifice among the Gūmsur Kandhs.
May 20: José Ferreira Pestana succeeds Joaquim Mourão Garcez Palha as Governor at Goa. Macao and Timor sever their connection with Goa and are placed under a separate governor.

April 6: Lord Ripon informs Lord Ellenborough that the Court of Directors are inclined to recall him, but that the Cabinet refused to share the responsibility. May 5: He announces the decision.

June 15: Lord Ellenborough recalled by the Court of Directors; he left Calcutta August 1st.

July: The Gadkaris and others in Kolhāpur, displeased with the reforms of Dāji Krishna Pandit, the British agent, revolt and shut the gates of Sāmāngadh and Bhudargadh. The local militia revolt and imprison Dāji Krishna.

SIR HENRY (LORD) HARDINGE.


Sept. Major G. Broadfoot, appointed Governor-General's agent for the North-West Frontier, takes charge. Nov. 1: At Lābor the government had been vested in Rānī Jind or Jindān Kuwār, the mother of Dīlīp Singh: the minister, Hīra Singh, and Pandit Jālā conspire against the Rājā's policy.

The Rānī of Manipur, in consequence of the failure of a plot against the regent's life, flees from the country with the infant Rāja. Nur Singh, the regent, assumes government till 1850.

Oct. 8: General Delamotte proceeds to Sāmāngadh and storms and takes it on 13th. Col. Outram joins the force. 24th: The release is obtained of Dāji Pandit. Nov. 10: Bhudargadh is taken, the leader, Bābāji Ahirkar, escaping to Panhāla. Dec. 1: Panhāla is taken by storm and Bābāji killed. Rāṅgna and Vishālvadh forts taken by Col. Wallace and dismantled.

Oct. Tulā Rāṁ, Senāpati of the hill district in Kachār, transfers the management of his state to his two sons, Nakalrāṁ and Brijnāth.

Oct. 10: Sir H. Hardinge issues a resolution that in first appointments, candidates of proved competence, whether educated in Government or private schools, should have the preference.
Dec. A written address of thanks is tendered to the Governor-General by the Bábūs.

Nov. 20: The Rānī gains over the troops, and, Nov. 21: the ministers, Hīra Singh and Pandit Jālā, take to flight, are pursued and slain. The Rānī governs through her brother, Jawāhir Singh. An anti-British feeling is fostered at Lāhor.

Dec. 9: Nawāb Muhammad Jahāngīr of Bhopāl dies. His will, appointing an illegitimate son, Dūstāgīr, his successor is set aside, and his daughter Shāh Jahan Begam, recognised by the British Government. Faujdar Muhammad Khān, her granduncle, acts as regent along with Sikandar Begam.

Feb. 22: Tranquebar, Serampur, and land at Bālāsor, being the Danish possessions, are transferred to the E.I. Co. by Christian VIII. of Denmark for Rs. 12,50,000: ratified by the Court of Directors July 2.

Martabar Singh, prime minister of Nepāl, murdered at the instigation of the Rānī.

March 2-9: The Balūch robber tribes—Dūmkis, Būgtis, Khosas, Jakrānis, Mazāris, &c., on the north border of Sindh, are crushed and driven into Traki by Sir Charles Napier where they lay down their arms.

May 7: The Court of Directors inquire of the Indian Government regarding the construction of railways in India.

Sept. 21: Jawāhir Singh, brother of Jindān Kuwār, murdered by the soldiery at Lāhor. The Sikhs try to tamper with the allegiance of the Company's soldiers at Firozpur.

Dec. 3: The Governor-General arrives at Ambālā to visit the Cis-Satlaj states; 7: hears the Sikhs are preparing for a campaign; 9: that part of the army of the Khālsa was near the Satlaj; 11: requests Lord Gough, Commander-in-Chief, to move up forces from Ambālā, Mirat, &c. The Rājas, Tej Singh and Lāl Singh, had crossed the Satlaj with the Khālsa army in great force. They invested Firozpur on one side, and took up an intrenched position at Firozhāh.

Dec. 11: Sir Hugh Gough hurriedly leaves Ambālā with his army for Mūdkī; Dec. 18: The Sikhs at once attack the advance guard at Mūdkī, but are driven back three miles, losing heavily in men and seventeen guns. General Sir R. Sale mortally wounded.
Dec. 21: General Gough attacked the entrenched camp of the Sikhs under Lāl Singh at Firozshāh,—Sir H. Hardinge commanding the left wing,—carried their first line of works, and encamped for the night. Dec. 22: At daybreak the second line of the Sikhs is carried and seventy-four guns captured. Tej Singh brings up a large field of artillery and 30,000 troops and tries to regain the position, but is repulsed with great loss. Major Broadfoot and several officers killed; the loss was 694 killed and 1,721 wounded.

Dec. 27: The Sikh army recrossed the Satlaj unmolested.

For sympathy with the Sikh invaders Devendra Singh of Nābha is deposed and assigned a pension,—a fourth of his territory is given to the chiefs of Patiālā and Faridkot. For the same reason the Sardār of Kapūrthala is deprived of his possessions on the left bank of the Satlaj.

Husain Husaini Āghā Khān, the Shī'ah Iṣmā'īlī Imām, goes to Bombay and is received by the Khojā community as their religious head.

Roman Catholic vicariates established in Eastern Bengal, Kanara, Koimbatur, Haidarābād, Maisur, Pātner, Kollam, and the Malay Peninsula.

Dec. 31: Lord Hardinge, by proclamation, recalls all natives of Hindustan from the Panjāb.

Jan. Sardār Ranjūr Singh Majithia crosses the Satlaj at Philaur, threatening Ludhianā, and General Sir Harry Smith, who had forced the Dharamkot garrison to surrender on 18th, is ordered to march from Dharamkot by Jagrāon to oppose him. Jan. 28: Sir H. Smith attacks the Sikh camp at Alīwāl and gains a complete victory, driving the Sikhs in confusion across the river and capturing the camp and fifty guns.

Feb. 10: General Sir H. Smith joins Sir Hugh Gough who attacks the great fortified Sikh camp opposite Sobrāon, and after a desperate struggle drives Tej Singh and the Sikhs across the river, in which many perish. Their camp and sixty-seven pieces of artillery was captured. The same day the British army began to cross into the Panjāb.

Feb. 15: Rāja Gulāb Singh, Dīwān Dinānāth, and Faqīr Nūr ud-dīn arrive at the British camp at Kasūr to treat for terms.
18th: Dīlīp Singh meets the Governor-General at Lālīnā. 17th: Philaur fortress surrenders to Brigadier Wheeler. 22nd: Sir Hugh Gough with a brigade occupies the citadel of Lāhor. March 9: Treaty of peace signed; the Lāhor government to give up the territory between the Satlaj and Bīyas, and in lieu of part of the money indemnity, the hill territory of Kāshmīr and Hazāra; to pay 100 lākhs of rupees; to disband the mutinous army and reduce and reorganise a smaller force; to give up the thirty-six remaining guns that had been pointed against the British; and the Indian Government to arbitrate in all disputes. Kāshmīr and Jamu are given to Rāja Gulāb Singh on payment of seventy-five lākhs of rupees—part of the indemnity claimed.

March 2, 6: The Governor-General and Sir Hugh Gough are raised to the peerage.

Rāmavarmā of Travankor dies. Mārtāndā Varmā succeeds.

June. Tribute from Udaypur reduced to two lākhs of rupees.

Shaikh Imām ud-dīn, Governor of Kashmir, refuses to acknowledge the sovereignty of Gulāb Singh, and defeats his troops. Brigadier Wheeler, with Col. Henry Lawrence, the Resident, proceeds with troops to aid Gulāb Singh; Imām ud-dīn stated that he was acting under instructions from Lāl Singh, Vazīr of Lāhor, and afterwards surrenders to Col. Lawrence. His statement proving true, the Governor-General demands the exile of Vazīr Lāl Singh.

Aug. 1: Bābū Dwārkanāth Tāgor, a Hindu philanthropist, died in London.


Dec. 16: An agreement executed at the request of the Lāhor Darbār, by which a Resident with an establishment should be appointed to have control of all matters of the state, a Council of Regency to conduct the administration; a British force to be maintained, and twenty-two lākhs of Nānakshāhi rupees to be paid for it per annum; and the Rānī to have a handsome allowance, retiring from any share in the government. This arrange-
ment to terminate 4th Sept. 1854, when Dilāp Singh would be sixteen years of age.

In the Goa territory a system of communication by roads is begun.

A Roman Catholic vicariate or bishopric established at Madura.


Jan. 23: Sir George Russell Clerk, Governor of Bombay, till May 1, 1848.

March 16: Sa’far 12, H. 1263. Nasīr ud-daula Amjad ‘Alī Shāh, King of Audh, dies. His son, Wajid ‘Alī, succeeds, and, contrary to the advice of the Resident, he dismisses the capable minister. The minister is reinstated, but in April attacked in the palace. The offenders are arrested, but spared on the word of Col. Richmond. Nov.: The Governor-General remonstrates in person, and the king promises amendment.

Aug. 26: The Lāhor Rānī having intrigued to overthrow the Council of Regency is removed to Shaikhapura, to remain under surveillance.

Sept. 22: A sanad secures to the Mahārāja of Patiālā his hereditary estates and part of those taken from Nābha. A similar sanad issued to the Rāja of Jhīnd.

Gûmsūr Sarkār disturbed and meriahs or human sacrifices attempted.

The Nikobar Islands abandoned by Denmark: offered to Great Britain for £50,000—this offer not accepted. The islands are made over free of charge in 1868.


Dec. Sati and slavery forbidden throughout Sindia’s territories also in the Panjāb, &c.

College of civil engineering founded at Rūktī; opened 1848 under Lieut. Maclagan., R.E.

Sibindar Nārāyan of Kūch Bihār dies. His adopted son, Narindar Nārāyan, succeeds, Rājendra Nārāyan Koer, brother of the late Rāja, acts as regent.
### A.D. 1847

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 19</td>
<td>Sayājīrāv Gaikwād, of Baroda dies. Ganpatrāv, his son, succeeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faujdār Muhammad Khān, regent of Bhopāl, resigns, and Sikandar Begam herself conducts the affairs of state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Roman Catholic vicariate established at Jafna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lord Hardinge reduces the native army to a peace footing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Earl of Dalhousie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>Jan. 12: Earl Dalhousie arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General in succession to Lord Hardinge, who leaves Calcutta on the 18th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. 23: Lord Tweeddale leaves Madras and Mr Henry Dickinson acts as governor till April 7th, when Sir Henry Pottinger takes office, till April 24, 1854.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col. Campbell led a brigade of sipāhis against the Rāja of Angūl, who was taken prisoner. He persuades the Bodh chiefs to give up Meria sacrifices. May: The rebel chief Chokra Biso, is driven out of Bodh and 135 merias delivered into British protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>April 5: Shāhāji Rāja of Sātāra dies. On his deathbed he adopts a son whose succession is not acknowledged, and Sātāra is annexed by the British Government in 1849, allowances being made to Shāhāji’s three widows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>April 18: Mr Vans Agnew, assistant to the Lāhor Resident, and Lieut. Anderson, having accompanied Khān Singh to Multān, murdered at the instigation of Mūlrāj, the Governor of Multān.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 1: Lucius Bentinck, Viscount Falkland, successor to Sir G. R. Clerk as Governor of Bombay, till Dec. 26, 1853.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 8: The Lāhor Rānī, found intriguing, is deported to Banaras; and two conspirators are hanged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 18: A party of 300 of Lieut. Herbert Edwardes’s horse at Leyā, attacked by 400 Multān horse, defeat them with the loss of their guns. 20th: Col. Cortlandt from Dera Ismail Khān having joined Edwardes, they again defeat the Sikhs with great slaughter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | June 18: Edwardes, joined by a force from Bahāwalpur, is attacked near Shujābād by the Multān force, and Col. Cortlandt
coming up with artillery, the Sikhs gave way and fled, losing six guns.

July 1: Lieut. Edwardes, joined by a force under Imām ud-dīn, attacks the entrenched camp of Mūlrajj at Sadusām, and after a severe engagement the insurgents fled into Multān.

Aug. 18: General Whish arrives at Multān; and, Sept. 4, the heavy guns arrive and he lays siege to Multān. Sept. 12: A general attack made successfully on the outworks of the town. 14th: Sher Singh with his contingent of 5,000 men went over to the enemy and the siege is raised; Sept. 15: the British force encamps at Sūraj-kund on the Chināb.


Nov. Major G. Lawrence and his family flee from Peshāwar to Muhammad Khān of Kohat; they were afterwards given up as prisoners to Chattar Singh. Dec. 13: Major Lawrence brought to Sher Singh's camp.

Nov. 7: Mūlrajj, attempting to besiege the camp at Sūraj-kund, is defeated severely and loses six guns.


Nov. 26: Major Waller with John Lawrence defeats Rām Singh at Sinanagar; Dec. 2: he defeats the Jaswan rāja and Sikh high priest, at Unā and Aknot.

Dec. 2: General Thackwell crossed the Chināb at Wazirābād above Rāmnagar; and Dec. 3rd, is cannonaded at Sadullapur by Sher Singh, with 40,000 troops and twenty-eight guns, but is repelled by a destructive artillery fire and retires Dec. 4. Dec. 28: Lord Gough crosses the Chināb with his whole army.

Dec. 21: The Bombay column from Sindh joins General Whish's camp, and the siege of Multān is resumed. 29th: A sortie made on the division of Major Edwardes, but is driven back. 30: The chief magazine in the fort is blown up with 500 of the garrison.
Jan. 2: Multān town stormed and captured. 4: The citadel is invested; 21: it is breached, and 22: Mūlāj with over 3,000 men surrenders unconditionally; he is sent to Lāhor on charges of treason and abetment of murder. The troops marched off to join Lord Gough’s army.

Ātak, defended by Herber, is taken by Chattar Singh, who advances with a large force to join his son, Sher Singh.

Jan. 13: The battle of Chilānwāla fought by Lord Gough with Sher Singh near Rāsūl, with the loss of 26 European officers killed, 66 wounded, and 2,177 men killed or wounded; the Sikh loss was much larger. March 7: The E.I. Company appoint Sir Charles Napier to supersede Lord Gough.

Feb. 12: The Sikh army decamps from Rāsūl marching towards Wazīrabād. Chattar Singh joins his son, forming a force of 50,000 men with fifty-nine guns, supported by 1,500 Afghān horse under Akram Khān. 20th: They encamp at Gujarāt; Whish’s division joins the main army, and 21st: Lord Gough totally defeated the Sikhs, capturing fifty-seven guns and their camp; General Gilbert pursued them beyond the Jhalam.

Feb. 25: Major G. Lawrence sent by Sher Singh to Lord Gough with proposals. March 6: Mrs Lawrence and family arrive. 8th: Sher Singh told that only unconditional surrender can be accepted. 11th: Sher Singh, Chattar Singh, and other chiefs bring in the guns captured at Chilānwāla, and by the 14th all the officers and men had delivered up their arms, with forty-one guns.

March 17: Sir W. Gilbert pursues Akram Khān to Ātak and occupies it. 20th: He crosses the Indus and the Afghāns flee through the Khaibar pass.

March 29: A treaty is signed by Mahārāja Dīlīp Singh resigning all claim to the Panjāb which now comes under direct British control. Dīlīp Singh is pensioned with five lākhs a year. The Koh-i-nūr set aside for the Queen.

Sardār Nihal Singh, formerly holder of the Duāb estates on a life tenure, created a Rāja.

Nārāyan Singh of Sambalpur dies without heirs: his state lapses to the British Government. The new Commissioners raise the revenue assessments, and resume the land grants. The Brahmans mainly appeal.
April 6: Chand Kuwār, the intriguing mother of Dīlp Singh, has to leave Banāras for Chunār, but escapes as a pilgrim to Nepāl.

May 7: Sir Charles Napier succeeds Lord Gough as Commander-in-Chief, till Dec. 6, 1850.

May 7: Sir Charles Napier takes over the chief command of the army from Lord Gough.

May 7: Mr Drinkwater Bethune's school for Hindu girls is opened in Calcutta.

Akbar Khān, son of Dost Muhammad, dies.

June 2-17: Mūlrāj of Multān, tried for the murder of Agnew and Anderson, is condemned to death; Sept.: commuted to banishment for life.

July. A mutiny breaks out among the sipāhis at Rāwal Pindi. Other mutinies follow; the regiment is disbanded at Govindgarh, and replaced by a regiment of Gurkhas.

Roman Catholic vicariate established at Vizagapatam.

Aug. 18-23: By a great flood of the Chināb the walls of Multān fort are undermined and fall, and many buildings wrecked.

Aug. 25: Māppillas kill three men and take post in a temple at Manjēri. Capt. Watt with a detachment tries to dislodge them, but they attack and kill Ensign Wyse on 28th. Sept. 4: The insurgents moved to a temple at Angādīpuram and attack Major Dennis, and fighting savagely the whole sixty-four are destroyed.

Sept. The Sikh chiefs often violating their instructions, John Lawrence with attendants take Chattār Singh and his four sons by surprise at Atāri, and blow up the fort.

Madhu Sudan Datta publishes a poem in English—"The Captive Ladie."

Dr Hooker and Dr Campbell are detained by the Rāja of Sikkim with the object of forcing them to agree to the restoration of runaway slaves. Dec. 7: The prisoners are released. As a punishment the Rāja's pension of 6,000 rupees is stopped.

Feb. 2: The Afrīdīs near Kohāt attack a fort in the pass. A brigade is sent to punish them, Sir C. Napier and Sir Colin
Campbell accompanying it. March 20: Dr Healy of the Bengal army and his attendants murdered by the Afridis.

Feb. 9: A resolution of the Government of the North-West Provinces formally inaugurates the plan of visitation and superintendence of native education.

Feb. 27: The 66th Regiment Native Infantry mutiny at Govindgarh, near Amritsar, and is struck off by Sir C. Napier: their colours are given to the Nasiri battalion.

Nur Singh of Manipur dies. Debendra Singh, his brother, succeeds, but is expelled by Chandra Kirti Singh, son of the late Raja Gambhir Singh. The British Government upholds Chandra Kirti Singh's claim.

May 1: Explosion of a powder fleet at Banaras with 3,000 barrels of gunpowder, and over 1,000 people killed.

May 25: Jang Bahadur of Nepal visits England on an embassy, arrives at Southampton; remained till August.

July 2: Sir Charles Napier, in consequence of censure from Lord Dalhousie, resigns his post of Commander-in-Chief.

The Hindustan and Tibet road begun, starting at Kalka.

Dec. Four Khojas murdered at Mahim by Agha Khan's supporters, nineteen of whom are tried at Bombay, and four of them capitally sentenced and executed.

Dec. 6: Sir William Gomm sworn in as Commander-in-Chief at Calcutta. 9th: Sir Charles Napier takes a farewell review of the troops at Firozpur.

Jan. 12: Jose Joaquin Januario Lapa, Barao (and subsequently Visconde) de Villa Nova de Ourem, succeeds Jose Ferreira Pestaña as Governor-General at Goa.


Col. Sleeman makes a report on the abuses in the Audh administration, and advises the Government to take over the administration.

The Nizam is obliged to give up to the Resident at Haidarabad the management of territory yielding 36 lakhs of rupees to the Company, in liquidation of debt.
Sept. The mercantile community of Rangūn send intimation of the hostility of the Burmese rulers and their agents. Acts of violence are committed on British ships and seamen. The protesting naval envoys are treated with indignity and refused an apology.

Oct. The Peshāwar frontier having become disorganised owing to Mohmand raids, Sir Colin Campbell attacks the Tarakzāi and Hamīlzāi clans. Sa‘ādat Khān opposes and a three-months’ campaign ensues.

Nov. 17: In Bombay, a lithograph of Muhammad having appeared in a Pārsī newspaper, a Muslim riot takes place and Pārsī shops are plundered and Pārsīs ill-used. Nov. 22: Another outbreak of Muhammadan bigotry is checked by armed force, many rioters wounded or taken prisoners.

1852

Jan. 3: The Madras East India Emigration Society formed.

Jan. Lieut. Boulnois, commander of a Company, constructing a fort at Michni, murdered by Mohmands. In April the Hamīlzāi Mohmands are routed by Sir C. Campbell and tender submission. The Tarakzāis continue in rebellion.

Jan. Muḥsin Murād of Khairpur, having forged title-deeds to lands, in place of villages of the same name, is deposed and stripped of all lands except his hereditary estates.

Jan. Lord Dalhousie sends Commodore Lambert in the “Fox” to Rangūn, to seek reparation from Pugān Meng, King of Burma, for repeated violations of the treaty of Yandabū, 1826. The Governor of Rangūn treats the officers with disrespect. Jan. 6: Commodore Lambert declares a blockade of the mouths of the river. 10th: A cannonade opened on the “Fox,” but the battery is silenced by the ship’s guns.

Feb. 18: The Governor-General demands reparation, stating requirements to be satisfied by 1st April, otherwise there must be war. March 28: General Godwin sailed with a force for Burma. April 5: He attacks and captures Martaban. 12th: The troops landed and repelled the Burmese, taking their stockades. 14th: Rangūn taken.

April 1: Lord Roberts arrives at Calcutta as “supernumerary second lieutenant.”
Rāja Ratan Singh of Bikanir dies. Rāja Sardār Singh, his son, succeeds.

May 17: General Godwin and Commodore Lambert took Bassein. 26th: The Burmese attacked Martaban but were repulsed with much loss.

July 6: Capt. Tarleton reconnoitring the Irāwadi is opposed by a strong force at Akauk-Taong, but evades it. 9th: Reached Prom which was undefended. 27th: Lord Dalhousie arrived at Rangūn; left in a few days.

Oct. 9: General Godwin and troops arrived at Prom, and are opposed but take the place next day. Nov. 21: Pegu is captured from the Burmese, but attacked by them, Dec. 5-13, and, Dec. 14: Pegu relieved by Godwin. Dec. 20: The whole province annexed to the British Dominions.

Bahāwal Singh of Bahāwalpur dies. Sādiq Khān, the third son, succeeds. Fath Khān, the disinherited eldest son, drives him from the throne.


A Wahhābi conspiracy discovered in Patna, a correspondence being traced between persons in that city and fanatics in Swāt and Sītānā.

Nakul Rām, Rāja of Kachār hill districts, is killed in an attack on the Dishomā Nāgās; and the country, which had virtually lapsed in 1830, is now formally resumed by the British Government.

Nov. General Fraser, Resident at Haidarābād, resigns. General Low, his successor, fails to persuade the Nizām to fulfil his obligations to the Supreme Government.

Dec. Bājī Rāo, ex-Peshwā, dies at Bithūr. His adopted son, Dandhu Panth (Nāna Sāhib), succeeds to his wealth, but not to the pension that Bājī Rāo had been allowed since 1818.

Narsingh Pāl, Rāja of Karauli, dies childless. Madan Pāl, son of Gardhan Pāl and cousin of Narsingh Pāl, was recognised in 1854 as chief. He died in 1869.

Feb. Pagan Meng of Burma dethroned and imprisoned by his brother, the Prince of Mengdun, who is later crowned as King Mengdun Meng.

Feb. 19: Muhammad Haji Khan acknowledged Raja of Bahawalpur.

Feb. Sir John Lawrence appointed Chief Commissioner of the Panjab.


April 4: Burmese Commissioners arrive at Prum. 8th: They ask to retain Bassein or some other port in Pegu. May 8: They offer to pay a large sum for the province of Pegu, but are refused; 10th: they are warned to leave Prum within twenty-four hours.

April 16: The first Indian railway, from Bombay to Than, opened.

May 16: Ravivarma formally installed as Raja of Kochin.

May 21: By a treaty a revision of the Nizam's military and subsidiary obligations made. The Nizam is to retain use of the subsidiary force and contingent, but in payment of the large debt due he cedes Berar and other districts, and is released from it and from the obligation of supporting the contingent force.

Oct. 8: Bajirav, a rebel zamindar, defeated by Major W. Mayne near Aurangabad.

Oct. John Lawrence meets the native chiefs at Amritsar to agree on the abolition of the murder of female infants.

Nov. 7: Mr J. R. Colvin appointed Lieut.-Governor of North-Western Provinces; died at Agra, Sept. 9, 1857.

Nov. The telegraph from Calcutta to Agra begun; completed March 1855.

Nov. 21: Gangadhar Rao, Raja of Jhansi, dies without heirs. The state lapses to the British Government.

Dec. 11: Raghuji Bhonsla of Nagpur dies without heirs, and the state is annexed as the Central Provinces, and administered by a Commission.

Dec. 26: Lord Elphinstone succeeds Viscount Falkland as Governor of Bombay, till May 11, 1860.

Cheaper postage introduced.
April 8: The Ganges Canal opened at Rūrkī by Mr John R. Colvin, Lieut.-Governor of the North-Western Provinces.

April 28: Baron Harris succeeds Sir Henry Pottinger as Governor of Madras, till March 28, 1859.

April 28: Sir Frederick James Halliday, first Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till May 1859.

May 1: The Company's Charter renewed from this date.

May 14: A new treaty concluded with the Khān of Kalāt in view of the threatened war between England and Russia. The Khān agrees to oppose all enemies of the British Government, to enter into no negotiations with other states without the consent of the Governor-General, and to receive British troops if required. He is to receive an annual subsidy of Rs. 50,000, on condition of protecting British subjects and merchants.

May. Siva Singh, Rāo of Sirohi, hands over the management of his state to the Company's Government with a view to the liquidation of his debts.

June 3: Sir Charles Wood introduces a Bill for the abolition of the patronage by the Company, which hitherto had filled the superior or covenanted posts in the service. The Charter is granted for so long only as Parliament should see fit.

Aug. The Tarakzāis under Rahīmdād Khān retreat in revolt to their hills. Sir Sidney Cotton attacks them on both sides of the Kābul river, destroying their chief villages. Their losses prove severe, and submission is made.

Aug. 8: Frontier duties between the Nizām's and British territories abolished.

Sept. 21: Brigadier Wm. Mayne's force attacked by Rohilas near Aurangābād.

Sept. 23: General Anson arrives as Commander of the Madras Army.

Tulārām Senāpati of North Kachār dies without heirs. His state therefore lapses to the British Government.

A Burmese embassy to Calcutta brings letters and presents to Lord Dalhousie.

All the privileges of the Nawāb of Bengal are repealed, including the control over the Nizāmat Deposit Fund.
A Madrasa founded at Bombay by Firuz Mulla bin Kawas for the instruction of Parsis in their religious lore.

A normal school and high school founded at Goa.

A Roman Catholic bishop appointed to Poona.

Dec. The Mappillas in Malabar disarmed by Mr Conolly.

Jan. 31: Up to this date Mr Conolly had collected 7,561 war knives from Mappillas.

March 31: A new treaty framed at Peshawar with Ghulam Haidar Khan for his father, Dost Muhammad of Kabul, and John Lawrence for the Government, in which each party pledges itself never to interfere in the territories of the other.

May 6: A council of five succeeds the Visconde de Villa Nova in the government of Goa till Nov. 3, when Antonio Cesar de Vaseonellos Correira, Visconde de Torres Novas, takes office. The roads are much extended and improved during his administration.

Sir Arthur Phayre leads a mission to the Burmese Court at Amarapura.

July: A rising of the Sathals suddenly breaks out in Bengal; they commit murders and burn villages; Nov. 10: martial law is proclaimed; the raid continues till Dec.

July: Shāh Jahān Begam of Bhopal married to Bakhshi Muhammad Khan, her husband to be Nawab only in title. The Begam resigns her right to rule to Sikandra Begam, her mother.

Major Outram reports on the incompetency of the Audh native government, and it is resolved to take over the administration.

Sept. 11: Mr Conolly murdered in his house at Calicut in presence of his wife, by Mappilla fanatic convicts. 17: They are killed by troops after desperate resistance.

Oct. 7: Ghulam Muhammad Ghaus Khan, titular Nawab of the Karnatak dies without heirs. His uncle, 'Azim Jah, second son of Nawab 'Azim Jah (1820-1825), claims prerogatives and allowance as collateral heir. An allowance of 2,500 rupees a year is conceded, but the state is annexed.

Oct. 30: Śivaji Rāja of Tanjor, dying without heirs, the title becomes extinct.
First Bengali play, the *Kulina Kula Sarvasa*, composed by Rām Nārāyān Tarkaratna, acted in 1856 by the Oriental Seminary.


Feb. 7: Wājīd ‘Alī Shāh, King of Audh, refuses to sign the treaty presented by Col. Outram, vesting the administration of the civil and military administration of the state in the E.I. Company, reserving the title of King to himself and his heirs, with sovereign rights in his palace and park, and a pension of twelve lākhs, with three more for his bodyguard, and provision for all members of his family. He refuses the pension and is provided for at Calcutta. Feb. 13: The province is annexed.

**LORD CANNING, FIRST VICEROY.**

Feb. 29: Lord Canning succeeds Lord Dalhousie as Governor-General, and first Viceroy from Nov. 1, 1858, till March 18, 1862. March 6: Lord Dalhousie leaves Calcutta; he died Dec. 19, 1860.

March 6: First normal school opened in Madras.

Oct. 18: Tanjor fort occupied by the Company’s garrison.

Oct. 28: The troops of the Nawāb of the Karnātak disbanded.

Oct. ‘Isa Khān rebels against the Saduzāi Prince of Harāt, and surrenders it to the Persian army. Nov. 1: War is declared against Persia for breach of the treaty of 1853 respecting Harāt, and Major-General Stalker is sent with a force and fleet under Sir H. Leake to the Persian Gulf. Dec. 4: The island of Kharag occupied. 10th: Bushahr is captured with sixty-five guns and warlike stores.

Ganpatrāv of Baroda grants to the British the land required for the Bombay and Baroda railway on condition that he should not suffer loss of transit duties. Nov. 19: Ganpatrāv dies. His brother, Khandera, succeeds.

Jan. 22: The sipāhis at Damdam become uneasy about the new cartridges; and the feeling spreads to Barrackpur.

Jan. 26: Treaty with Dost Muhammad at Peshāwar, agreeing to assist him against Persia at Harāt by a monthly subsidy and a grant of arms. British officers to reside during the war at Balkh, and Qandahār.
A.D. 1857

Jan. 27: Generals Outram and Havelock with two brigades join the camp at Bushahr. Feb. 5: Outram reaches Burasjunn to find the Persian army had fled.

Feb. 8: The Persians routed at Kushâb.

Feb. 26: The 19th Bengal Infantry mutiny at Bahrâmpur; March 31: the regiment is disbanded at Barrackpur.

March 20: Sir Henry Lawrence arrives at Lucknow to take the place of Mr Coverley Jackson as Chief Commissioner of Audh.

March 26: The fleet conveying Outram and Havelock's force attack the Persians at Mohamra, capture the entrenchments and find the camp deserted, but capture seventeen guns. April 1: Capt. Rennie disperses about 7,000 near Ahwâz. March 4: Treaty of peace arranged at Paris; May 2: it is ratified at Bâghdâd, the Shâh renouncing all claim over Harât or any Afgân province.

April 24: The 3rd Bengal Cavalry refuse obedience at Mîrat, and the rebels imprisoned.

May 3: The 7th Infantry mutiny at Lucknow, are disarmed and the ringleaders imprisoned.

May 10: The Mîrat prisoners released by their comrades, and the European officers and civilians are murdered on the way from church, and their houses burnt. The rebels march off to Dehli.

May 11: The sipâhis from Mîrat reach Dehli, and the Europeans are murdered, and their offices and houses burnt; the Dehli troops mutiny and murder their officers. Lieut. Willoughby and eight others resist, and at last blow up the magazine. May 16: Fifty European prisoners, men, women, and children, are butchered.

May: Nâsir-ud-daula, Nizâm of Haidarâbâd, dies. His son succeeds with the title Afzâl-ud-daula.

May 13: The 45th and 57th Infantry at Firuzpur mutiny, and try to capture the magazine, but are checked by a few Europeans, and the men of the 45th are scattered—many killed: the company of the 57th disarmed and turned out of the fort. 14th: The 45th is pursued for twelve miles, and some slain and taken prisoners.

May 12: The arsenal at Philaur is saved by European troops from Jalandhar. 13th: The sipâhi regiments at Lâbor disarmed. 21, 22: Sipâhis at Naushahra and Mardân mutiny, and four regiments at Peshâwar are disarmed. 25th: The mutineers of
the 55th are pursued from Naushahra and many killed or taken
prisoners by Nicholson and Lind’s troopers. The chiefs of
Patiālā, Jhīnd, Nabhā, and Kapurthala give loyal assistance
against the mutineers.

May 27: General Geo. Anson dies at Karnāl on his march
from Ambālā to Dehli; Sir Henry Barnard takes command.

May 29: Two regiments at Nasīrābād mutiny and march-off
to Dehli with their arms. The troops at Lucknow mutiny and
burn the banglas of the Europeans. May 30: Brigadier Wilson
from Mirat defeats a rebel force at Ghāziuddīnagar. 31: He
again defeats them there.

May 31: Khān Bahādur Khān, a Government pensioner, takes
the lead in mutiny at Bareli, and hangs two or three Englishmen.
The native regiments at Agra are disarmed.

June 7: Wilson’s force joins Barnard at Alīpur.

June 7: The sipāhis at Mathurā shot some of their officers and
went off to Dehli.

June 7: Neill reaches Banāras and disarms the 37th Infantry
and other troops.

June 4: Nāna Sāhib captures about 130 Europeans escaping
from Fathigarh and puts all to death.

June 5: The regiments at Cawnpur mutiny, plunder the
treasury, and Nāna Sāhib brings them back against the Europeans.

June 5: The 12th Infantry at Jhānsi, instigated by the widow
Rānī Lakshmībāī, mutiny and shoot their officers, and all others
are foully murdered. 6: Mutiny at Allahābād, and many young
officers slain at mess.

June 7: Two infantry and a cavalry regiment revolt at Jāland-
har and march to Phīlāūr: the sipāhis there join them, wreck
Ludiānā, and proceed to Dehli.

June 8: General Sir H. Barnard defeats the rebels at Badli
Sarāi, taking thirteen guns; then forces their position, the Ridge
at Dehli, and thirteen guns taken. 12th: Two attacks on the
British position repulsed—one of them by very heavy slaughter
of the rebels. 14: The troops of the Gwāliar contingent mutiny
and murder their officers and other Englishmen.

June 14: All the sipāhis at Barrackpur are disarmed. 15th:
The ex-king of Audh and his chief councillors are imprisoned in Fort William.

June 17: Majors Tombs and Reid attack the rebels constructing a battery at Îdghah Sarâi, capture a gun and destroy the battery and a magazine. 19th: A body of rebels from Nasirâbâd, trying to reach Dehli, are badly cut up by Brigadier Hope-Grant, but with loss. 23: On the arrival of the Jalandhar rebels another desperate attack is made on the British, but repelled with heavy loss to the rebels. 27 and 30: Attacks on Sabzi-mandi repulsed.

June 19: Wm. Tayler, Commissioner of Pâtna, arrests four plotting Maulvis, and orders the citizens to give up their arms. July 3: A rising is suppressed and sixteen of the ringleaders executed.

June 6-27: Sir Hugh Wheeler holds out at Cawnpur against the incessant fire of the besiegers. 13: The hospital barrack roof is fired, and forty sick and wounded perish. 21: An assault is repulsed with great loss to the rebels. 25: 'Azim-ullah Khân, Nâna's agent, offers to give the 450 survivors English boats and provisions to go down the river. 27: On a signal from Nâna fire is opened on the boats filled with refugees. All the men taken are killed, and the women taken to Nâna's camp. One boat gets away, but is caught and brought back; and 31: the men are shot in Nâna's presence—General Wheeler, already wounded, among them. Four escaped at Fathipur—the only survivors. July 12: A boat with forty-seven refugees from Fathigarh is seized at Bithûr and is taken to Cawnpur. 15: The men are shot before Nâna, and all the women and children, about 200, left in Cawnpur are butchered, and the bodies thrown into a well.


July 1: Holkar's troops mutiny at Indor, and kill numbers of the Christians. Col. H. Durand withdraws with the others to Sihor. The Mhau troops mutiny, kill three of their officers, and march to Indor.

July 4: The Kotâ contingent mutinies, attacked by Brigadier
Polwhele, but, by blundering, his force is driven back, the cantonments fired, the city plundered, and about 5,000 Europeans and others shut up in the fort.

July 4: Rohilkhand rebels attack the British force at Dehli, but are repulsed. 5: Sir H. Barnard dies of cholera. 9: At Dehli, a charge of rebel cavalry is repulsed by Lieut. Hills; and the suburbs are cleared out by Brigadier Chamberlain.

July 9: The 9th Native Cavalry and 6th Infantry mutiny at Siálkot. 12th: General Nicholson overtakes them at Trimmu Ghât, and puts them to flight with great loss.

July 12: General Havelock is attacked by about 3,500 of Nâna’s rebels with twelve guns, and defeats them, taking all the guns and other prizes. 15: Two sharp fights at Aung and Pându stream, in which Havelock defeats the rebels and takes four guns. 16: About 5,000 rebels with eight guns, on the road to Cawnpur, are totally defeated by Havelock’s small force. Nâna Sâhib falls back on Bithûr. 19: Nâna fled; his palace is now burnt, and the magazine blown up; twenty guns and many cattle taken.

July 20: General Neill arrives at Cawnpur. 25: takes charge of the town and district.

July 14: The mutineers attack the batteries on the Dehli ridge, are repulsed by General Showers, and followed up to 600 yards from the walls. 17: General Reed gives over the command to General A. Wilson. 18: Another attack on the Sabzi-Mandi and ridge batteries is repulsed. 23: The rebels issue from the Kashmir gate, but are driven back with loss by Col. Showers. 31: A strong force of rebels attack through Kishenganj and a contest lasts all night, the mutineers’ loss being very great.

July 20: An assault made on the Lucknow Residency is repulsed.

July 25: Three regiments mutiny at Dinapur and march off with their arms. 29th: The 12th Irregular Cavalry revolt at Sigauli, kill Major Holmes and others, and rob the treasury. A small force from Dinapur is attacked at midnight, and Capt. Dunbar and half his men cut off.

July 29: Havelock moves forward, and after two days’ fighting at Onâu he repels about 12,000 rebels and takes fifteen guns. At Bashiratganj he drives the rebels off with the loss of all their guns. Aug. 4: Again drives them out of Bashiratganj, and then

July 30: Major Vincent Eyre marches from Baksár for Árá. Aug. 2: He defeats the rebels in ambush. 3: He relieves the fifteen European civilians at Árá and fifty Sikhs who had resisted 3,000 sipáhis with two guns for a week. 11: Eyre, with an increased force, attacks and scatters the rebels at Jagdispur. 14: At Jataura he destroys the house of the ringleader, Kúar Singh.

Aug. 10: At Lucknow a mine is burst, and another assault made by the rebels, but driven back. 17th: Another mine sprung and the enemy repulsed. 20: A sally made by the British and the neighbouring houses destroyed.

Aug. 12: The insurgents attacking Metcalfe House, Dehlí, are surprised with great loss and four guns. 14th: They send a force towards Rohtak, which Hodson soon cuts up. Aug. 8: General Nicholson reached Dehlí. 14: His force of fully 2,000 troops join the camp. 25th: He follows a strong rebel force from Dehlí, and at Najafgarh defeats them and takes thirteen guns.

Aug. 17: Sir Colin Campbell takes over the duties of Commander-in-Chief.

Aug. 19: The 10th Native Cavalry at Firuzpur make a desperate attempt to seize the guns of a British battery.

Aug. 24: Major Montgomery from Agra routed with great slaughter a body of rebels at Aligárh.

Aug. 28: The disarmed 51st at Pesháwar make a furious rush to seize the arms of a Sikh regiment, when 150 are cut down and 400 prisoners despatched by drum-head court-martial, and others made slaves by the mountaineers.

Aug. Gúlab Singh of Kashmir dies, and is succeeded by his eldest son, Ranbír Singh.

Sept. 3: Lord Elgin leaves Calcutta for China.

Sept. 5: The mutineers explode several mines at Lucknow, but are driven back at all points.

Sept. 9: John R. Colvin, Lieut.-Governor, North-Western Provinces, died. 30: Colonel H. Fraser, Chief Commissioner.

Sept. 14: Dehlí is stormed and entered; 15: the city is
shelled; the magazine breached; a battery opened on the palace and on Salīmgārh. 16: The magazine stormed, and 170 guns obtained for use. 19: The Lahor bastion is abandoned. 20: Hodson’s horse enter from the Dehli Gate; the palace captured. 21: Hodson brings in Bahādur Shāh II., his queen Zinat Mahal, and her son, Jama Bakht, from Humāyūn’s tomb. 23: He brings the two sons and grandson of the old king from the same place, but shoots them. General Nicholson dies of his wounds.

Sept. 16: Sir Jas. Outram reaches Cawnpur with reinforcements. Sept. 21: Havelock and Outram attack the rebels, driving them past Onāū and Bashiratganj, and capture four guns. 23: They attack the rebels at Ālambāgh, driving them out and taking five guns. 25: They storm their way into the Residency, losing General Neill, Col. Tytler, and in all more than 600 killed or wounded. The siege has now lasted eighty-seven days.

Sept. 18: Shankar Shāh, a Gond Rāja, and his son executed at Jabalpur. The 52nd Sipāhis mutiny and march to Damoh. Sept. 27: Col. Miller routed a band of the mutineers on his way with the English from Damoh to Jabalpur. Oct. 2: Major English at Chatra defeats the Rāngarh rebels, taking their camp.

Sept. 23: A flying column under Col. Greathed leaves Dehli for Bulandshahr; there it defeated a body of rebels and destroyed the fort of Mālāgarh; then marched to Alīgarh and scattered a rebel force. Oct. 10: Having arrived from Hāthrās at Agra, Greathed’s force is surprised by about 7,000 Indor rebels from Dholpur, but shatters their force, capturing their twelve guns. camp, and plunder, and slaughtering many.

Oct. 14: Greathed’s column crosses the Jamnā, and Sir Hope Grant takes command. At Kanauj they defeat rebel troops from Dehli. 28th: Sir Hope Grant reaches Cawnpur. 30: He crossed the Ganges and took post at Banthar near Onāū.

Oct. 15: At Kotā, Dr Sadler and some others are cut down, and Major Burton and his two sons murdered. The Gwāliar contingent finally joined the rebels. Oct. 22: At Dhār Brigadier Stuart with troops of the Mālwa Field Force drove a strong rebel force before them: afterwards he captured the fort.

Nov. 1: Capt. Powell, with the Naval Brigade under Capt. Wm. Peel, defeats 40,000 rebels with heavy loss at Kājwā, 24 miles from Fathipur; Capt. Powell is killed.
Nov. 9: Sir Colin Campbell proceeds to join Sir Hope Grant; 12th: they reach Alambagh; 14th: advance to Dil-Kushah gardens and the musketry of the rebels is met by battery firing and the Martiniere College occupied. 16th: The Sikandrabagh is carried by storm and over 2,000 rebels killed within it. The Najaf Ashraf was stormed by help of Peel’s bluejackets. 17th: The Mess-house, protected by a loopholed wall and scarped ditch, attacked by Capt. Peel’s sailors and Vincent Eyre’s artillery, is stormed; and the enemy is driven out of the Moti Mahal. The forces now reach the Residency. 18th: The sick and wounded removed to the Dil-Kushah. 22nd: The last of the soldiers withdrawn from the Residency. 24th: General Havelock died of dysentery at Dil-Kushah. 25th: General Sir J. Outram, with the rearguard, reached Alambagh.

Nov. 18: The 34th Infantry at Chitagaon desert, carrying off the treasure. 22: The sipahis at Dhaka resist disarmament, but are charged by a body of sailors and many killed and taken prisoners.

Nov. 24: Col. Stuart defeats the Nimach rebels at Goraria. 25: The village is stormed. Prince Firuz Shâh, of the Dehli family, with 2,000 Afghans fled from Mandisor.

Nov. 26: General Windham attacked the Gwâliar mutineers near Cawnpur, and drove them back, capturing three guns. 27th: The rebels attack Windham’s small force, outflank and defeat it. 28th: Some 20,000 rebels with forty guns, Nâna Sâhib being one of the leaders, attack Windham’s position; Walpole’s brigade took two guns, but owing to the strength of the rebels, the fight ended disastrously. 29th: Sir Colin Campbell arrived at the Ganges, and Hope Grant’s division crosses over, followed next day by the whole force.

Dec. 3: The Lucknow garrison and other wounded sent on from Cawnpur for Calcutta.

Dec. 6: Sir Colin Campbell attacks the Gwâliar rebels and pursues them 14 miles from Cawnpur; their camp with seventeen guns and much ordnance stores taken. 9th: Hope Grant, sent to Sarai Ghât; defeats the rebels and takes fifteen guns, waggons, and much ammunition, without losing a man.

Dec. 15: Three of Holkar’s regiments are disarmed at Indor. Col. Seaton defeated the Farukhabad Nawab at Gangeri; and again, 18: at Patiâla, killing about 600 of them, and taking eleven
Dec. 22: Sir J. Outram from Alambāgh surprises and put to flight 5,000 rebels, capturing their four guns. 26th: At Majauli Rowcroft's small column of Sikhs, sailors, and Gurkhas attacked and routed four or five thousand followers of Muhammad Husain, a rebel Tālukdār.

The Nepāl contingent completely defeated the forces of the self-styled Nāzim of Sultānpur at Kodkua and at Chāndā on the Jaunpur frontier.

Dec. 28: Col. W. Osborne and Col. Hinde, after several times defeating the Jabalpur rebels, stormed them in Maihar, and took the citadel six days later—where the rebels made their last stand,—they capture Mohan Singh.

Jan. 2: Bishop Daniel Wilson of Calcutta died; he was appointed in 1832.

Jan. 2: At Khudaganj bridge Hope Grant's force is attacked, but the rebels are driven off towards Fathigarh by Sir C. Campbell, who thus becomes master of Farukhābād. 6th: Jang Bahādur and his Gurkhas take Gorakhpur.

Jan. 12: Outram's position at Alambāgh is vigorously attacked; the enemy is routed with heavy loss. 16th: In still greater numbers their attack is again swept back with hundreds of slain.

Jan. 7 to March 9: Trial of Bahādur Shāh II. at Dehli; he was found guilty of complicity in the Mutiny. Sent to Calcutta in Oct., he was transported to Rangān in December, and died there Nov. 7, 1862.

Jan. 16: Sir Hugh Rose marches from Indor to relieve Sāgar. 24: Colonel Holmes took Āwā, the rebels escaping by night, leaving all their guns. 26-27: Rose besieged the hill fortress of Rahātgarh; 28th: the rebels tried to escape down the rocks; the enemy outside strongly attacked the besiegers in rear, but were repulsed, and the fort taken and given to the Begam of Bhopāl.


Feb. 1: Sir C. Campbell left Fathigarh for Cawnpur. 4th:
Mowbray-Thompson defeats the rebels at Bhāgnipur. Part of the British army crossed the Ganges at Cawnpur.

Feb. 3. Sir H. Rose reached Sāgar where English refugees had been besieged for seven months. 7th: General Whittock with the Madras troops arrived at Jabalpur. 10th: Sir H. Rose attacked Garhakot; at night the rebels stole away; are pursued and many slain. 27th: Rose left Sāgar for Jhānsi.

Feb. 19: Brigadier T. H. Franks entered Audh from Badāpur, and joined by 3,000 Gurkhas, attacked Nāzim Muhammad Hasan's intrenched force at Chāndā, and took all their guns. The same day he defeated the Nāzim's army. 21: He occupied Badāyan fort and pass. 23: The Nāzim with 25,000 men and twenty-five guns at Bādshāhganj was totally routed and lost twenty-one of his guns.

Feb. 20: Steaming up the Ghāgrā, 250 sailors landed at Naurāin, and, with 2,000 Gurkhas, took the forts guarding the road to Faizābād.

Feb. 21: Outram attacked at Alambāgh by 25,000, defeated them with great loss. 23: Sir H. Grant carried by storm the walled town of Miānganj, slaying or taking prisoners nearly half the garrison, and five guns.

March 1: On the way to Salīmpur Capt. Aikman defeated a body of 700 rebels and took their two guns. Gen. Franks stormed the fort of Daurāra, and reached Lucknow March 5; and 4,000 Gurkhas, under Jang Bahādur, attacked about 4,000 of the Nāzim's troops at the Kāndu and utterly defeated them.

March 1: Sir C. Campbell arrives at Alambāgh. March 2: He seized the Dil-kūshā. 6: Outram crossed the Gümti, and on 9th attacked the rebel position at Kaisar-bāgh; the Martinière taken. 11: The Sikandrabāgh taken, when Capt. Hodson was mortally wounded. 12: Jang Bahādur arrived at Lucknow with 9,000 men and twenty-four guns. 14: The Imāmbāra and Kaisar-bāgh taken. 19: The Mūsābāgh was taken and 5,000 rebels fled. 21: The Maulvi of Faizābād was driven from the last rebel stronghold in Lucknow.

March 3: Col. M'Causland, to protect Kamāon, sent 200 Gurkhas to drive out some thousands of rebels from Sitāganj; the rebels fled during the night.

March 3: The Rāja of Bhānpur occupies the Nārat pass
against Sir H. Rose, who attacks the Rāja of Shāhgarh with 5,000 rebels holding Madanpur pass, and drives them out. The strong pass of Māltūn, and the forts of Sārāf and Tāl Bahat fell into his hands. 10: Mārāurā fort is taken. March 6: Brigadier Stuart pushed to Chanderi, and took it by storm on the 17th.

March 5: Some 10,000 or more rebels with twelve guns, under Muhammad Hasan and others, at Gorakhpur, attack Col. Rowcroft with 1,400 men and two guns; the rebels defeated and eight guns captured.

March 21: Sir H. Rose reached Jhānsi. 26-30: He laid siege to the city. April 1: With more than 20,000 men Tāntia Topi hastened from Kālpi to relieve it, but Rose with 1,500 men defeated him, captured eighteen guns, and slew about 1,500 of the rebels; more guns were taken in the retreat. 3: He stormed and entered Jhānsi, taking the palace. 4: The rest of the city taken, the Rānī escaped at night, and the rebels scatter.

March 22: General Roberts reached Kotā, and the Rāja joined his camp. 30: The rebels in the north end of the city were attacked and driven out.

March 22: Millman with a small mixed force scattered the rebels at Atrauli, but retired on hearing that Kunwar Singh's men were coming, and fell back on Azimgarh, where he was besieged. April 6: Lord Mark Kerr defeated the rebels and relieved the place.

April 14: General Sir R. Walpole attacks Narpat Singh's fort Ruiya at Rādamau, but is repulsed, and Brigadier the Hon. Adrian Hope killed. 22: Walpole defeats a large force at Sirsa near Alīganj, taking their guns and camp. With the Commander-in-Chief's division they enter Shāhjahānpur.

April 16: General Lugard's column reached Azimgarh, scattering the rebel force there. Brigadier Douglas after five days' pursuit overtook Kunwar Singh and drove his force on to Beriya in Ghāzipur. 23: Kunwar Singh defeated Capt. Le Grand with a small force from Ārā. 26: Kunwar Singh died.

April 17: Brigadier Jones crossed the Ganges below Hardwar, and in four days twice defeated the rebels in Bijnaur district with heavy loss in men and guns. May 6: He arrived at one side of Bareli as Sir C. Campbell reached it on the other. Walpole's men were attacked by a body of Ghāzis, but 133 of
them were at once bayonetted. 7: Bareli was taken, the rebel leaders having escaped.

April 19: Sir H. Rose and General Whitlock defeated the Nawāb of Bānda with 7,000 troops, who lost 500 men and seventeen guns, with his town and palace.

April 27: Sir Wm. Peel died at Cawnpur of small-pox.

May 3: About 8,000 rebels with twelve guns attacked the small garrison of Shāhjahānpur, plundered the town and drove Hall's troops into the jail. 11: Brigadier Jones with a force relieved Hall. 15: Ahmadullah Shāh, the Faizābād Maulvi, and the Begam of Audh returned to attack Jones. 18: Sir C. Campbell came to his relief and drove the rebels towards Mohamdi. 22: He followed them, but they had fled.

May 8: Lugard drove the rebels out of Jagdispur, defeated them at Dūlpur and Chitaura, while Corfield's force hemmed them in on the opposite side.

May 8: Sir H. Rose at Kunch defeats Tantia Topi's strong force augmented by the Bhānpur rāja's and Begam of Audh's troops, who lost nine guns, warlike stores and 600 men. 17: Rose encamps at Golauli, five miles from Kālpi. The Bānda Nawāb joined Tantia with 4,000 troops, who had now fully 15,000 men in a very strong position. 20: The enemy made a desperate attack on Rose but failed. 22: They sallied out against both wings of the British, but were driven back with great loss. 23: The rebel troops fled during the night, and Kālpi with all its warlike stores captured. Col. Gall pursued the rebels, and took their last guns, slaying hundreds.

May 11: The Shorapur Rāja, sentenced to transportation, shot himself on the way to Chingalpat.

May 12: Sir Hope Grant moves out of Lucknow, and at Sirsi inflicts a crushing defeat on Beni Mādhu with 17,000 followers.

May 29: Bhāskar-rāv, chief of Nargund in Dhārwār, having plotted with Bhīmrāv Nadgir of Mandārgi and other chiefs, and thinking the conspiracy known, murders Mr Manson the political agent at night, as he was resting at Suribān, and killed several attendants. Bhīmrāv attacked the treasury at Dambal, and, May 30, with 300 or 400 men, escaped to Kopaldurg.
Major Hughes from Belâri took the place, killing Bhîmrâv and 100 men. June 1: Col. Malcolm attacks Nargund and stormed it next day; the chief fled, but was captured by Mr Frank Souter of the police, tried and hanged.

May 30: Eleven thousand fugitives from Kâlpi with twelve guns reached Morâr outside Gwâliar, with Tântia Topi and the Jhânsi Rânî.

June 1: The Gwâliar troops, attacked at Morâr, betrayed their prince, who was defeated and fled. 16: Sir H. Rose arrived at Morâr, and soon drove the enemy into the city. 18: He takes the hills to the south of the fort; the Jhânsi Rânî, fighting in male attire, is killed. 19: Everything outside the fort is taken. 20: The fort was taken by a handful of men under Lieuts. Rose and Waller. 21: Brigadier Napier pursuing Tântia's force of 5,000 men and twenty-five guns, defeated him at Jaura Alipur, and took all their guns.

June 2: Whitlock's column sets out for Karwî. 5: The two young chiefs yield to Whitlock, seeking pardon. 6: Karwî yields, and the enormous treasures in the palace are awarded to Whitlock's force.

June 9: Major Cox with a detachment of Col. Rowcroft's brigade drove Muhammad Hasan's rebels from Amorâ in Gorakhpur. 18: With a larger force he drove 4,000 of them across the Ghâgrâ.

June 12: Sir Hope Grant, with a strong brigade from Lucknow, attacked 16,000 rebels at Nawâbganj who, with numerous Ghâzis, fought desperately but lost six guns and 600 men.

Fath Khân of Bhâwalpur died: Rahîm Gar Muhammad succeeded with the title of Bhâwal Khân.

July 31: Sir Hope Grant relieved Mân Singh, who was besieged by the rebels for deserting their cause.

Aug. 2: By Act 21 & 22 Victoria, c. 106, all the East India Company's territories are vested in Her Majesty, and all its powers exercised in her name.

Aug. Sir Hope Grant followed up and routed parties of rebels. At Sultânpur 14,000 of them had come together with thirteen or fourteen guns.

Sept. 2: Two regiments of Bengal infantry—about 1,500 men
—mutinied at Multān, but were overpowered, and fled, and were cut off in detail.


Nov. 1: The Royal Proclamation published at a grand Darbār held at Allahābād by Lord Canning transferring the Government to the Queen.

Nov. 2: Sir Colin Campbell left Allahābād, joined the army near Pratāpgarh and advanced against Lāl Mādhu Sing of Amethi, who surrendered; 12: he proceeded to Shankarpur against Benī Mādhu Bakhsā who left the fort with his troops by night. 24: Benī Mādhu was intercepted by Brigadier Horsford and his force driven in confusion across the Gūmti. Dec. 6: Sir Colin reaches Bahramghāt, where Benī Mādhu’s force across the Ghāgrā decamp and go northwards.

Nov. 25: Sir H. Grant crossed the Ghāgrā, and attacked the Rāja of Gondā, taking six guns and utterly routing his force. The general occupied Gondā.

Dec. 26: Sir C. Campbell attacked a rebel force at Bargidia, pursued them and took all their guns. 27: He took Benī Mādhu’s fort of Masjidā. 30: Attacked Nānā Sāhib near Banki, and drove his force across the Rāptī. 31: The rebels escape into Nepāl or surrender.

Dec. 23: Col. Rowcroft drove Bālārāv, Nānā’s brother, from Tulsipur, taking two guns.

Jan. 4: Sir H. Grant follows Bālārāv through the jangal, defeated 6,000 rebels, and took fifteen guns from him. Bālārāv fled into Nepāl.

Jan. Taftazul Husain, Nawāb Rais of Farukhābād, surrendered and was tried before a special Commission, convicted of numerous murders and sentenced to death, commuted to transportation.

Jan. 7: The rebellion in Audh reported at an end.

Jan. 9: Prince Firuz Shāh who had cut his way from Audh and crossed the Ganges, defeated the efforts of Mr Hume of Itāwā to stop him and his troops, got into Gwālīar districts and escaped with loss from General Napier, reached Indragarh in Tank, and is joined by Tāntia Topi and Mān Singh; he leaves them before the month ends.
Feb. 10: General Horsford pursued a body of rebels in the Nepāl Tarai and defeated them, taking all their fifteen guns. General Honner heavily defeated Rāo Sāhib's force.

Nāna Sāhib with his family got into Nepāl from Rohilkhand, but was informed that his women—mother, wife, and Bālarāv Sāhib's wife—with their property (jewels), would find shelter, and remained in a country palace of Jang Bahādur's, receiving a sustenance allowance; but the men of the party were refused asylum.

March 28: Sir Charles Edward Trevelyan succeeded Lord Harris as Governor of Madras, till June 8, 1860.

April 2: Mān Singh of Narwar surrendered to Major Meade at Mahādra, and 8: enabled Meade to seize Tāntia Topi by night in the Peron jangal near Sipri. 15: Tāntia tried by court-martial and condemned for rebellion, and hanged.

April: The British Government grants the estates of Būndi and Bithauli to Randhīr Singh of Kapurthala for services rendered in Auldh.

May: Sir John Peter Grant appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, till April 1862.

May: The E.I. Company's troops objected to be summarily transferred to the Crown. June 20: The Viceroy issued a fresh General Order granting discharge and a free passage home to all who claimed it, but not to enlist in any regiment in India. The 5th Bengal Europeans at Bahrampur mutiny.

July 8: Peace proclaimed throughout India; and July 28th observed as a day of thanksgiving.

Oct. 15: Lord and Lady Canning arrive at Cawnpur on a viceregal progress through the Northern Provinces; Oct. 18: proceed to Lucknow which they enter in state. Oct. 22: A grand darbār is held for the reception of the Tālukdārs. Darbārs are also held at Cawnpur (Nov. 3), Fathigarh (Nov. 15), and Agra (Dec. 21).

Nov. 20: Mountstuart Elphinstone dies.

Nov. 29: James Wilson appointed first Finance Member of the Supreme Council to reorganise the Indian finances. An income tax was imposed, and a Government paper currency created.
Dec. Sikandra Begam of Bhopal recognised as ruler by right, with succession to her daughter, for services rendered during and after the Mutiny,—died Oct, 30, 1868.

Dec. The Wāghars driven from Dwāraka and Beyt, having fortified their camp on Abhapura hill, were driven out by Col Honner, and fled to the Gīr, where Jodha Mānek, their leader, died.

Jan. 24: A Concordat vests the Roman Catholic ecclesiastical patronage of the East in the crown of Portugal. British India is divided into thirty districts. Britain acknowledges no such right.

The Kūkis or Lushais from the Tipara hills on the borders of Silhat made murderous raids on neighbouring Bengali villages, killing 186 villagers and carrying off 100 captives.

Jan. 29: An industrial exhibition opened at Goa for the products of the state of the Portuguese Indies and Hindustan generally.

Jan. General Neville Chamberlain was sent on a punitive expedition against the Waziri tribes on the Panjāb frontier.

Feb. 1-22: The delimitation of the boundaries of Daman negotiated by a Commission consisting of Señor Ricardo Carlos Clarchy and Mr W. Hughes.

March: Khān Bahādur Khān of Bareli was hanged on the spot where he had raised the flag of rebellion; he had savagely murdered all the Europeans he could find.

March 30: The title of Rāja Bahādur and some territory in Sātāra was conferred on the adopted son of the late Rāja of Nāgpur.

May 3: Jwāla Prasād, who conducted the massacres for Nāna Sāhib, was hanged at the Ghāṭ where he directed them.

May 5: A sanad granted the Mahārāja of Patiāla and his successors to exercise sovereign powers within their ancestral possessions, and to exact obedience to him from all dependents and feudatories. The right of adoption conceded, the Rāja agreed to co-operate with the British forces on the appearance of an enemy, to furnish material (on payment) and land (free) for roads and railways. A similar sanad is bestowed on the Rāja of Jhīnd.

May 9: Lord Elphinstone leaves Bombay, and May 11: Sir
A.D. 1860

George Russell Clerk succeeds as Governor of Bombay, till April 24, 1862. The Local Legislative Council established.

June 8: Sir Charles E. Trevelyan was recalled, and William Ambrose Morehead acted Governor of Madras till July 5, when Sir Henry George Ward arrived and took office.

Rāo Daisal of Kachh died. Rāo Pragmal, his son, succeeded.

Martanda Rāja of Travankor died. Rāmavarmā, his nephew, succeeded.

From the continued practice of kidnapping Bengali subjects of the British Crown by the people of Sikkim, part of their territory was occupied by a force under Col. Gawler, with the Hon. Ashley Eden as envoy.

Aug. 2: Sir H. G. Ward, Governor of Madras, died there. Sir Wm. Ambrose Morehead was acting Governor for the second time, from July 5th till Feb. 18th, 1861.

Faridūn Jāh of Murshidābād memorialised the Secretary of State for India regarding his grievances.

Nov. 6: The Viceroy and Lady Canning arrive at Banāras on a tour through Upper India.

Dec. 12: Dhiraj Singh, the former chief of Udayapur, having been convicted of manslaughter, the estate is treated as a lapse, and conferred on Lāl Bandeswari Prasād Singh Deo Bahādur, a brother of the Rāja of Sarguja, in acknowledgment of his services in 1857.

Dec. 26: Treaty concluded with the Nizām by which his debt to the British Government is cancelled, and Naldrug, Dāraseo, and Raichūr, with the state of Shorapur, ceded to him.

The Nil Darpan, a drama satirising the indigo planters of Jessar and Nadiyā, produced by Dinabanda Mitra.


March: The Rāja of Sikkim was obliged to make full restitution for the kidnapping of British subjects and signed a treaty securing the rights of trade, protection for travellers, and the making of roads.

July 5: A Royal Proclamation issued creating the Order of the Star of India.
Oct. 20: Āghā Khān published a demand that the Khojās should conform to the practices of the Imāmiya creed of his ancestors (the "Assassins") in respect of marriages, ablutions, and funeral ceremonies. This raised opposition again on the part of those who preferred to retain Sunnī practices.

Nov. 17: Sarup Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, died. Sambhu Singh, his nephew, a minor, succeeded under a Council of Regency aided by the political agent. Umed Singh succeeds to the throne of Sirohi.

Nov. 18: Lady Canning, wife of the Viceroy, died of jangal fever at Calcutta.

The North-West Provinces suffered extreme distress from scarcity, the State took relief measures. Half a million persons estimated to have been relieved at the expenditure by Government of three-quarters of a million sterling.

Jan. 1: The Penal Code for India came into operation.

Jan. 25: The libel case in which the editor of the Satya Prakāsh was accused of libel by the Vallabhāchārya Mahārāja, Jadunāth Brijaratanji, was begun at Bombay. The Vallabhāchārya priests accused of the most immoral practices, the charge was proven; judgment delivered April 21.

THE EARL OF ELGIN, SECOND VICEROY.

March 12: The Earl of Elgin succeeded Lord Canning as Viceroy. 18: Lord Canning left India: he died June 17th.

March: The Governor of Madras opened the South Indian railway from Negapatam to Trichināpali.

Sanads conferring rights of adoption were given to the chiefs of Bhaganapali, Cochin, Pudukota, Sundar, and Travankor, also to the Rāja of Kashmir.

March 28: The Rānīs of Tānjor were restored to their property.

April: Sir Cecil Beadon, Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till April 1867.

April 24: Sir Bartle Frere succeeded Sir George R. Clerk as Governor of Bombay, till March 1867. He died May 19, 1884. Kolhāpur restored on his majority to Sivāji, who binds him-
self to follow the advice of the British Government in all state affairs.

July 12: The High Court of Judicature, Bengal, was inaugurated.

Sept. 3: The Khojas of Bombay, under the influence of Āghā Khān, excommunicated those who continued to stand out for Sunnī marriage customs, &c., which led to the great lawsuit of 1866.

Sept. 8: Rāo Sāhib hanged for murders during the Mutiny.

Nov. 14: Mahārāja Narendra Singh of Patiāla died. His son, Mahendra Singh, succeeded.

Jan. 8: Sir Charles Trevelyan, the new finance minister, arrived at Calcutta. Jan. 19-30: The first Agricultural Exhibition was held at Calcutta.

Feb. 5: Lord Elgin started on a tour of the Upper Provinces. 7: He visited Cawnpur and attended the consecration by Bishop Cotton of the grave and monument to those murdered in 1857. March 28: A great assembly held at Ambāla where the Sikh and other Panjāb chiefs were received.

March 17: The Kalāt chiefs depose Khodadād Khān and elect his cousin Sherdil Khān as ruler. The town and fort are surrendered without resistance.

April 30: The Indian Navy transferred to the Admiralty.

May: Dost Muhammad of Afghānistān takes Harāt from the Persians. June 9: He dies there. Sher ‘Alī Khān, his fifth son, assumes the position of Amīr. He is acknowledged by Sir W. Denison, acting Governor-General, in Dec.

June 18: Vazīr Muhammad Khān of Tonk died, and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad ‘Alī Khān.

Aug. Narendra Nārāyan of Kuch Bihār died. His infant son, Nipendra Nārāyan, succeeded, the state being managed by a British Commissioner.

Oct. 18: A force of 6,000 men under Sir Neville Chamberlain despatched to Sitāna in the Swāt country, to punish an attack on the Guides Corps made in Sept. by a band of Muhammadan fanatics, Wahhābis and escaped sipāhsis. The tribes from the Indus and Kābul rivers tried to block the Ambela Pass, attacking the British force, Oct. 20; and retard the progress of the force
till Dec. 15, when the enemy's position was stormed. The village of Lālu was taken and destroyed. Dec. 16: Ambela captured and destroyed. The Buner tribes, abandoned by those of Bajaur and Swāt, submitted and joined the British in attacking the stronghold of Malka, which was burned Dec. 22. Dec. 25: The force re-enters British territory.

Nov. 9: Bhārpar Singh of Nabha dies, Bhagwān Singh, his brother, succeeds; died 1871.

Nov. 20: Lord Elgin, the Viceroy, died at Dharmśāla. Sir William Denison, Governor of Madras, acts as Governor-General, Dec. 2 till Jan. 12, 1864: Mr Edward Maltby acting as Governor of Madras.

Dec. 12: Dhālimkot fort in Bhūtān taken by the British.

Jan. 4: The Hon. Ashley Eden sets out as envoy on a mission to the Deb Rāja of Bhūtān to seek redress for the frequent raids of the Bhutiyas on the British Dwārs bordering on that state.

SIR JOHN LAWRENCE, THIRD VICEROY.


March 15: Sir Ashley Eden's mission to Bhūtān reached Punākha the winter capital, but is grossly insulted both by the Deb Rāja and the Dharma Rāja, and ordered to leave. 24: Tongso Penlo, the Governor of Eastern Bhūtān, demanded the cession of the Asām Dwārs; then barbarously insulted the envoy and his officers. 29: Mr Eden was compelled to sign the cession of the Dwārs.

March: Government took steps to prevent Hindus from casting their dead into the Hugli instead of burning them: this sanitary arrangement caused excitement.

March 28: Rāmavarmā succeeds Ravivarmā as Rāja of Kochin.

May: Sherdil Khān of Kalāt murdered, and Khodādād Khān re-elected chief of the state.

July: A gold currency is proposed to be introduced at Christmas.

Sher ‘Alī Khān of Afghānistān recognised by the British Government as Amīr. He treacherously imprisons his brother Afzal Khān.

Rāja Bahādur of Samtar takes over the administration of the state. His insane father, Hindupat, is removed with the Rānī to Amra.

Sept. 30: Mr Robert Davies appointed as Special Commissioner in Audh with power to direct the settlement officers and decide all questions of tenant right.

Oct. 1: The administration of Dhār transferred to the young Rāja Ānand Rāo Puār, under certain restrictions.

Oct. 5: A terrific cyclone occurs at Calcutta and Lower Bengal, with immense loss of life and damage to shipping and property; nearly 30,000 perished between Calcutta and the sea, and as many on the Madras coast.

Oct. 14: Sir J. Lawrence entered Lāhor. 18: He holds a great darbār on the plain,—604 native princes present. The Rāja of Kapurthala invested with the Star of India.

Nov. 12: The Bhutān authorities having taken no notice of the repudiation of Sir A. Eden’s agreement and demand for reparation, the Viceroy issues a proclamation of war, and annexes the eleven western or Bengal Dwārs. Some 6,000 troops were sent to capture the five or six forts commanding the passes into Bhutān and all were taken next month.

Dec. 25: José Ferreira Pestaña takes office at Goa as Governor for the second time.

The Durges Nandini, a historical novel after the manner of Sir Walter Scott, by Benkim Chandra Chatarji, published.

Jan. 29: The Bhutiyas suddenly attack the garrison of 500 sipāhis in Diwāngiri, but were finally repulsed with heavy loss.

Feb. 5: The water being cut off and ammunition run short, the garrison left the fort and three guns. April 2: Brigadier H. Tombs recaptures the fort and compels the Bhutias to sue for peace, which was concluded Nov. 13, when they resigned the Bengal Dwārs and gave up the two guns, but received Rs. 25,000 yearly during good behaviour.
March 1: The Indo-European Telegraph from Karachi, via Persia and Turkey, opened.

March 31: W. Massey, finance minister in succession to Sir C. Trevelyan, arrived at Calcutta. April 1: Sir C. Trevelyan announced a large deficit in the revenue.

April 23: Sir Hugh Rose retired from the command of the army and is succeeded by Sir Wm. Mansfield, Baron Sandhurst.

April 29: Ghaus Muhammad of Jaurā died; his young son, Muhammad Ismā'īl, succeeded under a regency.

Bairā Sāl appointed successor to Ranjit Singh Mahārāwal of Jaisalmīr, having been adopted by the widow of Ranjit Singh: installed next year.

May: Sir Chas. Trevelyan's finance plans were reversed by Sir Charles Wood.

June: The Maisur Rāja adopted a son, named Chāma Rājendra.

July: The Thākur of Lāwa complained to the British Government of the unusual demands made upon him by Muhammad 'Alī Khān of Tonk, who now assaulted Lāwa, but was repulsed with loss. A British officer settled the dispute for the time.

July 31: Jagannāth Sankar Seth, a prominent wealthy Hindu of Bombay, died.

Aug.: The Daudputra chiefs of Bahāwalpur rebel against their ruler.

Aug. 24: The ship "Eagle Speed" wrecked in the Hughli and 265 coolies perished.

Aug.-Nov. The failure of the rainfall in Orissa occasions an awful famine resulting at length in the loss of 1,500,000 or a fourth of the population.

Nov. 17: Sambhu Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, attains his majority and takes over the administration.

Jan. The Nawāb of Bahāwalpur, victorious over his rebel chiefs, died suddenly and suspiciously. His son, Sādiq Muhammad Khān, a child of four, succeeded. The British supported his claims, and it was subsequently decided to place the administration in British hands for reorganisation.

Jan: Famine became severe in Orissa. Feb. 1: Government
relief not supposed to be required. Mr Cecil Beadon went on a
tour of investigation.

March 27: Mahārāo Rām Singh of Kotā died. The political

March 27: Lord Napier of Merchiston succeeds Sir Wm.
Denison as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 19, 1872.

April: The question respecting the marriage of converted
Hindus settled. First attempt made at a census of the North-
Western and Central Provinces.

May: ‘Abdul Rahman, Sher ‘Alī’s nephew, collects a force,
regains his freedom at Shekbābād, and is proclaimed Amīr. Amīr
Sher ‘Alī, defeated by ‘Abdul Rahman, son of Afzal Khan, near
Ghazni, fled to Qandahār—still holding it and Harāt. His brother,
Afzal Khān, proclaimed Amīr at Kābul. The Viceroy refuses
intervention.

April-June: The great Khojā case is tried in Bombay, the
arguments and examination of witnesses occupying twenty-five
days. The Khojās attached to Sunnī customs opposing
Muhammad Husain Husainī, or Āghā Khān, the head of the
Shi‘ah-Imāmī Ismā‘īlīs who claims the property and support of
the Khojā community. On 12th Nov. judgment was delivered
in his favour.

Aug. 4: Rāja Sivājī III. of Kolhāpur dies childless: on his
deathbed he adopted his nephew Rājarām as heir.

Sept. 17: Capt. E. Jervis, tried on a charge of peculation of
stores belonging to Sir Wm. Mansfield, was acquitted, but he was
condemned for insubordination: his sentence of dismissal from
the service was approved by Sir Wm. Mansfield, Commander-in-
Chief.

Oct. 6: Dr Geo. Cotton, Bishop of Calcutta, accidentally
drowned at Kushtia in Asām.

Nov. 19: Lord Lawrence held a great darbār at Agra,
attended by eighty-four princes and chiefs from Rājputānā and
Central India, and about two hundred and fifty from other pro-
vinces. The accompanying ceremonies lasted from 10th to 20th.
Jan. Sher ‘Alī was defeated by his brother, ‘Azim Khān, near Kalāt-i-Ghilzai, and fled to Harāt which, with Balkh, was the only part of his dominions still loyal.

Feb. 12: At a public meeting in Calcutta the Viceroy appealed for help to send 27,000 tons of rice to the Orissa famine-stricken districts.

March 6: The Hon. Sir Seymour Fitzgerald arrived as Governor of Bombay, in succession to Sir Bartle Frere, till May 6, 1872.

March 10 to April 12: The great Hindu festival, held every twelfth year at Gangādwāra or Haridwār. At the close cholera broke out.

April: Sir William Gray succeeded Sir Cecil Beadon as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till March 1871.

Aug. 1: Muhammad ‘Alī Khān of Tonk treacherously murdered Rawat Sing, uncle, and the retainers of the Thākur of Lāwa. 8: The Thākur relieved by a British officer; Muhammad ‘Alī is deposed; and Lāwa made independent of Tonk.

Aug. Khem Sāwant died; his son, Anna Sāwant, succeeded, but being addicted to opium, his power was restricted.

Sept. In Orissa 270,000 people are kept alive by relief committees.


Nov. 1: A severe cyclone at Calcutta did much damage, ruining houses, uprooting trees, and sinking boats.

Nov. General Fytche, chief Commissioner of Burma, concluded a treaty with the king. Sir Edward Bosc Sladen also negotiated a treaty at Mandalay.

Dec. 29: The Wāghars of Okhāmandal are brought to bay at Mānaharda hill by Major Reynolds, and in the fight were almost exterminated.


Jan. 9: Major-General Sir Donald Stewart and staff leave Calcutta on the expedition to Abyssinia under General Robt. C. Napier, for the relief of Europeans imprisoned by King Theodore.
Jan. Capt. Sladen, sent on a mission to Tālifū, detained by Burmese obstructiveness at Bhamo and Momain; he returned some months later to Mandalay.

March 14: The budget surplus eight karors of rupees; the licence tax abolished; taxes on trades, &c., substituted, and 170 lākhīs proposed for public works.

March 27: Krishna Rāja Udayār of Maisur died. Sept. 23: His adopted son, Chāma Rājendra, aged six, succeeded under a regency. Major Malleson appointed chief Commissioner till 1877.

March: Yāʿqūb Khān, eldest son of Sher ʿAlī, captures Qandahār. July: Sher ʿAlī and Yāʿqūb move on Ghazni and ʿAzīm takes to flight. Sept. 8: Sher ʿAlī regained possession of Kābul and his dominions, except Balkh, where ʿAzīm and ʿAbdul Rahman held out. Sher ʿAlī receives six lākhīs from the Viceroy as a donation and pledge of friendship.


July: The rains failed and famine threatened in Rājputāna and Upper Provinces; timely arrangements against which Lord Lawrence made.

Oct. 3: The Hasanızai Pathāns having attacked the Panjāb police station of Oghi in Hazāra in the hot season, a punitive expedition under General Wylde started from Oghi and drove the enemy from Kun-gali. 5: The troops carried the Machai peak. 10: The headmen of the villages sued for peace, and agreed on terms including the expulsion of Indian refugees and Wahhābis.

Oct. 19: The “Panjāb Tenancy Bill” passed by the Viceroy’s Council and sent to the Secretary of State for India, by whom it is finally approved next year.


An attempt made by a Musalman to assassinate Sir Sālār Jang, the prime minister at Haidarābād. The would-be assassin executed, March 21st, 1869.

Nov. The Viceroy formally opened the railway joining Ambāla and Dehli.

Severe famine, 1868-69.
Jan. 3: Sher 'Ali defeated 'Azim Khan and 'Abdul Rahman at Timak Khan, near Ghazni, and established himself as sole ruler of Afghanistān. 'Abdul Rahman retired to Samargānd, where for ten years he received an allowance from Russia.

LORD MAYO, FOURTH VICE-ROY.


Feb. 25: An Imperial Edict abolished slavery in all the Portuguese dominions.

Feb. 26: Afzal ud-daula, Nizām of Haidarābād, died. March 1: Mir Mahbûb 'Alī Khān succeeded under a council of regency, headed by Sir Sālār Jang, during his minority.

March: The budget deficient by two and three-quarter karors of rupees. An income tax of 1 per cent. is applied.

March 27: Lord Mayo, in darbār at Ambāla, met Sher 'Ali. 29: In private interview, though unable to obtain all his demands, the Amir received another six lākhs of rupees, 6,000 rifles, and some artillery. A cordial understanding established.

April 1: New divorce act came into operation.

Aug. 11: Act passed by Parliament for the better governing of India and defining the Governor-General's powers.

Aug. 22: Keshab Chandra Sen, religious Bengali teacher, opens his own Brahmo Mandir or Theistic temple in Calcutta. He died Jan. 8, 1884.

Oct. 6: 'Azim Khan, ex-Amir of Kābul, died at Shāh Rūd. Faridūn Jāh, Nawāb of Murshidābād, went to England to lay his grievances before Government, but met with little success.

Dec. 2: A decree is passed to reform the army of Portuguese India, and to bring it within the means and requirements of the State. The arsenal at Goa is abolished.


Feb. 22: In consequence of the attempted army reform,
military riots break out in Goa. The revolutionaries having gained their point, dictate to the Government.

March 1: The Prince of Wales opened at Jabalpur the completed railway from Bombay to Allahābād.

March: An embassy from Yā'qūb Beg, the conqueror of Kāshghār, reached Calcutta requesting friendly intercourse.

April 2: On the death of Ranbīr Singh of Kapurthala, near Aden, his son, Kharak Singh, succeeded.

April 26: Mr Douglas Forsyth started on a mission to Kāshghār, and reached Yārqqand, returning in autumn.

May 6: Yā'qūb Khān rebels against his father, the Amīr Sher ‘Ali, and captures Harāt.

May 7: Januario Correia de Almeida, Conde de S. Januario, takes office as Governor-General at Goa, till Dec. 10, 1871.

May: Mahārāja Ranbīr Singh of Kāshmīr made a commercial treaty with the Viceroy for the development of trade with E. Turkistān.

June 1: Sir Henry Durand succeeded Sir Donald Macleod as Lieut.-Governor of the Punjāb.

July 8—Sept. 23: The administrative duties of the Madras Presidency conducted for the first time at Uttakamand.

Oct: The great railway bridge over the Satlaj opened.

Nov. 29: Khanderaś Gaikwād of Baroda dies in a fit of passion because directed to replace his minion Dīwān by some one of character. Malhārrav, his brother, succeeds. He had been confined at Pādra for years on suspicion of having attempted his brother Khanderaś’s life.

Nov. 30: Rāja Rām of Kolhāpur dies at Florence. His successor, Mahārāja Chatrapati IV., assumes the name of Sivaji and governs under a council of regency.

Dec. 14: The Provincial Governments to receive fixed annual allotments, to be spent on cost of police, education, printing, roads and public works, &c.

1871

Jan. 1: Sir H. M. Durand, Lieut.-Governor of the Panjāb, killed at Tānk,—crushed on an elephant’s back under a gateway.
Jan. The Lūshais in Eastern Bengal make savage raids into Kachār, and arrangements are begun to punish them.

Volunteer system proposed for India.

Feb. The 19th Madras Native Infantry mutiny, and give trouble.

March 1: Sir George Campbell, successor to Sir Wm. Grey as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till April 1874.

Sir Donald Stewart, chief Commissioner in the Andaman Islands, till 1875.

Mahārāja Rājendra Pratāp Shāhī of Hasainpur died, and was succeeded by his son, Krishna Pratāp Shāhī, a minor.

June: Faramuz, the general of Amīr Sher ʿAlī, assassinated by Aslam. Oct.: Aslam killed in prison.

June 14-15: Riot at Amritsar, the Hindus attack the Muhammadan butchers, killing several.

July 5: Maulvi Liakat ʿAlī, a rebel who, in 1857, ruled as viceroy at Allahābād, captured.

July 8: Yāʿqūb Khān reconciled to his father at Kābul through Lord Mayo; made governor of Harāt. Sept.: He again rebels.

Aug. 5: The Indian Civil Engineering College at Cooper's Hill opened by the Duke of Argyll.

Sept. 20: Chief Justice J. P. Norman, during the trial of Amīr Khān and other Wahhābis at Calcutta, stabbed by a Panjābī. 21: He died. 28: Assassin convicted, and Nov. 4: executed.

Sept. 21-24: Further rebellions in the Goa army necessitate measures for the prevention of such outbreaks; four revolutionary battalions disbanded, the military school abolished, and the force limited to one expeditionary battalion, a battery of artillery, and a police corps.

Nov. 6: Lord Mayo visiting Pālampur fair, holds a rural darbār.

Nov. 23: Military expedition under Generals Bouchier, Brownlow, and Nuttall, against the Lūshais to punish their raids. Dec. 2, and 21, 23, 26: Skirmishes. Dec. 29: They sued for peace, captives given up, and hostages taken from some tribes; others hold out.
Dec. 10: Joachim José Macedo e Conto, Governor-General at Goa, till May 10, 1875.

Jan. 7-12: The King of Siam visits Calcutta.

Jan. 11: Under Rām Singh as leader, a fanatical sect of Kūkās attempt to raise an insurrection at Malair-kotlā near Ludhīāna, in the Panjāb, but it was completely suppressed by Jan. 27, and the leader deported as a state prisoner to Burma.

Jan. 15-17: A band of Kūkā fanatics rush Malodh fort in Sarhind, and another attempt to take Malair-Kotlā and seize the treasury. Deputy-Commissioner Cowan suppressed the outbreak and ordered forty-nine prisoners to be blown away from guns. Others tried and executed some days later by the Commissioner T. Douglas Forsyth: Cowan dismissed and Forsyth removed from his post.

Jan. 26: Lord Mayo left Calcutta for Burma; visited Rangūn and Maulmain. Feb. 5: He left and, 8: at the convict settlement of Port Blair in the Andaman Islands, was assassinated by Sher, Ali, a transported Afghān convict. Sir J. Strachey, senior Member of Council, acts as Governor till the arrival of Lord Napier of Merchistoun from Madras, Feb. 23, who officiates.

Feb. 9: The King of Siam visited Calcutta on his return home.

Feb. 17: The Lūshai expedition reached the village of Lalbura, the Lūshai ringleader, who had fled: the force returned: March 6, reached Tipai-mukh.

Feb. 19: Alexander John Arbuthnot, acting Governor of Madras, till May 15, when Lord Hobart assumed office till his death on April 27, 1875.

Feb. 28: The Lūshais surrender unconditionally: army returning. March 7: the Khāmti tribe, while carrying off Lūshai captives, defeated, and captives rescued.

March 12: Sher 'Ali, the assassin of Lord Mayo, hanged without confessing associates. Annual pension to Lady Mayo by India of £1,000: grant of £20,000 for his children.

April: Sir Richard Temple's budget yields a surplus of about a million and three-quarters; income tax reduced.
EARL OF NORTHBROOK, FIFTH VICEROY.

May 3: Thomas George Baring, first Earl of Northbrook, arrives as Viceroy, till April 12, 1876.

May 6: Sir Philip Wodehouse succeeds Sir Vesey Fitzgerald as Governor of Bombay, till April 30, 1877.

July 26: The Bombay Government notifies that the privileges of the firman under which the Portuguese goods were imported to Surat at 2½ per cent., would cease on Sept. 1, owing to the misuse made of them in underselling Bombay goods. Strong protests are made from the Portuguese minister in London.

July 27: Maulvi Liakat ‘Ali, on confession, condemned to transportation for life.

July: Christian marriage bill passed.


Nov. 16: The Begam of Bhopal—Nawab Shâhjâhan—made a Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India by Lord Northbrook at Bombay.

Jan. 1: Mr T. D. Forsyth sent to meet the envoy of Muhammad Yâqub Beg of Kashghar.

Jan. 31: A neutral zone determines the confines of British and Russian influence in Central Asia. Only 400 miles at this time separate their boundaries.

March: Major Macdonald murdered by Bahrâm Khan, Mohmand chief, at Fort Michni.

March: Col. Phayre, Resident at Baroda: Complaints made of Malhârrâv’s misrule, folly, and extravagance.


The Khân of Khiva opposed the demands of Russia to cease slave-raids on Russian territory; his appeal to India for help refused.

May: The Khân of Kalât or Baluchistân and his chiefs’ constant quarrelling cause the withdrawal of diplomatic relations and suspension of the subsidy.

June 10: The Russians capture Khiva and impose an enormous indemnity on the Khân.
A.D. 1873

June: Sayyīd Nūr Muhammad, envoy from the Amir Sher 'Ālī, arrived at Simla. July 12-30: He convenes with the Viceroy on the Afghan and Russian Boundary question. Complete alliance requested, but friendly neutrality only conceded by the Government of India.

The Gaikwād of Baroda’s government inquired into by a Commission. Malhārrāv warned that unless great improvement be manifested by the end of 1875, he will be deposed in the interest of the people, and for the peace and security of the Empire.

Aug. 18: Mr Forsyth started from Yārqand to accompany the envoy of Yāqūb Beg to India.

Owing to claims made on the Nizāmat of Murshidābād, a Commission appointed to discharge such as are chargeable, and to exempt the Nawāb from the jurisdiction of the civil Courts.

Sept. 8: The Mulla of Tūtakkal masjid in Malabar with eight other Māppillas murdered the priest of the Hindu temple and hastened to Kulattūr where two men of the Vāriyar’s family are murdered. Attacked by Capt. Vesey they charged home on the bayonets and eight of the nine were killed. The parishes concerned fined Rs. 42,000.

Nov. Messrs Bernard, Geddes, and Robinson appointed Commissioners in anticipation of famine in Bengal.

Maharāja Kīrat Singh of Dholpur dying, his grandson, Nihal Singh, succeeded.

Dec. Sher 'Ālī nominates his youngest son, 'Abdullah Jān, his successor, to the great dissatisfaction of his elder son, Yāqūb.

1874

Jan. 11: 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur Nawāb of Arkat dies, aged seventy-four. His son, Zahir-ud-daula Bahādur, succeeds to the nominal title.

Jan. The failure of the rains causing severe famine, Sir Richard Temple appointed superintendent of relief in Bihār. Fifteen districts much distressed and eleven others affected. Temple estimates the need at a million tons of rice, and the expenditure at £6,500,000.


Feb. 13: Outbreak of Muhammedan fanatics at Bombay against the Pārsīs,—a Pārsī having published a Gujarātī translation of Irving’s “Life of Mahomet.” A Pārsī temple gutted, a number of Pārsī houses plundered and wrecked and the inmates ill-used.

Feb. 21: The Marquis of Salisbury, Secretary of State for India, till March 30, 1878.

March: The revenue accounts showed a deficit of £1,807,668.
March 30: A loan not exceeding ten million pounds for India Government authorised by Parliament.


April 7: Sir John Strachey succeeds Sir Wm. Muir as Lieut.-Governor of N.W. Provinces, till Dec. 1876.

April 9: Sir Richard Temple, successor to Sir Geo. Campbell, as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal.

April 11: Report on the Bengal famine, stating the number of persons on the relief works reduced to 1,185,468, and 116,371 receiving free alms. June 29: Further report of the labourers having increased to 1,737,768, and those on charitable relief to 401,962. July 12: The number of labourers on relief works reduced to 895,000, but the paupers on alms increased to 525,620 individuals.

Sept. Sādan Khān, a cruel leader in the Mutiny, condemned to death.


Nov. 9: Attempted poisoning of Col. R. Phayre, Resident at Baroda, instigated by the Gaikwād.

Nov. 26: Poppy cultivation sanctioned under the Portuguese Government in Mozambique, for export to India and China.

Dec. 30: The Portuguese Government of India contracts with the British India Steam Navigation Co. for a steam service
from Lisbon to Goa via Suez, also for a service between Mozambique, Quelimane, and Lourenço Marques.

Dec. Yāqūb Khān imprisoned by his father, Sher ‘Alī.

During 1874 state emigration from Bengal to British Burma undertaken to relieve the effects of scarcity and promote cultivation of waste lands.

Dec. 23: Col. H. Browne, Dr Anderson, and Mr Ney Elias on a mission through Burma to China, received by King Mengdun Meng at Mândalé.

1875


Jan. 14: Sir Lewis Pelly appointed Special Commissioner at Baroda, in succession to the Resident, Col. Phayre, to institute an inquiry into Malhārrāv Gaikwād’s conduct and government. Malhārrāv taken to Calcutta for trial.


Jan. 29: The Daplä tribes in N.E. Āsām having raided on border villages, a body of troops was sent against them—they surrendered and paid a fine.


March 15-25: The Nāgā tribes severely chastised for their conduct in January.

April 23: The Viceroy, by proclamation, deposed the Gaikwād and he was deported to Madras. He died in 1882.

May 27: Gopālārv, aged sixteen, adopted by Jamnā Bāī, widow of Khandērāv Gaikwād, installed as Siyājī Rāo III. at Baroda. During his minority a council of regency governed.
April 27: Lord Hobart died at Madras. 29: Mr William Rose Robinson acts till Nov. 23, when the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos took office as Governor, till Dec. 20, 1880.

May 10: João Tavares de Almeida succeeds as Governor of Portuguese India, till July 24, 1877.

June 15: A British embassy under Sir T. Douglas Forsyth received by King Mengdun Meng, and obtained agreement to the independence of the Western Karen-ni states; but permission for a British convoy through Burma to China refused.

Col. Duncan sent to Mandalé. Oct. Announcement that the British demands are acceded to.


Nov. 18: A conspiracy to seize the arsenal and set fire to Rangun city discovered and defeated.


Dec. 19: Mahārāo Prāgmalji Bahādur of Kachh is succeeded by his son Kengarji, a minor; the State managed by a Council till 1882.

Dec. 20: Defeat of the Malays at Kinta in the peninsula by British troops.

1876


Feb. Lord Northbrook asks the Home Government to relieve him of his Viceroyalty.

April 3: Bill giving the title of Empress of India to the Queen is passed by the House of Lords. 28: Proclamation of Queen Victoria as "Indiae Imperatrix," or "Empress of India." Aug. 18: It is notified by the Viceroy that the title will be officially proclaimed at a great Darbār at Dehli on 1st January 1877.

April 10: Field-Marshal Lord Robert C. Napier of Magdala, Commander-in-Chief, leaves from Bombay, and is succeeded by Sir Frederick P. Haines, till 1881.
April 12: Lord Northbrook, differing from the Home Government on Afghān policy, and having resigned office, Edward Robert, Lord Lytton, appointed his successor, arrives at Calcutta.

LORD LYTTON, SIXTH VICEROY.

April 12: The Earl of Lytton arrived, and took the oaths as Viceroy at Calcutta.

April 14: Mahendra Singh of Patiāla dies. Rājendra Singh, his infant son, succeeds under a council of regency.

April: Sir Robert Groves Sandeman negotiates a treaty with the Khān of Kalāt, and, Nov. 2: locates a strong force at Quetta, or Shālkot, to keep the unruly chiefs in subjection. Dec. 8: At an interview between the Khān and the Viceroy at Jacobābād, the treaty of 1854 renewed, with additions, and an agent is to remain at his court.

Prithvi Singh, Rāja of Jhālāvār, died without male issue; Bakht Singh adopted as heir, rules under a council of regency presided over by a British officer.

May 1: The Queen proclaimed Empress of India in London.

May 22: Sher 'Ali objects to the Viceroy’s proposal to send Sir Lewis Pelly or any British envoy to Kābul.

Sept. The Amīr Sher 'Ali, being pressed to receive an envoy, offers to send his Vakīl to India to consult on matters in dispute. Oct. The Vakīl meets the Viceroy at Simla, who insists on placing British officers at Harāt and elsewhere: the conditions to be settled at a conference to be held at Peshāwar between the Amīr’s minister and Sir L. Pelly.

July: At Agra Mr Fuller, a Eurasian, had slapped a native servant for neglect, who died soon after from another cause; he was fined by a magistrate; sentence considered too light by the High Court. The Viceroy interfered with the case, censuring both the magistrate and the High Court.

Aug. 11: Deficiency through depreciation of silver currency: loss about £2,300,000: loan of £4,000,000 proposed.

Oct. 31: In a great cyclone, an enormous storm wave swept over the delta of the Ganges and Brahmaputrah, causing the loss of about 220,000 lives and immense loss of crops and property.
Oct. Famine reported in the Madras districts of Belāri, Kadapā and Nelūr, and in southern districts of Bombay and Maisūr.

Nov. Sir George Couper appointed Governor of North-West Provinces.

Nov. 20: An agricultural college is opened at Saʿidāpet, near Madras.

Dec. 31: Reception by the Viceroy at the camp of Dehli of seventy-five native princes and chiefs to be present at the proclamation of the Queen Empress next day.

Jan. 1: Act 39 & 40, Victoria, proclaimed at a great Darbār at Dehli in presence of the Indian princes, by which the Queen assumed the additional title of Indie Imperatrix, or Empress of India. The proclamation also made at Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras.

Jan. 6: The Viceroy installed Rājendra Singh, the young son, aged five, of the late Patiāla chief.

Jan. The Hon. Ashley Eden recalled from Burma to succeed Sir Richard Temple as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till 1882.


Jan. 30: Sir Lewis Pelly meets Nūr Muhammad, the Afghan envoy, at Peshāwar, to secure that British officers should reside in Afghanistān. March 26: Nūr Muhammad died and negotiations ceased.


April: Raids of the Afrīdis on the north-west frontiers suppressed.

April 29: Famine relief works organising, reports favourable.

April 30: Sir Richard Temple succeeds Sir P. Wodehouse as Governor of Bombay, till March 27, 1885.

May 1 (?): Muhammad Yaʿqūb Beg of Kāshghār, defeated by the Chinese, and assassinated. Nov. Kāshghār taken and Eastern Turkistān regained by the Chinese.

July 3: Sir James Robert Longden appointed Governor of Ceylon.

July 24: João Tavares de Almeida, Portuguese governor, dies at Panjim. The archbishop, the presiding judge, the colone
of the army, and the secretary of State take charge of the administration till Nov. 12, when Antonio Sergio de Sousa, Visconde de Sergio, takes office as Governor-General.

Aug. Drought, followed by famine, visits the Central Provinces, the Panjāb and Upper Provinces. Aug. Nearly a million people reported to have died from want of food. Aug. 12: Public meeting at Madras to call for help. Aug. 15: Indian famine relief fund announced at the Mansion House. Nov. 5: £446,100 received. Fund declared closed by request of the Duke of Buckingham, Governor of Madras. Till May 20, 1878: total received £689,466. 17s.

Aug. 29: Employed on Government famine works 919,771; and 1,326,771 relieved gratuitously. Oct. 7: The crisis reported to be over.

Sept. Rāja Jagatjit Singh, a minor, succeeds his father, Kharak Singh, as Rāja of Kapurthala.


Dec. Sir John Strachey’s budget assigns a million and a half to be employed annually as insurance for famines; taxation raised; trade licences assessed, &c.

Dec. 31: “Imperial Order of the Crown of India” instituted for ladies.

1878

Feb. 15: The Jawākis defeated by cavalry. 22: They surrendered unconditionally.

March 14: Bill passed in Council for the control of the Indian vernacular press.

April 17: The British ministry instructed the Government of India to send 7,000 native troops to Malta—regarded as a menace

April 29: The Queen holds an investiture at Windsor of the Imperial Order of the Crown of India: twelve ladies invested.

May 3: The Visconde de Sergio dies at Goa. A temporary administration formed till Dec. 3, when Caetano Alexandre de Almeida e Albuquerque takes office as Governor-General.

June: General Stoloff leads the Russian mission of three superior officers to Afghānistān. July 22: They are received in darbār at Kābul, the envoy delivering to the Amīr Sher ‘Alī, a letter from the Russian Emperor.

Aug. 14: Lord Lytton writes Sher ‘Alī, informing him that General Sir N. Chamberlain is to visit him as a special envoy. 17: ‘Abdulla Jān, the Amīr’s favourite son and designated heir, dies. 23: Lord Lytton writes offering condolences.

Sept. 2: The Governor-General decides to send a large mission to the Amīr Sher ‘Alī. 21: The mission under Sir Neville Chamberlain leaves Peshāwar, with eleven British officers, 234 soldiers, and about 700 camp followers. 22: It is stopped by the Afghān officer at ‘Alī Masjid, who refuses to allow the mission to pass. 26: The Governor-General orders a concentration of troops on the Afghān frontier.

Sept. 11: Mengdun Meng, King of Burma, dies, after a reign of thirty-five years. Oct. 2: The death announced. He is succeeded by Thībāu (Wongyi, Prince of Thībāu) as king.

Oct. 19: The Amīr sends a reply to the Indian Government, regarded as discourteous in tone; and, against the counsel of Sir John Lawrence, war is resolved upon. 31: The Viceroy informs the Amīr Sher ‘Alī that, failing an apology and agreement to receive a British mission to Kābul, he would be treated as an enemy—a reply being asked before Nov. 20. Nov. 21: No reply being received, General Sir F. Roberts, with the advanced guard, crossed the Kuram and occupied the Afghān village of Kapuyan.

22: Lord Lytton’s proclamation made at Lāhor of the commencement of hostilities, stating that on Sher ‘Alī alone rested the responsibility of having exchanged the friendship for the hostility of the Empress of India. 22: General Sir Samuel Browne captures ‘Alī Masjid, after a short bombardment. 24: Dhākā and Pishīn occupied.

Dec. 7: The Amīr's reply to the Governor-General, received at Lāhor, saying that "if the British Government should desire to send a purely friendly and temporary mission to his country, with a small escort of not more than twenty or thirty members, similar to that which attended the Russian mission, he would not oppose its progress."

Dec. 13: Sher 'Alī flees to Russian Turkistan, leaving his son Yā’qūb as recognised Amīr, to defend Kābul. The Russian mission withdrawn.

Dec. 20: The troops under command of General Sir S. Browne occupy Jalālābād. 26: At a "Darbār" held at Kuram Fort, General Roberts proclaims the annexation to the Indian empire of the Kuram district including the valleys of Khost and Dāwar. 30: The Ghwaja pass and the Khojak pass are crossed by the forces under Generals Stewart and Biddulph.

Dec. 26: A treaty of extradition and commerce between the British and Portuguese Governments in respect to their several Indian possessions is signed at Lisbon.

Jan. 1: Darbār held at Jalālābād in honour of the Queen as Empress of India: General Sir Louis Cavignari explains to the Afghān chiefs the objects of the Indian Government.

Jan. 3: General Roberts with his force enters the Khost district. 6: Reaches Matūn which is surrendered by the governor; but the tribesmen attack the force. 27: Returns to Matūn and relieves the native governor, leaving the local Mālik in charge. 30: The natives attack Roberts's force but are repulsed. Feb. 2: The Standard correspondent expelled from General Roberts's camp.

Feb. 16: King Thībau at Māndalē, orders the assassination of eighty-six persons, being all princes of the royal family and their relations.

Feb. 21: Death of Amīr Sher 'Alī at Mazar-i-Sharif.

March: Daring Dākaīṭīs made by Rāmoshīs under Vāsudev Balwant Phadke in the districts round Poona.
March 31: About forty-six of the 10th Hussars drowned in crossing the Kābul river.

April 2: General Gough defeats, near Fathiābād, about 5,000 Khagianis, incited to attack him by Yā’qūb Khān.

April 3: Sir Chas. U. Aitcheson, Lieut.-Governor of the Panjāb, till April 2, 1887.

April 17: Sir Alfred C. Lyall succeeds Sir George Couper as Lieut.-Governor of N.W. Provinces and Audh.

May 8: Yā’qūb Khān arrives in Sir Samuel Browne's camp at Gandāmak to negotiate. 9: Recognised as Amīr. 26: Treaty arranged by General L. Cavagnari and signed:—The British to occupy Kuram, the Khaibar pass and Pishān valleys; to have a resident at Kābul; and an annual subsidy of six lāhks to be paid to the Amīr. 30: The treaty ratified. June 8: The British troops retire.

May 10: The Rāmoshi Dākaits, under Daulata Rāmoshi, after plundering about Sirūr, appeared at Neri, near Pānwel in the Konkan, wounded five men and carried off Rs. 6070, and at Palaspe wounded three and plundered property valued at Rs. 60,000. Returning to the Dekhān, Major Daniell pursued them, killed Daulata and others, and recovered most of the property taken at Palaspe.

June 27: Lord Lawrence, late Viceroy (1863-68), died; buried in Westminster Abbey.

July 15: Sir Steuart C. Bailey, officiating Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, during absence of Hon. Sir Ashley Eden, till April 24, 1882.

July 21: Vāsudev Balvant Phadke, the Brāhmaṇ leader of Dākaits, captured at Devar Navadgi by Major Daniell. He was tried at Poona and sentenced to transportation, and sent to Aden; he died there 17th Feb. 1883.

July 24: Sir Louis Cavagnari, the British envoy, and escort received at Kābul.

Aug. 11: Indian Railways Guarantee Act passed.

Aug. A rising in Rampa, the hill division of Godāvari district, from the conduct of the Mansabdār, is put down by troops; the rebels several times defeated, and partially subdued by October.

Sept. 3: Afghān soldiery and the mob besiege the Kābul
residency; charge after charge is made by the escort, but the buildings are fired, and the defenders are massacred to a man—including Sir L. Cavagnari, Mr Wm. Jenkins, C.S., Lieut. Hamilton, and Dr Ambrose Kelly, with twenty-six cavalry and fifty infantry.

Sept. 5: Mutiny at Harat—military and civil governors killed.

Sept. 6: General Roberts leaves Simla for Kabul: 16: He issues a proclamation from Alikhel to the Afghans people.


Sept. 27: Amir Ya'qub Khan arrived at General Baker's camp with his father-in-law Yahia Khan, his young son Musa Khan, the Commander-in-Chief Daoud Khan, and a large escort.

Sept. 30: Lieut. Kinloch, 12th Bengal Cavalry, assassinated by Afghans between Chapri and Mandosi in the Kuram valley.

Oct. 2: Col. Money attacked at Shatrgardan, drives off the Afghans, who lost severely. 5: General Roberts and his force of 6,677 in all, with eighteen guns, reach Charsaib about four miles from Kabul.

Oct. 6: Battle of Charsaib: severe contest with an army of between 8,000 and 10,000 Afghans; the British loss, 18 killed and 70 wounded, whilst the Afghans lost 300 dead and about 98 guns. 8: The Afghan army fled. 10: General Roberts visits Sherpur, and Bala Hisar. 12: He enters Kabul.

Oct. 8: Mr St Barbe leaves the residency at Mandale with other Europeans, and the king reported to be "drinking."

Oct. 14: Mr G. B. Damant, Political Agent in the Nagas hills, murdered with his escort on his way to Khonoma, to seize arms stored by the Nagas. The Nagas then attacked Kohima, which was defended for thirteen days till relieved by Col. Johnstone from Manipur. A military expedition followed, lasting till March 1880.

Oct. 12: The Amir Ya'qub Khan comes to General Roberts to declare his abdication. General Roberts reads his proclama-
tion: city buildings near the Bala Hisār to be levelled to the ground; a heavy fine to be imposed; martial law in the surrounding country to a distance of ten miles; persons convicted of participating in the massacre of 3rd Sept. to be specially dealt with, and rewards offered for their capture; the populace to be disarmed within a week. General J. Hills to be military governor of Kābul, aided by Nawāb Ghulām Husain Khān.

Oct. 16: Gunpowder in the Bala Hisār exploded (supposed treacherously), and much ammunition and arms destroyed. Capt. Shafto and twenty native soldiers killed.


Oct. New rules are issued for newspaper correspondents with the army.

Oct. 20-24: Five prisoners, Mullās and others, hanged at Kābul as murderers of Cavagnari and his attendants.

Oct. 24: General Hughes, in a sharp engagement at Shāhjui, near Qandahār, successfully defeated a strong force of Taraki Ghilzāis led by Sāhib Jān who was killed. General Hughes retired for supplies to Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi.

Oct. 28: Yāqūb Khān informed that his abdication was accepted. Proclamation of General Roberts announcing the British occupation of Kābul.

Nov. 7: General Macpherson’s brigade from Kābul gets into communication at Katasang with General Chas. Gough commanding the leading brigade of General Bright coming from Khaibar.

Nov. 12: General Roberts issues an amnesty proclamation.

14: Time-expired men and invalids sent back to India.

Nov. 15: Mr J. H. Morris, Chief Commissioner Central Provinces, till April 30, 1883.

Oct.-Nov. Of Afghan rebels, &c., 153 were tried: 87 executed as murderers, and 76 released.

Nov. 22: Khonoma besieged and taken from the Nāgā rebels. They take up a strong position on a spur of the Jāpvo.

27: Jotsoma captured, and the thirteen villages of the confederation taken or destroyed.
Nov. 24: In Maidān district the Afghān headmen refused the khālsā or government grain, and, assisted by Ghilzāis, attacked the cavalry collecting it, and murdered Sirdār Muhammad Husain Khān, the British agent. The chief Mālik’s fort destroyed and his store of grain confiscated. This ends resistance.

Dec. 1: Yāqūb Khān sent off to India by double marches. 8: Yahia Khān, Zakarīa Khān, and the late Vazīr sent to India.

Dec. 8, 9: Combination of tribes under Muhammad Jān Wardak. 10: General Macpherson defeats a body of them at Paghman. 11: Attacked by 9,000 or 10,000 Afghāns, after desperate fighting all day, the Afghāns still held the Takht-i-Shāh heights.

Dec. 12: General Baker’s troops take the heights between Beni-Hisār and the Bala-Hisār, the Afghāns losing heavily. 14: More Afghāns and the people from the city occupy the Koh-i-Asmāī. After desperate attacks on immense masses the troops withdraw to Sherpur.


Dec. 23: Muharram 10, H. 1297: The Afghāns—about 25,000—attack Sherpur camp, and after desperate efforts are defeated with great loss; the Ghāzīs refuse to surrender or retreat. 24: General Charles Gough’s force arrived. The Afghān confederation breaks up and disperses. 26: The city and Bala Hisār reoccupied by the British.

Dec. 23: The tribesmen attack Jagdalak and are repulsed. 29: ‘Azmātulla Khān, with 2,000 Ghilzāis, made a bold attack on General Francis B. Norman’s position at Gandāmāk.

Dec. ‘Abdul Rahman, son of Afzal Khān, the eldest son of Sher Khān, fled from Turkistān to Balkh.

Jan. Nāgās, from their fort above Khonoma, make a raid on Bāladhān tea-garden, in Kachār, over 80 miles distant, kill the manager, Mr Blyth, and sixteen labourers, plundered and burnt everything in the place.

Jan. 10: Ghazni is held by Muhammad Jān and other sardārs with, and on behalf of, the young Mūsā Khān as Amīr.

Jan. 15: The Mohmands, between the Khaibar and Jalālabād,
rise and attempt to cross the Kābul river with 5,000 men, but are repelled by the detachment at Dhāka.

    Feb. 6: Afghān correspondence with Russia found at Kābul.


    March 27: The Nāgā fort above Khonoma submitted. Khonoma destroyed, and the Nāgās have to surrender their firearms and pay fines.

    March: The tribesmen attacked Fort Battye near Jalālābād: Lieut. Angelo killed.

    March 30: General Sir Donald Stewart with his division leaves Qandahār for Kābul. April 19: He is attacked at Ahmadkhel by a large Ghilzāi force, and about 3,000 Ghāzīs charge home, but are successfully defeated, 1,000 dead being left on the field. 22: He arrives at Ghazni. 23: Again defeats the Ghilzāis.

    March 31: Muhammad Jān defeated and killed by Hazāras.

    April: Sher ‘Ali, cousin of the late Amīr, made Governor of Qandahār.

    April 12: King Thībāu, attacked by small-pox, and to avert the anger of spirits which sent the plague, prepares a great sacrifice of human beings. Thousands of fugitives escape by steamers to Rangūn.

    April 13: At a darbār at Kābul, a deputation of Sardārs from Ghazni with the Kābul and Hazāra Mālik, is informed by Mr L. Griffin that Yā‘qūb Khān could not be allowed to return to Afghānistān, and that the British army would be withdrawn as soon as an Amīr had been appointed.

    April 16: A camp at Duwai attacked by Pathāns and the garrison killed. 25: Col. Jenkins at Chārasiab attacked by some 4,000 Logaris; reinforced by General Macpherson, he scatters them with great loss.

    April 28: Sir James Fergusson succeeds Sir Richard Temple as Governor of Bombay, till 27th March 1885. The Marquis of Hartington succeeds Viscount Cranbrook as Secretary of State for India.

    May 5: Sir Donald Stewart arrived at Kābul and took over the chief command from General Roberts.
May 20: Rāmavarmā of Travankor died, and is succeeded by his brother, also named Rāmavarmā.

MARQUIS OF RIPON, SEVENTH VICEROY.

May 30: The Marquis of Ripon arrives at Bombay as successor to Lord Lytton. June 8: He is installed at Simla.

June 9: The car of Jagannāth was not, as usual, dragged through the streets of Puri on this day.

May: Prince Nyaungok, a refugee from Burma, escaping from Calcutta, organised a band on the Burmese frontier, but advancing, is defeated by the Burmese troops. June: Renewing his attempt he was again repulsed; and was made prisoner by the frontier police. June 27: He enters British territory.

June 9 (?15): Ayūb Khān, brother of Yā'qūb Khān, leaves Harāt with an army of 7,500 for Qandahār.

July 4: General J. M. Primrose sends General J. Burrows to the Helmand to aid Wali Sher Khān against Ayūb. 11: Encamping opposite Girishk, Sher Khān’s troops on the farther bank. 13: Sher Khān’s troops deserted to Ayūb Khān; General Burrows crossed and captured the six guns they had.

July 2: Mr Charles E. Bernard succeeds Sir Chas. U. Aitcheson as Chief Commissioner of Burma, till March 2, 1883.

July 16: General Burrows retired to Khushk-i-Nakhud, half way to Qandahār. 27: At Maiwand, Burrows, with less than 2,500 men, is attacked by about 20,000 Afghāns and totally defeated, losing 934 killed and 175 wounded and missing. The rest retreated to Qandahār. July 28: General Primrose withdrew from the cantonments into the citadel with about 4,000 men, expelled the Durrānī inhabitants, and strengthened the defences.

Aug. 3: General Sir F. Roberts ordered to prepare to march to Qandahār. 9: He starts with about 10,000 men, 8,000 camp followers, and 11,000 animals. 15: Reached Ghazni, 98 miles from Kābul. 16: General Primrose made a sortie against Deh Kwāji village, but is repulsed after a severe struggle and the loss of officers and 180 men. 23: Roberts arrived at Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi. Ayūb Khān raised the siege of Qandahār and entrenched at Mazra in Arghandāb valley. 31: Roberts enters Qandahār, 313 miles from Kābul.
Aug. 10: 'Abdul Rahman, son of Muhammad Afzal Khan, the eldest brother of Sher 'Ali, finally nominated Amīr at Kābul. 11: Sir Donald Stewart, with the whole British force of 6,678 men, left Kābul; the last of them reached Peshāwar on Sept. 7.

Aug. 16: Pathān hill tribes attacking the post at Kachh Amadan, beaten off by the native troops; 180 Pathāns killed.

Sept. 1: General Sir F. Roberts attacks Ayūb Khān’s army of about 20,000 at Mazra, or Bābā Wali, and after severe fighting, completely defeats them, capturing Ayūb’s camp and thirty-two guns. Capt. Maclaine, taken prisoner at Maiwānd, found just murdered. 8: The troops retire by Quetta to India.

Sept. 18: At Naini Tāl a violent storm, resulting in a great landslip, causes the death of forty-two Europeans and 105 natives, with the entire destruction of houses and much property.

Sept. 18: Siwāl Rāi Singh of Jaypur dies childless, and Khaim Singh, a descendant of Jagat Singh, is adopted as successor, under a council of regency till 1882.

Oct. General Macgregor’s brigade on its way from Qandahār had to punish the Mari tribe, who had to pay a fine and submit to other penalties for their raids.

Dec. The disturbances in Rampa district continuing, the rebel leader, Chandrayya, is killed, the rebels dispersed, and the obnoxious mansabdār deported to Gopālpur.

Dec. 20: Mr William Patrick Adam, Governor of Madras, till his death, May 24, 1881.

Farīdun Jāh, Nawāb Nizām of Bengal, arranges with the Secretary of State for India to accept ten lākhs of rupees in full satisfaction of all personal claims.

Jan. 1: The railway from Ahmadābād to Ajmir opened for traffic by Sir Jas. Fergusson, Governor of Bombay.


March 12: The Bāzar Afrīdis raided between Aḥ-Masjīd and Landi-Kotal, are pursued and the cattle recovered. 19-21: The evacuation of the Khaibar carried out.

March 25: Sir Chas. A. Elliott succeeds Sir G. C. Bayley as Chief Commissioner of Asām, till July 8, 1883.
A.D. 1881

March 25: Mahārājā Chāma Rājendra Udayār installed by the Governor of Madras as sovereign of Maisur.

April 1: The Amir 'Abdul Rahman's garrison for Qandahār arrives. 16: Muhammad Ḥāshim Khān, the new governor, arrives there. 21: General Robert Hume with the British force leaves Qandahār for the Pishīn valley via Chaman.

April 12: General Kennedy starts from Tānk, and General J. J. H. Gordon from Bannu, with strong forces to punish the Balozaei Wazāris for the raid made on Tānk in Jan. 1879. The tribe gave up five of the raiding chiefs; Māshik of the Manakhel, the ringleader, escaped to Kābul, his district was despoiled; Kaniguram, the chief town, reached. May 18: General Kennedy returned to Tānk. Later Māshik was surrendered.

May 24: The Right Hon. Wm. Patrick Adam, Governor of Madras, died at Uttakamand. Mr Wm. Hudleston, acting Governor till Nov. 4.

June 3: The Amir’s governor of-Girishk defeated Ayūb Khān’s officers, forcing them to leave the fort. 11: At Karez-i-safid, on the Helmand, he again defeated them.

July 26: At Karez-i-atta, close to Maiwānd, Ayūb Khān defeats the Amir's force under Ghulām Haidar, who left his baggage and about five lakhs of rupees on the field. Ayūb at once occupied Qandahār.


Nov. 5: Mr Mountstuart Elphinstone Grant-Duff, Governor of Madras, till 1886.

Nov. 10: By decree of the Portuguese government Carlos Eugenio da Silva, Visconde de Paço de Arcos, appointed to succeed Caetano Alexandre de Almáida e Albuquerque as Governor-General at Goa, till Dec. 23, 1885.
Jan. Lord Ripon visited Rangūn. Government of India re-
monstrated against the monopolies imposed by Thībau. The
monopolies condemned, but not abolished.

Feb. The Burmese foreign minister intimates to the Indian
Government that the local officers on the frontier were directed to
destroy the boundary marks recently made and station Burmese
officials on the spot.

Feb. Afzal Khān selected by the Amīr ʿAbdul Rahman, as
British agent in Kābul.

April: Thībau sends an embassy to the Viceroy, received at
Thyet-myō and sent to India. 32: It reached Simla. May 3:
Formally received by the Viceroy. The Māndalé government
refused to agree to the terms provisionally adopted, and the
negotiations ceased, Aug. 21.

April 15: Mr Theodore C. Hope temporarily finance minister
till May 22nd.

April 21: Political massacres said to have recommenced at
Māndalé.

April 24: Sir A. Rivers Thompson installed Lieut.-Governor
of Bengal, till Aug. 11, 1885.

July 10: A contingent of troops from India ordered to
Egypt for the war with Arabi Pāsha. 22: The Seaforth High-
landers left Bombay; landed at Suez, Aug. 8. Aug. 5-31: Other
portions of the force leave Bombay and Calcutta.

July 28: A Hindu procession at Salem stopped opposite a
mosque with band and playing in defiance of custom, the
Muhammadans raised a riot: two Muhammadans killed, and
about 150 of both parties wounded. Aug. 16 (Muhammadan
feast of Ḥīd-ul-fitr): The Hindus attacked Muhammadans in a
mosque, burnt it, sacked and burnt their houses and killed
several, women and children included. The police and better-
class Hindus sided with the rioters. Riots followed in several
places in South India.

Sept. 29: Sir Muhabbat Khānjī, Nawāb of Junāgadh, died.
Oct. 1: Bahādūr Khānjī installed as Nawāb.

Nov. 24: The Sarhind Canal, 500 miles in length, for irriga-
tion, opened by the Viceroy.

Dec. An earthquake in north Gujurāt and part of Rājputāna.
Dec. 16: The Earl of Kimberley succeeds the Marquis of Hartington as Secretary of State for India.

Jan. Ranguchārlia Diwān of Maisur died.

Jan. 17: Mānpur, Alī Rājpur, attacked by a party of Bhīls, Rohilas, &c., under Chitu a Bhīl, arising from discontentment with the Diwān or chief. The raiders dispersed by Central India Horse and Bombay local police.

Feb. 2: Mr. C. P. Ilbert moves for leave to bring into Council his Criminal Procedure Amendment Bill: it excited much opposition among Europeans. Feb. 28: Great meeting in Calcutta; the opposition led to alterations.

Feb. 8: Sir Sālār Jang, minister of Haidarābād died of cholera,—greatly regretted.

March 12: Sir Steuart C. Bayley introduced into Council the Bengal Tenancy Bill.

March 29: First meeting of the European and Anglo-Indian Defence Association formed at Calcutta.

April 11: Destructive fire in Māndalé announced.

April: An Anglo-Indian Association for natives formed in London.

April: The Myingun prince, son of King Mengdun Meng, who had killed his uncle, the heir apparent, in 1866, and fled to Bengal, escapes to Chandranagar.


May 11: Bābū Surendranāth Bānarji, editor of the Bengalee weekly, sentenced to two months' imprisonment for gross libel against Judge Norris.

May 16: A dreadful inundation in Kachār, the town of Silchār nearly all under water, causing great distress. Food, &c., sent from Calcutta.

July 3-6: Great flood in the Tāpti river, sweeping away two miles of railway and many houses in Surat. Bombay merchants subscribed to relieve the distress.

July 21: The Indian Government sends to the Amir of Kābul the first instalment of a monthly subsidy of a lākh of rupees.
A.D. 1883


Nov. H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught arrived in Bombay to take the command of the Mirat division of the Bengal army.

Dec. 4: The first International Exhibition held in India, opened at Calcutta by Lord Ripon in presence of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Indian princes.

Dec. 21: Ilbert Bill compromise: Europeans allowed to claim a jury partly or wholly European.

Dec. The Akâ tribes descend on Bâlipâra, near Tezpur in Assam, and carry off native forest officers as hostages, making demands of the forest lands. General Sale Hill sent with a force against them.

1884

Jan. 8: General Sale Hill drove back the Akâs after a stubborn resistance, and advanced on Barâgaon; the prisoners given up and the head men made submission. The force returned to Tezpur, 1st Feb.

Jan. 25: The Ilbert Bill amended and passed.

March 6: Major Alikhanov requested the Turkomân elders at Merv to go to Askâbâd and confer with Russian authorities.

March: The Kâchîn hill tribes in North Burma revolt, and carry fire and sword half way to Mândalé. Made a partial occupation of Mogaung.

April 9: Destructive fire at Mândalé.

April: M. Ferry assures the British Ambassador that the French treaties with Burma would be only of a commercial or consular character.

April 22: The Musâ Khel Pathâns in the Zhob valley, incited by the fanatic Shâh Jahân, organise an attack on road labourers near Daki or Puh, on the Thal-Chotiâli route, but are beaten off by a party of infantry. A punitive expedition ordered.
May: The Burmese again threaten to destroy the boundary marks and the Konkal British outpost.

June: The Myingun prince escapes in a French steamer to Colombo, but is returned in the same ship to Pondicheri, and detained under supervision.

June 14: The Mușa Khel Pathâns made a night attack on an outpost of Thal-Chotiâli, but were repulsed.

Aug. 11: Mahârâò Kengurji Bahâdur installed in the government of Kachh by Sir James Fergusson.


Sept. 22: Taingda Mingyi incites the fears of King Thîbâu, contrives the escape of jail prisoners, and then, with other officials, leads the troops against them, sets fire to the jails and massacres the escaping prisoners; between 200 and 300 killed.

Sept. 20: Expedition under General Sir Oriel Turner to punish the Mușa Khels or Kâkar Pathâns of Zhob, started from Quetta for Anambar; most of the tribes at once submitted. Oct. 23: One action, in which fifty-six were killed, completed the subjugation; the leaders fled, but were captured, fined and gave hostages; Shâh Jahân escaped to the Ghilzâis. Nov. 22: The troops return.

Oct. 11: Public meeting at Rangûn memorialises the Government of India on the misgovernment and barbarity of King Thîbâu, and begs interference for reform or another ruler. The Chamber of Commerce also urge annexation or a change of ruler.

Dec. 3: The Marquis of Ripon retired from the government.

THE EARL OF DUFFERIN, EIGHTH VICE ROY.

Dec. 13: The Earl of Dufferin installed at Calcutta as Viceroy and Governor-General.


Dec. 27: Twelve Mâppillas shoot the brother of a man who had renounced Islâm; take possession of Trikkalûr temple.
28: A desperate resistance offered, and eleven killed and the
twelfth mortally wounded. One private killed, and Lieut. Day
and a private wounded. Three tāluks disarmed in Feb. 1885.

Jan. 15: The Burmese embassy conclude a treaty at Paris,
and a French consul is to reside at Māndalé. A letter from
M. Ferry of same date to the Burmese foreign minister promised
the transport of arms and ammunition through French Tonquin.

Feb. Alikhanov with troops from Merv tries to get possession
of Panjdeh for the Russians, and occupies Aka-Tapa, Zulfiqar
Pass on the Hari Rūd, and the Pul-i-Kishtī. March 29: The
Russian troops fix a quarrel on the Afghans and attack and kill
about 500 men. The property of Capt. Charles E. Yate and
his companions looted by Tekke Turkoman and other troops.
General Komaroff proclaims the annexation of Panjdeh.

March 11: Bengal Tenancy Act passed by Council.

March 16: The Kachins had retaken Bhāmō with Chinese
assistance, and after a long siege the Burmese retake it.

March 27: Sir James Fergusson retires from the Governorship
of Bombay, and Mr James B. Peile acts as Governor. 30:
Baron Reay assumes the Governorship, till April 12, 1890.

March 31: The Amir ʻAbdul Rahman arrives at Rāwal-pindi
to meet the Viceroy. April 6: He attends a parade of 17,000
troops, and is present at a state banquet. 8: Received in darbār
and presented with a sword of honour. He is invested with the
G.C.S.I.

April: The Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation, lessees of
Ningyan teak forests, complained to Mr C. E. Bernard, the chief
commissioner, of the interference by the Burmese with the terms
of their contracts. He appealed to the Foreign Minister. Aug. 12:
The High Court of Ava decided that the Corporation had defrauded
the king of eleven lākhīs, fined them double that sum, and five
lākhīs to be paid the foresters in the employ of the Corporation.
The king refuses the arbitration of the Viceroy.

May 14: The Burmese embassy at Rome concludes a treaty
with the German government negotiated by Baron von Kendall.

May 1: A gang of Māppillas in Ponnāni tāluk murdered a
Cheramān and his family. 3: Having seized the house of a Nambūtiri
Brahman landlord, they are all killed there by the troops.
May: A native volunteer corps formed under the Commander-in-Chief.

May: M. Haas arrived at Mândalé as French consul; he endeavoured to establish a French bank, to run a French flotilla on the Irâwâdi, to work the ruby mines, to construct a French railway in Upper Burma, and to take the Ningyan forests if the Corporation's lease were cancelled.

May 30-31: Severe earthquake at Srinagar, Kashmir, eighty-seven killed. Successive shocks till June 20,—3,081 deaths and 70,000 dwellings reported destroyed.

June 24: Lord Randolph Churchill appointed Secretary for India.

July 8: Sir Frederick S. Roberts announced to succeed Sir Donald Stewart as Commander-in-Chief.

Aug. The Deb Râjâ of Bhutân had a dispute with the Penlosor governors, and after some fighting is deposed and forced to take refuge with the Lâmas.

Aug. 28: The British Government insist that British subjects in the position of the Bombay-Burma Corporation must receive a fair trial, and request the suspension of action till this is done. Sept. 20: The Burmese stop the company's rafts. Oct. They decline any arbitration or to suspend action.

Sept. 12: Ranbîr Singh, Mahârâja of Kāshmîr, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Pratâp Singh, who proves foolish and incompetent.

Oct. M. Haas, French agent at Mândalé, announced unattached "on account of health."

Oct. 22: The Chief Commissioner of Burma sends an ultimatum to King Thibau, requiring the acceptance of a permanent Resident, the entire suspension of proceedings against the Bombay-Burma Corporation till the Resident arrived. The steamer would wait reply till 6th Nov. Nov. 7: King Thibau called upon all his officials to expel all English. 9: His reply received was tantamount to an evasion of the terms.

Oct. The Limbin prince, son of the Burman heir-apparent murdered in 1866, left British protection at Maulmein and at the head of exiled chiefs of Kengtung state sought to overthrow Thibau.
Nov. 12: The Russian and British Afghan Delimitation Commissioners meet at Zulfiqar Pass and carry the work to Maruchak.

Nov. Three servants of the Bombay-Burma Co. massacred at Kendat on the Chindwin river.

Nov. 14: General H. Prendergast advanced with troops up the Irwadi to Thayet-Myo, the frontier town. 17: Minhla and Gwegyaung-Kamyo forts captured after some hours' fighting. 22: Nyaungu taken and dismantled. 24: Pakokku and Myingyan taken. 26: Two ministers with a letter from Thibau offering to grant all asked in the ultimatum and requesting an armistice. Surrender only could now be listened to. 27: At Ava the Burmese troops lay down their arms and twenty-eight guns are taken. 28: The fleet reach Mandalay, and Thibau surrenders himself and his kingdom. 29: Thibau and his family sent off to Rangun in a steamer. Dec. 14: They arrive at Madras. Finally he was interned at Ratnagiri in Western India.

Nov. 24: The Franco-Burmese convention of Jan. 15 was ratified by the President at Paris and published Nov. 26.

Dec. 2: Gwaliar citadel granted by Lord Dufferin to Maharaja Jayaji Sindia for fifteen lakhs of rupees.

Dec. 1: Proclamation of Thibau's surrender, dethronement, and deportation, and the administration assumed by the British officers.

Dec. 18: Sir Arthur Phayre, the first Commissioner of British Burma, died.

Dec. 18: Mr C. E. Bernard, Chief Commissioner of Burma.

Dec. 19: General Prendergast with a strong force went up the river. 28: He arrived at Bhama, and left General Norman with a sufficient force. 29: Rebels defeated at Maulshobo by Major Williamson.


Dec. 2: Lord Dufferin holds a darbar at Gwaliar and formally restores the fortress to Sindia, which had been held since its capture by Sir Hugh Rose in June 1858.

Dec. 25: Col. Street, Commissioner of Pegu, defeated 150 rebels marching on Pegu: twenty of them slain.
| A.D. 1886 | Jan. 1: Lord Dufferin proclaims the Ava territories part of the British dominions.  
Dec. 27: Rebels defeated on the Mas river by Major Williamson.  
Jan. 16: Burmese defeated at Kadol; and at Kunna; thirty-six insurgents killed.  
Jan. 19: The rebel chiefs flee.  
Jan. 19: Grand military review held by Lord Dufferin at Dehli—35,000 troops present.  
Feb. 7: The Earl of Kimberley succeeds Sir Randolph Churchill as Secretary of State for India (second time).  
Feb. 12: The Viceroy, Lord Dufferin, along with Sir F. Roberts, arrive at Mandalé, are well received, leave 23rd.  
Feb. 13: Panjdeh, given up to Russia in July 1885, is entered.  
March 6: The Chief Commissioner, Mr C. E. Bernard, issues pacific proclamation to the Burmese.  
March 18: At Yindowango 400 Burmese rebels surprised and defeated. A week later forty rebels killed at Zemethen. Mr St Barbe killed in Bassein district while attacking dakaits.  
March 31: General Prendergast leaves Mandalé, and General Geo. S. White takes command of the troops in Burma.  
April 15: The adherents of the Myingun prince, a son of King Mengdun Meng, rushed a police station and burnt about 800 houses in the city and many more in the suburbs of Mandalé.  
May: Col. Fitzgerald leads a successful expedition against the Burmese rebels; some insurgent leaders surrender.  
May 15: All Burma included by decree in British India.  
June 6-7: Defeat of Burmese insurgents under Bo Shwe by Mr Phayre at Neape in the Minhla jangals. 8: Mr Phayre killed.  
12: Capt. Dunsford killed in a conflict with 500 dakaits at Salem.  
19: Major Hailes repulsed at Tamul. |
June 21: Ali Jâh Jayanjirâv Sindia of Gwâliar died; succeeded by his son, a boy, with a regency.

July: Increased dâkaitî in Upper and Lower Burma. 13: The Myingaing prince offered Rs. 2,000 for the head of Sir Charles Bernard, the Chief Commissioner, and threatened to burn the Mândalé palace, used as public offices and residence of the head-quarters’ staffs. 26: Lieut. Higgins defeated rebels, who lost 150 killed and wounded. Aug. 1: Several sharp skirmishes—Major Aitkinson killed.

July: The Afghanistân delimitation completed. Sept. 6: The Joint Commission dissolved. The first pillar was formally erected Nov. 12, 1885.

Aug. 4: The Right Hon. Sir Richard A. Cross appointed Secretary of State for India; created Viscount Cross, Aug. 19.

Aug. 16: A high flood of the Irâwadî bursts the embankment on the west of the suburbs of Mândalé; much destruction of property and some loss of life. 25: Inundation subsiding.


Oct. 5-8: The Hindu Durgâ-pujâ and Muslim Muharram festivals coinciding, great riots occur at Dehli, quelled by the military.

Oct. 28: Augusto Cesar Cordoso de Carvalho, Governor-General of Goa.


Nov. 2: Minhla burnt by Burmese insurgents. 9: Sir F. Roberts arrives at Rangûn, to pacify the country. 18: He reaches Mândalé. 23: Col. Holt captures the position at Fuzan Myang: Tham-ban the rebel leader and his son killed. Expeditions against the dâkait chiefs, Bo Shwe and Hla U, under General R. C. Low and Major Wm. P. Symons, capture their strongholds and disperse the bands.

Dec. 8: The Right Hon. Sir Robert Bourke succeeds the Right Hon. M. E. Grant Duff as Governor of Madras; created Lord Connemara, May 12, 1887.
Dec. 9: Lieut.-General Sir Charles G. Arbuthnot, Commander-in-Chief, Madras, till March 6, 1891.

Dec. 12: Col. Wm. F. Gatacre with the Bombay Lancers dispersed the rebels at Pakokku.

Dec. 31: A fire occurs in the booths at a fair at Madras: great panic, about 405 people lost their lives.

Jan. 1: The Kyimyin prince—a pretender—attacked and killed, and his followers dispersed. Jan. Col. E. Stedman despatched with troops to Nyaungywè in the Shān states, to relieve Saw Maung the Sawbwa, who was attacked by the Limbin prince, son of Mendat, the brother of King Mengdun Meng. Jan. 24: Attack on the bandit Bo Shwe’s camp; he escaped.

Jan. 17: The Marmagāo harbour, improved to accommodate sea-going vessels, is opened. Railway from Goa opened for 47 miles, towards Hubli.

Jan. 27: Kun Saing the Sawbwa of the state of Thibaw is the first Shān chief to render allegiance.


Feb. 16: The Jubilee of the Queen-Empress celebrated in India and Burma with great magnificence; schools, hospitals, and halls founded.

March 5: Wuntho Sawbwa makes his submission, but refuses to come in personally; he pays the tribute.

March 9: Bo Shwe’s gang are defeated, he escapes. Oct. 1. Bo Shwe, after fifteen years’ brigandage, from Minla is pursued in Lower Burma, and killed by mounted infantry.


April 2: Mr Jas. B. Lyall succeeds Sir Ch. U. Aitcheson as Lieut.-Governor of the Punjbāb, till March 5, 1892.

April: In Sagaing, the notorious bandit, Hla U, murdered by his own followers, who broke up into small bands, and terrorised the forest tracks. 20: Öktamā in Minbu defeated with loss of twenty-three men.
April 19: The Amīr ‘Abdul Rahman’s troops defeated by the Ghilzāis.  25: Again defeated at Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi.


May 23-24: Destructive cyclone at Calcutta: about 700 lives lost, and the “Sir John Lawrence” and tug “Retriever.”

May 23: The Limbin prince, son of Prince Mindāt, having escaped from Moulmein and joined a confederacy of chiefs, attacked Saw Maung, Sawbwa of Thībau; he now surrenders and is sent a prisoner to Calcutta.

June 9: Mutiny of Ghilzāis at Harāt suppressed with much bloodshed.  June 13 and 16: The Amīr’s general, Ghulām Haidar, defeats them.  July 26: Reinforced by 450 regular troops, deserters from Harāt garrison, they gather at Atargah, and were attacked at Sura or Kotaldb, defeated and dispersed, the fugitives seek asylum in British territory.

June 19: Quetta with the Pishān, Thal-Chotiāli, and Sībī districts of Baluchistān annexed to British territories; placed under Col. Sir R. G. Sandeman, appointed while on furlough.

June 21: Jubilee of the reign of Queen Victoria celebrated in Westminster Abbey, attended by the Mahārāja of Indor and many Indian princes.

July 13: Tīmūr Shāh, the leader of the Harāt mutineers, executed at Kābul.

Aug. 14: Ayūb Khān escapes from Teherān and enters Afgānistān near Harāt with a few followers; attacked by a party of Afgāns, he is driven back early in Sept. to Persia where he continues in hiding.

Aug. 31: At Mashakai a severe contest between insurgents and the Amīr’s troops.  Sept. 7: The rebel leader, Jalandar Khān, defeated at Makar and captured.

Sept. The Nizām of Haidarābād offered twenty lakhs of rupees annually for three years, for the defence of the north-west frontier.

Oct. 10: Acknowledged with thanks.

Oct. 16: Camp near Chindwin captured; Major Kennedy and Capt. Beville killed, and about fifty dākafts.

Oct. 25: Subscriptions to Lady Dufferin’s Jubilee Fund for
Native Female Medical Service in India amounted to Rs. 478,465, and in England £1,770.

Oct. 31: The Kapurthala Rāja offers his army and five lākhs of rupees for the defence of the Indian frontiers.

Nov. 6: Ayūb Khān surrenders himself to the British representative at Mashhd.

Nov. 21: Sir Auckland Colvin, Finance Minister, succeeds Sir Alfred C. Lyall as Lieutenant-Governor of the N.-Western Provinces, till Nov. 28, 1892.

Dec. 10: The Amir of Afghanistān issues an amnesty proclamation.

Jan. The Sikkim Rāja, under the influence of Tibetans, having, in contravention of his treaty, erected a fortified wall across the road over Jalāplā pass, and Tibetans occupied Lingtu, 1,000 troops are sent ostensibly to repair the road to Tibet. The Rāja and Dalai Lāma prove obstinate to the Viceroy's counsel: an expedition is prepared.

Feb. 9: Lord Dufferin announces his intention of resigning, for private reasons.

March 15: The Dalai Lāma, given till this date to withdraw his Tibetans from Lingtu, in Indian territory, took no notice of the intimation, and Col. Graham with about 2,000 men, advances.

20: The advanced stockade at Jeluk stormed and the Tibetans retired and began to fortify at Takolā and Jalāplā pass. 21: Lingtu found deserted and the fortifications ordered to be destroyed.

May 9: The Afgāns defeat a raid of Turkomāns who wished certain families of the clan to cross into Russian territory.

May: An expedition sent against Sawlapaw, chief of the Eastern Karen-ni, who had attacked Maukmé, expelling the Sawbwa, occupying the town and devastating the country. He retires before the force, but returns on their withdrawal in July.

May 22: The Tibetans, reinforced, attack General Graham's camp at Gnatong, but are repulsed.

May: Maung Po-saw raises a rebellion in Mogauing district, exciting the Kachīns to aid him; a desperate attack made on the stockaded town of Mogauing, repulsed by the Gurkha military police. The Kachīns refuse to submit, and an expedition under General Sir G. White proceeds against them in the cold season.
June 19: Major L. R. Battye and Capt. H. B. Urmistone and five sipāhis murdered by Akāzāis while exploring on the border near the Black Mountain.

Aug. Is-hāq Khan, cousin of the Amir, and Governor of Afgān Turkistān, being summoned to Kābul, revolts. He attempted to gain the Bāmiyān pass, but the Amir's general forestalled him. Sept. 4 (? 29): He is attacked at Tāsh-kargan by Ghulām Haidar, but defeats his left wing; Ghulām attacks with his right, and defeats Is-hāq. Is-hāq a fugitive in Russian territory.

Sept. 24: Col. Graham attacked the again reinforced Tibetans at Jalāpla pass and drove them out with great loss, and pursued them to Chumbi: the Rāja had fled. Graham's advance suspended, and the expedition recalled.

Sept. General J. W. McQueen commands "The Hazāra Field Force" of four columns to avenge the death of Major Battye and Capt. Urmistone. Oct. 4: Seizes Manakadana. General Wm. Galtbraith defeats the enemy, who lose 200 men. 5: The enemy entrenched at Kotkai dislodged and a severe defeat inflicted, a body of Ghāzāis being cut off to a man. 18: General McQueen advances and burns their villages. Palosi and Maidān, the strongholds of the Hindustāni fanatics, taken. 21-30: The enemy hasten to make submission and pay fines. Nov. 2: General Channer takes Gorafar peak of the Chaila mountains, 9,500 feet. 5: Return commenced. 18: The Akāzāis, Hasanzāis, &c., finally submit.

Nov. 12: The Earl of Dufferin created Marquis of Dufferin and Earl of Ava.

THE MARQUIS OF LANSDOWNE, NINTH VICEROY.

Dec. 10: Lord Dufferin departs and the Marquis of Lansdowne is installed as ninth Viceroy.

Dec. 23: Raid of the Chins on the British border.

Dec. 26: ‘Abdul Rahman fired at by a soldier of the 4th Harāti regiment at Mazan-ī-Sharif, but he missed him and was at once cut down.

Jan. 1: General H. Collett, with a force from Fort Stedman (Maingthauk) to Karen-ni defeats native chiefs. 9: His and Col. J. J. Harvey's columns reach and capture the capita
1889

A.D.

Saulōn; the rebel chief, Saulapā, had fled. His nephew, Saulāwi, inducted as chief of the tributary state in subordinate alliance.

Jan. The fortress of Quetta completed.

Jan. 23: H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught with the Duchess arrived at Haidarābād on a visit to the Nizām.

Jan. 28: The Lūshai hill tribes made a raid into Tipara, destroying villages, killing about a hundred people and carrying off nearly as many prisoners.

Feb. 3: The Amīr’s troops under Ghulām Haidar Khān defeated the Shinwāri insurgents. 20: Ghulām Haidar is made governor-general.

Feb. 9: Major Francis Howard stormed the dākāīt position near Mount Pōpa, south-east of Pagan.

Feb. 23: By decree Augusto Cesar Cardoso de Carvalho transferred from India to the Cape Verde Islands. April 11: Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e Menezes appointed to the Indian governorship.

Feb. 27: The Taunghu-Māndalé railway, 220 miles long, connecting Upper and Lower Burma, completed, and opened March 1 for traffic. It was sanctioned Sept. 1886.

March 9: Hkama, the capital of the Lepu Kachîns, and seventeen villages destroyed in punishment of recent raids and rebellion.

March 27: Sakkar bridge over the Indus opened. 31: There were now 13,671 miles of railway open and 1,438 miles under construction.

April 1: Sir Geo. White, at Rangūn, hands over charge of the Burma command to General Sir Benjamin Gordon, Commander-in-Chief of Madras.

April 13: General Sir George B. Wolseley leads an expedition against the Pōnkan Kachîns, south-east of Bhāmo. 18: Captures a village. May: He returns to Bhāmo.

April: Treasonable correspondence of the Mahārāja of Kashmīr and his late Diwān, Lakshman Dās, discovered by the Resident. The Mahārāja, who was notoriously unfit for rule, abdicates, and a council of state appointed.

April: The Tashōn Chins are punished for raids on Indín and Kalé, and 200 kidnapped captives recovered.

May 11: Great fire in Māndalé; about 450 houses burnt.
May: Severe famine in Ganjam, about 15,000 persons on relief works; cholera breaks out, and about 1,400 die weekly. June 18: Native chiefs aid in relief; 9,400 still on public works; 865 deaths from cholera reported in one week. July 9: Employed on works, 15,425; deaths in a week, 602.

June 2: Mr Dyson, assistant commissioner, and others killed in an attack upon Burmese dakaits.

June: The dakaits leader Öktamā captured in Minbu district and most of his lieutenants and other leaders surrendered or were killed or captured.

June 29: The Government issues a resolution to borrow 200 lâkhs of rupees at 4 per cent. for the public service. July 30: Subscription closed.

July 23: Lieuts. K. J. Mackenzie and H. G. Majendie with mounted infantry defeated and killed the dakaits chief Bo Kayî Tha.


Sept. 8: Mr A. P. MacDonnell officiates as Chief Commissioner of Burma for Sir C. H. T. Crosthwaite, till 8th Dec., when Sir C. Crosthwaite resumed charge as Chief Commissioner, till Dec. 10, 1890.


1890


Jan. 10: General Wm. P. Symons, in an expedition against the Chins, receives the submission of the Yokwa Chins. March: The Tashôn tribes and the Baungshê gave up captives and paid the fines levied on them. April: At Fort White and Hâka military posts established.

Feb. 2: Sir R. G. Sandeman makes a military expedition through the Zhob valley to secure the survey and opening of a
road through the Zhob, Barhan, and Bori valleys to promote commerce.


March 11: A Chinese Amban from Lhāsā arrives at Calcutta. 17: A treaty that Sikkim is recognised as a British feudatory state is agreed to. The Rāja flees to Tibet. April: He is arrested in Nepāl; lives in retirement.

April 12: The Right Hon. Geo. R. Canning, Lord Harris, becomes Governor of Bombay in succession to Lord Reay,—till Feb. 16, 1895.

May 31: Major-General B. L. Gordon made over the Burma command to Brigadier-General Sir Geo. B. Wolseley.

July: The dākaṅt leader, Bo Yanyun, surrenders to Mr Macdonald. Aug. He is transported for life.

Aug. 9: Great flood of the Irāwaddī, Māndalē endangered.

Sept. 21-24: Takendrajit Singh, commander-in-chief of Manipur, dethroned the rāja, his elder brother, Sūra Chandra Singh, and set up his brother, Kula Chandra Dhaya Sing, the juvarāja, in his place; the Rāja Sūra Chandra retired to Calcutta.

Oct. 22: The Black Mountain expedition or demonstration under General Sir J. M. McQueen sets out; Nov. 3: returns.

Dec. 10: Sir Alexander Mackenzie succeeds Sir C. Crosthwaite as Chief Commissioner of Burma, till April 10, 1895.

Dec. 17: Sir Charles A. Elliot succeeds Sir Steuart C. Bayley as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal.

Jan. 2: Punitive force sent against the Chins and other tribes reaches Theta; after a contest it is surrendered.

Jan. 8: By decree Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e Menezes is relieved of the government at Goa, and Francisco Maria da Cunha appointed 125th governor, till Feb. 4, 1892.

Jan. 12: Great fire at Poona: many houses destroyed.

Jan. 23: Beilby Lawley, Baron Wenlock, takes charge as Governor of Madras, till March 18, 1896.

Jan. Punitive expedition to Momeit, a Shān state, to punish outrages; a village burned, and rebels killed.
Feb. 15: Kanhau chiefs in Upper Burma punished for raiding; several villages destroyed; the chiefs submit, give up captives, and pay fines to Capt. F. M. Rundall.

Feb. 19: The Sawbwa of Wuntho rebels. Major O. S. Smyth with 400 Europeans reinforced. 22: The Sawbwa deposed by proclamation, and his territory annexed. 24: Wuntho, held in force by the rebels, attacked and carried after a desperate resistance, the Sawbwa flees, and his palace is burnt. Capt. A. Hutchinson defeats the rebels at Okpho. 26: General G. B. Wolseley takes command at Wuntho. March 3: He holds a darbār at Wuntho; the British flag hoisted. With Col. Macpherson he advances into the Wuntho country, and the Sawbwas of Wuntho and Kalē retreat.

March 19: The Factory Bill for the protection of women and children passed. The "Age of Consent to Marriage Bill" passed.

March 19: Expedition under General Elles to the Black Mountain: the Pioneers attacked by Ghāzis. April 5: Sharp engagement. 7: Sappers making road attacked, fourteen sipāhīs killed. 18: Machai peak ascended.

March 22: Jas. W. Quinton, Chief Commissioner of Āsām, arrived at Manipur with Col. Skene and 470 Gurkhas and officers to instal the regent and remove the Senāpati. 23: The Senāpati, Takendrajit Singh, refused to surrender. 24: His arrest resisted in a sharp struggle in the fort; the Manipuris attacked the residency; then the Senāpati invited Mr Quinton, Col. Skene, Mr Grimwood, and three others into the palace and assassinated them. At midnight the residency was again attacked; the force with Mrs Grimwood retire, taking the wounded with them. 30: They arrive at Lakhipur. 28: Lieut. C. J. W. Grant, with eighty sipāhīs, started from Tamu in Burma. 31: Entrenched at Thobal, and held out against the Manipur army till April 7: only one killed:

April: The Mullās of the Miranzāi valley preach a jihād against the British, and are headed by Sayyid Mir Bāsha holding the Samana heights. General Sir W. Lockhart, with 7,000 men, starts from Kohat to resist the Orakzāis, who make a sudden attack but are repulsed. 17-18: Sir W. Lockhart captures outposts. 19-20: The enemy dispersed and villages burnt: about
300 Orakzais killed. 22: The Akhel tribe attacked; severe fighting and villages destroyed. 29: The Shaikans punished, their towers destroyed. May 3: Several tribes accept conditions and submit. May 12: The tribes seek peace and restore stolen property. 17: The troops ordered to return.

April 25: About 2,000 Manipuris driven from their entrenched camp by Col. Th. Graham’s force. 26: The forces find the Manipur palace blown up and the regent, Senapati, and other princes fled. May 8: The regent, Kula Chandra, and his minister, the Tongal general, captured; and a fortnight later the Senapati Takendrajit Singh.

April 25: Two young Parsi women throw themselves, or are thrown, from the University tower, Bombay—the cause not discovered.

June 9-20: The Manipur regent, the Senapati, Angas Sena, a younger brother, and the Tongal general tried and sentenced to death. Aug. 10: The sentence on the Senapati and Tongal general confirmed, the regent and his younger brother to be transported for life to the Andaman islands. Aug. 13: Takendrajit and the Tongal general hanged at Manipur.


Sept. 13: Chura Chand, a relative of the late Maharaja, selected to govern Manipur as “Raja,” and being only five years old, the state to be administered during his minority by a British officer.

Oct. 23: The Viceroy visits Kashmir: honourably received at Srinagar. The powers of the Maharaja increased.

Nov. General Wolseley transferred to Belgaum.

Dec. 2: The Kunza and Nagar tribes, induced by the intrigues of Russia, attack parties making roads near Gilgit; Lieut.-Col. A. G. A. Durand, the British agent, takes Nilt fort. Dec. 20-22: Capt. Colin Mackenzie, Lieut. Manners Smith, and others force their way near Nilt, occupying other places; Ja’far Khan of Nagar submits and the war ends.

Dec. 12: The dakhait Bo Le killed and his followers dispersed by Lieut. Magrath, assistant commissioner of Katha.
The revised totals of the 1891 Census of India showed a population of 287,289,783 on an area of 1,553,925 square miles. Of the population 72.28 per cent. were Hindūs, 19.97 Musalmāns, 3.24 Forest tribes, and 2.48 per cent. Buddhists almost exclusively in Burma; and there were 2,234,191 Christians, 1,907,836 Sikhs, 1,416,109 Jains, 89,887 Pārsīs, and 17,180 Jews, or together about 2 per cent.

Jan. 1: General Sir Frederick S. Roberts, Commander-in-Chief, created a peer as Baron Roberts of Kandahar.

Jan. 6: Major Yule, after two days' fighting, captured Sadon. Lieut. Macnab successful in the Chin districts. Feb. 19-28: The Kachins repulsed by Lieut. Harrison in their attack on Sadon (re-named Fort Harrison). Major Yule successfully advanced and joined Capt. Davies at Sadon; continued fighting there.


Feb. 4: Francisco Teixeira da Silva appointed Governor-General at Goa, in place of Francisco Maria da Cunha.


Feb. 11: Petroleum discovered in Āsām; large quantities obtained.

March: Early in the month, 32,855 employed on relief works, chiefly in Madras. April 1: On famine relief works: 48,000 in Madras, 17,000 in Bengal, 33,000 in Rājputāna, 28,000 in Burma, and about 15,000 in Māisur and Bombay.

March: Falām, the headquarters of the Tāshons in Burma, occupied by the British.

March 14: Minlaung, a noted dākāit, captured at Kudaung about Feb. 26, sentenced to death with others. 30: Sentence confirmed.

March 30-31: Great fire at Māndalē, destroying above 4,000 houses—a large part of the city, the telegraph office, and property valued at thirty lākhs of rupees.

March 31: The Viceroy opens the new Bombay Tansa water
works, designed by Major Tulloch, and which had cost fifteen million rupees.

April 2: Lushais attack the tea estate of Būrūnchera and kill fifty-two labourers. Advance of Capt. J. Shakespear, superintendent of the South Lushai hills. About 24th: Conflicts, and villages destroyed. 26: Several chiefs surrender to Mr Robt. B. M'Cabe. May: They gradually settle down.


May, June: Heavy rains in Madras. May 5: 64,000 employed on famine relief works in South India. Rain in Bengal; total on relief works, 71,000.

May 22: Mahārāja Mangal Singh of Alwar dies; his heir a minor ten years old. May 25: His minister assassinated.

June: The Hazāras of Oruzghān revolt against the taxation imposed by the Amīr and defeat his troops who lose severely

July: Many tribes unite to resist the Amīr's harsh rule.

June: Capt. Yanoff, with a strong military escort from Ferghāna, proceeds into Shighnān. July 24: He orders a few Afgān troops at Somatāsh near the Yeshil-kul to surrender and on their refusing his Kosāks fire on them. Sept. 14-Oct. 3: Capt. Yanoff and his force returned to Marghilan.

July: Good monsoon rains; relief works diminished.

Aug. 19: The Earl of Kimberley appointed (third time) Secretary of State for India, till March 10, 1894.

Aug. 20: The Governor of Qandahār repulsed by Hazāra insurgents. The Amīr's troops capture Kamsin from the rebels, but with heavy loss. Sept. They occupied Oruzghān.


Oct. 5: General Sir Wm. Lockhart commands the Isazai expedition against the Black Mountain tribes.

Oct. 14: The Chins rise in rebellion, and in a fight at Pombai
near Fort White they killed seven sipāhis; Lieut. Henegan arriving with fifty sipāhis, they retired; Fort White is reinforced by Lieut. Wardell.

Oct. 25: 'Abdul Khudas Khān, the Amir 'Abdul Rahman’s general, died.


Jan. Nizām-ul-Mulk recognised as Mehtar of Chitral by the British. 28: Dr Geo. S. Robertson, agent at Gilgit, sent with a mission to Chitral. Left in June.

Jan. 17-30: The Kachins make attacks on the police post at Sima (renamed Fort Morton) but are repulsed by Capt. Atkinson’s force. Feb. 4: His force stormed and captured a stockaded fort at Palap. 12: In the Shān state of Theinni, the Kachins encounter the military police under Lieut. Williams and gain a partial success: Lieut. Williams killed. Feb. 20-24: Major Hammans reduces to submission the Siyin and Nwengal Chins in North Theinni and about Sima.

March 4: Tribesmen from the Indus valley attack the British fort at Chilās and are repulsed with above 150 killed, but with the British loss of Major Averill Daniell, three native officers and nineteen men of the Kashmir Imperial troops.

March 8: China resists the claims of Russia in Turkistān.

March 11: Raphael Jacome Lopes de Andrade appointed Governor-General of Portuguese India.

March 13: The Chins disarmed.

April 1: General Sir G. R. Greaves resigns command of the Bombay army, and is succeeded by General Sir J. Hudson: killed by a fall from his horse, June 9.


April 9: Col. A. C. Yate arrived at Qandahār as Commissioner in the dispute about canal rights in the Kushk valley frontier. May 18: Arrived in the Kushk valley and met Lieut.-

May 29: By a cyclone, sixty-four men unloading the “Germania” are drowned.

June 1: Col. Yanoff again left Marghelan with a force, moved to the Pamirs. Most of the troops remained in the Alai valley. He advanced apparently to relieve the military guards placed there throughout the winter. The expedition returned to Ferghāna in August.


June 25: Serious riots at Rangūn between Hindūs and Muhammadans at the Baqr-i-Id: several killed after an attack on the police. At Bareli the Hindūs attacked the Musalmans; and in Azamgarh district armed Hindū bands attacked them; the Lieut.-Governor, Sir Ch. Crosthwaite, took vigorous measures against the instigators.

July 30: Destructive floods in Kashmir; part of Srinagar destroyed, with loss of life.

Aug. 11: At the Dasara or Durga-puja, coinciding with the 10th Muharram, a great riot broke out at Bombay, and military sent to suppress it; it lasted till 15th. Deaths, 76; arrests, 1,557, 684 being Hindūs; many condemned to lengthy imprisonment.

Aug. 15: The Khan of Kalāt is deposed, who had killed 3,000 men and women in thirty-six years, and had recently put his Diwān to death. Nov. 10: Mīr Mahmūd Khan formally installed at Quetta as successor.

Sept. 18: British Mission to Kābul, under Sir H. Mortimer Durand and General E. R. Elles, started from Peshāwar. 20: Received at Dhākā by General Ghulām Haidar. 23: At Jalālābād, quartered at the Amir's new palace. 27: Arrived at Surkh-pul. 30: At Lataband pass; and Oct 2: reached Kābul and are received with much honour and hospitality. Oct. 10: After a lengthy interview a satisfactory settlement arranged. Nov. 12: Settlement signed. The annual subsidy raised to eighteen lakhs of rupees. Nov. 13: At a darbār the mission is received by the Amir’s sons. Nov. 15: Sir H. M. Durand and the mission leave Kābul.

Oct. 20: Rioting at Yeola, Nasik district; a Hindū procession.
attacked a mosque, leading to street fighting, finally suppressed by troops.

Nov. 10: The Viceroy opens waterworks at Agra; warns Hindūs and Muhammadans against molesting one another in religious observances.

Nov. 18: Lord and Lady Lansdowne arrive at Rangūn; visit Māndalē, &c., and leave from Rangūn, Dec. 11.

Jan. 2: In a skirmish with Abors at Bāmjar in Upper Āsām, seven military police killed. Dambāk and Silāk captured by Capt. Maxwell's force, and villages burnt.

EARL OF ELGIN, TENTH VICEROY

23: Farewell banquet given Lord Lansdowne at Calcutta. 27: At Calcutta Lord Elgin assumed the office of Viceroy.

Feb. 20: The Opium Commission after examining witnesses and making inquiries at Pātīna, Banāras, Lāhor, Agra, Dehī, Ajmīr, Indor, and Ahmadābād, the final sitting was held at Bombay. The cost of the sittings in India estimated at Rs. 20,000, and in England at £1,500.

Feb. 27: After Membo, the Abor stronghold, had been taken, the Abors surprised a party of forty-four Bengal infantry who lost thirty men and a native officer. March 6: Villages burnt by Capt. Maxwell's force. March 16: The force arrives at Sādiya.

March 24: Mr W. N. Porter leads a punitive expedition against the Kaswa Chins for their murderous raid on Naingtaung in Feb.

April 9: A party of Māppillas, after a murderous attack on Hindūs, refuse to surrender, are attacked by a detachment of the Dorset regiment and thirty-three killed and remaining two wounded.

June 1: Civil war reported in Chitral. Sher Afzal, the Mehtar's uncle, still caused trouble and had induced Umṛā Khān, chief of Jāndol, to support his claims.

May: The Siyin Chins render entire submission. June: The Chins are completely disarmed and the districts quieted.

July: Serious floods in Baluchistān, Kāndesh, Gujarāt, and
A.D.
1894
other parts of Western India, doing much damage to the railways.

July 28: Rangūn High-pressure Water Supply Works opened by the Chief Commissioner.

Aug. 23: Convention ratified delimiting the frontier between China and Burma, south of latitude 25° 35' N.

Aug. 26: In Garhwal, by a tremendous landslide near Gohna, Sept. 6, 1893, most of the Maithāna hill fell into the Birahi-gangā, forming a long lake about 700 ft. deep, which now burst at midnight, carrying away bridges, buildings, animals, &c., but warnings having been sent out, no loss of life occurred.

Sept. 13: At the Bāra Wafāt, in memory of Muhammad's death, a Ganpati procession in Poona disturbed the Muslims in a mosque, when a riot ensued, and a Muhammadan was killed and others injured; the mob had to be charged by the police to clear the streets.

Oct. 1: Troops under Col. A. H. Turner concentrated at Dera Ismail Khān to support the political officer and protect the delimitation party against the Wazīrīs. Nov. 3: The Mahsūd Wazīrīs made an attack on his camp at Wānō with 2,000 men: they were defeated, with a loss of 330 killed.

Dec. 12: The Mahsūds refuse to comply with the terms offered and Sir Wm. Lockhart with reserves advances to carry out the demarcation and obtain reparation. The Mullā Pāwandā retreated with his followers. 21, 22: Makin destroyed and some desultory fighting.

Dec. 24-29: First medical congress at Calcutta; opened by the Viceroy.

Dec. 31: Amīr-ul-Mulk, a younger brother of Nizām-ul-Mulk, at the instigation of Umrā Khān of Jandol, has the Mehtar of Chitral murdered and claims the succession. The Chitral war followed.
INDEX

‘Abdul Samad Khan Abdal, 215
Sayyid, Panghu, 327, 328
Wahab Khan, Karnatak, 195, 208
Abercomby, General Sir Robert, 261-
264, 268, 270, 271, 297
Abhapura hill, 375
Abhaya Singh of Mawar, 154, 156,
165, 169, 171, 173, 176, 190
Abingdon, Major, 249, 250
Abors, 429
Abraham, Syrian bishop, 59
Abreu, Gonzalo de, 68
‘Abul Path Mu’in-ud-din, Muhammad
‘Ali Shah, of Audh, 341
Fazl, Shaikh, 32, 59, 62
Hasan Qutb Shah, 119, 127, 129,
130
Ma‘ali, Kabul, 41
Qasim Mir ‘Alam, 293
Talib London, author, 268
Abyssinia, 34
Abyssinians, Habshis, 383
Achchhe, Buland Akhtar, poet, 167
Aché, Count de, 206
Achin, Acheson, 31, 39, 45, 47, 53,
62, 70, 76, 84, 87, 90, 184
Achyuta Raya of Vijayanagar, 22, 29
Adalaj, inscription, 5; battle, 170
Adam, Sir Frederick, 329, 334
Mr John, 317
William Patrick, 405, 406
Adam Khan, Gakkhar, 33
Adams, Col. John Worthington, 309,
311
Major Thomas, 219, 220
Addams, James, 113
Addison, Gulston, 152; Joseph, 152
Adham Khan of Mialwai, 38, 39
‘Aden, 12, 14, 18, 354, 386, 399
‘Adil Khan Faruqi, Miran Ghani, 2,
4, 7
Khan III., Faruqi, 11, 16
Shah Suri, 32
Adina Beg, 205
Adlecon, Colonel, 203
Adoni, 250, 257
adoption sanads, 377
INDEX.

Affonso, Martin, 26, 65
Afghanistan, 61, 66, 76, 119, 157, 162, 282, 296, 339, 385, 395, 397, 415, 426
Afghan-Persian boundary, 389, 397; Afghan delimitation commission, 410, 413, 415, 417
Afrasyab Khan, 250, 255
African Company, 108
Afriat tribes, 353, 354, 395, 396, 405
Afzal Khan, 88; 105;
Afghan, 380, 382, 383, 402, 405, 407; of Chitral, 426, 429
Afzal-ud-daula, Nizam, 361, 376, 385
Afzal-ud-din, of Surat, 315
Afzal-ud-Mulk, Chitral, 426
Agashi, 22, 70
Agham, 18
Agha Khan, 134
Mir Mutamad-ud-daula, 326
Agnew, Patrick A. Vans, 350, 353
Waterworks, 429
Agricultural exhibition, 378
Ahatalla or Theodore, Syrian bishop, 101
Ahmad, an Afghan, 71
Ahalya-bai, of Indor, 224, 269
Ahmad II. Bahmani, of Ahmadnagar, 58
'Ali, of Kbul, 41
'Ali, Rohila, 268
Beg, Orissa, 79
Khán, 7
Khán, Ahmad Sháh II. of Gujarát, 34; Ahmad III., 39
Khán, Kashmir, 42
Khán of Burhanpur, 152
Khán, Abdáll, 187
'Abul Nasr, Sultan, 183, 188, 196, 197, 260
Sháh Abdáll, 205, 211, 212, 215
Sháh III., Bahmani, 17
Nizám Sháh Bahri of Ahmadnagar, 2, 3, 7, 9
Ahmad Sháh Durrání, 191, 193, 203, 211, 225, 233
Sayyid, Wahhábi, 327
Ahmadahád, 40, 46, 51, 69, 72, 74, 75, 105, 132, 146, 149, 155, 158, 170, 172, 176-178, 181, 193, 199, 244, 250, 301, 307, 327; khátíb of, 152
Ahmadkhel, 403
Ahmadnagar, 3, 16, 18, 21, 23, 27, 28, 31, 33, 36, 37, 39, 42, 44, 54, 54-59, 61, 64, 68, 74, 84, 88-90, 103, 110, 126, 142, 148, 149, 157, 272, 283, 285, 306
Ahmadulla, Faizabád Maulvi, 369, 371
Ahwáz, 261
Aikman, Captain, 369
Aislabie, William, 147, 151, 156, 157
Aitchison, Sir Charles R., 399, 404, 416
Aitkab Khan, Bengal, 96
Aitkinson, Major, 415
Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty, 189
Ajaju, battle, 150
Ajaygarh, 294
Ajit Singh, of Márwár, 149, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162
Singh, Sárdár, Láhor, 343, 344
Ajamir, 23, 29, 52, 72, 82, 105, 123-125, 162, 165, 226, 259, 262, 268, 293, 405
Aká tribes, 409
Aká-Tapa, 411
Akauk-Taung, 356
Akázíí clan, 419
Akbar, Sultan, 28, 29, 33, 35, 36, 38-64, 74
Akbar II., Abul-Nasr Mu'in-ud-din Muhammad, 256, 290, 335
Prince, son of Alamgir, 122, 124, 125, 128, 139
'Ali Khan of Narhat, 248
Khán of Kábul, 334, 339-341, 353
Akhel tribe, 424
Akluj, 132
Aknot, battle, 351
Akram Khán, Afghan, 352
Akulamannád district, 209
Alaf Khán of Morása, 3
Alahwardi or Allahwúrdí Khán, 167, 175, 179-182, 184, 189, 191, 195, 200, 204
'Ali Singh of Patiála, 223
'Ali-ud-daula, Sarfáraz Khán, 178
'Ali-ud-din II., Bahmani, 17, 18, 20
Husain of Bengal, 3, 4, 16
'Imád Shah, 7, 20, 22
Islám Khán of Bengal, 66
Khalji, 5
Muzaffar Firúz Sháh of Bengal, 24.
INDEX.

Alai, Shaikh, of Māḥdi sect, 32
Alai valley, 428
ʿAli Amīr Khan, 161
Khan, 192
Khan Lodī, 19
Khan Fāris, 9, 11
Alamanava, village, 192
Alamāns, 96
Ālambāgh, 366-369
Alambarai, 175
ʻAlamgīr Sūltān, 104-169, see Aurangzīb
ʻAlamgīr-nāma, history, 131
Alamgir-Kuch Bihār, 107
Ālamparai, 213
Alaunghprā of Burma, 196, 199, 201, 203, 211, 213, 250, 414
Albert Victor, H. R. H. Prince of Wales, 421
Albuquerque, Alphonso, 7, 10-15
Francisco, 7
Jorge de, 17
Juan de, 37, 38
Fernando de, 77
Alphonso de, 349
Caetano Alexandre de, 397, 406, 413
Luís Mendoz Furtado de, 115, 121
Mathias de, 55
Pedro de, 14
Alcaceva, Fernão, 15
Alcazar Kivr, battle, 48
Aldworth, Mr, factor, 70, 72
Alexander VI., Pope, 6
ʻAli ʻAdil Shah I. of Bijāpur, 37, 42, 48, 49
ʻAli ʻAdil Shah II., 102, 106, 113, 116
Asgar, 87
Bahādur of Bānda, 281
Gauhar, prince, 209
Husain of Arkāt, 279
Jāh, Haidarabād, 269
Jāh of Bengal, 315
Jāh Jankujirāv Sindia, 322
Jāh Jayaajirāv Sindia, 415
Jāh Jiyaji Bhagiratrāv Sindia, 342
Khan Fāris of Kāndesh, 47, 56
Khan Chakk, of Kashmir, 44, 45, 48
Mardan Khan, 90, 91, 94, 95, 103, 132, 138
Muhammad, Rohila, 185, 190
Murād, Mir of Khairpur, 355
Naqī, 103
Nawāz Khan, Surat, 208
Quill Khan, Khan Šāhman, 38
Alīganj, 209
Aligarh, 201, 258, 283, 305, 365, 366
Ali Khanov, Major, 409, 411
Ali Khel, 398, 400
Ālikotta, 262
Alīkūr, Ceylon, 74
ʻAli-Masjid, 337, 340, 397, 405
Allāpur, 362
Allwāl battle, 347
Allah Yār Khan, 85, 86
Allahbād, 61, 62, 90, 105, 112, 209, 222, 229, 232-234, 236, 273, 291, 362, 373, 386, 387
Allāmī, Saʿdullāh Khan, 100, 102
Allapur, battle, 13
Allard, Col. Jean Francois, 316
Allegiance, Declaratory test of, 295
Allen, Major, 215
Alleppey, 293
Almeida, Francisco de, 8, 10
Jauar Correia de, 386
João Fernandes de, 157, 158
João Tavares de, 393, 395
Jorge de, 86
Lorenzo de, 8-10
Luiz de Caetano de, 182
Miguel de, 133
Pedro de, 121
Almora, 302, 303
Alorgaie, Malacca, 328
Alorna fort, 186, 205, 259
Aliot, 308
Alves, Major, 333
Alvor, Conde de, 124
Alwar, 258, 297, 299
Aman-ul-Mulk of Chitral, 428
Amanāt Khan, Iʿmād Khan, 132, 140
148, 153
Amara Singh I. of Udaipur, 59, 60, 69, 71, 78; Amara II., 143, 153
Singh Rāthor, of Jodhpur, 91, 94
Singh of Patālā, 223, 225
Singh, Gurkha, 302, 303
Amaral, Francisco Joaquim Ferreira de, 413
Amarrāpurā, Burma, 253, 359
Amarāvati, 295
Amarādās, 3rd Sikh Guru, 33, 46
Amarat, 28, 343
Amaro, Simoes, 125
Ambāji Ingīla, 276, 284, 285, 296
Ambālā, 293, 344, 346, 378, 384, 385
Ambalakādā, 145
Ambalkotta or Chennam, 53, 62
Ambela Pāst, 378, 379
Amber, 154
Amboyna, 40, 42, 48, 60, 62, 64, 76, 79, 100, 101, 270, 296
Ambūr, 189, 226
Amherst, William Pitt, Lord, 317, 322, 323
Amichand ("Omicund") Seth, 202-204
INDEX.

Asirghar fort, 5, 13, 61, 80, 284, 307, 311, 312
Askabîd, 409
Askari, Mirzâ, 29
Aslam, 387
Assada merchants, 98
Assarceta chiefs, 159
Assassins, 377
Assiz, Francisco de, Marquez de Tavora, 191
Assumar, Conde de, 121, 191
Astruc, M., 180, 194, 195
Ataide, Gabriel de, 31
Luiz de, 43-45, 48
Tristão de, 24
Atak,—Attock, 177, 352
Atargarti, 417
Attari, 353
'Ata-ullah-Khân, 185
Attire, 42
Atkinson, Capt., 427
Atrauli, 370
Attingal, Rânt, 128, 137, 140, 163
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, 296, 297
Auckland, George Eden Lord, 333-335, 337, 338
Aundha fort, 115, 119
Aurangâbâd (Karki), 68, 103, 106, 118, 123, 155, 180, 192, 194, 207, 217, 218, 220, 357, 358
Auteuil M. d', 192, 194, 203
Ava, 163, 166, 199, 224, 261, 281, 298, 317, 322, 339, 357, 368, 413, 414
Avery, Capt., 137
Awantgarh—Ontigir, 9
Ayakota, 260
Ayappa Nâyyak, Chengalpat, 91
Ayûb Khân, 404-406, 417, 418
Ayudhya—Yuthia, Yuthia, 31, 213, 223, 225
Ayyakaral Vayyappa Nâyyaka, 22
'Azam, Prince, Sâtâra, 127, 129, 130, 140, 143, 145
Shâh, 149
Khân of Bengal, 50
Azevido, Hierome de, 68, 70, 74
'Azim Khân, Bengal, 84, 86, 88, 92, 93
Khân, Kâbul, 383-385
'Azim Jâh, 313, 357, 390
'Azim-ud-daula, 279, 313
'Azim-ullah Khân, 363
Azimbâd, 228
Azimgarh, 370, 428
'Azim-ush-Shan, prince, 139, 140, 142, 148, 153, 154
'Aziz (Mirzâ) Kokaltâsh, 46, 52, 54-56, 61, 65, 66
'Azmatulla Khân, Afghân, 402
Azores, 28, 53, 55

B ĀBUR, emperor, 3, 4, 7-11, 13-17, 19-22, 43
Bâbâ Khân Qâshâl, 49
Bâbâ-Will or Mazâr, battle, 405
Bâbâji Ahirkar, 345
Bâbâráv Phadke, 271
Bâbar Jang of Bengal, 267
Bâbî family, 165
Bâbu Miya of Janjira, 255
Bâbule, Ceylon, 73
B Dadkhshân, 17, 35, 52, 94-96
Bâdâmi, 257, 258
Badan Singh, Jâl, 154, 162
Badâyan fort, 369
Badhanar, 124
Badlépur, 369
Badli Sarâî, battle, 362
Badoahprâ of Burma, 293
Bâdshâha, Khatri, 27
Bâdshâhhganj, battle, 369
Badun Meng of Bengal, 250
Bâgâr, 22
Bâghdâd, 361
Baglana, 91
Bâglipur, 204
Bâgrakot, 37
Bahâdur, Gîlãni, 3
Chattr Singh of Samtar, 380
Gujarat, 57
Kambû, 85
Khân, 38, 42
Khân, Khân Jâhân, 105, 112, 115
Khân Bareli, 375
Khânji of Junâgarh, 407
Nizâm Shâh, 58, 61
Khân Fâriqâl, 61
Salîm Shâh Sûr, 30
Shâh of Bengal, 36, 38
Shâh I, Shâh 'Alâm, 143, 149-153, 157, 159, 160; see Muhammad Mu'azzam
Shâh II, 335, 366, 368
Shâh of Gujarât, 18, 20-25
Bahâ-ud-din, Shâlikh, 19
Bahâwal Singh of Bahâwalpur, 330, 356
| Bahawalpur, 329, 330, 336, 342, 350, 356, 357, 381 | Ball, Col. George, 296 |
| Bahiroopant Pingle, Peshwa, 155 | Bāloba Tātya, 271 |
| Bahīlā Lodhi, Sultān, 1, 19 | Balozāi Wazīrīs, 406 |
| Bahīlā, Bījāpūr, 117 | Balram Deva, Sambalpur, 3 |
| Bāhmāni kings, 19 | Balrāmpur, 334 |
| Bahrām Khān, Mohmand, 389 | Balsār, 22, 38 |
| Bahrānī, Ghāṭ, 373, 374 | Baluchis, Baluchistān, 338, 343, 346, 417, 425, 429 |
| Bahrampur, 324, 361 | Balwantrāv, 202, 215 |
| Bahrein, 38, 51 | Balwant Singh of Banāras, 234 |
| Bāhūr, 194 | Singh of Alwar, 303, 322 |
| Bailey, Sir Steuart C., 399, 408 | Singh of Bharatpur, 320 |
| Baillie, Col. John, 286, 291, 301 | Bāmiyān, 31, 419 |
| Col. William, 245, 248 | Bāmjār, 429 |
| Bairam Khān, 34-36, 38, 39 | Banāras — Benares, 86, 113, 221, 236, 247, 248, 254, 266, 275, 280, 291, 293, 326, 350, 353, 354, 362, 376, 421 |
| Baird, Gen. Sir David, 275, 278 | Banās river, 286 |
| Bairi Sāl of Jaisalmir, 381 | Banbir of Mālwā, 25, 26 |
| Bālzābā Sidinā, 322, 329, 330 | Bānda islands, 8, 18, 73, 76, 106, 270, 297 |
| Bajaur, 379 | Bānda state, 263, 271 |
| Zamindār, rebel, 357 | Bandarmalanka, 193, 203 |
| Bak pass, battle 331 | Bānde 'Alī Khān, 317 |
| Bakāla, Panjāb, 110 | Bāndra, 21, 119, 176 |
| Baker, Aaron, 99, 100 | Banestārīm, 12 |
| Gen. Sir Thos. D., 400, 402 | Bangalor or Bengalūr, 91, 94, 224, 225, 230, 263, 329 |
| Balkhar, 336 | Bangash, battle, 54 |
| Bakht Singh of Jodhpur, 190, 196 of Jhālāvār, 394 | Banguel fort, 74 |
| Gurkhā, 303 | Bani Singh, 303, 322 |
| Bakhtāwar Singh, Alwar, 303 | Baniyās, merchants, 120 |
| Bakla, 67 | Bankar, 185 |
| Baksār, 27, 221, 365 | Bankāpur, 165, 168, 173 |
| Bālā Sāhib, Parashārām Bhonsla, 304 | Bānkot, 199, 201, 243 |
| Bala Hīsār, Kabul, 400-402 | Bannu, 406 |
| Bala-Mūrgāb, 410 | Bānsāwāra, 300, 311 |
| Bāladhan tea-garden, 402 | Bantam, 62, 63, 66, 67, 73, 75, 76, 78, 83, 84, 92, 100, 103, 109, 113, 115, 120, 125-127, 143 |
| Bālāghāt, 83 | Bāpu Gokhale, 310 |
| Bālājī Bājīrāv, 3rd Peshwa, 179-181, 183, 187, 190, 192, 194, 200, 202, 212, 214, 217 | Phadnavis, 268 |
| Vishvānāth, 1st Peshwa, 150, 155, 156, 162 | Bāpūjī Sindia, 273, 277, 286, 288, 289 |
| Bālākot, battle, 322, 327 | Nāyavak Bārāmatikar, 179 |
| Balam, 147, 250 | Bāqīr 'All, Vellor, 172 |
| Bālāpur, battle, 161 | Bāqīr Khān, Gujarāt, 84, 86 |
| Bālārāv (Nānā Sāhib's brother), 373, 374 | Khān, Orissa, 180 |
| Bālāsor, 87, 92, 93, 98, 104, 109, 119, 126, 130, 131, 146, 283, 284, 340 | Bār, 17, 89 |
| Bālāhdāra Singh, 302 | Bārāk riv., 330 |
| Baldev Singh of Bharatpur, 317 | Bārāmahāl, 147, 262, 265 |
| Bālīkot, 53 | Bāra wafāt riot, 430 |
| Bālīpārā, 409 | Barbosa, Duarte, 13 |
| Balkh, 32, 94-96, 360, 383, 384, 402 | Barcelor,—Basrūr, 44, 115 |
| Bardes, 30, 31, 100, 101, 178, 181 | Bardhwān, 65, 79, 137, 138, 184, 214, 221, 228, 236 |
INDEX.

Barèli,—Bareilly, 223, 235, 304, 362, 371, 428
Barents, William, 58
Baretto, Francisco, 35-37
Barfí, Súrmúr, 152
Bargidia, battle, 373
Barhama, poet, 5
Barí Sháhí dynasty, 2
Baring, Major, E., 409
Barker, Gen. Sir Robert, 230
Barlow, Sir Geo. H., 288-292, 301
Bármuľ pass, 283
Barnard, Gen. Sir Henry Wm., 362, 364
Barnett, Commodore, 184, 186
Baroda, 51, 60, 67, 167, 168, 171-173, 232, 244, 281, 288, 299, 300, 313, 314, 324, 326, 328, 337, 392
Baron, M., 118
Barrackpur, 313, 344, 360-362
Barradas, Emmanuel, 96
Barton, Henry, 73
Barúkhzáis, 276, 278, 288, 335
Barwell, Richard, 233, 234, 237, 239
Basálat Jang, 157; 210, 217, 241-244, 252
Basant 'Alt Khán, Lucknow, 238
Basein, Burma, 199, 203
Basain (Bassein), 23, 25, 27, 44, 45, 56, 60, 89, 90, 118, 122, 162, 166, 170, 173, 176, 178, 179, 236, 237, 281, 282, 356, 357, 414
Bashiragiánj, 364, 366
Básrúr, — 'Bracalar,' 85
Bastar, 68
Basu, battle, 165
Batavia, 81, 83, 91, 93, 106, 125, 126, 145, 297
batta, 324
Battikala, 62, 83, 87, 90-92
Bátye, Major L. R., 419; Fort, 403
Batva, 150
Baungshe, tribe, 421
Báwá Sáhib of Tanjor, 177; of Kolhápur, 316, 319, 336
Báwwáli, battle, 212
Bayam, James Lopez, 51
Báyyazid bin Sulaimán, 45, 46
Baylam, battle, 27
Bayley, Sir Steuart Colvin, 405, 422
William Butterworth, 323
Báž Bahádur, 35, 39, 44
Beaton, Sir Cecil, 377, 382, 383
Beard, John, 127, 128, 142, 145, 149; jun., 141, 143
Beaulieu, Capt., 73, 77
Beckwith, Sir Thos. S., 327
Bedar Bakht, 260
Bedingfield, Lieut., 325
Belári—Bellarly, 278, 322, 372; 395
Belgaum, 424
Beliapatam,—Valarpattanam, 114
Bellasis, Lieut. Geo. Bridges, 279
Bellcombe, Mons., 241
Belligám, 53
Benares, see Banáras
Benedict XIV., 181
Benfield, Paul, 239
Bengal Tenancy Bill, 408, 411
Bengal Pilot service, 113
"Bengalee" newspaper, 408
'Bengáli San' years, 36
Bengtale Gráthádpáraça of Burma, 97
Beni-bu 'Ali, tribe, 315
Beni Mádhú, rebel, 371, 373
Benkim Chandra Chattarji, author, 380
Benkulen, 126, 130, 146, 159, 310
Bentinck, Lord Wm. Cavendish, 290, 291, 293, 323, 324, 326-330, 332, 333; see Falkland.
Bentota, battle, 101
Benyon, Richard, 174, 183
Bernadotte, John B. Julius (Charles XIV. of Sweden), 253
Bernard, Sir Charles E., 390, 404, 413-416
Berquien, M. Louis, 283
Best, Capt., 69, 70
Bethune, John E. Drinkwater, 353
Bettada Cháma Rája of Músaír, 12, 18; 74
Cháma, 229, 238
Bettíya, 298, 302
Beyt, island, 375
Bhádar Benda, fort, 185
Bhadáwar district, 175
Bhágnagar or Haidarabhád, 54, see Haidarabhád
Bhagnipur, battle, 369
Bhagwán Singh of Dholpur, 334
Singh of Nába, 379
Bhagwándás Kachkháwa, Rája, 52, 54
Bhagwant Singh, 281, 282
'Bhágvati' tax, 93
INDEX.

Bhaji Bāwā, Kachh, 281
Bhairāv Pānt Pingle, 150
Bhaironwāl, battle, 65
Bhakkar, 17, 18, 35, 104, 105
Bhāmo, 384, 392, 411, 413, 420
Bhāmori, 296
Bhānūpūr, 369, 371
Bharatgarh, 300
Bhārmal of Kachch, 312
Bhārpar Singh, 379
Bhāskar Pānt, 180, 181, 184
Bhāskar-rāy of Nargund, 371
Bhātkal, 29, 31, 122
Bhau Holkar, 344
Singh of Bāndī, 125
Bhāwal Khān, 372
Bhawānti fort, 295, 296
Bhawāntībāi of Kolhāpur, 169
Bhilāpur battle, 171
Bhils, 321, 328, 408
Bhilsā, 23
Bhīmā riv., 137
Bhim Karan, 16
Singh of Bāndī, 125
Singh of Udaypur, 241, 323
Singh of Kothā, 150; 324
Singh of Jodhpur, 267, 284
Singh Thāpā, 337, 343
Bhīmaṇeva Thāpa, 395
Bhīmnagar, 292, 294
Bhīmārāja, 12, 13
Bhīmārv Nadgīr, 371, 372
Bhopur, battle, 24
Bhopāl, 176, 295, 301, 310, 323, 329, 333, 335, 346, 368, 373
Bhotwāl, 275, 295, 301, 302
Bhūrgaḍh fort, 345
Bhūj, 312
Bhutūrnā, 342
Bhutan, Bhūttas, 232-235, 246, 254, 339, 379, 380
Bicholim, 148, 149, 186, 205, 248, 259
Bie, Col., Scaramurp, 276
Bidār, 18, 21, 71, 89, 129, 217, 218, 259, 271
Biddulph, General Sir Michael A. S., 398
Bīhār, 25, 30, 40, 42, 47-49, 54, 62, 64-66, 78, 92, 139, 145, 173, 179, 180, 188, 189, 212, 213, 248, 326, 390
Bīhārī Mai of Idar, 13, 14
Lāl, poet, 6
Bijāmatā, Jaina sect, 13

Bijay Bahādur, 337
Singh, 162, 195, 234
Bijaigarh, 248, 277, 282
Bijnaur, 370
Bīka Bhīkajī, 2, 7
Bikanir, 2, 7, 20, 44, 45, 118, 259, 333
Bikramājī of Mewār, 21
Bundela, 87
Mahendra, 300
Bilgrām, 142
Biluchpur, battle, 80
Bintang island, 15-17
Bir, 84
Bīr Sen, 225
Singh, Bundela, 114
Birahigangā riv., 430
Birbal, Rāja, “Kāl-rāi,” 52
Bīrwāl, fort, 174
Bīsā of Kuch Bihār, 26
Bishan Singh, of Jaypur, 142
Singh of Bāndī, 287, 309, 315
Bishnāth Singh, 300, 301
Bishnath Singh, 300, 301
bishops, 301
Bishop’s College, 315
Bithauli, 374
Bithūr, Cawnpur, 311, 356, 363-365
Bīyās riv., 289, 348
Black Mountain, 419, 422, 423, 426
Blackman, Capt. Jeremy, 98, 99, 101
Blackney, Capt., 302
Blackwall, Dr., 137
Blair, Col. Sir Robert, 281, 282
Blake, Mr. M., 333
Bobbili fort, 202
Boddam, Hon. Rawson Hart, 244, 254, 259
Bohd, 350
Bodh, 350
Bodh-Gayā, 203
Bodolahprā of Burma, 250, 256, 281, 312
Bogle, George, 235
Boilieu, M. Barthelémy, 198
Bo Kayl Tha, dākāt, 421; Bo La, 424; Bo Shwe, 414-416; Bo Yanyun, 422
Bokhāra, 337
Boles, Major Thos., 294
INDEX.

Bombay (continued)—
Bombay-Burma trading company, 411-413
Bonner, Robert, 77
Boone, Charles, 157, 159, 161
Christopher, 144
Borel, Peter, 94
Böhr Ghat, 241, 246, 327
Borneo, 146, 267
Boscawen, Admiral Edward, 189, 190
Boschauer, Marcellis de, 75, 77
Botelho, Luis, 173, 176
Botello, Capt., 84
Boucher, Mr., 116
Boughton, Dr. 92, 98, and erratum p. vii
Boulnois, Lieut., 355
Bourbon,—Réunion, island, 174, 297
Bourquier, Charles, 225, 228
General Sir George, 387
Richard, 191
Bourdonnais, Bertrand Fr. Mahé de la, 166, 174, 181
Bourke, Rt. Hon. Sir Robt. Lord Connemara, 415
Bourquien, Major Louis, 280
Bousset, Mons., 196
Bouvalier, Mons., 165
Bowcher, Mr., 126
Bowman, Mr. 325
Braddyth, Mr., 177
Braganza, Constantino de, 37, 39
Duke of, 93
Catherine de, 107
Brâmahin, k. of Siam, 43
Brahmapuri, 135
Brahmaputrá riv., 394
Brahmo Somaj, 324
Brandas, Fr. Antonio, 123
Brathwait, Col. Sir John, 242, 249, 267
Breda, treaty, 112
Brenier, Mons., 195, 196
Bretton, Major, 208, 209, 211, 212
Breton, Francis, 95-98
Bridgeman, Mr., 99
Briggs, Col. John, 326
Bright, General Sir Robert O., 401
Brīnjāth Rām, 345
Brīnga, 208
Bristol, Mr., 207
Bristow, John, 249, 254
British India Steam Navigation Co., 391
Brito, Antonio de, 133
Francisco de, Bishop, 82
Jorge de, 14, 17
e Mello, Luis de, 75
Philippe de, or 'Nicote,' 62, 64, 68-70
Broadfoot, Major George, 340, 345, 347
Broock, Van den, 73
Brooke, Mr. 199
Brown, Col., 275, 296
George, 297
Murdock, 238
Browne, General, 309
Col. H., 392
General Sir James, 425
General Sir Samuel, 397-399
Brownlow, General Sir Charles, 387
Browning, Capt., 279
Sir Robert, 302
Bruce, Capt., 246
Bruton, William, 87
Brydon, Dr. William, 340
Buchanan, Rev. Dr. Claudius, 290
Buckingham, Duke of, 80
and Chandos, Duke of, 393, 396
Buckingham, James Silk, 317
budgets, 384, 385, 388, 389, 391, 396
Budhan, of Kattain, fanatic, 4
Bügöt Baluchis, 346
Buhu Begam of Audh, 236, 237
Buland Akhtar, prince, 167
Buländkhal, 427
Buländshahr, 366
Bundelkhand, 187, 248, 263, 283, 284, 286, 291, 298, 306, 310, 322, 323
Bündi, 23, 81, 85, 288, 289, 315, 374
Bùner, 327, 379
Bùra Raja of Naugong, 319
Bureen Naung, 'Iranginoco,' of Burma, 31, 40, 41, 50
Burhān, usurper, 34
Burhān 'Imād Shah, 43
Nizām Shāh I, 9, 11, 18, 20, 23, 29, 33
Nizām Shāh II, 55, 56, 58
Burhān-ul-Mulk, 27, 28; 172, 177
Burhānpur, 39, 56, 61, 64, 75, 80, 81, 85, 112, 125, 145, 152, 156, 161, 179, 235, 242, 280, 282-284, 286
Burke, Edmund, 254
Burton, Lieut. Philip Bowles, 325
INDEX.

Burmanese, 291, 298, 315-320, 355-358, 384, 411, 415, 421
Burn, Lieut.-Col., 287
Burnes, Sir Alexander, 327, 334-336, 339, 341
Burney, Col. Henry, 321, 326
Burniston, Mr, 146, 147
Burr, General, 306-308
Burrows, General J., 404
Burton, Major, 366
Bürlínchera tea estate, 426
Busbusia fort, 201
Bushahr—Abushahr, 360, 361
Bussy, Charles Joseph Patissier, 191-195, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 208, 209, 211, 212, 253, 255
Butale, 74
Butler, Capt., 392
Byfield, Mr, 201

C
Cabot, John, 3
Cabral, Francisco Ant. Vego de, 268
Cabral Ant. da Vaiga, 290
Pedro Alvarez, 5
Calilaud, Lieut.-Col. John, 197, 202-204, 208, 213, 214, 216, 224
Calicut,—Kollkotta, 4:6, 10, 19, 36, 40, 44, 45, 57, 73, 138, 139, 146, 224, 238, 246, 249, 262, 312, 359
Call, John, 215
Camara, Coutinho Antonio Luiz Gonçalves da, 140
Gonçalves de, 52
Jose Pedro de, 235
Manaeet, de, 316, 317
Cambolin, 44
Cambridge, H.R.H. Duke of, 382
Camoons, Luiz de, 33, 44
Campbell, Gen. Sir Archibald, 257, 260, 318, 320, 321
Capt. Sir Colin, 284, 338
General Sir Colin, Lord Clyde 353; 355, 365; 367-371, 373
Sir George, 387, 391
Lieut.-Col. John, 254
Major-General Sir John, 350
Campbell, Dr, 353
Cannanore, see Kannanûr
Canning, Paul, 70
Capt., 285, 298, 299
Charles John, Earl, 360, 373, 374, 376, 377
Lady, 376, 377
Capocate, 50
Cardim, Antonio, 176, 177
Carey, Rev. Dr Wm., 268, 276; and Rev. Dr Joshua Marshman, 316
Carmelites, 102, 116, 140, 161
Carnac, Major John, 216, 217, 220, 221, 241, 242, 279
Caron François, 112, 113, 118
Carr, Thomas, bishop, 334
Cartier, John, 228, 230
Cartley, Major, 338
cartridge scare, 360
Cartwright, Mr, 87
Carvalho, Augusto Cesar, Cordoso de, 415, 420
Gil Fernandez de, 33
Castilla, Juan de Nueva, 6
Castro, Antonio de Mello e, 108, 113
Braz de, 100, 101
Caetano de Mello e, 147, 152
Francisco de Mello e, 98, 101, 103
João de, 30, 31
Jorge de, 46
Manoel de Portugal e, 323
Martin Affonsa de, 64
Catchpoole, Allen, 145, 148
Caulfield, Capt., 305
Cavagnari, General Sir Louis, 398-401
Cavallos, island, 97
census of India, 425
Chagtaî, Gurgâni, dynasty, 20
Châila, mount, 419
Chait Singh, 234, 236, 254
Chaitanya, reformer, 21
Châkan, 106
Châliyan or Jâliat fort, 45, 46
Chalmers, Maj.-General Sir John M., 264, 293, 294
Châma, Râja, râberal, 2
Râja Udayâr Bola, 45, 106
Râja II., 74, 90
Râja III., 171
Râjendra, 381, 384
Râjendra II., Udayâr, 406
Chambâ dist, 32
Chambâ fort, 170
INDEX.

Chambal river, 176, 284, 289
Chamber, Sir Thomas, 105
Chamberlain, General Sir Neville, 364, 375, 378, 397
Chambers, Col., 292
Châmpânîr fort, or Pawangadh, 24, 168
Champion, General Alexander, 235
Chând Bibî, 58, 61
Chand Kunwar Râñâ, 338, 339, 341, 359, 353
Chânâ, 199, 311, 368, 369
Chanda Sâhil, 175; 177-180, 189-194, 210, 220
Chanderi fort, 21, 370
Chândor, 122, 287
Chandra Kânta, 316
Kirti Singh, 354
Chandrâgirî, 43, 71, 96
Chandrâguti, 326
Chandranagar, 131, 170, 171, 178, 181, 204-205, 242, 304, 408
Chandrasen Jâdhav, 155
Chandrayya, Kampa, 405
Chandri Phul, 99
Chandu Lâl, Peshkar, 293, 328, 343
Changli Kumâra, Jasnâpattam, 77
Channer, General, 419
Channapatna, 91, 92, 210
Chapar Ghât, 27, 35
Chaplin, Mr. 313
Chappuis, Col., 273
Chârâsiâb, 400, 403
Charikar, 341
Charity school, Bombay, 161
Charles I., 83, 88, 90, 93
Charles II., 107, 109, 112, 117, 120, 124, 127, 158
II. of Anjou, 155, 164, 165
Chârâsiâb, 400, 403
Chârâsiâb, 400, 403
Chârâsiâb, 400, 403
Charasâ, 400, 403
Charitas, or Satânât, Calcutta, 133, 135, 141, 143, 146
Chatra, 266
Chatterpâti IV., Maharâja, 386
Chatra Singh, 382
Châtrasâl, 168, 169, 172, 175; 296
Chattrgardan pass, 398, 400, 401
Chattar Singh, Sikh, 351-353
Chattradhari Shâhi of Hatwâ, 257, 263
Chaul, 9, 10, 18, 21-23, 36, 37, 44, 45, 58, 57, 68, 120, 128, 150, 174, 176, 178, 179
Chaul de Sima, 174
Chaurâgarh, 87, 295
Cheape, Sir John, 357
Chennâpatnam, Madras, 105, 115
Cherrâ-Punjî,-Sohra-punji, 325
Cherry, Geo. Frederick, 275
Chetiatâ, 116
Chetwâi, 134
Chevelpetur, 200
Chattisâgarh, 199
Chhota Bâlpur pâlegâr, 219
Chilambaram or Chilambaram, 177, 213, 246
Chikâkûl, 195, 204, 224
Chikka Râya, 71
Deva Râja, 116; 142, 147
Krishna, 171, 173; 224
Vira Râjendra of Korg, 315
Chikodi district, 332
Chîlâs fort, 427
Chilo, Sir Joshua, 118, 124, 127, 128, 130-132
Chilianâlîa, battle, 352
Chîmânâji Appa, 169, 178-180; 255, 271
Mîdhravâvâ, 8th Peshwa, 271
Chin Quîjî Khân, ‘Âsaf Jâh, 155, 164, 166, 168
Chinâb river, 351, 353
Chindwin, 413, 417
Chinese, 226, 227, 265, 303, 392, 395, 411, 422
Chingâlapat, 96, 194, 197, 212, 220, 245, 371
Chingiz Khân, 38, 39
Chinhât, 363
Chinkulari battle, 229
Chinnappa Nâyâka, 20
Chins, 419, 421, 422, 425-427, 429
Chinsura, 81, 102, 201, 210
Chintia, Sikh, 216
Chinûr, battle, 7
Chiplun, battle, 173
Chirakkal, 222, 259, 261
Chitaura, battle, 371
Chitâlûrg, 94, 219, 275
Chitor, Chitorgâd, 16-18, 20, 24, 29, 43, 53, 100, 122
Chitrâl, 427, 429, 430
Chittagûn, 26, 66, 91, 111, 127, 130, 131, 214, 270, 274, 316, 318, 367
Chittapjet, 204, 209, 212, 213
Chittûr, Arkat district, 248, 252
Chitu, Pendhârî, 308, 309, 311, 312
Bhil, 408
Chokkanâth Nâyâka, 115, 128
Chokra Bisoj, Bodh rebel, 350
Chola Râja, Trichinapalli, 37
Cholera, 307, 313
Christian VIII., of Denmark, 346
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christians</td>
<td>20, 290, 389, 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chumbi</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunār</td>
<td>23, 25, 26, 34, 36, 37, 184, 248, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churāma Njit</td>
<td>154, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill, Lord Randolph</td>
<td>412, 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chusan</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarchy, Ricardo Carlos</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clare, John Fitzgibbon, Earl of</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarendon, Lord</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Sir Alured</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col. Sir William</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claverin, Col. John</td>
<td>233, 236, 239, 240, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VIII, Brief of</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk, Sir George Russell</td>
<td>340, 349, 350, 376, 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clive, Lord Robert</td>
<td>167, 192, 194, 199-205, 207, 209-212, 214, 216, 221, 222, 225, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second Lord</td>
<td>274, 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fund</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close, Sir Barry</td>
<td>279, 281, 282, 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clow, Rev. James</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobbe, Rev. Dr Richard</td>
<td>156, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochín-China</td>
<td>146, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockburn, Col. Sir William</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochrane, Lieut.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coen, Capt.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cogan, Andrew</td>
<td>92, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coimbatore—Koyamattur</td>
<td>253, 262, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colbert, Jean Baptiste</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, Commander Sir Christopher,</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collet, General Sir Henry</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph</td>
<td>158, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, Col. John</td>
<td>272, 282, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombo</td>
<td>17, 26, 41, 53, 54, 68, 84, 101, 102, 223, 271, 277, 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colt, Stephen</td>
<td>141, 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colvin, Sir Auckland</td>
<td>409, 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Russell</td>
<td>357, 358, 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combermere, Stapleton Cotton, Lord</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commutation Act</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorin—Kumāri, Cape</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Companie des Indes,&quot;</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Company of Commerce,&quot;</td>
<td>84, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confais, Marquis de</td>
<td>208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjuvaram</td>
<td>131, 197, 208, 209, 211, 212, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connaught, H.R.H. Duke of</td>
<td>420-422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conolly, Capt. Arthur</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Valentine</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convention, Bombay</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conway, Capt.</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, Mr.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir T.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke, Humphrey</td>
<td>110, 111, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, Sir George</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper’s Hill Engineering College</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corog, Kurg (Kudag)</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coote, Sir Eyre</td>
<td>204, 212-217, 243, 245, 246, 248, 250, 251, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cope, Capt.</td>
<td>192, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfield, Col.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornelis, Java</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwallis, Charles Marquis</td>
<td>257, 258, 261-267, 270, 271, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa, Andrea Botelho da</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luiz da, 166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodrigo da, 129, 133, 152, 154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottiote—Kottayam</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copenhagen, 70, 168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotta, Lous Gonçalves</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton, Bishop Edward L.</td>
<td>320, 336, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Willoughby,</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couper, Sir George</td>
<td>396, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curten, Sir William</td>
<td>88-91, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courts, 167, 168, 233, 247, 266, 267, 272, 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count-marshall</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coutinho, Antonio de Sousa</td>
<td>98, 101, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francisco de</td>
<td>39-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom Francisco</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierome</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom João de</td>
<td>74, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luiz</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manoel de Sousa</td>
<td>54, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miguel Rodrigues</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom Vasco Luiz</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couta, Joachim José Macedo e</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CovrepaK</td>
<td>210, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowan, Hon. Robert</td>
<td>168, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox, Capt. Hiram</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox, General Charles Vyvan</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cradock, Sir John</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranbrook, Cathorne Hardy, Earl of</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranganor or Kranganūr, see:  Kodunganūr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crape, Capt. Roelant</td>
<td>75, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, John</td>
<td>316, 322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

ABHOI, 244
Dábbol, 10, 18, 36, 48, 106, 174
Dabo, battle, 343
De Caen, General, 297
D’Aché, Comte, 207, 210
Dacre, Lieut., 306
Da Cunha, 65, see Cunha
Dacres, Mr., 116
Dádá Khâsíj, Gwâlîar, 342
Dâdâjí Raghuñâth Deshpâände, 125
Dádar, 336
D’Aendels, Marshal, 296
Dâhânum, 178
Daisal II., Râv of Kachh, 312, 331, 376
Dâji Krishna Pandit, 336, 345
dákâists, 398, 399, 414
Dâkör, 171
Dalai Lama, 418
Dale, Sir Thomas, 76
Dalel Singh, Râjput, 226
Dalhousie, Earl of, 350, 354-356, 358, 360
Dalston, Col., 283
Dalton, Capt. John, 193, 194, 196
Dámâjí Gaïkwâd I., 160; Dámâjí II., 172-177, 183, 187, 191, 216, 226; 267
Dâmâlcheru pass, 179
Damân, 22-24, 38-42, 45, 50, 72, 75, 114, 159, 162, 176, 177, 180, 243, 375
Damant, G. Henry, 400
Dambâk, 429
Dambal, 371
Damdam, 324
Damouch, 365
Dampour, 34
Dance, Col., 416
Danda-Râjpûri, 119, 218, 255
Danes, 77, 81, 185, 199, 346, 349
Daniell, Major, 399, 427
Danish East India Company, 70, 115, 168
Dankhal Singh, Mârwâr, 165
Danuâbyû, 319, 320, 357
Dânâyâl, of Bengal, 4
Prince, 61, 64, 83
Daplâ tribes, 392
Dâpûri, 335
D’Arambure, Mons., 213
Dârâ Shîkh, Prince, 81, 83, 90, 97, 99, 100, 103-105
Darbârs, 373, 374, 380, 385, 387, 393-394, 398, 411
Dard, Mir—Khâwîja Muhammad Mir, author, 255
Darnidar Nârâyân, Kuch Bihâr, 232, 245
Darshan Singh, Balrâmpûr, 334
Darjiling, 332
Darya Khân, Sindh, 17; of Gujarât, 25
’Imâd Shâh, 22
Singh Chaubâ, 298
Dastfür Dinâr, Kulbarga, 4
Datâji Sindia, 211, 212
Dâfûya, 218, 286, 311, 337
Dâ’ûd Khân, Shâh, Bengal, 46, 47
Khân, Karnâtâk, 145, 155, 156
Khân Panni, 150
Khân, Afgân, 400
Daulâtâbâd, 87, 129, 130, 180, 206
Daulat Chakk, 33, 35
Daulata Râmoshi, 399
Daulatrâv Sindia, 268, 272, 273, 279, 283, 284, 286, 307, 322
Daurâra fort, 369
d’Autueil, M., 203
Davidge, Mr., 99
Davidson, Col. John, 424, 425
Davies, John, 55
Robert, 380
Lieut.-Col. Thos. A. Harkness, 425
Dâwar Bakhsh, Prince, 79, 82, 83
Dâwar valley, 398
Dawes, Col., 281
Day, Francis, 91-93
Lieut., 411
Deb Râja of Bhûtân, 379, 412
Debendra Singh, Manipur, 354
INDEX.

De Boigne, Count Benoit, 242, 249, 258, 259, 261, 262, 265
de Brito, see Brito
D'Eça, Daurte, 37
Defence, Treaty of, 76
De Graaf, Surgeon, 114
D'Egville, Commander, 211
Deh Kwâji, battle, 404
Dehkan, Dakhan, 22, 41, 52, 56-61, 66, 67, 71, 73, 74, 78, 80-84, 89, 90, 94, 113, 123, 128, 131, 155, 156, 158-161, 164, 171, 175, 176, 179, 182, 191, 194, 204, 289, 399
De la Bourdonnais, Capt. Bertrand Fr. Mahé, 166, 174, 181
De La Haye, Admiral, 115, 116, 118
De Laval, François Pyrard, 62
Delamotte, General, 345
Deleyrit, Mons., 198, 199, 206, 209
Dellon, Mons. C., 114
De nets, Capt., 73
Denison, Sir Wm. Thomas, 376, 378, 379, 382
Dennie, Col. Wm. Henry, 338
Dennis, Major, 333
Deogâon, treaty, 284
Deogarh, 183
Deothal fort, 303
Dera Ismail Khán, 350, 430
De Sousa, Dom Diogo, Conde de Rio Pardo, 306, 315
D'Espremesnil, Mons., 186
D'Estaing, Mons., 206
Deva Râja, Maisur, 171
Devâji Takpar, 183
Devamajî of Kurg, 295
Devanhâli, 189, 263
Devendra Singh of Nâbha, 347
Devikota, 189, 190, 206, 212
Dewar, Sir James, 325
Dewarkonda, 37
Dewâs, 311
Dewir, battle, 66
Dhâkâ, Dacca, 69, 70, 112, 122, 123, 125, 131, 136, 145, 154, 204, 228, 238, 266, 367
Dhâkâ, Afghanistan, 397, 403, 428
Dhâkimkot fort, 379
Dhamolâ, 17

Dhanâji Jädav, 134, 140, 150
Dhandeir fort, 137
Dhâr, 15, 190, 312, 328, 366, 380
Dharamgâon factory, 118
Dharamkot, 347
Dhârâpuram, 262
Dhânaseo or Dârasinva, 376
Dharna Pâl, Ureacha, 342
Dharmapâla, Joâo, 59
Dharmapattanam island, 19, 174
Dhrama Râja of Bhûtân, 379
Dharmasâla, 379
Dharmatpur battle, 104
Dhârûr, 42, 44
Dhaulatârv, Sindia, 288, 286
Dhiraj Singh, Chhota Udayapur, 376
Dhoîb fort, 299
Dhokal Singh, Jodhpur, 332
Dholl, battle, 174
Dhoîkâ, 169, 174, 180
Dholpur, 5, 149, 330, 342, 366
Dhrol, 55
Dhujindar Nârâyan, 246, 254
Dhunda Pant Gokhale, 278
Dhundâpant, see Nânâ Sâhib
Dhundâla Wâgh, 278
Dhurb, or Dhorap, fort, 287
Dhyân Singh, Vazîr, 344
Dîn Bahâdûr, 172
Dîamâr — Udayamârârûr, Synod of,
60
Dîanga, Arakan, 64, 66
Dibu, attack on, 302
Dick, Col., 302
Dickens, Major-General, 291
Dickenson, Henry, 350
Dickson, Mr., 173
Dig, 154, 187, 234, 287
Dilâwar Khân, 56
'Alt Khân, 161
Dîler Khân, 110, 111, 115, 116, 119, 120, 123
Dîltp Singh of Lâhôr, 343, 345, 348, 349, 352, 353
Dîl-kusha, Lucknow, 367, 369
Dîlshâd Vazîr, 8
Dînabanda Mitra, author, 376
Dînâapur, 228, 236, 324
Dînânâth, Dîwân, Lâhôr, 347
Dînapur or Dânâapur, 324, 364
Dîndagol, 204, 253, 265
Dîonysius, Mr. Jacobite bishop, 290
Dînpanah fort, Dehli, 24
Dîroîs, Mons., 178, 181
Dîshomâ Nâgâs, 356
Dîvorce-Act, 385
Dîvali battle, 8
INDEX.

Elliot, Sir Charles A., 406, 422
George, Earl of Minto, 290
Rt. Hon. Hugh, 314
Ellis, Francis, 126
Mr., 219
Elinisaram, 193, 197
Elphinstone, John Lord, 334, 358, 375
Mountstuart, 292, 294, 297, 299, 306, 310, 313, 314, 323, 374
General Wm. Geo. Keith, 339, 340
Elwick, Nathaniel, 163, 166
Ellur,—Ellur, 195, 204, 224
Elvasanor, 203
English Company, 64, 88, 97, 141, 145, 151
Refugees, 369
English, Major Frederick, 366
Ennis, Lieut., 307
Ennfü, 151
Ericeira, Conde de, 158, 162
Erod,—Irod, 227, 262
Erskine, Genera, 270
Eruma-varnā Perumal, 128
Estigue, Col. João Cabral de, 334
Etāwā, —Itāwā, 20, 373
Eigh, 37
Eugene, Prince, 158
European Anglo-Indian defence Association, 409
Evans, Sir William David, 314
Col., 327
Exhibition, Indian International, 409
Eyre, Sir Charles, 136, 141-143
General Sir Vincent, 365, 367

FACTORIES, 70, 75, 126, 131, 146
Factory Bill, 423
Faizábād, 230, 249, 369, 371
Faizi, poet, 58
Faizullah Khan, Rohilla, 236, 245, 268
Fakar, Corporal, 118
Fakhr-ud-din Khan, Shujā'at Jang Bahādur, 183
Falam, 425
Falkland, Lucius Bentinck Viscount, 330, 358
famines, 86, 377, 381-385, 390, 391, 395, 396, 425, 426
Faqir Nūr-ud-din, 347
Farahzai, Muhammadan, 328
Farangmash, Afgān, 387
Farhat Khan, 46
Faria, Francisco de, 57
Farid Khan, 'Abul Muzaffar Sher Khan, 24, 27, 28
Farid-I-Bukhārī, Shaikh, 51, 65
Faridkot, 347

Faridūn Jāh Mansur 'All, 336, 376-385, 405
Faris, Lieut., 306
Farishtah, Hon. James, 337
Farīnāns, 69, 88, 98, 123, 133, 134, 158, 183, 196, 208, 222, 389
Farrah, 330
Farrukh-siyar, Muhammad, emperor, 153-160
Farrukhābād, 287, 367, 368
Fasli reckoning, 36, 89
Fath 'All Shāh of Persia, 296, 306
All Khān of Sindh, 280
All of Khambay, 317
Fath Allah 'Imād Shāh, 2, 7
Haidar, Maisur, 275
Jang of Kābul, 340
Khān of Kashmīr, 3, 8, 9
Khan, Afgān, 66
Khan, Habshi, 82, 85, 87
Khan Barīkhāzī, 283
Khān, Mīr, Tālpūri, 254
Khān of Bahāwalpur, 356, 372
Khān of Pāhanpur, 300, 305, 311
Muhammad, Jam'ādār, Kachh, 257, 266, 281
Shāhī Bahādur of Hatwā, 225
Singh Kāyat, 156
Singh Gaikwād, 227, 232, 237, 243, 244, 250, 260, 262; regent, 307, 311
Singh Bhonsla of Akalkot, 314
Fatha Haidar Bahādur, 210
Fathegāon, 307
Fathganj, battle, 271
Fathābād, battle, 399
Fathigarh, 362, 363, 368, 374
Fathpāt, 327
Fathpur, 159, 276, 363, 366
Fathpur-Sikrī, 47, 52
Fazl Ullat Khan, 221
female infanticide, 357
Ferghāna, 426, 428
Fergusson, Sir James, 403, 405, 410, 411
Ferry, Mons., 409, 411
Fevrier, M., 181
Feyra, Conde de, 67
Fidā-ud-din Khan, 178, 183
Fidāil Khan, Nawāb of Bengal, 82
Khan, 'Azmān Khan, 120, 121
Field, Capt., 117
Figueiredo, Gomez Yanez de, 51
Filozof, Michel, 272
Finlay, A. S., 334
Firando factory, Japan, 70
Firebrace, Sir Basil, 144
Firishta, Muhammad Qāsim, historian, 16, 71, 326
Firozshah, battle, 346, 347
INDEX.

GABRIEL, Mar, Nestorian bishop, 148, 169, 170
Gadhu Râo, Tanjor, 196
Gadkaris, Kolhâpur, 345
Gâgrîn, 16
Gaillard, M., 198
Gaja Singh of Jodhpur, 77, 91, 94
Singh, read Râja Singh II., 218
Singh of Bikanir, 259
Gajalhatti pass, 262
Gâkâhars, 16
Galbraith, General Sir Wm., 419
Gall, Col., 371
Galle, Point de, 92, 94, 100
Galna fort, 86, 287
Gama, Estevão de, 27
Francisco da, 59, 79
João de Saldanha da, 167
Joaquim Manoel Correia da Silva e, 332
Luiz da, 60
Gambier, Robert, 208, 215, 244
Gambhir Singh of Manipur, 320, 354
Gandâmak, 339, 341, 399, 402
Gandavi, 67
Gandikot, 99
Gangâ Râo of Mârwâr, 23
Gangâdhâr Râo of Jhânsi, 357
Shâstrî, 301, 303
Gangadwâra or Haridwâr, 383
Gangâkondân inscription, 35
Gangeri, battle, 367
Ganges, Gangâ river, 21, 170, 280, 322, 366, 367, 369, 370, 373, 394
Ganges canal, 358
Gangpara, 306
Ganjâm, 211, 331, 333, 421
"Ganje-Sawai" ship, 137
Ganpatrâv of Indor, 308
Gaikwâd, 350, 360
Ganpara, 37
Gantûr, 37, 260
Garah and Mândla, 181
Garamkonda, 231
Gardhan Pâl, Karaulli, 356
Gardner, Hon. E., 296, 304
Col. William Lîneus, 302, 303
Garey, Capt. Henry, 111
Garhakot, 369
Garhwâl, 339, 430
Garmsîr, 131
Garshâsp, Prince, 83
Gary, Henry, 121
Gatacre, Col. Sir Wm. Forbes, 416
Gâhuati, 112, 318
Gaur, 25, 26, 28, 49, 47, 49, 219
Gaurînâth Râja of Âsâm, 267
Gêwilgadgh, 18, 264
Gawler, Col. John Cox, 376
Gayā Manpur, battle, 216
Gayer, Sir John, 136, 139-141, 143, 144, 146, 147, 149, 151
Geekie, John, 182
Geldria,—Palikāt, 67
George I., 167
III., 301
Georgegarh, 273
Gersappa, 85
Ghafir Khān, 52
Ghāgār river, 369, 372, 373
Ghain, Persia, 406
Ghārgānw, Āsīm, 108
Ghāte, Shirji Rāo, Sakhārām, 272, 273, 279, 289
Ghaus Muhammad of Jaurā, 381
Ghāzi Khān Chakk of Kashmīr, 33, 35, 36, 39, 40, 42
Ghāzul-din Khān I., Firūz Jang, 151, 153
II., 190, 193, 194, 197, 203
III., Vazir, 212
Haidar of Audh, 301, 304, 322, 323
Ghāzul-din Khān, general, 128, 129, 131, 144, 148
Ghāzū, fanatics, 340, 370, 372, 402, 403, 419, 423
Ghāzipur, 221, 235, 288, 324
Ghāziuddinagar, battle, 362
Ghazni, 61, 278, 337, 340, 341, 382, 384, 385, 402-404
Ghazni Khān of Kāndesh, 11
Gheria, see Vījayadurg
Ghilzāís, 281, 338-340, 400-403, 409, 410, 417
Ghiyās-ud-dīn 'Abul Muẓaffar, 38, 40
Khalji, 1, 3, 5
Mahmud Shah III., 23
Ghojājī II., Rāo of Kachh, 242
Ghodbandsar fort,—St Jeronym, 176
Ghosāla fort, 174
Ghovizai, 396
Ghumāl 'All of Sīndh, 280, 292
Bāsit, author, 232
Haidar Khān, Kābul, 359, 406, 417, 419, 420, 428
Husain Khān, Kābul, 401
Husain Khān, Tība Tībāi, 261, 262
Muhammad, Rohila, 268
Muhammad Ghaus of the Karnātak, 357, 359, 360
Qādir Khān, Rohila, 255, 258-260
Ghurgrin Khān, Persian minister, 152, 153
Ghwāja pass, 398
Gibbs, Major-General Sir Samuel, 294
Giesl Khān, 46
Gīlbert, General Sir Walter R., 352
Gilchrist, Dr John, 285
Gīlgit, 424, 426, 427
Gillespie, Major-General Sir Robert Rollo, 289, 297, 302
Gingen, Capt., 192
Gir, 375
Gīrishk, 339, 404, 406
Girvāṇyuddha Vīkrama Sāh, 280, 305
Gladman, Mr, 131
Gnatong, 418
Goa, 10-12, 14-16, 20, 24, 26-28, 30-33, 35, 37-40, 43, 44, 48-55, 57-
65, 67, 70, 74, 75, 78, 79, 81, 82,
84, 88-101, 103, 106-108, 110,
121, 124, 129, 133, 139-141, 144,
147, 148, 162, 167, 170, 180, 181,
183, 187, 199, 200, 211, 220, 227,
230, 233, 235, 257, 263, 268, 280,
314-316, 323, 332, 335, 338, 345,
349, 354, 359, 380, 385-388, 392,
397, 405, 413, 415, 416, 422, 425
Goa, Archbishops, 123, 290
Jesuits, 113
Godāvarī river, 21, 59, 193
Goddard, General Thomas, 242-244, 246
Godeheu, M., 197, 198
Godolphin, Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, 151
Godwin, General Sir Henry Thomas, 356
Goens, Rijiklof van, 103
Rickhoff, 117
Goes, Benedict B., 63
John, of Leiden, 127
Gogha, 67, 71, 169, 172, 199
Goghandu, battle, 47
Gohad, 224, 244-246, 289, 296
Gohana, landslip, 430
Gokalgargh, 259
Gokhale, see Bāpu Gokhale
Golard, M., 178
Golauli, 371
gold coinage, 380
Golden Rock battle, 195
Goldesborough, Sir John, 135, 136
Goldsmith, Maj.-General Sir Fred. John, 389
Golkonda, 29, 32, 37, 50, 54, 63, 67,
68, 72, 79, 80, 87-89, 98, 101,
102, 112-115, 118, 120, 127-131,
133, 179
Gombūn, 79, 121, 146
Gomm, Field-Marsh., Sir Wm. M. 354
Gondā, rāja of, 373
Gonds, 87, 93, 310, 311
Gonin battle, 341
Gonzales, Sebastian, 67, 69, 72
Good Hope, Cape of, 1, 4, 270, 274
Gopāl Hari, 210
INDEX.

449

Gopālpur, 405
Gopālārv Gaikwād, 392
Patwardhan, 229
Singh, Bundelkhand, 296
Gorafar, Mt., 419
Gorākhpur, 302, 326, 368, 370, 372
Goraria battle, 367
Gordon, General Sir Benjamin L., 420, 422
Major, 223
General John J. Hood, 406
Gori, 31
Gosain Himmat Bahādur, 284, 286
Gough, General Sir Chas. T. S., 402
Field-Marshal Lord Hugh, 344, 346-348, 351-353
General Sir Hugh Henry, 399, 401, 402
Govardhan, 287
Govind Chandra, Kachār, 315, 326
Pandit, 211, 212
Rāo of Jalaun, 339
Singh, last Sikh Guru, 119, 151
Govindrāv Gaikwād, 226, 261, 267, 278, 280
Govindgarh, 353, 354
Govindpur, Calcutta, 138, 140, 143
Govidie, Major, 264
Graeme, Henry Sullivan, 322
Graham, Col. Thomas, 418, 419, 424
Grant, Lieut., C. J. W., 423
Sir John Peter, 374
Sir Robert, 333, 335
Sir William, 303
Grant-Duff, James C., 310, 405
Mountstuart Elphinstone, 406, 415
"Granth."
-Sikh scriptures, 50
Grantham, Sir Thomas, 127, 128
Gray, Matthew, 113
Mr, 244
Greathead, General Sir Edward H., 366
Greaves, General Sir Geo. R., 422, 427
Gregory, Syrian, bishop, 110
Grey, General Sir John, 344
Sir William, 383, 386
Griffin, Sir Lepel H., 403
Griffith, John, 270
Grimm, Mr and Mrs, 423
Grundler, Mr, 161
Guelenot of Anaksungai, 159
Gujarāt, Panjāb, 352

Gulāb Singh, Kashmir, 347, 348, 365
Gūmsur, 306, 333, 341, 344, 349
Gūntūr river, 399, 373
gunpowder manufactured, 145
Guntūr, 224, 241-244
Gurkha, 235, 294, 298, 301-304, 353, 368, 369, 418, 423, 424
Guthrie, Lieut.-Col., 283
Guy, 182, 275
Gijedde, Capt. Gule, 75, 77
Gyfford, William, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130

H

H AAS, Mons., 412
Halbh of Kashmir, 36, 39
Hāfiz Rahmat, Rohila, 235
Haft Kotal, 341
Haidar Ali, 189, 204, 210, 213, 214, 217, 219-231, 235, 238-241, 243-252, 265
Beg Khan, Lucknow, 239
Chakk, Sultan, Kashmir, 34, 51
Jang, 206
Mīr Doghīāt, historian, 10, 28, 32
Qult Khan, 156, 158, 160, 163, 164, 166
Sindeh, 254, 280, 336, 342, 343
Hailes, Major, 414
Haines, Field-Marshal Sir Fred. Paul, 393
Hāji Hamīd, Turkmān, 167
Khān, 27
Khalifa, Mustaft, author, 104
Mustafa,—M. Raymond, 261
Hājpūr, 17, 26, 47, 54, 213
Hāka, Burma, 421
Hakīm Mirzā, Kābul, 35, 41
Mehdi, Audh, 327
Hālā, 343
Halicarnassus, Bishop of, 213
Hall, Col. Henry, 316
Halliday, Sir Frederick James, 358
Halliyardurg, 264
Halsey, Mr, 145
Hāmid Khān, 164-166
Hamilton, Lieut., 400
Sir Robert N. Collie, 344
William, 153
Hamir Rana of Udaypur, 232, 241
Hammans, Major, 427
Haniff sect, 43
Hankau, 392
Hansi, 15, 273, 277, 279, 280
Hansot, 237, 244
Hansraj of Mandvi, 295, 296
Hanumangarh or Bhatner, 8
Harat,—Herat, 17, 64, 66, 153, 158,
159, 170, 267, 325, 334, 335, 337,
360, 361, 378, 382, 383, 386, 387,
394, 400, 404, 406, 417
Harcourt, Lieut.-Col., 283
Hardinge, Sir Henry, Lord, 345, 347,
350
Hardwar,—Haridwar, 370, 383
Hardiman, General, 308
Hare, David, 305
Hargovind, sixth Sikh Guru, 65, 91
Hariana, 273, 296
Haripur, Orissa, 87
Haripant Phadke, 237, 240, 241, 246,
257, 263, 264
Hari Ram, Ahmedabad, 155
Hari Narayan Deva of Sambalpur, 3
Harirav Holkar, 330, 331, 333, 339,
344
Harishopgarh, Orissa, 87
Harkisan, eighth Sikh Guru, 106, 110
Harland, Commodore, 148
Sir Robert, 229
Harpanahalli, 219, 258, 276
Harpur, General, 242
Har-raj, seventh Sikh Guru, 91, 105,
106
Harris, Bartholomew, 130-132, 136
General George, Lord, 273, 275
George F. Robert, Lord, 358, 374
George R. Canning, Lord, 422
Harrison, Edward, 153, 158
Lieu., 425
Hartington, Marquis of, 403, 408
Hartley, General James, 244, 249, 261,
262, 275
Harvey, Col. J. J., 419
Hasaji Mohita Hambr Rao, 118, 119
Hasan Abdal, Panjab, 118
Ali, Karnatak, 179
Muqarrab Khan, 69, 77
Raza Khan, Lucknow, 239
Hasanrais, 384, 419
Hasti Dal, Almorah, 303
Hastings, Francis, 161, 163
General Francis Rawdon, Marquis of, 301, 306, 308, 309, 315, 317
Warren, 172, 191, 218, 219, 228,
230, 233-237, 239, 240, 245,
247-249, 251, 252, 254, 255,
257-259, 269
Hathras, 306, 366
Havelock, General Henry, 361, 364-367
Col. William, 351
Hawel, Isaac van den, 127
Hawkins, Capt. William, 65-67, 69
Hay, Mr, 219
Hazar, 327, 348, 351, 384
Healy, Dr, 354
Heath, Capt., 131, 143
Heber, Bishop Reginald, 316, 322
Hébert, M., 154, 159
Hedges, William, 125-128, 145, 149
Heinzius Huth. of Delf, 127
Heinland river, 153, 404, 406, 410
Henriques, Garcia, 20
Luis de Miranda, 113
Henry I. of Portugal, 49
IV. of France, 64
Herkabkh Path, Karaul, 307
Herbert, Sir Thomas, 82
Herbert (read Hébert), Le Chevalier,
151
Heron, Lieut.-Col., 198
Hess, Capt. Hendrik, 78
Hessing, John, 279
Heytesbury, Lord, 332
Hicky, James Augustus, 245
Higley,—Ingeli, 130
Higgins, Lieut., 415
Higginson, Nathaniel, 135, 136
Hill, General Sale, 409
Hills, General James, 364, 401
Himmat Khan, 137
Himn, General, 35, 36
Hindal Mirza, 15, 27-29, 32, 33
Hinde, John, 186, 187
Col., 368
Hindu College, Calcutta, 305
Girls' school, 353
temples, Banaras, 86
Hindupat of Samthar, 323, 380
Hingalgarh fort, 286
Hingona, 344
Hippins island, Sunda strait, 127
Hippon, Capt., 68
Hira Singh, Lahir, 344-346
Hire Chama Udayar Bola, 45
Hislop, Sir Thomas, 306, 308, 310
Hkama, Burma, 420
Hall, daka, 415-416
Hobart, Lord, 268, 269, 273, 274
Vere Henry, 388, 393
Hodges, Mr, 211
Thomas, 225, 229
Hodgson, Brian H., 330
Hodson, Major Wm. S. Raikes, 365,
366, 369
Hoge, Adrigan de Borssele van der, 127
Holcombe, Lieut., 392
INDEX.

Holewell, John Zephaniah, 172, 201, 212, 216
Holland, John, 243, 260
Holland, 49, 67, 318, see Dutch
Holmes, Major-General Sir George, 282
Major-General John, 364, 368
Holt, Col., 416
Homen, Manuel Mascarenhas, 101, 103
Honâwar, 44, 115, 252
Honnali, battle, 326
Honner, General Sir Robert William, 374, 375
Hooke, Rev. Walter, 111
Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, 353
Hope, Col. the Hon. Adrian, 370
Sir Theodore C., 407
Hope-Grant, Brigadier, James, 363, 366-369, 371-373
Hornby, William, 229, 240, 254
Horne, John, 174, 179
Horsford, General Alfred H., 373, 374
Hoskot, 94, 227
Hosur, 226, 264
Houtman, Cornelius, 57-59
Howard, Major Francis, 420
Hpagyidoa of Burma, 312, 321
Hsengbyusheng of Burma, 220, 224, 239
Htantaeheng, Burma, 319
Hubbard, Mr, 181
Hubli, 117, 416
Hudleston, William, 406
Hudson, Lieut.-General Sir John, 427, 428
Hughes, Rear-Admiral Sir Edward, 249-251, 253
General Sir Robert John, 401
Robert, 77
Major, 372
William, 375
Hugo, Hubert, 110
Humāyūn, Emperor, 9, 15, 17, 20, 22-24, 26-29, 31-35
Jāh, 319, 336
Shāh, 267
Hume, Mr of Itāwā, 373
General Sir Robert, 406
Hunter, Cornet, 307, 310
Hunterman, Sergeant, 210
Husain 'Ali Khān, General, 139
'Ali Khān, Sayyid, 154, 156, 158-161
'Ali, 262

Husain Arghūn Shāh, 18-20, 34
of Kalāt, 337
Dost Khān, 189
Husaini, Aghā Khān, 306, 335, 347
Khān Shāmshī, 64
Langah I., 6 ; II., 19
Nizām Shāh, 33, 37, 39, 41, 80, 87
Qul Khān, 47, 48
Shāh Chakk, 40, 42, 44
Shāh Sharīf, 3
Sultan of Persia, 169
Husainpur, 225, 256, 263, 387
Hutchinson, Capt. A., 423

I

BRĀHĪM 'ADIL SHĀH I., 24, 25,
29-31, 35, 37
' Adil Shāh II., 49, 52, 56, 58, 64,
82
II., Husain Lodi, Dehli, 15, 18, 19
Husain Mirzā, 42, 45
Khān Sūr, 34, 36
Khān II. of Kashmir, 33, 35
Khān, 132, 133, 139, 148
Khān Gārdi, 212
Nizām Shāh, 56, 58
Qutb Shāh, 32, 37, 39, 49, 50
Ichkaranji, 319
Ichhāpur, 165
Idar, 14, 16, 173
Idgāh Sarā, 363
Ikkeri, 80
Ibert, Sir Courtenay P., 408, 409
" Il Morro"—Korlāi fort, 57
'Imād-ul-Mulk Sultānī, 11, 20, 25, 34
"Imām Mahdī," 8
Imām Sāhib of Golkonda, 179
ud-dīn, Shaikh, Kashmir, 348, 351
Imāmiya sect, 377
Immedi Bhairava of Maisur, 43
Krishna, 171
Rāja Udayār, 90, 91
Imodi of Sunda, 200
Impey, Sir Eliajah, 237, 245, 252, 254
Edward, 306
"Inayatullah Khān, 86
Khān, Vazīr-deputy, 162
Income tax, 359, 414
"Indenture Tripartite," 145
India, Victoria Imperatrix, 393-395, 397, 398
India Council, 414
Indian Navy, 325, 378
Indigo planters, 360
Indor, 272, 279, 286, 291, 298, 308,
330, 331, 333, 363, 367, 368, 417
Indragarh, 373
Indraprastha,—Dehli, 24
INDEX.

Indrapur factory, 146
Indus riv., 25, 329, 330, 332
Ingei. —Hidgley, 130
Injarām factory, 164, 203
Innes, Col., 218
Innis Khan, 194, 196
Inquisition, 37, 38, 302
Intizām ud-daula Khan Khanān, 195
Iraj Khan, Lucknow, 238
Irāwaddi riv., 356, 412, 413, 415, 422
‘Īsā Khan, Harāt, 360
Khan Tarikhan, Mirzā, Surat, 93
Qull, vakil, 137
Isfahān, 146, 155, 164
Is-hāq Khan, Afgān, 419
of Dū, 20
Ishvara Chandra Gupta, journalist, 327
Ishvari Singh of Jaypur, 183, 187 [not Mewār], 215
İslām Khan, Shaik, of Bengal, 70
Khan Masihuddi, Nawāb, 86, 90, 91
Shāh Sūr, Sultān, 30, 31, 33
Istāmālābād, —Chittagong, 11
Ismā‘īl ‘Abd Shāh, 10, 11, 16, 18, 21, 23, 24
Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, 54, 55
Beg, 258-260, 262, 265
Qull Khan, Gujarāt, 55
Khan of Kashmir, 35, 36
Ismā‘īlīlah Imāms, 134, 335, 347
Khojās, 338
Istālif, 341
I‘timād Khan, Gujarāt, 39, 45, 51; see Amānat Khan
I‘timād ud-daula—Qamar ud-din Khan,
Vazir, 188
Ivy, Thomas, 92

J

Jabalpur, 295, 308, 366, 368, 369, 386, 421
Jabra Ghāt, 295
Jackson, Coverley, 361
Jacobi, Col. John, 343
Jachabāhād darbar, 394
Jacobbin club, Seringapatam, 272
Jacquemont, Victor, 324
Jāthav-rāi Bhonsla, 84
Jadra earthquake, 34
Jafār ‘Ali Khan (Mir Jafār), 185, 203,
205, 207, 209, 210, 215, 214, 219,
221, 225
‘Ali Khan, Surat, 341
Jafār Khan, Murshid Qull, 145, 155
Khan of Nāgar, 424
Jaffnapatam, 35, 56, 59, 61, 75, 77, 104,
350
Jagannāth Pārī, 283, 306, 404
Jagannāth Sankar Seth, Bombay, 381
Jagat Rāi of Bardhwan, 137
Singh I., Rānā, 82, 100; II., 187, 193
Singh of Kāngrā, 93
Singh of Kotā, 95
Singh of Jaypur, 285, 290, 310-312,
405
Jagatjit Singh, Kapūrthala, 396
Jagdalak, 339, 402
Jagdev Rāo, Golkonda, 37
Jagdispur, 184, 365, 371
Jagjivandās, Satnāmi, 126
Jagroān, 347
Jahān Ara Begam, 71, 94, 111
Jahānār Shāh, Sultān, 153, 154, 197
Jahāngīr, Sultān, 63, 64, 68-73, 75, 76,
82, 95, 114
Muhammad, of Bhopāl, 323, 333-
335, 346
Quill Khan Beg, Bengal, 26, 27
Quill Khan Lālah Beg, 66, 67
Jahān Khan, Sardār, Afgān, 203
Shāh, 154, 160
Jailam, Jehlam, or Vyath riv., 34, 81,
352
Jains, 9, 14, 43, 57
Jaintia, 318, 322, 329
Jaisalmir, 311, 333
Jaitak fort, 302, 303
Jaitingshor Jaytsingh, of Mohanpur, 178
Jahār Singh, Bundela, 87, 88
Jajowun, battle, 149
Jakkatra, Batavia, 76, 81
Jālá, Pandit, Lābor, 345, 346
Jalāl Khān Lodī, of Bihār, 15, 25, 27
Khān, Islām Shāh, 30
Shāh, Ghiyās ud-din I., 38; II., 40
ud-din Raśhānī, 54, 61
ud-din Shāh ‘Alam, 212-214, 221, 223
Jalālābād, 177, 340, 398, 402, 403, 408,
428
Jalandhar, 27, 151, 351, 362, 363
Jalandhar Khān, 417
Jalāp-la, 418, 419
Jālnā, 168, 294
Jām Fūrā, 17, 18
Jesāji, of Nawānagar, 299
Nanda, 8, 17
Jama Bakht, 366
Jamāl Khān, 54, 55
Sāhib, 200
Jambukistana, 194
Jamdag-ul-Mulk Sā‘adulla Khān, 99
James I., 64, 67, 72, 74, 75, 78-80
II., 129
James, Commodore Sir William, 198
Rev. John Thomas, Bishop, 322,
324
INDEX.

Kāsigāon, battle, 235
Kāsimbāzār, 102, 104, 109, 119, 120, 122, 123, 128, 145, 146, 149, 189, 201, 203
Kāsimkotta, 208
Katak, 49, 184, 185, 191, 207, 246, 283, 284, 305, 306
Katasang, 401
Kāthiāwār, Kāthiāwād, 22, 134, 191, 291
Katir dist., 185
Kātmāndū, 98, 103, 225, 282, 343
Kattīwākkam,—Ennūr, 151
Kattyama Kamayya Nāyyaka, 19
Katuka, Jain sect, 9
Katula, king of Orissa, 59
Katwā, 181, 184
kāul or gaul, grant, 95, 105
Kāvaledurg, 252
Kāvārpāk, 138
Kāverī, Kāverīpuram, 275
Kayankolam, 185
Keane, General Sir John, 336, 337
Keatinge, Col., 237, 295, 297
Kedarji Gaikwād, 187
Keeling, Capt., 65, 67, 73
Kehri Singh, Nawāb, Bharatpur, 234
Keigwin, Capt. Richard, 124, 127, 128
Keir, General Sir William Grant, 312
Kelly, Dr Ambrose, 400
Kelva-Māhäuser, 22
Kelv-Kalalwāda fort, 178
Kempe Gauda, Bangalor, 91
Kendat, Burma, 413
Kendell, Baron von, 411
Kengarji Bahādur, of Kachb, 398, 410
Kengtung state, 412
Kenna, Capt. Sir John, 260, 268
Kennedy, General, 406
Major, 417
Kerman, 335, 338
Kerr, General Lord Mark, 370
Dr R. H., 290
Kerridge, Thomas, 70, 72, 80
Keshab Chandra Sen, 385
Keyes, General Sir Charles P., 396
Khādīm Husain Khān, 213
Khāṭī Khān, Muḥammad Hašīm, 136, 140, 172
Khagānī tribe, 399
Khābar pass, 33, 122, 317, 335, 337, 339, 345, 352, 399, 401, 402, 405, 421
Khaim Singh of Jaypur, 405
Khalgāon, 26
khālī or khāliś, governmental, 346, 402
Khambar,—Cambay, 13, 22, 40, 45, 51, 69, 148, 166, 237, 280
Khāmī tribe, 388
Khān Asad Khān, 81
Bahādur, Dhatti, 296
Bahādur Khān, mutineer, 362
Daurān II., Nasrat Jang, 87, 88, 94
Daurān IV., 'Abdul Samad Khān, 162, 167
Jahān Lodī, 67, 83-85
Jahān Bahādur Kokaltāsh, 117, 122, 127, 128, 134
Khānān, see Mun'im Khān, and
Mirzā 'Abdur Rahīm
Khānān, Mir Jumla, 102, 103
Mirzā, 17
Muḥammad, Bijāpur, 104
Singh, Lāhor, 350
Zamān 'Ali Quāl Shāhānī, 42
Zamān Bahādur, 87, 89
Khandāla, Poona, 241, 249
Sātāra, 325
Khānde Rāv, 214
Rāv, Indor, 289
Khandernā, son of Malhārrāv, 224, 269
Dābāḥāde, 157, 174
Gaikwād L., 187; II., 360, 386, 392
Holkar, 339, 344
Puār, 216, 244
Khanderi island, 123, 124
Khandoji Mānkār, 180, 200
Khands of Gūnmār, 341, 344
Khānuz Zamān, vazīr, Kashmirī, 41
Khārāg island, 360
Khārāg Singh of Lāhor, 337-339
Khārāg Singh of Kapārthāla, 386, 396
Khārāk,—Anurāgāba, 68
Khāsā Chāmā Rājā of Maisur, 238
Khāsī states, 322, 325
Khāsirāv, Indor, 289
Khawās Khān, 26, 30, 32
Khān, Bijāpur, 116
Khelna,—Viahāgar, 145
Khem Sāvant II., 150, 152; III., 199, 285, 291; IV., 316, 329, 335, 383
Khiva, 389
Khizr Khān of Bengal, 28
Khizārpur, 102, 109
Khodādād Khān of Kalāt, 378, 379
Khojās, 347, 354, 377, 378, 382
Khojak pass, 398
Khondāmr, Ghiyās ud-din Muḥammad, historian, 17, 21
Khonoma, 400-403
Khorāsān, 281
Khost, 398
Khudāgānj, 368
Khudāwand Khān Rūmī, 30
Khān Habshī, 52
Khunza Sultāna, 41
INDEX.

Khradhā, 286, 306
Khurram 'Ali of Sind, 280
Sultan,—Shāhjahān, 71-74, 77
Khusāb pargāna, 76
Khusābgārī, 286
Khusk-i-Nakhūd, 404
Khusrū Sultan, 63, 65, 68, 79, 82
Khān, 153, 154
Turk, Asād Khan, 11
Khusruji Modi, Poona, 297, 300
Khwāja 'Abdul Hamīd Khān, 146
'Abdullah Khān, 182, 184
'Alī Shirāzi, Dābhol, 45
Anwar, 140
Hādī, 207
Jahān, 86
Nāsir, Surat, 69
Sāla 'Abdullah Khān, 79
Zafar, Gujārāt, 27, 30
Khwāja, battle, 154
Khurram, Khāsia state, 325
Khed (or Kyd), Capt. William, pirate, 138, 141, 144
Kidderpur, 317
Killeri, battle, 296
Kim Kathodra, battle, 183
Kimberley, Earl of, 408, 414, 426
Kimedi, 305, 331
Kinārām of Asām, 267
Kinoch, Capt., 225, 228
Lieut. Alex. A. A., 400
Kinnear, Major, 194
Kinta, battle, 393
Kirat Singh of Amber, 112, 117
Singh of Ghodā, 285
Singh of Dhulpur, 334, 390
Kiratpur, 105, 106
Kirjean, Mons., 196
Kirkangarhi fort, 178
Kirk—Khādki, battle, 306
Kirkpatrick, General William, 239, 265
Kishenganj, Dehli, 364
Kism, Persian Gulf, 79
Kishnagar, 310, 337
Kishor Singh I., of Kotā, 104; II., 314-
316, 324
Kishwar Khān, Bijāpūr, 42
Kistnāvāram, battle, 193
Kittūr, 258, 319
Kiāīm ul-Mulk, 17
Knox, Col., 213
General Sir Alexander, 280, 282
Kochin, see Cochin
Kodkiā, battle, 368
Kodungallūr,—Cranganor, 8, 14, 18, 25,
30, 53, 62, 71, 73, 107, 260, 261,
290
Kohat, 353, 396, 423
Koh-i-Asmāī, 402

Kohima, Nāg hills, 400
Koh-i-nur diamond, 102, 352
Koīl, battle, 283
Koilgādi, 198
Koimbatūr, see Coimbatūr
Koka Fūlād, 40
Kokanāda,—Kakināda, 211
Kolābā, 164, 174, 175
Kolār, 94, 226, 227, 275
Kolatār, prince, Malabar, 6, 9
Kohlāpur, 89, 102, 154, 155, 169, 190,
220, 232, 259, 266, 285, 313, 315,
316, 319, 321, 322, 344, 345, 377,
386
Kolis, 44, 51, 154, 229, 328
Kollam,—North Quilon, 6, 8, 15, 16,
107, 148; S. Quilon, 292
Kollarun,—Kolladam riv., 249
Komalmer fort, 45
Komaroff, General, 411
Kondāna fort, 110
Kondapolli fort, 37
Kondavīd fort, 14, 49, 192, 209
Kongād dist., 260
Kongal, 278
Konimer,—Kunimēdu, 126
Konkai, 410
Konkan, 35, 38, 51, 97, 102, 126, 177,
244, 307, 399
Kopāl,—Kopāl-durg, 261, 312, 371
Korā, 222, 232-234, 236
Korogōn, battle, 308
Korlai fort, 57
Kōṣṭ, Red Sea, 324
Koster, Wilhelm Jacobszoon, 91
Kotā, 81, 103, 104, 156, 165, 175, 217,
288, 308, 315, 316, 318, 331, 363,
366, 370, 382
Kotkai, battle, 419
Kotri, battle, 309
Kotta or Putupatanam, 32, 41, 60
Kottayar, 188, 261
Kovālam,—Covelong, 168, 194
 Kovilkonda,—Koilkonda, 37
Krishnadeva Rāya of Vijayanagar, 10-
14, 16-18, 22
Krishnā,—Kistna riv., 102, 120, 192,
209, 221, 223
Krishnagiri, Maisur, 226, 264
Krishnāji Bānde, 168
Krishnā Kumārī of Udaypur, 284,
290
Krishna-rāo of Tīvāgar, 207, 210
Krishnā Rāja Udayār, 276, 298, 328,
384
Krishnappā of Madura, 67
Kshirgŏn fort, 296
Kūr or Kunwar Singh, mutineer, 365,
379
INDEX.

Kūch Bihār, 26, 58, 91, 102, 107, 109, 232
Kudal, 154, 167
Kudalur,—Cuddalore, 126, 133, 146, 187, 188, 206, 213, 250-253
Kūkās, 388
Kūkis, Lūshais, 375, 387, 388, 420, 426
Kula Chandra Dhaya Singh, 422, 424
Kulattūr, 390
Kulbarge, 2, 4, 16, 19, 129
Kulina Kulī Survasta, play, 360
Kūm, Persia, 306
Kumār Mān Singh, 47, 54
Kumbhakarna of Mewār, 5
Kumbhēr, 187
Kun Saing, Shān, Sawbwa, 416
Kunch, 175, 371
Kunbāli Marakkār, 59, 60
Kunimēdu,—Komer, 126
Kunjppura fort, 215
Kunna, battle, 414
Kunwar Sen or Sain, Peshwa, 22
Rānajī Jand Bahādur, Nepal, 395
Kunza tribes, 424
Kuppālūr inscription, 12
Kuram valley, 397-399
Kurapotkin, Col., 428
Kurg, 96, 147, 220, 295, 315, 330, 331
Kuru Kuru Timmappa Nayyaka, 16
Kushāb, 76, 361
Kusk valley canals, 427
Kushṭā, Asām, 382
Kusugal, 261
Kuthar, 231
Kyaikkalo, 319
Kyimyin prince, pretender, 416
Kyimyindaing, 318, 319

L
Lāhpatjī, or Lākhā Rāo, of Kachh, 191, 205
Lakshman Dās, Kashmir, 420
Dāwa, Ajaygarh, 294
Nārāyan of Kūch Bihār, 58
Sen of Raisin, 23
Lakhsmībāl of Śāwantwādī, 285, 291
of Jhānsi, 362
Lakshmi Rāṇi of Travankor, 297, 302
Lāl Bāgh battle, Burhānpur, 156
Lāl Dāng treaty, 236
Lāl Mādhu Singh, rebel, 373
Lāl Singh, Lāhār, 345-349
Laibara, Lūshai, 388
Lalāna, 348
Lalitapattana, inscription, 90
Lally, Thomas Arthur, Count de, 206-210, 212-214, 216, 224, 249-251
Lālsot, battle, 258
Lālu, Buner, 379
Lālujī Lāl, author, 285
Lambe, Mr, 193
Lambert, Commodore, 355, 356
Lamena, battle, 356
Lancaster, Capt. James, 56, 62
Capt. Jonas, 76
Lancastre, Dom Fernando Martim Mascarenhas de, 133
Dom Pedro de, 107
Landī Kotal, 405
Lane, General Charles Ed. William, 340
Langford, Capt., 119
Langhorne, Sir William, 112, 114, 116, 119, 122
Lankaranjī of Bikanīr, 20
Lanoy, M. de, 180
Lansdowne, Henry C. K. P., Marquis of, 419, 421, 424, 425, 429
Lapa, José Joaquim Jamnaro, Visconde de Villa Nova de Ourem, 354
Lara, 50
Lāsalgām fort, 287
Lashkar Khān, diwān, 195
Laswari,—Nāswāri, battle, 284
Lataland pass, 428
Latīf Khān, Gujarāt, 25
Latīfūr, battle, 428
Lauderdale, James, 8th Earl of, 289
Laungkrek, naval battle, 255
Lauribandar, Sindh, 70
Laval, François de, 62
Lavradio, Conde de, 121
Law, Mr, 161
Stephen, 179
Jacques François, 193, 194
Jean, 200, 216
Lāwa, 381, 383
Lawrence, Maj.—General Stringer, 188, 189, 193, 207, 208
INDEX.

Lawrence, Lieut.-General Sir George, 351, 352
Col. Sir Henry M., 340, 348, 361, 363
Lord John L. M., 351, 353, 357, 359, 379, 380, 382-385, 397, 399
Leeades, William, 51
Lecke, Admiral Sir Henry John, 360
Le Fevre, Capt., 306
Legois, Mons., 270
Le Grand, Capt., 370
Leith, Sir George, 279
Lellington, Gregory, 73
Lenoir, Mons., 163-165, 167
Lescke, Rev. William, 73
Leslie, Col., 241
Levant Company, 55
Levant, Father, 196
Levassault, Mons., 270
Leysa, battle, 350
Lhasa, 258, 422
Light, Capt. Francis, 257, 263
Lima, Joaquim Lopes de, 338
Limbin, Burmese prince, 412, 416, 417
Lindsay, Sir John, 228, 230
Col., 331
Linga-rāja of Kurg, 295, 315
Lingtu, Sikkim, 418
Linhares, Conde de, 83
Linschoten, John Huygen, 49, 51, 59
Little, Capt., 264
Littleton, Mr., 126, 129
Sir Edward, 142, 143, 147-149
Lockhart, General Sir William S. A., 423, 426, 430
Logari tribes, 403
Lohāghad fort, 114
Lohar Chakk, of Kashmir, 49
London Company of Merchants, 61, 74, 75, 78, 86, 90, 98, 103, 106, 120, 125, 134, 141-144, 151
Longden, Sir James Robt., 395
Lope, Suarez, 8
Lord, Henry, 73
Lorena, Bernardo José de, 290, 305
Louet, Mons., 216
Louis XIII. of France, 72
Low, General Sir John, 335, 356
General Sir Robert C., 415
Lowther, Mr., 173
Lucas, Sir Gervase, 111
Lucknow,—Lahkhnā, 21, 100, 126, 136, 223, 272, 276, 335, 361-365, 367, 369, 371-374, 421
Ludhiana, 188, 296, 330, 336, 347, 362, 388
Ludlow, Major, 302
Ludovico di Varthema, 7
Lugard, General Sir Edward, 370, 371
Lumden, General Sir Peter S., 410
Lūshais, see Kūkōis.
Lushington, Mr., 219
Stephen Rumbold, 323
Lyall, Sir Alfred C., 399, 418
Sir James B., 416
Lytton, Edward R. Bulwer, Lord, 394, 397

MACAO, 33, 96, 97, 294, 345
Macarthy, George, Earl of, 247, 251, 253, 256, 257, 274
Macassar, 145, 148
M'Cabe, Robert Blair, 426
Macaulay, Col., 202
Thomas B., Lord, 331
M'Caskill, General Sir John, 341
M'Causland, Col., 369
Macdonald, Major, 389
Mr., 422
Macdonnell, Sir Antony P., 421
Macdowall, Lieut.-General Sir Andrew, 277, 293
Col., 305, 320
Macgregor, General Sir Charles M., 405
Major-General Sir George H., 340
Machai peak, 384, 423
Machari,—Alwār, 299
Macintosh, Sir James, 286
M'Intyre, Capt., 279
Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, 422, 426
Capt. Colin, 424
Col. Humberston, 249
Lieut. K. J., 421
Maclagan, Lieut., 349
Maclaine, Capt., 405
Macleane, Mr., 239
Macleod, Sir Donald F., 386
Brig.-General Norman, 251, 252
Macnab, Lieut., 425
Macnaghten, Sir William Hay, 336-339
Macpherson, General Sir Herbert T., 401-403, 415
Sir John, 256-257
Major Samuel C., 344
Lieut., 354
Col., 423
M'Queen, General Sir John W., 419, 422
Macrae, James, 166, 169
Madagascar, 97
Madakkarai island, 114, 174
Madaan Pāl of Karauli, 356
Singh, Kotā, 318, 331
Madanpur, 370
Mādhāpolem, 146, 203
INDEX.

Madgíri, battle, 264
Mádhav or Mádhhu Singh of Jaypur, 183, 187, 215, 226, 242
Singh of Bündi, 85
Singh of Kotá, 81; 318
Mádhavíji Bhonsla, 199, 252, 256, 259, 260
Mádhavráv I., Peshwa, 226, 229, 231
II., 264, 270
Gaikwád, 172
Fadnavís, 330
Sindia, 217, 218, 221, 223, 242, 243
Mádhu Sudan Datta, poet, 353
Madhukéri.—Mercara, Kurg, 331
Madrasa at Calcutta, 248
"Madre de Dios," ship, 55
Madune Pandar, Colombo, 26, 75
Madura, 16, 18, 20, 22, 25, 37, 40, 46, 63, 65, 67, 81, 92, 106, 128, 135, 148, 177, 192, 198-200, 202, 204, 205, 210, 215, 220, 221, 253, 349
Maetsuycker, Capt., 97
Magadí, Múisír, 91
Magdala, Abyssinia, 384
Magh chief, 91
Magrath, Lieut., 424
Maguire, Mr., 216
Mah Chuchakk Begam, 36, 41
Mahábáleshwári hill, 325
Mahábát Khán, 66, 69, 79-82, 87, 115
Mahá Bandula, Burman general, 318-320
Mahá-Dhammá Rája of Burma, 64, 66, 70, 83
Mahá-Dhammá Rája Dibáta, 173
Mahá-Pawára Dhammá Rája of Prom, 107, 115
Mahá Thannada, of Burma, 255
Mahá, treaty, 271
Mahádávi or Målóji Gaikwád, 173
Sindia, 229, 241, 242, 246, 250, 255, 256, 268, 273
Mahádanda Bo, Arakan, 153
Máhar, riv., 202
Mahárájpur, battle, 344
Mahátadíttu, the Khatri, 27
Mahbub ‘All Khán, Nizáım, 385
Khán ‘Abdul Nabi, Kashmir, 161
Mahdí sect, 32
Mahdí ‘Ja’far, 69; "read" ‘Abdullah Khán Firuz Jang
Mahé, 19, 166, 178, 216, 241, 242, 305, 312
Mahendra Singh, of Patiála, 378, 394
Mahesh Datt, 256
Mahesháur,—Músír or Mysore, 19
Maheshwar, 331
Mahfuz (Múháfíz) Khán, 185, 186, 192, 197-200, 204, 205, 210
Mahí riv., 174, 244
Mahím, 10, 132, 133, 176-178, 354
Mahíp Náráyan Bahádur, 247
Mahípat Rám, rebel, 291
Mahímd Báiqara of Gujarát, 2-5, 9, 11, 20, 25, 26
III., of Gujarát, 27, 30, 31
Mahímd of Bhakkar, 34
Duránt Sháh, 278, 281
Ghilázáí, 164, 166
Khán Lodi of Bengál, 21, 26, 27
Khán, Gálma, 86
Khán, Kábul, 282
Khán Langáh, of Multán, 6, 19
Sháh II. Násír Khán, of Gujarát, 20
Sháh II. Bahmani, 2-4, 6, 7, 9, 13, 16
Sháh II. Kháljí, 11-16, 22
Sháh, Haráít, 267
Sháh, Qandáhár, 292
Sháh, Sadúzáí, of Haráít, 325
Mahuí, 114
Mahídrá, 374
Mádán, Afghánístan, 341, 402, 419
Mahír, 368
Mailapúr, 31, 101, 116
Mainpurí, 368
Maior, Philippe de Valadores Souto, 235
Máissín, Mons., 197, 199
Músír,—Mysore, 18, 33, 41, 45, 47, 48, 56, 68, 90, 91, 94, 120, 131, 171, 173, 197, 199, 210, 215, 216, 224, 227, 251, 252, 259, 260, 270, 275, 276, 278, 289, 290, 298, 325, 327, 343, 381, 395, 421
Mahíána hill, 430
Maiwánd, 404-406
Majaulí, 368
Majendie, Lieut. H. G., 421
Makar, battle, 417
Mákín, 430
Mákhúdm ‘All, 213
INDEX.

Māppillas, 5, 353, 359, 390, 410, 411, 429
Marakkār, Pate, 26; Kunhāli, 59, 60
Mārarūr fort, 370
Marāvar, 198, 230
Māravarman Sundara Pāṇḍya III., 35
Mārdān, 261
Mardes, Dom Manoel José Barao de Candal, 337, 338
Margary, Augustus A., 392
Marghilan, 426, 428
Mari tribe, 405
Maria Theresa of Austria, 238
Markara, a Persian, 112, 114
Marlborough, Earl of, 108
Marley, General, 302
Marmagão, 416
marriage bills, 389, 423
Marsan, Jāt chief, 305
Marshall, General, 308, 310
Marshman, Rev. Dr. Joshua, 276
Martāban, 28, 69, 74, 256, 318, 322, 355, 356
Martabār Singh, Nepal, 343, 346, 348
Mārtinda Varmā, 348, 376
Mārtindāv Hollkar, 330, 331, 333
Martin, General Claude, 216
François, 118, 120, 126, 136, 149
Martindell, Lieut.-General Sir Gabriel, 294, 298, 302, 303
Martyres, Dom Francisco de, 98
Mārwār, see Jodhpur, 29, 134, 144
Mas riv., 414
Masa’ud Khan, Bijāpūr, 121
Mascañenas, Francisco de, 44, 45
Dom Francisco de, Conde de Santa Cruz, 50, 52
Dom Francisco de, 83, 92
Giles Vanez, 52
Hieronymo de, 48, 52
Dom Luiz, Conde de Alva, 197
Manuel, 73
Dom Manuel, 107
Pedro de, 20, 35
Doñ Philippe, 95
Dom Vasco de, Conde de Obidos, 99
Mashakas, battle, 417
Mashind, Persia, 409, 418
Māshik, Manakbel, 406

Mashrul-Mulk, 269
Masjidia fort, 373
Maskat, Arabia, 32, 79, 97, 128
Massey, W., 381
Master, Streyannah, 102, 114, 116, 119, 120, 122, 124
Mas‘um Khan Farankhūdī, 50
Malāh, battle, 281
Matheus, friar, 58
Mathews, General, 252, 253
Mathurā,—Muttra, 92, 104, 107, 112, 114, 162, 203, 205, 287, 362
Matirā sect of Ismā‘īlīhās, 134
Matūn, 398
Maukmā, 418
Maulāna ‘Abdullah, writer, 15
Ahmad, historian, 55
Hairānī, author, 4
Maulmain, 388, 412, 417
Maulshobbo, battle, 413
Maulvi plotters, 363
Liakat ‘All, 387, 389
of Faizābād, 369, 371
Maung Po-saw, 418
Mauritius island, 145, 207, 246, 272, 274, 297
Maxwell, Col., 262, 264
Capt., 429
Mayāpur, 201
Mayimama Marakkār, 10
Mayne, Col. William, 357, 358
Mayo, R. S. Bourke, 6th Earl of, 385, 387, 388, 393
Mazagān fort, 132, 133
Mazar-I-Sharif, 308, 419
Mazra or Bābā Wali, 404, 405
Meade, General Sir Richard J., 374
Médoc, M. René, 223
Medinī Rāi, 14, 15
Medows, General Sir William, 249, 259-262, 265
Mehelati, Persia, 306
Mehidpur, 308, 309
Mehtar of Chitral, 426, 427, 429, 430
Mela, Francisco de, 26
Meliapur,—St Thomé, 116
Mello, Lieut.-Col. Antonio Maria de, 334
Ayres de Silva de, 60
Dom Christovão de, 165, 172
Diogo de, 40
Dom João José de, 221, 226, 235
Jorge de, 41
Pedro de, 176
Ruy de, 16
INDEX.

Melville, Henry Dundas, 1st Viscount, 267
Membo, Abor fort, 429
Mendat, Burmese prince, 416, 417
Mendoça, André Furtado de, 67, 68
João de, 41
Menezes, Archbishop Alexis de, 58, 60, 65
Diogo de, 48
Duarte de, 17, 19, 52, 54
Fernão Telles de, 50
Dom Francisco de, 72
Francisco de Cunha e, 257, 266, 268
Henrique de, 19, 20
João da Silva Tello de, 93
Dom Luiz de, Conde de Ericeira, 158, 181, 182
Dom Martinho da Silveira de, 170
Vasco Fernandez César de, 154, 158
Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e, 420, 422
Meng Khamaung of Arakan, 64, 69, 79
Mengdu Meng of Burma, 357, 392, 397, 408, 414, 416
Meng Kâdzagyi, of Arakan, 69
Meng rája—Salim Shâh, 62
Merchant Adventurers’ Company, 101, 103
Mergui, 318, 320
Merid sacrifices, 349, 350
Merv, Persia, 409, 411
Metcalfe, Sir Charles Theophilus, 292, 308, 315, 321, 332-334
Methwold, Mr, Surat, 89, 90
Mewar, 16, 25, 26, 43, 46, 52, 60, 173;
(on 187 read Jaypur)
Mewât, 266, 268
Mhau, 363
Mherwâra, 316, 333
Miânganj, 369
Miani, battle, 343
Michel, Field-Marshal Sir John, 373.
Michelborne, Sir Edward, 64
Michini fort, 355, 389
Midagesi fort, 147
Middletown, D., 65
Lord Francis, 127
Sir Henry, 64, 68, 69
Nathaniel, 249
Bishop Thomas F., 304, 311, 315, 316
Midnapur, 185, 214
Mihrab Khan of Kalat, 336
Mildenhall, John, 61, 63, 71
Müller, Major-General William H., 366
Millman, Col., 370
Milne, Capt., 354
Minâkshî Ammal of Madura, 174, 181
Minbu, 416, 421
Mingyan teak forests, 411, 412
Minhâla, 413-416
Minto, Sir Gilbert Elliot, 1st Earl, 289,
290, 295, 297, 301
Mir ‘Abdul Rashid, author, 100
‘Abdullah of Afghanistan, 157
Afsal ud-din of Surat, 341
‘Ali, Goa, 10
‘Ali Murad Khan of Khairpur, 343
Asad, Karnâtak, 179, 181
Habib, 181, 191
Hasan, poet, 257
Husain, admiral, 10
Husain, Qandahâr, 164, 175
Jumla—Mir Muhammad Said, Mu’azzam Khan, 99, 101, 102,
105-109, 111, 114, 118
Kâsim, see Qâsim ‘Ali Khan.
Mâhmûd of Afghanistan, 157, 158,
164
Mâhmûd Khan of Kalât, 428
Mannâ—Mû‘in ul-Mulk Rustam
Hind, 203
Mausam Khan, 409
Mughal, Haidarâbâd, 217
Phûlûrî, see Najm ud-daula
Quot ud-din, Surat, 220
Shâhâdâd Khan, Sindh, 342
Sher Muhammad of Mirpur, 342,
343
Vais, Ghîlzâî, 152-154, 157
Mira Wakar, Shaikh, 314
Miraj, 143
Mîran-Mîr Muhammad Sâdiq, 204,
207, 213
Mîrân Husain Nizâm Shâh, 54
Mubârak Khan Fâruq I., 26, 39,
42
Muhammad Shâh Fâruq I., 16,
25, 26; II., 42
Miranda, Fernão de, 50
Mirânpur Katra, battle, 235
Mîranzâi Mulas, 423
Mirkhand, historian, 17
Mirpur, 343
Mîrta, 140, 162
Mîrzâ Ghâzî Beg, 65
Hâkîm ‘Askârî, 50
‘Îsâ Turkhân, 35
Jân, 99
Jawâm Bakht—Shâh ‘Alam II.,
215
Kâmgâr Khan, author, 85
Khan, see ‘Abdul Rahim
Mehdi, 204
Muhammad ‘Ali—Alahwirdî Khan, q.v.
Muhammad Bâqî, 52
INDEX.

Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm, 41, 42, 52
Muhammad Khudā-bandā, 67
Muli, Nawāb, 98
Shāhrukh, 56
Sulaimān of Badakhshān, 41
Mirzās, 41, 45
Mirzāpur, 298, 299
Mirzeo, Kanara, 122
Missions, Christian, 140, 141, 149, 161, 167; 191, 198
Mitchell, Arthur Forbes, 279
Miyān Achan, of Surat, 220
Manju, 58, 64
Mogaun, 409, 418
Mohamad, 371
Moharam, battle, 361
Mohan Prasād, 537
Singh, 368
Mohite chief, 315
Mokham Singh, Kunwar, 149
Mohmands, 355, 402
Mokand Singh of Kotā, 103, 104
Mokha, 76, 83, 110, 139
Molucca islands, 8, 22, 24, 40, 47, 76
Momayn, 384
Mombasa, 139
Moneit, 422
Momin Khān I., 168; II., 176-178, 180, 183, 199, 205
Khān III., of Khambay, 229, 230
Momma, Ismā‘ilah sect, 134
Mondhis or Satnāmis, 117
Money, Col. Elliot Alexr., 401
Wm. Taylor, 326
Mongirs, 17, 27, 35, 184, 218, 219
Monomotapa, 45
Monson, Col. the Hon. Geo., 213, 214, 233, 236, 239
Col. William, 283, 286
Montagne, Edmond, 152
Monteath, Col., 339
Montgomery, Major, 365
Montresor, Col., 291
Moore, Major, 213
Moracin, Mons., 211
Moreaes Carneiro, Joaquim Antonio de, 334
Morār, 372
Morārīyā of Gātī, 180, 182, 194-196, 200, 222, 227
Morasa, 18
Morbūdth fort, 96
Morehead, William A., 376
Moreira, Thomy Gomes, 172
Morgan, Capt., 283
Morrington, Earl of, see Wellesley
Moroba Phadnavis, 241
Moro Pant Pingla, 115, 118, 119, 123, 124
Morris, Sir John Henry, 401
Morrison, John, 232
Cornet, 307, 310
General, 320
Morse, Nicholas, 183
Mortandi Chāvadi—Dupleixpettai, 183
Morung, 292
Mostyn, Thomas, 231
Mounteney, Nathaniel, 89
Mozaṃbique, 121, 391, 392
Mū fort, Kāngra, 93
Muar fort, 15
Mu‘azzam, Sultan, see Muhammad Mu‘azzam
Mubārik Khān Lohānī, 39
ud-daula, of Bengal, 228, 267
Mubāriz Khān Sūr, 33
Khān, Haidarābād, 164, 166
ul-Mulk, 16
Mudājī Bhonsla, 233, 246-248
Mudgiri, 231
Mūdkal, 21
Mūdkī, battle, 346
Mughals, 20, 44, 49, 50, 55-58, 129-133, 176-178, 188, 220
Muhabat Khān, Khān Khānān, 87
Muhabbat Khānji of Junāgadh, 407
Muḥāfīz (? Mahāfīz) Khān, 185
Muhammad portrait riots, 355, 391
Shāh of Kashmir, 3, 8, 9, 25
Shāh ‘Adīl, 33-36
‘Adil Shāh Sultan, 82, 85, 100, 102, 103
Akbar Khān, 341
Akbar, prince, 160
Alamgir II., 197, 203, 205, 209, 211, 215
‘Alī, Nawāb Wālajah, 190-193, 195-197, 202, 204, 205, 220, 226, 229, 234, 249, 269
‘Alī Khān, Rohila, 268, 269
‘Alī Khān of Tonk, 378, 379, 381, 383
‘Alī Khān, author, 278
‘Alī Shāh of Āudh, 335
‘Alī Shāh of Persia, 334, 335
Amīn, author, 82
Amīn Khān, Kābul, 111, 114, 118, 121
Amīn Khān, Vāzīr, 152, 158, 162
‘A’zam, prince, 121, 124, 146, 148
‘A’zam Khān of Kashmir, 295
Bahādur Shah II., see Bahādur
Beda Bahkt, prince, 148
Bedg, Hamādān, 250, 256, 258
Ghans, Shaikh, 36
Hādī, Kartalab Khān, 144
Hājī Khān of Bāhāwalpur, 357
Hakim Mirāž, 48
INDEX.

Muhammad Hasan, 368, 370, 372
Husain Mirzâ of Kábul, 9
Husain Mirzâ, Sambhal, 41
Husain Khan, Sirdar, 402
Ibrâhîm, prince, 162
Ibrâhîm ‘Ali Khân of Tonk, 383
Ismâ‘îl of Jaur, 381
‘Iwaz, Muftî, 304
Jân Wardak, 402, 403
Khân, author, 229
Khân, Ahmadnagar, 59
Khân of Kadappa, 191
Khân of Kohat, 351
Khân of Bhopal, 346, 350, 359
Khân Bangâsh, 165-170, 172
Khân Sîr, 30, 33, 35
Mu‘azzam, Bahâdur Shâh I., 102, 112, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 129, 130, 134, 137; 149-153, 157-160
Mu‘azzam, Orissa, 180
Muhabbat Khân Bâbi, 206
Qâsim Khân, Mir-Bahr, 54
Qâsim, writer, 131
Qutb Shâh, 50, 54, 69
Reza Khân, Arka, 220, 222, 231, 233
Sadîq, 131
Sâkî Musta-idd Khân, author, 153
Shâh II., of Bengal, 1
Shâh III., of Gujarât, 34
Shâh, Sultân, 160-162, 164, 165, 173, 177, 181, 186, 188; 224, 229, 260
Shâh, Afghan, 341
Turkhan, 18
Zâmân Mirzâ, 24
Yusuf, 197, 200, 202, 204, 205, 207-210, 220, 221
Muhî-ul-Millât—Jahângîr II., 212
Muir, Sir William, 391
Col., 246
Mû‘îz ud-dîn Jahândâr Shâh, Sultân, 154
Mû‘îz ul-Mulk, Gujarât, 95
Mukand Deva of Orissa, 42
Mukandwâra pass, 286
Mûk-ârasu—Kanthirava râja, 147
Mukarrâm Khân, Bengal, 81
Mukhtar Khân, Gujarât, 126, 130
Mukhtâr—Jankujiirâv Sindia, 322
Mukwais, 124
Malakot state, 39
Mubâgal, 226, 227
Mulhâr, 91
Mulk Muqân, 23
Mulkâpur, battle, 67
mulkâsâ taxations, 291
Mullâ Husain, Kâbul, 336, 337
Muhammad ‘Ali of Athsâ, 171, 172
Mushk-î ‘Alam, Ghilzai, 409
Pâwandâ, 430
Shî‘ah Ahmad, 53
Mulrâj, Multân, 350-353
Multân, 6, 19, 20, 104, 113, 266, 350, 353, 373
Mumtâz Mahâlî, Nawâb ‘Aliâ Begam, 76, 85
Munden, Capt., 117
Munghi-Paitân, 37, 179
Mun‘im Khân,—Khân Khânân, 36, 46, 47
Khân, Khân Khânân, 153
Khân, Surat, 155, 156, 168
Munir Muhammad Khân of Bhopâl, 313, 323
Munir ul-Mulk—Chandu Lâl, 293, 328, 343
Munkirru, 184
Murro, General Sir Hector, 217, 221, 240, 241, 245, 248
Col. John, 293, 297
Sir Thomas, 314, 322
Muntakhab ut-Tawârîkh, 59; 312
Muqarrab Khân—Shâikh Hassan, 67, 72, 78
Khân, 132
Murâd, Sultân, 56, 58-60
‘Ali, Sindh, 280
Bakhsh, prince, 94, 95-101, 103, 104, 106, 107
Murray, Col., 286
Murshid Qulî Ja‘far Khân, 145, 147, 150, 159, 162, 180, 181
Murshidâbâd, 145, 147, 149, 203, 204, 207, 213, 214, 219, 223, 228, 230, 231, 233, 236, 266, 319, 390
Murtaza ‘All Khân of Vellur, 182, 184, 195, 205, 209
Nizâm Shâh, 41, 44, 54, 66, 84, 85
Musa-khel Patâns, 409, 410
Muslim riots, 355, 415
Mustafa Khân, 184
Râmi, 22
Mustafânagar, 204
Mûswî Khan,—Fitrat, 133
Mutta Krishnappa, 63
Virappa, 67
Muzaffar Beg, 207, 209
Husain, Mirzâ, Safawi, 58
Husain, author, 224
Jang of Arikâ, 188-192, 196
Khan-i-Turbat, Khwâjah, 49
Shâh II. of Gujarât, 11-20
INDEX.

Muzaffar Shâh III. of Gujârat, 39, 45,
50, 51, 55, 57
Shâh of Bengal, 1, 3
Muzafarnagar, 195, 224
Myahtûn, dâkaht, 357
Myaukû—Arakan city, 320
Myêdê, 320, 321
Myingaung, prince, 414
Myingun, prince, 408, 410, 414
Mying-an, 413
Mysore, see Maisur

N
Nâbha, 69, 289, 349, 362
Nabiganj, 229
Nâdir Shâh, 170, 176-179, 186; 228
Nâdir Begam, 90
Nâdiya, 221
Naf riv., 317
Nâgâs, 356, 392, 400-403
Nâgama Nâyakka, 37
Nâgâpurîya Lampaka sect, 12
Nâgar Brâhmans, 166
Nâgar râiyats, 326, 327
Nâgar tribes, 424
Nâgâri inscription, 5
Nâgoji Manâ of Mhaswad, 140
Nâgor, 23, 29, 39, 41, 206
Nâgpur, 199, 222, 308
Nâgûr,—Nagore, 232, 234
Nâhân, 302
Nâhâ Singh of Râjâpîla, 313, 316
Naingtaung, 429
Nainí-Tal, 405
Nainiya Pillal, 159
Nairne, General Sir Charles Ed., 428
Najaf Khân Zulfiqâr Khân, 250, 255
Qâilt Khân, 259, 265
Najâgar, battle, 365
Najib ud-daula, Rohilla, 220, 228, 230
Najubullah, Arâkt, 202, 209, 210
Najm Khân of Khambay, 261
Najm ud-daula of Bengal, 222, 223, 225
Nakal-Râm of Kachâr, 345, 356
Nalagarh fort, 302
Nalapâni or Kalanga fort, 302
Naldrug, 376
Nâmdâr Khân, Pendhârî, 309
Nama Arjun, 263
Phadnavis, 241-243, 246, 255, 263,
265, 268, 270-272, 277
Sâhib—Dhundhû-panth, 362-365,
367, 373-375, 391
Nama-1st Sikh Gurû, 27
Nand-Kumâr, mâtâtârâ, 221, 222, 231,
237
Nanda Râja of Maisûr, 217
Nandêr, 85, 151
Nandîdurg, 264, 275
Nandurbâr, 138, 139
Naning, 327
Nanja Râja Udayâr, 224, 229
Nanjangadh, 116
Napier, General Sir Charles, 341-343,
346, 352-354
Lord Francis, of Merchiston, 382,
388
Field-Marshal Lord Robert C., of
Magdala, 372, 373, 383, 384,
393
Napoleon Bonaparte, 296
Nârat pass, 369
Narasa Nâyakka, 5
Pillai Nâyakka, 14
Narasa or Narasimha I., of Vijayanagar,
2, 10
Narawara of Burma, 115
Nârâyân Singh of Sambalpur, 352
Nârâyân Din of Ganjam, 311
Nârâyânârâv, 5th Peshwa, 232, 234,
235
Narbâdâ,—Narmadâ riv., 80, 176, 183,
244, 324, 332
Narendra Narâyân of Kûch Bîhâr, 378
Singh of Patiâla, 378
Nargund, 256, 258, 371, 372
Narâyâd, 280
Narikelbâriâ, 328
Narnâl, 165
Narmâl fort, 284
Naroji of Bikanîr, 7
Narpat, or Nirpat Singh, Râdamau,
370
Narsîpûr, 192
Narsingh Deo, 62
Pâl of Karauli, 356
Narsinghgarh, 300
Narsinghpur, 215
Nârwar, 9
Nasapûr, battle, 368
Nash, Lieut., 264
Nâsir Jang, Nawâb Nizâm ud-daula,
179, 180, 185, 188, 190-193
Mirzâ, of Persia, 178
Nâsir ud-daula, Nizâm, 325, 326, 328,
354, 357, 358, 361
ud-din Nasrat Shâh of Bengal, 16,
17, 23, 24
ud-din of Persia, 409
ud-din II. of Mâlwa, 5, 11
ud-din Haidar of Audh, 323, 325,
327
ud-din of Surat, 315
Natsrâbad, 362, 363
Nasir Khân, 85
Nasirî battalion, 354
Nasr-ullah of Bokhârâ, 341
INDEX.

Nāthdwāra, 315
Native Education Society, 317
magistrates, 331
Nātsheng of Taungu, 68, 69
Naungdoayī of Burma, 213, 220
Nau Nihāl Singh, Lāhor, 338
Naushahar, 294
Naushahra, 317, 322, 361, 362
Navaal Singh of Bhattapur, 234
Navaal Brigade, 366, 367
Navarro, Mr, 132
Nawābganj, battle, 372
Nawanagar, 54, 77, 92; 109
Nāyak of Kashmir, 32, 33
Nāযārs, 107, 292
Nazar ‘Ali Khān, Bharoch, 134
Muhammad Khān of Bālkh, 95, 311
Muhammad Khān of Bhopāl, 304, 313
Nazarābād, —Maisūr, 259
Nazar Khān of Khaipur, 342
Nazar ud-din, Surat, 274, 277
Nā‘Weng Bureng, 321
Nedham, Mr, 126
Negambo, Ceylon, 92, 94, 270
Negapatam,—Nāgapattnn, 105, 106, 180, 186, 206, 248, 249, 251, 377
Negrais, Burma, 199, 203, 211
Neill, Brig.—General James G. S., 362, 364-366
Neko-siyar Sultan, prince, 160
Nellkotta, 198
Nellur,—Nelur, 202, 207, 395
Nepāl Tarāl, 225, 374
Nepean, Sir Evan, 299
Neri dākalti, 399
Nestorians, 143
Neutin, or Nivti, fort, 186, 198, 259, 299, 312
Newa fort, 312
Newberie, John, 51
Ngyaungbengaik, 320
Nāyāmat-ullah, author, 70
Nicholas, Mr, 70
Nichols, Mr, judge, 117, 119, 121
Nicholls, General Sir Jasper, 302, 304, 340
Nicholson, Admiral, 129
Brig.—General John, 351, 362, 364-366
“Njcote,”—Ph. de Brito, 62, 64, 68-70
Nieva, Dom Antonio Taviera da, 221
Nihāl Singh of Kapūrthala, 356
Singh of Dholpur, 390
Nihang Khān, Ahmadnagar, 61
Nikapeti, Singhalese, 74
Nikobar islands, 349
Nīl Darpan, drama, 376
Nilgiri state, Orissa, 126
Nīl fort, 424
Nimghāt, 308
Nimla, battle, 296
Nipenda Narāyān of Kūch Bihār, 378
Nīrā riv., 132
Nivti fort, 186, 198, 259, 299, 312
Nizām Khān Sūr, 33
Nizām Shāh, 74
Nizām ud-din Ahmad, historian, 54
ud-din Khān, Surat, 265, 274, 276, 277
ul-Mulk Ahmadābād, 13
ul-Mulk, 21, 25
ul-Mulk, 83, 90
ul-Mulk, ‘Asaf Jāh, 155, 160, 161, 163, 166, 168, 171, 175, 176, 178-185, 188; 189, 192, 194, 210, 217
ul-Mulk, Chitrāl, 426, 427, 430
Nizāmat ‘Adālat courts, 266
Nizāmat Fund, 358
Nizāmpatam, 68, 117, 122, 146, 192, 209
Noagong, Arakan, 319
Nong-kiau, Kāsia, 325
Nong-spung state, Kāsia, 325
Norman, Chief Justice John Paxton, 387
Lieut.—General Sir Francis B., 402, 413
Noronha, Affonso da, 32
Dom Affonso de, 78
Antonio de, 41, 42, 45, 51
Dom Constantine de Sae, 84
Diogo de, 33
Fernando de, 33
Francisco de, 83
Dom Garcia de, 27
Dom Lourenço de, 183
Dom Pedro Antonio de, Conde de Villa Verde, 135, 141
Norris, John, 87, 88
Sir William, 142-145
Judge, 408
North, Lord Frederick, 247
The Hon. Frederick, 274
Northbrook, Thomas G. Baring, Earl of, 389, 393, 394
North-West frontier, 345
INDEX.

Noton, Capt., 318
Nott, Major-General Sir William, 338-342
Nur Jahân Begam, 81-83, 95
Nur Muhammad, Afghan, 395
Nur Singh of Manipur, 345, 354
Nürpur fort, 93
Nusing, 325
Nuttall, Maj.-General Sir James M., 387
Nwengal Chins, 427
Nyaung Râm Meng of Burma, 64
Nyaungok, Burmese prince, 404
Nyaunywe, 416

O

OAKLEY, Sir Charles, 265, 268
Ochterlony, Major-General Sir David, 287, 293, 302-304, 320
Oghi, Hazâra, 384
Oghziu Sultan, 63
Okhamandal, 304, 314, 383
Okpho, battle, 428
Oktâmâ, dâkalt, 416, 421
Olala, or Ullâla, Malabar, 35, 42
Onâû, Audh, 364, 366
Opium Commission, 429
Orakzâls, 423, 424
Orangal,—Warangal, 14, 151
Orissâ, 36, 42, 47-49, 51, 56, 59, 79, 80, 87, 102, 139, 173, 179, 180, 232, 283, 285, 305, 381, 383
Ormuz, 8, 13, 14, 18, 29, 32, 33, 35, 51, 52, 78, 80, 133
Oruzghán Hazâras, 426
Osborne, Col. W., 368
Ostend E.I. Company, 156, 158, 163-165, 167, 168, 170
Oudh, see Audh
Ouseley, Sir Gore, 296
Outram, Lieut.-General Sir James, 321, 342, 345, 359-361, 366-369
Oxinden, Sir George, 102, 108, 109, 112
Sir Henry, 118, 121

P

PACEM, state, 16, 18
Pacheco, Duarte de, 7
Pachim, Sumatra, 17
Padanpalli, 331
Pâdapatam fort, 59
Pâdra, 386
Padro, Antonio del, 31
Pagán, 321, 420
Pagan Meng of Burma, 355, 357
Paghman, battle, 492
Pahang, Malacca, 18
Paitan, or Paithan, 37
Paiwâr pass, 398
Pakokku, 413, 416
Pâlakol, 287
Pâlampur, Kângra, 387
Palandu, Ceylon, 35
Pâlampur, Gujarât, 158, 305
Pala, 427
Pâlarîn, 109, 112
Pâlap, 399
Pâlaspê, Konkan, 399
Pâlegârs, 192, 199, 200, 202, 209, 210, 219, 248, 258
Pâlghât, 262, 267
Pâlghâtcheri, 253
Patha, Joaquim Garcez, 343, 345
Pâlfâr, 131
Pâlgírâr, 124
Pâlîkât (Geldria)—Pulicat, 68, 76, 79, 81, 88, 99, 122, 247
Palk, Sir Robert, 196, 220
Palmer, Lieut.-General William, 273
John, & Co., Calcutta, 326
William, & Co., Haidarâbâd, 314, 315, 320, 328
Col., 340
Pâmirs, 428
Pâlni, 147
Pâlosí, 419
Panamali, 131
Panchamâl, 263
Panchâyahats, 301
Pânâda, Ceylon, 74
Pânâdharpur treaty, 299; 303
Pându riv., 364
Pândya, prince, 63
Pângal, Haidarâbâd, 37, 263
Panâhâla fort, 105, 106, 112, 117, 118, 124, 144, 151, 153, 171, 345
Pânipat, 19, 215, 216
Panjâb, 16, 41, 47, 60, 84, 105, 151, 191, 193, 211, 225, 277, 288, 347, 349, 352, 361, 375, 388
Panjâb Tenancy Bill, 384
Panjâram of Java, 76
Panjdeh, 411, 414
Panjim—New Goa, 149, 395
Panna, Bundelkhand, 187, 263
Pannâr, battle, 344
Pânt Sachiv, 156; Mustafâ Maherbân, 314
Pantâlayînî Kollam, 4
Panwâr dist., 296
Päänwel, 246
Pâp Râf, freebooter, 151
Pâpanavaram fort, 293
Pâpîlon, Mr., 141
Pârikrama Pânda, Kulashekarâ, 5
Parâshurâm Bhâhu Patwardhan, 240, 246, 261, 263, 264, 271
Parashurām Bhonsla, 304, 305, 308
Trimbak, Pratinidhi, 134, 150
Parenda, Nālīdurg dist., 87
Pārijong, 298
Pārksīt Rāo of Datiyā, 286, 337
Pārīndhar Singh, Burma, 316
Paris, Treaty of, 220; with Burmese, 411, 412
Parker, John, 77
Pārnāla fort, 43, 134, 144
Parsa, Nepal Tarai, 302
Pārsīs, 328, 355, 359, 391
Paru, Malabar, 71
Pārūr, Malabar, 62
Pārvatī Rāni of Travankor, 297, 302
Parwāndāra, battle, 338
Parwī, prince, 66, 78, 80, 81
Pasachandra, Jaina sect, 14
Passanha, Dom Sebastião de Andrade, 158
Pātāna—Anhilwāra, 45, 71
Bāndī, 146, 183, 262
Pātan temple, 59
Pathrī, or Patrī, Kāndesh, 20, 306
Pātiāla, 99, 223, 289, 347, 349, 362, 367, 375
Pattā, 248
Pattī, Murshidābād dist., 203
Paton, Major, 303
Pattā, 115, 119
Pātwardhan jagirdārs, 209
Paul II., pope, 26; III., 37; IV., 102
Pāwángad, 244, 283
Pāwāra Mahādharmma of Burma, 115
Paya, Jawāuki dist., 396
Pāyandah Muhammad Tarkhān, 18
Pech, Col., 226
“peacock throne,” 86, 87, 178
Pedda Nāyyak, 105
Venkatādri, 124
Peddappalli—Arjampatnam, Nizampatnam, 68, 75, 117, 122, 146, 192, 209
Peddapur, 208
Peel, Capt. Sir William, 366, 367, 371
Pegu, 16, 27, 40, 41, 60, 62, 163, 179, 201, 203, 237, 318, 356, 357
Pelle, Sir James B., 411
Pelin, 208
Pelerino, Order of the, 31
Pelley, Edward, 291
Pelly, Sir Lewis, 392, 394, 395
Pemberton, Capt. Robert B., 320
Penal Code, 377
Penang island, 257, 289, 320, 325
Pendārīs, 295, 298-300, 303-310, 317
Peninsular and Oriental steamers, 342
Penlosor governors, Bhūtan, 422
Pennāgaram fort, 264
Pennar riv., 195
Penukonda, 42, 47
“Pepper country,” 33; “contract,” 266
Perambūr, 152
Pereira, Francisco, 178
Francisco Xavier da Silva, 342
Gonzalo, 24, 42, 46
João, 25
João Vaz, 221
Perez, navigator, 14, 15
Periya Krishnappa, 40, 46
Virappa, 46
Periyāpatna, battle, 275
Permakoil, 251
Permanent Revenue Settlement, 267
Perron, General Pierre, 246, 265, 277, 279, 282-284
Persia, 65, 72, 131, 146, 157, 158, 164, 186, 276, 277, 292, 323, 325, 334, 335, 337, 360, 371, 378, 406, 417
treaty with, 361
Persian Gulf, 79, 97, 266, 313, 315, 360
Perumbākam, battle, 245
Peshbolkā, 408
Peshwas, 21; 124, 150, 163, 167, 198, 200, 201, 215-217, 222, 226, 227, 243, 244, 246, 247, 260, 261, 265, 267-269, 277-279, 281, 282, 284, 286, 298-301, 303, 306-313
Pestana, José Ferreira, 345, 354, 380
Petit, Mr., 126
Peltād, 158, 337
Petrie, William, 291
Major, 270
Peyton, Mr., 186
Phaltan Deshmukh, 314
Phayre, Sir Arthur P., 359, 413
General Sir Robert, 389, 391, 392
Mr., 414
Philaurī, 347, 348, 361, 362
Philip II. of Spain, 59
Philippine Islands, 219
Phipps, Hon. William, 161, 168
Phond Sāwunt II., 152-154, 170, 177; III., 291, 299
Phond fort, 18, 126, 167, 181, 200, 215, 263
Pichard, Ensign, 197
INDEX.

Pigot, Lord George, 198, 216, 220, 238-240
Pilâji Gaikwâd, 160, 165-168, 171, 172
Pimentel, Martin Afonso, 43
Pinheiro, Paul de Rego, 63
Pplp, 88, 286
Ptr Muhammad Khan Shirovâni, 39
Piram island, 169
Pirârâja of Kurg, 262
Piro fort, 262, 266
Pishin, 397, 399, 406, 417
Pitman, Major, 312
Pitt, George Morton, 169, 174
Consul John, 143, 146
Thomas, 140, 143-145, 152
William: his East India Hills, 247, 255
Pleydell, Mr, 216
Plutschau, Rev. Hendrik, 149
Pococke, Admiral Sir George, 204, 205, 208
Plassey,—Pallas, battle of, 203
Point de Galle, 116
Polarun, 76, 100, 106, 107, 110, 111
Pollock, Field-Marshall Sir George, 340-342
Col. John A. Henry, 396
Polor, —Poulû, Karnûl, 210
Poloû, Bûnûr, 327
Polwhele, Brigadier, 364
Pombial, 426
Poniapa, interpreter, 197
Ponnâni, Malabar, 9, 19, 52, 251, 411
Treaty of, 286, 306
Popa, Mount, 420
Popham, Lieut.—General William, 244, 248
popp} cultivation, 391
Porsa,—Purakkat, 21
Port Blair, 388
Louis, 297
Porter, Endymion, 88
W. N., 429
Porto Novo,—Parangipettai, 146, 180, 246, 250, 253
Portman, Rev. Richard, 124
Portugal, Portuguese, 22, 37, 53, 65, 67, 72, 85, 85, 85-95, 105, 115, 125, 139, 143, 154-156; 160, 167, 168, 179, 171, 175, 177, 180, 205, 375, 385, 389
Portugal, Dom Manuel de, 332
Dom Pedro Miguel de Almeida e, 184
postage, 358
Pottinger, Major Eldred, 335, 339
Lieut.—General Sir Henry, 350, 358
Powell, Col., 284
Capt., 366
Prabhâs-Pattan or Por-patan, Virâwal, 158
Prâmgalji Bahâdur of Kachh, 376, 393
Prabhâd Nirâji, Pratinidhi, 132
Prasâd, Rânâ of Amarkot, 28
Prâtp Singh I., or Kikâ, Rânâ of Mewâr, 117, 118
Singh II., 193, 199
Singh of Tanjor, 179, 180, 189, 190
Singh of Nâpâl, 230
Singh of Jâypur, 242, 259, 285, 310
Singh of Râjpîpla, 296
Singh of Sâtâra, 292, 296, 309, 310, 313, 325, 337
Singh, Lâhor, 343
Singh of Kashmir, 412
Prâtâpgarh, 311, 373
Pratinidhi, 132, 169, 173, 189, 314
Prem Sâgar, 285
Prêndergast, Col. Sir Harry N. D., 413, 414
Preston, Capt., 208, 212, 216
Price, Mr, 202
Major David, 326
Rev. Dr, missionary, 321
Prideaux, Lieut., 306
Primrose, General James M., 404
Pring, Capt., 76, 77
Prinsep, Geo., 324
Prîthi Narâyân of Nepâl, 230
Singh of Jâypur, 242
Singh of Kishnagar, 337
Singh of Jhâlîâvar, 394
Pritzler, General Sir Theophilus, 309
Proc, Burma, 28, 66, 107, 312, 320, 356, 357, 415
Provoostière, M. de la, 159, 163, 167
Pul-i-Kishti, 411
Pulo Condore island, 145, 146, 148
Punâkha, Bhutân, 379
INDEX.

Pūnamallī, Chingalpat, 136
Pūr dist., 124
Puragarh—Mahishāśur, Mysore, 19
Porakkāt,—Porcaud, 21
Pūran Mall, Raisīn, 29
Purandhar, 114, 144, 155, 156, 238, 241
Purandhar Singh, Assām, 329
Pūraniya dist., 213, 292, 314
Purenda, 106
Puri,—Jagannāth Puri, 283, 306, 404
Purnaya, of Māisur, 252, 275, 276, 298, 299
Purnem, 259, 278
Putakonda, 322
Putuppattanam or Kotta, 60
Puzan Myang, Burma, 415

Q
ADAM Khān, 39
Qāsim Quʾl Khān, 180
Qamar ud-dīn Khān, 162, 188
Qāsim ‘Alī Khān Mīr, or Mīr Qāsim, 214, 216-219, 221, 222
Barid Shāh I, 2, 7
Khān of Bengal, 70, 85, 86
Khān, Mughal general, 137
Qāzi ‘Abdullāh, Dhāka, 154
Fazlāt, Amin, 28
Hasan Qazwīnī, 57
Quarter Sessions, 167
Qudsia Begam of Bhopāl, 313, 323, 329, 335
Qudūs,—Kedah, 257, 253, 279
Quetta or Shāhīkot, 394, 405, 410, 417, 420, 425, 428
Quilon, see Kollam
Quinton, James Wallace, 423
Quīl Quṭb ul-Mulk, 12, 29
Quīl Khān of Kābul, 57
Khān Andājānī, 65
Quṭb ud-dīn Khān, Shaikh Khūbā, 65
Quṭlū Khān Lobānī, 51
Quṭlūgh Khān Atkhān, 56

R
ABATA, Kurg, 331
Rachol, 25, 100
Rūdamau, 370
Raffles, Sir T. Stamford, 297, 310, 312
Rafi ud-Darjāt, 160
ud-daula Shāhjahān II, 160
ush-Shāh, 153, 162
Rāghojoy Bhonsla I., 178, 179, 181-184, 190, 195
Bhonsla II., 233, 271, 284, 301, 304.
Bhonsla III., 357
Pant, 170, 175
Angrā I., 336, 338
Raghunāth Dās, 193
Nīyak of Tanjor, 78
Raghugarga, 256
Rahātgarga, 368
Rahīm Gār Muḥammad, 372
Shāh Khān, Afghan, 137, 140
Rahōmdād Khān, Tarakzā, 358
Rāhūn, battle, 151
Rai Bārelī, 305, 316
Rāi Bulchand, trader, 126
Rāi Singh of Bikanīr, 44, 45, 86
Rāi Singh of Nawanagar, 109
Raichūr, 6, 16, 21, 29, 376
Rājagur, 219
Rājgarh fort, 132, 174, 311
Rājīla, Nepal, 303
railways, 346, 357, 360, 377, 384, 399, 405, 420
Raimal Rānā or Rājamallā of Mewār, 2, 10, 14
Rainsford, Col., 104
Raipur Ghāt treaty, 289
Rairī fort, 118, 123, 312
Raisīn fort, 23, 29
Rāj-ahkīsc̣kh era, 109
Rājabullab, Murshidābād, 207
Rāja—Rām of Kolhāpur, 382, 386
Rāja Sāhib of Kanātak, 193, 210
Rāja Singh of Bikanīr, 259
Singh of Mewār, 100, 125
Rājapūr, 90, 117-119, 136
Rājasekhara Vīlāna, poem, 103
Rājaur, 82
Rājendra Pratāp Shāhī of Husainpur, 387
Narāyān Kuʾr of Kuch Bihār, 349
Singh of Patīala, 394, 395
Singh of Jaintia, 329
Vikrama Sīh of Nepal, 305
Rājgarh fort, 110, 112, 123, 144, 147, 302, 366
Rāj Guru, Burman, 311
Rājkonda, 12
Rājmāhāl, 47, 139, 145, 146, 184, 204, 213
Rājmehendi,—Rājmandri, 195, 204, 208, 224
Rājpīpla, 51, 296, 313, 316
INDEX.

Rajputs, Rajputana, 21, 23, 43, 122, 123, 178, 214, 275, 276, 309, 332
Rajshahi, 228
Rajju, Singhalese tyrant, 41
Rakhsha bhuvan, battle, 220
Rama Deva III., Chikka, of Chandragiri, 71
Rama Kambati, Bombay, 159, 161
Rama Pant, 198, 200
Rama Raja I. of Satara, 123, 132-134, 138, 140, 142, 143, 152, 154
Rama II., of Satara, 189, 198, 202, 240
Raya of Vijayanagar, 29, 37, 39, 41-43
Ramchandra Jadav, 200
Puår of Dhur, 330
Pandit—Ramchand Pant, 134, 143
Sawant, 177, 199
Ramdas, 4th Sikh Guru, 50
Rama-mohan Roi, 263, 305, 324, 327
Rama Nagar, 67, 112, 159, 247, 338, 351
Ramnaraayan, Bihai, 191, 204
Tarkaratna, author, 360
Rampa, Godavari dist., 399, 405
Rampur, Rohilkhand, 268
Rampura, Rajputana, 286, 309
Ram-rul, Sikh, 105
Ram Singh of Bundi, 315, 318
Singh I. of Jaypur, 112
Singh II. of Jaypur, 333
Singh of Jodhpur, 195, 234
Singh I. of Kotai, 150
Singh II. of Kotai, 382
Singh of Rajpipla, 296
Singh, Sikh, 351
Singh, Kuka rebel, 388
Ramoshis,—Ramusis, 398, 399
Rami island, 255
Ramu, Arakan, 318
Ramsay, Andrew, 259
George, 9th Earl of Dalhousie, 326
Rana Bahadur of Nepal, 270, 272, 280, 285, 289
Rana Khan, 260
Rana Mohan Singh of Narwar, 311, 312
Ranadhir Kanthirava Narasu of Maisur, 91
Ranbir Singh of Kapurthala, 386
Singh of Kashmir, 412
Randalatara, 259
Randhir Singh of Bharatpur, 317
Singh of Kapurthala, 359, 374
Randhula Khan, 90
Ranga Raya of Pennakonda, 47
Krishna Muttu Virappa, 128, 135, 148
Krishna Nayyak, 173
Ranga-Rao, Palegar, Visagapatam, 202
Rangarav Urekur, Dhur, 244
Ranga Rayal of Chandragiri, 91, 93, 95, 96
Rangna fort, 106, 150, 313, 345
Rangoji, agent of Damaji Gaikwad, 178
Rangpur, 298, 319, 324
Rangucharia, diwan, Maisur, 408
Ramier, Peter, 270
Ranjit Raa, Calcutta, 202
Singh, Bharatpur, 234, 250
Singh of Jaisalmir, 381
Singh, Lahor, 274, 287-290, 292, 293, 313, 315, 322, 327-329, 331, 332, 335, 337-343
Singh of Samthar, 313
Ranjir Singh, Sardar of Majithia, 347
Rama Malji of Nuanagar, 109
Ranoji Sindia, 173
Ranthambor, 14, 21, 44
Runuri, battle, 11
Rao Sahib, rebel, 374, 378
Raquia Sultana, 33
Rarim fort, 186, 198
Ras al Khima, Persian Gulf, 296, 313
Rastell, Thomas, 80, 82
Rasul,—Chillianwala, 352
Ratansingh,—Ratnasingh, of Bharatpur, 227
Bandhari, 174, 175
of Bikanir, 356
Ratanpur, 148, 161
Ratnagiri, 413
Ratnasimha Rana of Mewar, 22, 23
Rattihalli, 12, 221
Raushan Beg, Indor, 308, 309
Raushania sect, 54
Rauowat us-Safa of Mirkhond, 17
Rauowat ut Taherin, history, 63
Ravivarma of Chirakkal, 222
of Kochin, 357, 379
Ravji Appaji, Baroda, 278
Rawal Pindi, 343, 411
Rawat Singh of Lawa, 383
Rawlinson, Col. Sir Henry, 340
Raworth, George, 153
Raj Singh, 173
Rajaji Patel, 256
Rajadhan III. of Kachhi, 242, 257, 281
Rajyurg, 258
Rajakota, 264
Raymond, Mons. M. J. M., 255, 261, 269, 273, 274
Reade, Col., 275
Reay, Lord, 411, 421, 422
Reddi Raa, accountant, 293
INDEX.

Redonde, Conde de, 74
Red Sea, 138, 326
Reed, General Sir Thomas, 364
Reid, General Sir Charles, 363
Hon. Lestock Robert, 348
Reinhardt, Walter—"Samru," 219, 221, 242
Renault, Pierre, 202
René, Madec, 232
Rennie, Capt. James, I.N., 356, 361
Renukābā Daphle of Jath, 314
"Resolution," warship, 277
Revadanda, 23, 180
Reviston, Mr., 102
Rewā, 298, 299, 301
Reynolds, Major, 383
Rheede, Hendrik Adrian Darakenstein
van, 116
Ribeiro, John, S.J., 145, 163
Richards, Major, 304
Major-General Sir William, 318, 319
Richelieu, Cardinal Armand J. du
Plessis, 94
Richmond, Col., 349
riots, 152, 304, 355, 387, 415, 428, 430
Ripaud, Capt., 272
Ripon, Marquis of, 345, 404, 407, 409, 410
Rivett-Carnac, Sir James, 337
Robert de Nobiliibus, 65, 81
Roberts, Gabriel, 146
Field-Marshal Lord Frederick S., 355, 370, 397, 398, 400, 403, 405, 412, 414-416, 425, 427
Major-General Sir Henry Gee, 347
Robertson, Sir George Scott, M. D., 427
Robinson, Sir Wm. Rose, 390, 393
Rochester, Lord, 127
Rochford, Lieut., 326
Rockingham, Lord, 251
Rodriguez island, 295
Roe, Sir Thomas, 72, 73, 75, 76
Rohan, Bandia islands, 73
Rohilas, 185, 189, 191, 211, 217, 230, 231, 234-236, 271, 358, 408
Rohilkhand, 234, 235, 239, 280, 281, 364, 374
Rohtak, 273, 365
Rohtlis, 23, 26, 48, 60, 64, 81
Rolt, Mr., 104
Rolte, Hon. Thomas, 121
Roman Catholic Church, 108, 332, 347, 349, 350, 353, 375
Rome, Burmese embassy at, 411
Romer, John, 327
Rose, Lieut., 372
General Sir Hugh, 368-372, 381;
413
Roshan Akhtar, Muhammad Shāh Sul-
tān, 160-188
Rowcroft, Col., 364, 370, 372, 373
Royal Proclamation, 373
Roz, Francisco, 62
Rūhullāh Khān, 137
Ruiyā fort, 370
Rūjan Singh, Ásām, 325
Rumbold, Sir Thomas, 240, 241, 243,
254
Sir William, 315
Kūmi Khān, 30
Rundall, Capt. F. M., 423
Rupar, 119, 328
Rūparshi, Nagapuriya Jaina, 12
Rūrkt, 349, 358
Rustam, Bombay broker, 151
Rustam 'Ali, author, 181
'All Khan, 164, 165
Khān, 44, 52
Khān of Khairpur, 341
Zamān, Bījāpur, 105
Russell, George Edward, 333
Russia, 334, 358, 385, 389, 390, 397,
402, 403, 411, 414, 424, 425, 427
Company, 37
Ryswick, Treaty of, 136

S A, Garcia da, 31
Sa Henrique da, 40
Sa Vasco de, 40
Sa e Naronha, Constantine da, 75
Saadābād, 176
Sa‘ādat ‘Ali I. of Audh, 30
‘Ali II. of Audh, 272, 277
Khān of Audh, 175
Khan, Afghan, 355
Ullāh Khān I. of the Karnātak,
151, 152, 172, 179; II., 184
Sabaji Bhonsla, 233
Sabrosa, Simão Infante de Lacerda
Barão de, 335
Sabhalkot, Sindh, 342
Sahib-mandi, 363, 364
Sādādi inscription, 60
Sādān Khān, rebel, 391
Sādār Malla, Maisur, 326
Sadāshiva of Vijayanagar, 29, 43
Sadāshiv Bhāū, 212, 214-216
Bhāū Māṅkeshwar, 287
Chinnāji Bhāū, 185
Sadāsukh Dehlavi, Munshi, writer, 312
Sādiq, son of Yaqīb Khān, 85
Sādiq ‘Ali, Berār general, 295
Khān of Bahāwalpur, 356
Muhammad Khān of Bahāwalpur, 381
INDEX.

Seringapatam, 33, 68, 115, 116, 167, 185, 202, 229, 230, 253, 263, 264, 272, 275, 278, 294
Seton, Capt., 292
Seville, Treaty of, 168
Sewri, Bombay, 132
Seymour, Sir William, 325
Shadakshara Deva, poet, 103
Shāh, Afghanistan, 105
Shāhī, 396
Shafī, Capt., 401
Shāh Abias of Persia, 78, 79, 97
‘Alam, see Bahadur Shāh I.
Shahbāz, brother of Haidar ‘Ali, 189
Khān Kambu of Bengal, 51, 53
Shāh Beg Arghūn, 13-15, 17, 18
  Beg Arghūn Khān Daurān, 58, 63, 65, 66, 76
Shāhdaula, battle, 177
Shāhdhara, battle, 152
Shāhnagar, 370
Shāh Husain Arghūn, 19, 20
Husain Safavi, 164
Sānt, Rāf'ud-daula, 160
II., Muḥi ul-Milat, 212, 215
Shāh Jahān, fanatic, 409, 410
Shāhjahn Begam, Bhopāl, 359, 384, 389
Shāhjahāna bād, New Dehli, 92, 104, 205, 212
Shāhjahānpūr, 370, 371
Shahjai, battle, 401
Shāhji or Shāhjāh Bhonsla I., 57, 77, 82, 84, 86, 87, 89, 90, 95, 109 ;
II., 152, 152-155, 157, 158, 163, 167-169, 189, 190, 197
Shāhū or Abhā Sāhib of Sattāra, 292, 310, 337, 350
Shāhuji of Kolhapūr, 315, 316
of Tānjar, 177
Shāh Khāhil-ullah, Imām, 306
Shāhkot, 396
Shāh Muhammad, Amīr of Sindh, 343
Shāhnawāz Khān, 90
Khān, Samsām ud-daula, 195, 200
Khān of Kalāt, 337
Shāhpur, 291
Shahryār, Prince, 78, 82, 83
Shāhrūd, 385
Shāh Safavi Tahmāsp, 29
Zamān of Qandahār, 254
Shaikhan tribe, 424
Shaikkhwāt, 332
Shaikhpūra, 349
Shaista Khān, Amīr ul-‘Umārā, 89, 92, 96, 99, 106, 109, 111, 113, 120,
121, 123, 125, 128, 132
Shakespeare, Capt. John, 426
Shahkhar-kerā, battle, 166
Shāhkot or Quetta, 394
Shamānāth Khān, 153, 155
Snāmi fort, 272
Shams Khān, Jālandhar, 151
Shams ud-dīn of Firuzpur, 333
ud-dīn of Ghazni, 341
ud-dīn Muhammad Aṭgāh, vazir, 39
Shamsābād, battle, 368
Shamsīr Bahādur, Bānda, 281, 285, 317
Khān, Pāhlanpur, 300, 305
Shāhīn states, 225, 416, 422, 427
Shankar Shāh, Gond rāja, 366
Shankarpur, 373
Shāpūrī island, 317
Sharaf ud-dīn Husain, 40
Shattānkād, village, 151
Shaxton, Capt., 118
Shekhābād, 382
Sheldon, Mr., 149
Sher Afsan ‘Ali Quli Iṣṭajilū, 65, 68
‘Ali Khān, of Kābul, 378, 380, 382-387, 390, 392, 394, 397, 398, 403, 405
‘Ali, assassin, 388
Khān, Gujarāt, 86
Khan, Jinji, 118, 120
Khan, Kābul, 402
Khan, Bābū, of Junāgadh, 171-173, 206
Khan, Fālādī, 50
Khan, Wali, Afgān, 404
Muhammad Khan of Kābul, 282, 283, 291
Shāh Afghān, 23-26, 27-30
Khān, Shah II., 36, 38
Singh, Lāhār, 339, 341, 343, 351, 352
Sherdīl Khān of Kalāt, 378, 379
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 258
Sherpur, Kābul, 400, 402
Sherson, Mr., 292
Shī‘ah sect, 29, 43, 152, 282
Shī‘ah-Imāmī Ismā‘īlī, 306, 382
Shīghnān, 426
Shīhāb ud-dīn, Khān of Mandū, 12, 13
Shīhāb ud-dīn, Ahmad Khān, Gujarāt, 45, 51
Shikarpur, 330, 336
Shikohabād, 170, 283
Shillinge, Capt., 76, 78
Shingarikōta, 226
Shīnas, Persian Gulf, 296
Shīnwāris, 408, 428
Shipman, Sir Abraham, 108-111
Shīrāz, 146
Shirjīrov Ghaitge, see Ghaitge
INDEX.

Sitāna, 356, 378
Sitārām Rāvi, Baroda, 301
Rāj of Vizianagaram, 241
Sitawakka, state, 32
Sivājī, 57, 82, 96-98, 103, 105, 106, 108, 113, 114, 116-123, 128
II.,—Shāhāujī, 150, 154, 158; 189
I., of Kolhāpur, 299; II., 336;
377, 382
of Tānjor, 360
Sivaner, Jumnar, 82
Sivāppa Nāyaka of Bednūr, 96, 99
Sivārāv Ghorpaḍe of Sandūr, 322
Sivasingh of Sirohi, 358
Siwāl Rāj Singh of Jaypur, 405
Siwālaśiv Chimmnāji, 198
Siwwneri, 271
Siyār ul-Matākherīn, 220, 261
Sikhād fort, 99
Sildenafil, Sir Edward Bosc, 383, 384
slavery, 344, 349, 385
Sleeman, Col. Wm. Henry, 324, 354
Smith, Mr, 124
Charles, 245
F. C., 324
Major-General Joseph, 214, 225-227, 229
General Sir Harry, 347
N. H., 292
Lieut.-General Sir Lionel, 306-310, 315, 319
Lieut. Manners, 424
Capt. Stephen, 216
Smyth, Col. Owen Stuart, 423
Soares de Albergaria, Dom Lope, 14, 15
Sobhādar of Sindh, 280
Sobrāom, battle, 347
Sohāpur, 305
Sohrāb Khān of Surat, 171, 174
Sojitra, battle, 166
Soldanha, João de, 172
Somatāsh, Shighnān, 426
Sonda, 209
Songadh, 160
Sonpur, Sambalpur, 3
Sorath,—Kāthāwād, 156
Sosîle, Maisur, 275
Soupieres, Marcus de, 204, 206
Souza, Antonio Sergio de, 396, 397
Dom Frederico Guilherme de, 243, 257
Larm de, 42
Manuel de, 25
Martim Affonso, 29, 30
Souter, Frank H., 372
Southby, Mr, 211
Spain, 20, 22, 59, 61, 67, 72, 85
Sparkes, Capt., 311
Spencer, Mr, 201, 208

Speult, Capt. Harman van, 79, 81, 82
Spice islands, 75, 98
Spilbergen, Admiral, 62
Srīgām fort, 178
Sriñangham temple, 194, 196, 199
Srināgar, Kashmir, 28, 106, 324, 412, 428
Srinivasa Rao of Arni, 260
Srīvarthāna, Janjira, 150
Stables, Mr., Vizagapatam, 132
Stalker, Major-General James, 360
Standard correspondent, 398
Stanhope, Lieut.-Col., 314
“Star of India,” 376, 380, 389
Starkey, Mr, 70
Staunton, Lieut.-Col. Francis French, 308
Steamships,—“Diana,” 317; “Enterprise,” 319; “Hugh Lindsay,” 325
Stedman, Col. Sir Edward, 416
Steel, Richard, 72
Stephens, Thomas, S. J., 49
Stephenson, Mr, 156
Stewart, Lieut.-Col., 331
Stevens, Mr, 99
Admiral, 205
Stevenson, Col. J. D., 284
General, 332
Stewart, Field-Marshal Sir Donald
Martin, 383, 387, 403, 405, 412
Capt. James, 242
General James Calder, 398
Stoddart, Lieut.-Col. Charles, 341
Story, James, 51
Stoletoff, General, 397, 398
Strachey, Sir John, 398, 391, 396
Straits Settlements, 324
Stratton, George, 239, 240
Street, Col., 413
Stringer, Capt., 114
Strutt, Stephen, 157
Stuart, Major-General James, 252, 253, 264, 275
General Sir Chas. Shepherd, 366, 367, 370
Subbā Singh, 122
Subbān Rai, author, 148
Suez, 28, 325
Sufi, Shākhi, of Ahmadābād, 69
Suffragam, Ceylon, 73, 74, 86
Suffrein, de Saint Tropez, Pierre André de, 249-253
Sugarloaf Rock, Trichinapalli, 196, 197
Sulaimān Bakhsh, 35
Karakānī, 40, 45, 45
Mirза, of Kābul, 234
Qirānī, Orissa, 36
Shikoh, Prince, 103, 106
INDEX.

Sullivan, Sir Benjamin, 280
Sultān Jān, Ghaznī, 341
Sultānpur, 368, 372
Sulu, Sultān of, 267
Sumatra, 17, 31, 59, 62, 72, 135, 146, 159, 161, 318
Sumner, Mr, 216, 222
Sunda Straits, 62, 80, 81, 127, 139, 149, 155, 156, 215, 220, 231, 263, 276
Sundur, p. 339, l. 7.—read Sandur, q.v.
Sungrī, Kusia state, 325
Sunnī, Muhammadan sect, 152, 282, 377, 378, 382
Supā, Kānara, 215
Sūra Chandra Singh of Manipur, 422
Sūrāgārth, battle, 36
Sūrāj-kund, battle, 351
Sūrājmal Jāt of Bharatpur, 187, 197, 205, 212, 217, 219, 220, 226 of Mārwār, 2
Suraj Singh of Jodhpur, 57, 58, 77
Sura or Kotaldab, battle, 417
Surang, Orissa, 283
Surat Singh of Bikanir, 259
Surendranāth Bānārjī, journalist, 408
Suriā Jāh-Amjād ‘All Shāh of Audh, 341
Surībān, vill., 371
Surjan Rāt of Rantambhār, 43, 44
Singh of Mewār, 391
Singh of Uṛchhā, 342
Surji-Anjangān Treaty, 285, 286
Surkhand, 428
Surman, Mr, 156
Sūrīyajī Pirāl, Marāthā, 132
Sūtānātī or Chatānātī, Calcutta, 129, 140, 142
Sutherland, Sergeant, 119
Lord, 127
Col., 279
Col., 336
Suwarndurg, Rātnāgīrī dist., 199
Swally, 24, 69, 71-73, 82, 84, 140
Swan, Capt., 80
Swāt, 356, 378, 379
Swedish East India Company, 171
Syālīit, — Syāl island, 22
Sykes, Mr, 222
Sylvêira, Heytor da, 118
John de, 15

Symes, Col. Michael, 269, 281
Symons, General Sir William Penn, 415, 421
Syria, college, 53; language, 290
Syria, Burma, 62-64, 66, 70, 201, 318
Syrian churches, 30, 59, 101, 109, 163, 169, 170, 290

Tabakāti-akbari, history, 57
Tabarg Shēwī of Burma, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31
Tabo, Malacca, 327, 328
Tafazzul Khan of Farrukhābād, 373
Tāgor, Dwārkanāth, 348
Tāhir Muhammad bin ‘Imād ud-din Hasan, historian, 63
Tahmāsib II., Quli Khān Nadir Shah, 169, 170, 175, 186
Taimūr Shāh Durrānī, 233, 266, 283
Taimūr-lang,—Tamaurlane, 3
Tāingda Mingyi of Māndalē, 410, 414
Tāj Khān, 40
Tāj Mahal, Agra, 95
Takāri or Mughulmārī, battle, Orissa, 47
Takarwutbi of Pegu, 24
Takendrajit Singh, 422-424
Takht-ī Shāh heights, 402
Takht Singh of Ahmadnagar, 343
Talagadh, Kolāba, 174
Talain, Kachār, 318
Talaiing, 27, 64, 211
Tālāja, Kāthiawād, 229
Tālāpur, 132
Tal Bahat fort, 370
Talegāon Dabhāde, 242
Tāllīū, 384
Tāllīkōtā, battle, 41
Tālūpur Mīrs of Sindh, 254, 276, 336, 338, 341, 342
Tāmū, Burma, 414, 423
Tāndā or Tāndān near Gaur, 40, 49, 50, 53
Tangassērī, Malabar, 16, 270
Tānjon, 74, 75, 77, 81, 121, 142, 177, 179, 180, 189, 190, 195-198, 206, 207, 209, 218, 221, 229, 232, 234, 238, 239, 253, 257, 360, 377
Tānk, Panjāb, 386, 406
Tantia or Tātīya Bihl, robber, 421
Tantia Jog, 309
Tantia or Tātīya Topi, 370-374
Tapeng riv., 225
Tapokara parchana, 266
Tapti or Tāpī riv., 244, 408
INDEX.

Tirupati, N. Arkat, 205
Tiruvadi, S. Arkat, 213
Tiruvattur, N. Arkat, 151, 211, 212
Titu Miyam, Wahhâli, 328
Tûtiya fort, Bundelkhand, 283
Tiyâgar fort, Volkonda, 210, 213, 215, 216, 262
tobacco monopoly at Goa, 119
Todar Mal, 47, 49, 52, 54; 89
Todd, Major Elliot D’Arcy, 337
Toğh, Kohat, 396
Tohâwar Jang, 257
Tokâ Hindu temples, 217
Tolar state, 44
Tolawê, Singhalese minister, 277
Toms, Major-General Sir Henry, 363, 380
Tompane, Ceylon, 73
Tongai, general, Manipur, 424
Tongso Penlo, Bhtiyâs, 379
Tonk state, 332, 373, 378, 383
Tonk-Râmpura, or Allgarh Râmpura, Tonk, 286, 289
Tonquin, 146, 411
Tornâ fort, Bôr, 96, 144
Towerson, Capt., 79
Trakt, Baluchistan, 346
Tranquebar, 73, 78, 81, 142, 149, 161, 185, 186, 191, 206, 215, 316
Travancore, 85, 128, 169, 208, 260-262, 266, 270, 276, 288, 290, 292, 293, 297, 302, 325, 377
Tremlen, William, 91
Trevelyan, Sir Charles Edward, 374, 376, 378, 381
Trevor, Capt., 339
Trchînâpalî, 37, 175, 180, 190, 192-197, 199, 202, 203, 207, 230, 234, 262, 342, 377
Trîkâlîr, Malabar, 410
Trîmbakjî Dengôla or Dengle, 300, 304, 306, 307
Trîmbekrâv Dâbâhê, 163, 171
Mâma, 229, 235
Trîmîluwâsh, 208
Trîmîlu Ghat, battle, 364
Trînkomâlî, Ceylon, 92, 113, 115, 116, 186, 211, 249-251, 253
Trînkomâlî or Tiruvannâmâlai, S. Arkat, 204, 207, 212, 225
Tiruvadi, S. Arkat, 194
Trivandram, 293
Trivattur, or Tiruvattur, N. Arkat, 207
Tronjolly, M., 241
Tsanda Wijaya of Arakan, 153
Tucker, Capt., 297
Tukâjî Bhonsla, 177
Hôlkar, 224, 269, 272, 278, 344
Tulâjî Ângria, 198-201
of Tanjor, 234, 258
Tulâ Râm, Senâpâtî, Kachâr, 345, 358
Ram, rebel, 326
Tulloch, Major Hector, 426
Tulsibâi of Indor, 291, 298, 308
Tusli Dâs, poet, 47, 80
Tulsipûr, Audhî, 373
Tungâbhirâ riv., 185, 237, 265
Turkey and Levant Company, 50
Turistân, 386, 395, 398, 402, 427
Turkomans, 409, 418
Turner, Col. Augustus Henry, 427, 430
Bishop John Mathias, 324
General Sir Oriel, 410
Samuel, 254
Tutakkal, Malabar, 390
Tutikorin,—Tuttukudi, Tinneveli, 85, 97, 103
Tweedale, Marquis of, 342, 350
Tyamong, Sumatra, 146
Tytler, Col., 360

U CHII, Bâhâwalpur, 8, 19
Uchigarh, Konkan, 174
Udayagiri, S. Travancor, 293
Udayampûrâ,—Dîmerpûr Synod, 60, 61
Udaybhânji of Sirohi, 311
Udayâr of Mâisur, 48, 68, 74
Uday Singh of Mâlear, 26, 46
Udgir, Bidar, 89
Udhâ-Nalâ, battle, 219
Udhamâbî Begam, Dehli, 188, 197
Ugargol inscription, 13
Ujjain, Mâlwa, 76, 104, 217, 279, 282
Ullâla state, Malabar, 35, 42, 74
Ulubâria, Howrah, 130
Ulugh Mirzâ, 24
‘Umar Shaikâh Mirzâ of Farghana, 3
‘Umdat ul ‘Umarî of Arkat, 229, 269, 279
Umed Singh of Bûndî, 183, 189
Rao of Bûndî, 287
Singh of Kôtâ, 308, 314
Singh of Sirohi, 377
‘Umrân Khân of Jândol, 429, 430
Unâ, Hoshîâpur, 351
Underi, or Henery island, 123, 124
“ United Company of Merchants,” 151, 152
“United English E. I. Company,” 170, 180, 185
“United Joint Stock Company,” 98
INDEX.

Upton, Col. John, 238, 239
Urchhā, 87, 88, 187
Urmistone, Capt. H. B., 419
‘Usmān Lohānī, Khwājah Khān of Bengal, 68, 69
Uttakamad,—Ootacamund, 386, 406, 427
Uttaradurg, 264
Uttāṭṭūr, Trichināpalli, 194
Uva, Ceylon, 60, 75, 84
Uzbek, 40, 42, 96, 159

VADGAON, 242
Vadnagar, Gujarāt, 166
Vafonrāv, 272
Vaitarnā riv., 36, 38, 44
"Vakil i-Muṭālik," 265
Valdor,—Valdavūr, S.ARKat, 213
Vallabhaṣāyārya Mahārājās, 377
Valle, Pietro della, 80
Valpy, Bishop Thomas, of Lāhor, 396
Van Nec, Dutch sea captain, 60
Vantasart, Henry, 196, 214, 218, 219, 227, 237
Vanchi Mārtanda Perumal of Travancor, 169, 182, 185, 208
Vanspal, Heer, of Tangassari, 270
Vārivenī, Sindh, 25
Vasco da Gama, 4, 6, 19
Vasconcellos, Dom Francisco de, 182, 183
Manuel de, 34
Sancho de, 48
Correia, António Cesar de, 359
Vasconcello, Col. João Casimir da Rocha, 332
Vāsū, raja of Kāṅgra, 93
Vāṣudev Balwant Phadke, 398, 399
Vauhan, Capt., 307
Vazīr ‘Alī Khān of Audh, 272, 275, 276
Asad Khān, 154
Khān of Bengal, 53
Muhammad of Bhopāl, 295, 301, 304
Muhammad Khān of Tonk, 332, 378, 379
Veiga, Tristāo Vaz de, 45, 46
Vellāva, Arkat, 193
Vello, Pedro, 53
Vellozo, João Lourenço, 211
V lār,—Vello, 120, 172, 195, 249, 275, 289, 290
Venkāji, Śivājī's half-brother, 121
Venkata L. of Vijayanagar, 62
Nāyyak, 75
Venkatādīrī, Rāya of Vijayanagar, 29, 43
Nāyyak of Madura, 56

Venkatagiri, Nellūr, 226
Venkatapati Rāya of Chandragiri, 71, 88, 93
Venkatārāv Ghorpade of Sandūr, 339
Ventura, General, 316
Venōr inscription, 63
Vepher, Madras, 139, 182
Verappoli, Malabar, 290
Verelst, Henry, 225, 228
Verisāl Singh of Rājpīpla, 316
Vernacular Press Bill, 296
Vernon, Sir E., 241
Versova, Salsette, 176
Verulam Tamburan of Kochin, 239
Vesey, Capt., 390
Vicente, Conde de, 111
Victoria, Queen, 372, 373, 390, 416, 417
Vidigueira, Conde de, 82
Vijayadūr or Gheria, 170, 179, 200, 201, 219, 252
Vijayanagar, 2, 6, 8, 11-13, 16, 17, 22, 25, 29, 31, 37, 39, 41-43, 49, 62, 68, 80
Vijayapur, S. Arkat, 126
Vijaya Singh of Mārwār, 259, 262, 267
Vikovich, Capt., 334, 335
Vikramāditya of Mewar, 23, 25
Vikramājīt of Gwalīar, 15
Vikrama Singh of Ceylon, 302
Vilapuli, Gōvārī dist., 193
Pūjāya San era, 36
Villanova, Visconde de, 359
Villnūr, Pondicherry, 213
Villupuram, S. Arkat, 194, 213
Vimala Dharma of Ceylon, 56
Vincent, Friar, 30, 53
Mathias, 109
Vīra Chāma Udayār of Maisur, 41, 48
Vīra rāja of Kūrg, 329, 331
Virangān, Gujarāt, 174, 175
Virappa Nāyyaka of Madura, 80, 106, 115
Viravāsara, Gōvārī dist., 88
Visājī Pandit, 215
Vishālgarh or Khelā, 117, 140, 144, 145, 151, 345
Vishvanāth Ayār of Madura, 25, 37, 40
Vishvāsrāv, son of Bāḷājī Bājrāv, 214, 216
Vishvāsrāv Gātge, 285
Vithoji Holkar, 278, 279
Vizagapatam, 126, 132, 133, 140, 146, 166, 207, 353
Vizianagaram, 202, 209, 241
Volkonda, 192, 194
volunteering, 387
Vridhhāchalam, S. Arkat, 192, 213
Vyāsarpādi vill., Madras, 151
Vypin, Malabar, 38
INDEX.

WAA'T in Arabia, 354
Wade, Col. Sir Claude Martin, 337
Waghars, 303, 314, 375, 383, 384
Waghorn, Thomas, 324
Wahhābīs, 305, 316, 318, 322, 327, 328, 356, 378, 384, 387
Wālī, Sāhīb Khān, 134, 271
Walt, Sir Nicholas, 142-144, 147, 151
Wajid 'Ali Shāh of Audh, 349, 360, 362
Wake, William, 182
Wānkikhera, 148
Wāla Jāh, Sayyad Ahmad 'Ali Khān, of Bengal, 315, 319
Wales, H.R.H. Edward Prince of, 393
Wali Allah Shāh Bahmani, 18, 19
Walker, Brig.-General Alexander, 280, 291
Wallace, Col., 287
Lt.-Col., 345
Waller, Major Robert, 351
Lieu't., 372
Walpole, Lieut.-General Sir Robert, 367, 370
Walsh, Mr., 140
Wanauli, Pūnā, 268
Wandiwill, N. Arkat, 131, 203, 211, 212, 246
Wanjir Baula Perumāl of Travankor, 208; 276
Wanjir or Vanchi (q.v.) Mārtāndā Perumāl, 208
Wāno, battle, 430
Warangal or Orangal, 226
Ward, Mr., Bombay, 127
Sir Henry George, 376
Wardhā riv., 284, 310
Wardell, Lieut., 427
Wargāon or Vardāgon, Pūnā dist., 307
Warren, Commodore, 141, 143
wastri riots, 132
Wāsil Muhammad, Pendhārī, 308
Wāsota fort, 310
Watson, Admiral Henry, 200-202, 204, 215
Commodore John, 223, 236
Cpt.'., 296
Watt, Capt., 353
Watts, William, 203, 204
Waugh, Col., 331
Waykondān, Trichināpalli dist., 196, 197
Wazīr, ise Vaizir
Wazirābād, Panjāb, 352
Wazīr tribes, 375, 430
Weddel, Capt., 88, 90
Weldon, Mr., 322
Wellesley, General Sir Arthur (Duke of Wellington), 278, 282-285, 288
Wellesley, Marquis, 274, 275, 278, 280, 288, 290
Wellesley Province, 279
Welsh, Major-General James, 267, 322
Weltevreden, Java, 297
Wenlock, B. Lawley Lord, 422
Wer, Bharatpur state, 288
West, Sir Edward, 317
Westminster, Treaty of, 100
Wettigam, Burma, 320
Wheeler, Major-General Sir Hugh Massy, 348, 363
Wheeler (read Wheeler), Edward, 239, 240
Whish, Lieut.-General Wm. Sampson, 351
White, Mr., 120
Capt., 137
Whitehill, John, 240
Thomas, 245
Whitlock, Lieut.-General Sir George C., 369, 371, 372
Wild, Brigadier, 340
Wilde, Lieut.-General Sir Alfred Thomas, 384
Wilkinson, Anthony, 37
William III., 132, 136
IV., 327
Williams, Lieut., 427
Williamson, Major, 413, 414
Willoughby, Major F., 109
Lieut., 361
Willshire, General Sir Thomas, 337
Wilson, Lieut.-General Sir Archdale, 362, 364
Daniel, Bishop of Calcutta, 368
James, 374
Rev. Dr John, 326
Cpt., 296
Windham, Lieut.-General Sir Chas. Asl, 367
Winter, Sir Edward, 107, 111
Withington, Mr., 70, 72
Wodehouse, Sir Philip Edmond, 389, 395
Wokhā, Nāgās of, 392
Wolseley, Lieut.-General Sir George B., 420, 422-424
Wood, Capt. B., 59
Sir Charles, 358, 381
Col. John, 226, 227
Major-General John Sullivan, 302, 304
Woodington, Major, 281
wreck of the "Eagle Speed," 381
Wuntho, Burma, 416, 423
Wyborne, Sir John, 129
Wych, Nathaniel, 101
Wyld, Mr., 82
INDEX.

Wymer, General Sir George Petre, 339
Wynch, Alexander, 232
Wyse, Ensign, 353

XAVIER, Francis, 28, 33, 35

YÄDGÄR, rebel in Kashmir, 56
Yädgär Khan Kashmiri, 175
Yahia Khan, Afgân, 400, 402
Yale, Elihu, 127, 130, 133, 136
Yämä Sattusâlya of Nawânagar, 77
Yeman ud-daula—Mîr ‘Abdul Nabi Khan, 206
Yanân or Yanâm, Godâvari dist., 192, 305
Yandabu, Burma, 322, 355
Yanoff, Capt., 424-426, 428
Ya’qûb Beg, Muhammad of Kâshghâr, 386, 389-391, 395
Shâh of Kashmir, 53
Khan, “Shaikhji,” pirate, 173, 174
Khan of Kâbul, 384, 386, 387, 390, 392, 396-404
Yâqît Khudâwand Khan, 85
Yâr Khan Lati, 203
Khan Alakozâl, Harât, 342
Yârqand,—Yarkand, Turkiştân, 386, 390, 391
Yashodâbâl, 270
Yashwantrâv or Jeswant Holkar, 272, 278, 279, 281, 285-287
Yashwantrâv, senâpâtî, 171
Yate, Col. Charles Edward, 411
Yeola, Nasik dist., 428
Yepu,—Ippoie, Sumatra, 159
Yeshil-kul, Turkistân, 426
Yeshwantgarh, Ratnâgiri dist., 223
Yezd, Persia, 306
Yindowango, Burma, 414
Yokwa Chins, 421
York fort, Sumatra, 130, 146
Young, Henry, 113
Younghusband, Sir Francis Edward, 424, 425
Yule, Major, 425
Yûsuf ‘Adîl Khan Shâh, 2-4, 6, 7, 11
Shâh Châkâr of Kashmir, 48, 51
Yûsufzâïs, 52, 317
Yuthia or Ayodhya, Siam, 31, 40, 43

ZÄBITA Khan, Rohila, 228, 230, 255, 258
Zâbulistân, 53
Zafar Khan, Koshan ud-daula, 167
Zafaryab Khan—Aloysius Reinhardt, 270
Zafarâbâd, Bidar, 103
Zahir ud-daula Bahâdur of Arkat, 390
Zahir ud-din Muhammad, see Bâbur.
Zain Khan Koka, 53, 58, 61
Zain ud-din Khân, 184
ud-din Mahmûd, 200
Zainpur, 40
Zakaria Khan, Afgân, 402
Zâlim Singh of Kotâ, 267, 308, 314-316, 318; 331
Zamân Khan Abdâll, 187
Shâh, Harât, 158
Shâh Abdâll, 266, 271, 274, 276-278
Zamindâwâr, Afgânistân, 158
Zamorin of Kochin, 5-9, 11, 12, 19, 26, 27, 32, 36, 40, 45, 46, 52, 60, 71, 134
Zareka island, Persian Gulf, 168
Zemethan, Burma, 414
Zheb, N.W. Frontier, 409, 410, 421, 422
Ziegenbalg, Rev. Bartholomaeus, 149, 161
Zilla Khan, Lâhor, 188
Zimme state, 41
Zinzan, Mr, 128
Ziyâ Khan, Surat, 156
Zulfiqâr ‘Alî of Bânâ, 281, 317
Beg, general, 157
Khan of Surat, 72
Khan Nasrat Jang of Arkat, 133-135, 139, 140, 148, 150, 154
Zulfiqâr Pass, Afgânistân, 411, 413
Central Archaeological Library,
NEW DELHI.

Call No. 902-0954/Bur.

Author—Burgess, J

Title—The Chronology of Modern India.

Borrower No. | Date of Issue | Date of Return

"A book that is shut is but a block."

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.